



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

(54)

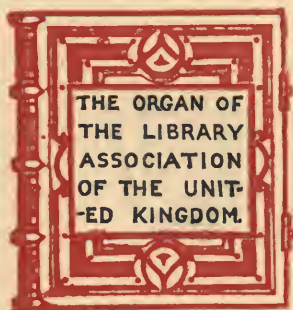
T

221

The Library

The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY AND
LIBRARY LITERATURE; EDITED BY
J. Y. W. MACALISTER, F.S.A.



VOL. VIII.

London
THE LIBRARY BUREAU
10, BLOOMSBURY STREET, W.C.

1896

39330
14/6/97.



Z
671
L69
v.8

INDEX

- ABBOTT, T. C., on the Relation of Public Libraries to other Educational Institutions, 428, 464
- Aberdeen: Libraries in Board Schools, 125
- Aberdeen Branch of Educational Institute of Scotland: The Board School in relation to the Public Library, by A. W. Robertson, 285
- Aberdeen Public Library:
Gift from Andrew Carnegie, 125, 358
Contribution from Common Good Fund, 269
Report, 213
- Africa:
Kimberley Public Library, 34
Durban Public Library, 457, 498
Johannesburg Public Library, 457
Bulawayo and a Public Library, 498
- Almack's (Edward) Bibliography of the "Eikon Basilike," 451
- Alverstoake, see Gosport
- American Library Association and the International Conference of 1897, 468, 517
- American Library Work:
The Public Library Movement in the United States, by Joseph Leroy Harrison, 110, 141
The Library Movement in the Far West, by J. C. Dana (illustrated), 446
New York Public Library, 129
Philadelphia Mercantile Library: Report, 313
Wisconsin Libraries, 314
St. Louis, Mo., Libraries and the Tornado, 318
New Jersey Public Library, Jersey City: Report, 363
The Library of Robert Hoe, by O. A. Bierstadt, 452
Denver "Manual of Library Economy," 281
Examination of Library Attendant at Boston, 416
- Anderton, Basil, on the Place of Specialization in Library Work, 536, 570
- Antiquaries, Society of,
George Clinch appointed Librarian, 36
English Illuminated Manuscripts, 306
- Arbroath:
Gift from Andrew Carnegie, 455, 494
Acts adopted (Oct. 8), 494
- Arnold, Sir Arthur, opened New Wing of Shoreditch Public Library, 557
- Arrowsmith, W. J., appointed Librarian at Darlington, 555
- Ashbee's (H. S.), Iconography of "Don Quixote," 40
- Ashton-under-Lyne Public Library: Report, 308
- Ashton-on-Mersey: Acts adopted (June 9), 308
- Assessment of Public Libraries, see under Finance
- Assistants, see under Librarians
- Aston Manor Public Libraries:
Report, 358
Blacking-out of Betting News, 554
- Atkinson, G. W., appointed Librarian at Walthamstow, 173
- Auchterarder Institute opened (Sept. 28) by Andrew Carnegie, 501
- Austin, Alfred, 38, 127
On Public Libraries, 272
- Autographs in British Museum: Facsimiles, 82, 355
- Axon, Ernest, on the Weeding-Out at the Manchester Public Library, 264
- Axon, W. E. A.,
Laid Foundation Stone of Moss Side Public Library, 367, 460
On an English and Welsh Translation from Martial, printed 1571, 464
- Ayr Public Library: Report, 494
- BADGER'S (REV. E. W.) "Brasses of Warwickshire," 37
- Bailey, Joseph, 507
- Baillie's Institution, see under Glasgow
- Baker, Ernest A., on Rural Public Libraries, 298; Correction, 378
- Ballad Collections, 578
- Balsall Heath, see under Birmingham
- Barrett, Francis T.,
On Libraries Past and Present, 213
On the Selection of Books for a Reference Library, 469, 473
- Barrow-in-Furness Public Library: Report, 358

- Battersea Public Library :
 Report, 215
 Library transferred to Vestry, 215
 Meeting of Library Assistants' Association, 582
- Bazeley, Rev. Wm., and F. A. Hyett's
 "Manual of Gloucestershire Literature," 38, 498
- Belfast Library and Society for Promoting Knowledge (Linen Hall Library) : Report, 168
- Belfast Public Library :
 Report, 77
 Portrait of First Lord Deramore, 125
- Bequests of Books, 184
- Bermondsey Public Library : Borrowers not Residents of the Parish, 78
- Bethnal Green Public Library : Report, 215
- Betting News : Blacking-out Question at Aston, 554
- Beveridge Library, see under Kirkcaldy
- Bexley Heath, 269
 Acts adopted (1896), 410
- "Bibliographica" : Vol. II., Parts 5-8, 80
- Bibliographical Society : Transactions, 40
- Bibliographies, Special, noticed :
 "Hand Lists of English Printers, 1501-1556," Part I., by E. Gordon Duff, 40
- Bibliography of the "Eikon Basilike," by Edw. Almack, 451
- Philological Library of Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte, 128, 171, 248
- Books on Robert Burns in Bootle Public Library, 458
- County Bibliographies, see County Bibliographies ; and Cheshire, Gloucestershire, Lancashire, Monmouthshire
- "Bibliographie des Travaux Scientifiques, publiés par les Sociétés Savantes de la France," by M. Deniker, 268
- Bibliography, Miscellaneous (see also Cataloguing, Classification) :
 The Bibliographical Description of a Book, by E. Gordon Duff, 375
 Suggested Lines of Study for Students of Modern Bibliography, by F. Campbell, 464
 The Revival of the Class List, by L. Stanley Jast, 468
 The International Institute of Bibliography, 354
 Conference on Bibliography at Florence, 565
 The Catalogue of English Literature Scheme, by H. R. Tedder, 325
 Registers of Colonial Publications, J. R. Boosé on, 15
- Bibliography : (*contd.*)
 The Bibliography of Periodical Literature, by F. Campbell, 49
 Science Bibliographies, see under Science
- Bickley, Stephen, appointed Librarian at Chester, 77
- Bierstadt's (O. A.) "Library of Robert Hoe," 452
- Billings, Dr. John Shaw, appointed Superintendent-in-Chief of the New York Public Library, 129
- Birkenhead Public Library :
 Report, 125
 Electric Light, 554
- Birmingham and District Library Association, see Library Associations
- Birmingham Library :
 Report, 308
 Portrait of William Hutton, 410
- Birmingham Public Libraries :
 Balsall Heath Branch opened (April 18), 274
 Assistants' Wages, 32, 168
 Report, 308
- Black, J. G., on Kingston-on-Thames in the Thirteenth Century, 278
- Blackburn Public Library : Report, 554
- Blacking-out, see Betting News
- Blackpool Public Library : Report, 125
- Board Schools and Libraries, see Juvenile Libraries
- Bodmin Public Library : Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 270
- Bolton Public Library : Report, 125
- Bonaparte, Prince Louis Lucien, Philological Library of, 128, 171, 248
- Bone, John William, 86
- Bookbinding :
 The Book Beautiful, by T. J. Cobden Sanderson, 374
 English Bookbindings, C. Davenport on, 140, 375
 "English Bookbindings in the British Museum," by W. Y. Fletcher, 175
 "Bookbindings, Old and New," by Brander Matthews, 223
- Bookplate for Chelsea, 216
- Books and Book-Making, Rare Books, &c. (see also Manuscripts, Typography, Bookbinding ; Bibliography, Cataloguing, Classification, &c.) :
 "History of the Horn Book," by Andrew Tuer, 304
 Early Printed Books, see under Typography
 Exhibitions of Rare Books, &c., see Exhibitions
 "The Book-Hunter in London," by Wm. Roberts, 108
 Books of Public Libraries (see also Classification, &c.) :

- Books of Public Libraries :
 May a Committee give away Its Books ?
 45
 Legacies of Books, 184
 Books damaged, stolen, or not re-
 turned, see under Library Work
 Books for a Reference Library :
 Barrett, Francis T., on, 469, 473
 Dent, R.K., on, 530
 Powell, W., on, 571
 Wood, Butler, on, 522
 Weeding-Out at Manchester Free
 Reference Library, by Ernest Axon,
 264
 Technical Books, see under Technical,
 Science
 Ballad Collections, 578
 Fiction, see Fiction
 Children's Books, see Juvenile Libraries
 Subscription Libraries, see under
 Library Appliances, &c.
 Days *v.* Issues, by J. Minto, 464
 What London, Edinburgh, and Dublin
 read, 38.
 Bookshelves, see under Library Appli-
 ances.
 Boosé, J. R., on Registers of Colonial
 Publications, 15
 Bootle Public Library :
 The Public Library and the Public
 Elementary School, by J. J. Ogle, 93
 Tickets for Students, 168
 Lectures, 168
 Report, 358
 Books on Robert Burns, 458
 Borrajo, E. M., on Cataloguing, 375
 Borrowers, see under Library Appliances,
 Library Work
 Bournemouth Public Library :
 Report, 309
 Site for New Building, 554
 Bow, 171
 Acts adopted (1896), 270
 Brabrook, E. W., on the Exemption of
 Public Libraries from Local Rates,
 491
 Bradford Public Library: Rent to Mar-
 kets Committee, 32
 "Brasses of Warwickshire," by Rev. E.
 W. Badger, 37
 Brentford Public Library :
 The *Brentonian*, 309
 Report, 494
 Brighton Public Library: Estimate for
 Alterations, 77
 Briscoe, J. Potter, on the Extension of
 the Library Movement, 73
 Bristol: History of the Public Library
 Movement, by E. R. Norris Mathews,
 186, 198
 Bristol Museum :
 Subscription Library, 126
 Geological Collection, 169
 Bristol Public Library :
 Report, 77
 MS. of Chatterton's "Kew Gardens,"
 33
 Regulations for Assistants, 415
 New Library for East-End, 309, 554
 St. Philip's Branch opened by W. H.
 Davies (Nov. 6, 1896), 571
 British Museum :
 Facsimiles of Autographs, 82, 355
 "English Bookbindings in the British
 Museum," by W. V. Fletcher, 175
 Admission; Chaffers *v.* Taylor, 224,
 371, 505
 Bromley, Kent, Public Library, 169
 Report, 309
 Brown, James Duff,
 On Fiction Classification, 22
 On a New Form of Library Indicator,
 96
 Bulawayo and a Public Library, 498
 Bull, H. W., appointed Librarian at
 Wimbledon, 561
 Burgoyne, F. J., on Library Buildings,
 376
 Burns, Robert, Books on, in Bootle Public
 Library, 458
 Burton Public Library: Alterations, 554
 Bury: Gift from J. Kenyon, 269
 Buxton History, T. A. Sargent on, 464
 Buxton Meeting of Library Association,
 see under Library Association
 Buxton Public Library: Report, 359
 CADDIE, J. A., on the Public Library
 Movement in the Staffordshire Pot-
 teries, 469
 Caine, Hall, on Public Libraries, 368
 Camberwell Public Library :
 System in Use, 171
 Branch at Nunhead :
 Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 127,
 225
 Foundation Stone laid by J. Pass-
 more Edwards, 225
 Dulwich Branch Library :
 Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 78,
 549
 Foundation Stone laid by Sir Henry
 Irving, 549
 The New Library; Illustration, 551
 South London Fine Art Gallery: Gift
 from J. Passmore Edwards, 216,
 225
 Cambridge University: Catalogues of
 MSS. in the Libraries of King's Col-
 lege and Jesus College, by Dr. M. R.
 James, 173
 Campbell, Frank,
 On the Bibliography of Periodical
 Literature, 49
 On Lines of Study for Students of
 Modern Bibliography, 464

- Campbeltown :
 Gift from J. M. Hall, 126
 Acts adopted (Feb. 26), 169
 Canning Town, see under West Ham
 Canterbury, N.Z., Public Library, 412
 Cardiff Meeting of L. A. U. K., 1895,
 see under Library Association
 Cardiff Public Library :
 New Reading Room opened (Nov. 30,
 '95), 33
 Library re-opened by Prince of Wales
 (June 26, '96), 370
 Welsh MSS. of the Sir Thomas
 Phillipp's Collection, 169
 Carlisle Public Library :
 The "Carlisle Library," 126
 Book Club, 126
 Portrait of R. S. Fergusson, 309
 Report, 359
 Carnegie, Andrew,
 Opened Auchterarder Institute, 501
 His Gifts to Aberdeen, 125, 358 ;
 Greenock, 360 ; Arbroath, 455, 494
 On Public Libraries, 501
 Carter, B.,
 On the Kingston-on-Thames Public
 Library, 278
 On the Dewey Classification, 352
 Catalogues noticed :
 Lincoln Public Library, 512
 West Ham : Canning Town Branch,
 511, 583
 Cataloguing (see also Bibliography,
 Classification) :
 Catalogues and Cataloguing, by E. M.
 Borrajo, 375
 Some Pitfalls in Cataloguing, by J. J.
 Ogle, 150
 Catalogue Criticism, by L. S. Jast
 (Letter), 237
 Subject Entries : Queries, 580
 Humours of Catalogues, 36, 415
 The Catalogue of English Literature
 Scheme, by H. R. Tedder, 325
 Catalogues of MSS., see Manuscripts
 Special Catalogues, see under Biblio-
 graphy
 Perpetual Catalogues, 189
 Preparation of Copy for Printer, 281
 Cathedral Library of Hereford, 127
 Ceramics in the National Art Library
 Catalogue, 177
 Cervantes : "Iconography of Don Quix-
 ote," by H. S. Ashbee, 40
 Ceylon : Colombo Museum Report, 313
 Chaffers v. Taylor ; Admission to British
 Museum, 224, 371, 505
 Chatsworth and Its Library, by W.
 Crowther, 439, 464, 469
 Chaucer's Works printed at the Kelm-
 scott Press, 356
 Cheetham's (J. F.) Gift to Stalybridge,
 131, 497
 Chelsea Public Library :
 Bronze Statuette of Sir Thomas More,
 216, 411
 Three-Ticket System, by J. H. Quinn
 (Letter), 283
 Report, 360
 Cheltenham Public Library :
 Exhibition of Books, &c., on Glouces-
 tershire, 33
 Report, 126
 Cheltenham : Williams's Library, 555
 Cheshire and Lancashire Bibliography ;
 Antiquities and Biography, 1893-4, by
 J. H. Swann, 224
 Chesshyre (Sir John) Library, Halton,
 Mr. Jones on, 320
 Chester Public Library : Stephen Bickley
 appointed Librarian, 77
 Children's Books, see Juvenile Libraries
 Chiswick Public Library : Report, 495
 "Chronograms," by James Hilton, Vol.
 III., 178
 Church and Theological Libraries, see
 Dutch Church Collection, Hereford
 Cathedral, St. Deiniol's, Sion College
 Clarke, Archibald,
 On the Bibliography of Periodicals, 63
 On Penny Literature and Self-Training
 in Indexing, 236
 On the Dewey Classification, 352
 Clarke, S. J., appointed Sub-Librarian
 at Newington, 496
 Class Lists, L. S. Jast on, 468
 Classification of Books (see also Biblio-
 graphy, Cataloguing) :
 The Dewey System, 379
 Jast, L. S., on, 186, 335
 Lyster, T. W., on, 466, 468, 482
 Peddie, R. A., on, 140
 Dewey Classification at Sion College,
 350, 375
 Fiction Classification, by J. D. Brown,
 22
 Some Classified Catalogues of Fiction,
 37
 Classification of Photography, 579
 Classification Queries, 580
 Clerkenwell Public Library : Report, 171
 Clinch, George, appointed Librarian to
 the Society of Antiquaries, 36
 College and University Libraries, see
 Eton, Cambridge, Glasgow, Dorpat
 Colombo Museum Report, 313
 Colonial Libraries, see Ceylon, Africa,
 New Zealand
 Colonial Publications, Registers of, J. R.
 Boose on, 15
 Committees :
 Resignation of Commissioners ; Legal
 Note, 372
 "Outsiders" on Committees, 509
 Constitution of Committees under the
 Museums Acts, 46

- Committees: (*contd.*)
 An Erudite Committee, 189
 Commons, House of, W. Stewart appointed Assistant Librarian, 556
 Co-operation among Libraries, 574
 Co-operative Society of Todmorden and a Public Library, 273, 313
 Co-operators' Library, Whitechapel, 79
 Copinger, Dr. W. A., on 15th Century MSS. and Printed Editions of the "Imitatio Christi," 464
 Cork Public Library, 213
 Report, 359
 Cornwall: Gifts from J. Passmore Edwards, 78, 270
 Cotgreave, Alfred,
 On the Disadvantages of the Two-Ticket System, 186, 260
 On Cataloguing; Letter, 583
 Cotgreave Indicator at Kidderminster, 78
 County Bibliographies (see also Cheshire, Gloucestershire, Lancashire, Monmouthshire):
 F. A. Hyett's Scheme, 394
 County Councils and Public Libraries, by W. R. Credland, 465
 Covers for Periodicals, 575
 Crawford, Earl of, Chairman of Wigan Library Committee, 37
 Credland, W. R., on County Councils and Public Libraries, 465
 Cripplegate Institute:
 T. A. Ward appointed Sub-Librarian, 127
 New Building opened (Nov. 4), 566
 Crowther, W., on Chatsworth and Its Library, 439, 464, 469
 Croydon Public Library:
 Opened by the Prince of Wales (May 19), 309
 Report, 359
 Cwmaman Public Hall burnt down, 270
- DANA, JOHN COTTON, on the Library Movement in the Far West (illustrated) 446
 Danish Press on English Public Libraries, 219
 Darlaston Public Library: Handbook to Books, 126
 Darlington Public Library: W. J. Arrow-smith appointed Librarian, 555
 Darwen Public Library: Handbook to Books, 126
 Davenport, Cyril, on English Bookbindings, 140, 375
 Decimal System of Classification of Melvil Dewey, see under Classification
 Delivery Stations at Bootle (Board School), 93
 Denholm and a Public Library, 34
 Deniker's (J.) "Bibliographie des Traux Scientifiques publiés par les Sociétés Savantes de la France," 268
- Dent, R. K.,
 On Library Statistics, 280
 On the Formation of a Small Reference Library, 531
 Denver "Manual of Library Economy," 281
 Deptford: Messrs. Braby & Co.'s Library Report, 359
 De Quincey (Thomas) Collection at Moss Side, 460
 Devonshire's (Duke of) Library at Chatsworth, W. Crowther on, 439, 464, 469
 Dewey's (Melvil) Decimal Classification, see under Classification
 Dewsbury Public Library:
 Sunday Opening, 170
 New Buildings opened (June 3), 310
 Dickson, Ex-Prof., on Glasgow University Library, 381
 District Councils and Library Rate, 44
 Don Quixote, see Cervantes
 Doncaster Public Library: Report, 495
 "Donovan, Dick" (J. E. Muddock), 579
 Dorpat University Library, by C. T. H. W., 65
 Doubleday, W. E., on the Library Association Summer School, 207, 237
 Dougan, James L., appointed Sub-Librarian at Oxford Public Library, 34, 127
 Dover and a Library, 270
 Dowden, Prof. Edw., on the Napoleonic Wars and English Literature, 270
 Duff, E. Gordon,
 On the Development of the Printed Book, 375
 On the Bibliographical Description of a Book, 375
 His "Hand List of English Printers, 1531-1556," Part I., 40
 His "Early English Printing; Facsimiles of Types used in 15th Century," 220
 Dulwich, see under Camberwell
 Dumbarton Public Library: Alex. Macdonald appointed Librarian, 78
 Dundee: New Library at Lochee opened (Dec. 1, '95), 34
 Durban Public Library, 457, 498
 Dutch Church Collection removed from the Guildhall, 34
- EALING PUBLIC LIBRARY: Report, 359
 Eastbourne:
 Acts adopted (Feb. 4), 126
 J. H. Hardcastle appointed Librarian, 213
 Library opened by Hall Caine (July 7), 368
 Report, 555
 Edinburgh Public Library:
 Book Issues, 38

Eastbourne : (*contd.*)

- Precautions against Spread of Epidemics, 506
- Education (see also Technical Education):
 - Libraries and Delivery Stations for Board Schools, see Juvenile Libraries
 - The Relation of Public Libraries to other Educational Institutions, by T. C. Abbott, 428, 464
- Educational Department Library transferred to Whitehall, 455
- Edwards, J. Passmore,
 - Opened Tottenham Public Library, 173
 - Laid Foundation Stone of Nunhead Library, 225
 - Laid Memorial and Foundation Stones of Libraries at Shoreditch, 312
- His Gifts to Grays, 34; Shoreditch, 35, 312, 456, 557; Camberwell, 78, 127, 216, 225, 549; Margate, 129; Tottenham, 173; Southwark, 217; Hammersmith, 314; Islington, 412, 456, 557; and Cornwall—Falmouth, 78, 270; Bodmin, 270; Liskeard, 270, 556; St. Ives, 270; Hayle, 270; Truro, 270
- "Eikon Basilike" or "King's Book," Bibliography of, by Edw. Almack, 451
- Eliot (George) Memorial Library at Nuneaton, 129
- Elliot, J., on the Historical Novel, 280
- English Literature:
 - The Catalogue of English Literature Scheme, by H. R. Tedder, 325
 - English Literature during the Napoleonic Wars, by Prof. Edw. Dowden, 270
 - English Literature of the Last Hundred Years, by Dr. R. Garnett, 376
 - English Fiction, History, and Biography of the Last Hundred Years, by T. F. Hobson, 376
- Eton College Library: Catalogue of MSS., by Dr. M. R. James, 173
- Examinations of Candidates for Librarianships, see under Librarians
- Exeter Museum and Public Library: Report, 410
- Exhibitions of Rare Books, &c. : Books, &c., on Gloucestershire at Cheltenham, 33
- FALKIRK: Acts adopted, 126
- Falmouth Public Library:
 - Gifts from J. Passmore Edwards, and O. Ferris, 78, 270
 - Library opened (Apr. '96), 270
 - Sunday opening, 270, 411
- Ferris (Octavius) Bequest to Falmouth, 78

Fiction in Libraries :

- Fiction Classification, by J. D. Brown, 22
- Classified Catalogues, 37
- The Value of Historical Novels, by J. Elliot, 280
- "Jude the Obscure" withdrawn from Circulation at Handsworth and at Newport (Mon.), 170
- "The Sorrows of Satan" excluded at Middlesbrough, 217
- Finance of Public Libraries:
 - Supervision of Expenditure, B. H. Mullen on, 252
 - Unexpended Balances, 45, 87
 - Liability of a Library Committee for a Debt not contracted by Itself, 275
 - Right to Income from Rate, 510
 - Increase of Rate, 184
 - Removal of Penny Limit, 230
 - May a District Council supplement the Rate? 44
 - Income Tax Appeal at Manchester, 401, 413, 424, 435, 465, 467
 - Liability to Inhabited House Duty, 275
 - Exemption of Public Libraries from Local Rates, 491
 - Hull and the Local Rates, 496
 - Loan for Reading, 218
 - Loan for Shoreditch, 456, 516
- Finance in connection with Technical Education, see under Technical Education
- Fletcher's (W. Y.) "English Book-bindings in the British Museum," 175
- Folkestone Public Library:
 - Sunday Opening rejected, 270
 - Report, 495
- Foreign Libraries, see America, Russia, France
- Fortune, W. W., on the Future of the Public Library, 139
- Foskett, Edward,
 - On Libraries and Readers, 216
 - On Pictures from the Poets, 236
 - On Semi-Open Access, 258
 - On the Two-Ticket System, 262
- Fovargue, H. W.,
 - On Public Library Law, 435, 465
 - On Legal Questions connected with Public Libraries, see Legal Notes
- France: The Confiscated Libraries in the French Revolution, 102
- Fulham Public Library:
 - Report, 216
 - Wandsworth Bridge Road Branch opened (Jan. 20), 127
- GAMBLE INSTITUTE, see St. Helens.
- Garnett, Dr. Richard,
 - On the English Literature of the Last Hundred Years, 376

- Garnett, Dr. Richard : (*contd.*)
 On the Librarian of the Nineteenth Century, 516
- Gaskell (Mrs.) Collection at Moss Side, 460
- Geological Collection at Bristol Museum, 169
- Gilbert, Joseph,
 On the late J. Taylor, of Bristol, 206
 On Semi-Open Access, 258
 On the Dewey Classification, 352
- Gladstone, W. E., and St. Deiniol's Library, 214
- Glamorganshire : Workmen's Libraries, by E. Owen, 1
- Glasgow Libraries :
 Glasgow and the Public Libraries Acts, 455, 495
 The Public (Stirling's) Library :
 W. T. S. Paterson appointed Librarian, 34
 Report, 310
 Bellahouston Bequest, 411
 Gift from Dr. John Grieve's Library, 555
 The Mitchell Library :
 Report, 126
 Donations, 126
 Bellahouston Bequest, 411
 Finance, 495
 Theft of Books, 170, 213
 Baillie's Institution : Report, 359
- Glasgow Scott Club : Lecture by Francis T. Barrett, 213
- Glasgow University Library, Ex-Prof. Dickson on, 381
- Gloucestershire, Bibliography of, Books, &c., at Cheltenham Public Library, 33
- "The Bibliographers' Manual of Gloucestershire Literature," by F. A. Hyett and Rev. Wm. Bazeley, 38, 498
- Godwin, Mr., 170
- Gosport and Alverstoke Public Library : Report, 310
- Grandborough :
 Acts adopted (Sept. 25), 495
 Library opened (Nov. 3), 555
- Grants in aid of Technical Education, see Technical Education
- Grays Public Library : Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 34
- Great Yarmouth, see Yarmouth
- Greenock Public Library : Report, 127
- Greenock Working Men's Library : Gift from A. Carnegie, 360
- Guildhall Library :
 Removal of Dutch Church Collection, 34
 The Prince Lucien Bonaparte Philological Library, 128, 171, 248
- Gulliman, G., appointed Librarian at Smethwick, 560
- Guppy, H., on Dewey Classification, 350
- HACKNEY TYSSEN LIBRARY : Gifts, 35
- Haggerston, see under Shoreditch
- Haines, Col. W., on the Bibliography of Monmouthshire, 239
- Half-Hour Talks, see Lectures
- Halkin : Acts adopted (1896), 556
- Hall's (J. M.), Gift to Campbelltown, 126
- Halton and the Chesshyre Library, by Mr. Jones, 320
- Hammersmith Public Libraries :
 Vestry Management, 496
 Shepherd's Bush Branch :
 Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 314
 Opened by Lord Rosebery (June 25), 314
- Hampstead Public Library :
 The Henry Morley Memorial Library, 128
 New Buildings, 271, 455
 Foundation Stone laid, 411
 Report, 361
- Handsworth Public Library :
 "Jude the Obscure" withdrawn, 170
 Report, 360
- Hanley Public Library : Report, 310
- Hardcastle, John Henry, appointed Librarian at Eastbourne, 213
- Harlesden, see under Willesden
- Harrison, Joseph Leroy, on the Public Library Movement in the United States, 110, 141
- Hartlepool Public Library : Lending Department opened (1896), 556
- Hartlepool, West, Public Library : Report, 363
- Hawarden : St. Deiniol's Library, 214
- Hayle Public Institute opened, 270
- Hereford Cathedral Library : New Building, 127
- Hereford Public Library : Report, 360
- Hill, B. S., appointed Librarian at Sunderland, 457
- Hilton's (James) "Chronograms," Vol. III., 178
- Hobson, T. F.,
 On the Opportunities of a London Library, 48
 On English Fiction, &c., of the Last Hundred Years, 376
- Hoe, Robert, Library of, by O. A. Bierstadt, 452
- Holyhead Public Library :
 Opened (Apr. 25), 273
 Salary of Librarian, 270
- Horn Books, History of, by A. Tuer, 304
- Hornsey : Acts adopted (1896), 557
- Horsham and the Public Libraries Acts, 127
- Hucknall Torkard, Notts. :
 Lectures, 34
 Meeting of the North Midland Library Association, 298

Hull Public Libraries :

Works of Alfred Austin excluded, 127
Local Rates, 496

Hyde Public Library : Report, 556

Hyett, Francis Adams, on County Bibliographies, 394

Hyett (Francis Adams) and Rev. Wm. Bazeley's "Bibliographers' Manual of Gloucestershire Literature," 38, 498

"ICONOGRAPHY OF DON QUIXOTE," by H. S. Ashbee, 40

"Imitatio Christi," see Kempis (Thomas à)
Income Tax : The Manchester Appeal, 401, 413, 424, 435, 465, 467

Indexing (see also Bibliography, &c.) :

Penny Literature and Self-Training in

Indexing, by A. Clarke, 236

International Index of Scientific Literature, 364

India Office Library, 496

Indicators, see under Library Appliances
Inkster, L.,

On the late John Taylor, 206

On the Dewey Classification, 353

International Conference of 1897, 468, 517

Ireland : Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Belfast (Linen Hall)

Ireland and the Public Library Movement, see Belfast, Cork, Londonderry

Irving, Sir Henry, laid Foundation stone of Dulwich Public Library, 549

Islington : Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 412, 456, 557

Italy : Conference on Bibliography at Florence, 565

JAMES, MISS M. S. R., on Indicators, 101

James's (Dr. Montague Rhodes) Catalogues of Manuscripts in the Libraries of Eton College, and King's College and Jesus College, Cambridge, 173

Jast, L. Stanley,

On Cataloguing (Letter), 237

On the Dewey Classification in the Reference and in an Open Lending Library, 186, 335

On the Class List, 468

Johannesburg Public Library, 457

Jones, Mr., on the Cheshyre Library, Halton, 320

Jones, Herbert, on the Centralisation of the Management of Public Libraries of London, 319

Juvenile Libraries, &c. :

The School and the Library, 228

The Board School in relation to the Public Library, by A. W. Robertson, 285

Delivery Station at Bootle Board School, 93

Board School Libraries at Aberdeen, 125

Boys' Reading Room at Wigan, 219

KELMSCOTT PRESS "Chaucer," 356

Kempis's (Thomas à), "Imitatio Christi"; Fifteenth Century MSS. and Printed Editions, by Dr. W. A. Copinger, 464

Kettering : Library opened (Mar. 2), 170

Kidderminster Public Library :

Report, 78

Cotgreave Indicator, 78

Kimberley Public Library, 34

Kingston-on-Thames in the Thirteenth Century, by J. G. Black, 278

Kingston-on-Thames Public Library :

Report, 214

Sunday Opening, 78, 311

Open Access, 214

Meeting of Library Association, 277

Description of Library, by B. Carter, 278

Kirkcaldy Public Library : Beveridge Branch opened (Mar. 13), 214

Kirkmichael, Banffshire : Acts adopted, 78

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY; Antiquities and Biography, 1893-4, by J. H. Swann, 224

"Latin Literature," by J. W. Mackail, 323

Leadgate : Acts adopted (1896), 556

Lectures :

Half-Hour Talks at Nottingham, 497

Talks with Readers at Willesden, 560

Lectures at Bootle, 168; Lincoln, 270; Newington, 496

Leeds Public Library : Report, 360

Legal Notes and Queries :

Public Library Law, by H. W. Fovargue, 435, 465

Adoption of Acts by Parish Meeting, 508

Amalgamation of Urban Districts, 509

Resignation of Commissioners, 372

"Outsiders" on Committees, 509

Museums Act; Constitution of Committees, 46

Liability of a Library Committee for a Debt not contracted by itself, 276

Right to Income from Rate, 510

Unexpended Balances, 45, 87

Increase of Rate, 184

Removal of Penny Limit, 230

May a District Council supplement the Rate? 44

Grants for Technical Books, 45

Manchester and Income Tax, 401, 413, 424, 435, 465, 467

Liability to Inhabited House Duty, 275

Exemption of Public Libraries from Local Rates, 491

Legacies of Books, 184

May a Committee give away Its Books? 45

Prosecutions for Damage to Library Property, 229

- Legal Notes and Queries: (*contd.*)
 Right to close Libraries, 183
- Leicester Public Library:
 Aylestone Park and Knighton Branches
 opened (Apr. 9), 227
 Meeting of North Midland Library
 Association, 279
 Report, 311
- Lewisham Public Library:
 Penny Rate negatived, 214
 Resignation of Commissioners, 311
 Report, 496
- Librarians and Assistants:
 The Public Librarian; His Helps and
 Hindrances, by S. Smith, 157
 The Librarian of the Nineteenth Cen-
 tury, by Dr. Garnett, 516
 The Ideal Librarian, by A. Capel
 Shaw, 570
 On the Place of Specialization in
 Library Work, by B. Anderton,
 536, 570
 Work in Public Reference Libraries:
 Discussion, 582
 A Librarians' Exchange, by J. Y. W.
 MacAlister, 469
 Salary of Librarian at Holyhead, 270
 Salaries of Assistants at Birmingham,
 32, 168; at Bristol, 416
 The Library Association Summer
 School, by W. E. Doubleday, 207,
 237
 Summer School, 1896, 137, 232
 Report, 374, 470
 Library Association Examinations, 137
 Library Assistants' Corner; Systematic
 Reading, Questions and Answers,
 &c., 47, 91, 138, 191, 234, 280, 322,
 379, 415, 470, 513, 580
 Library Assistants' Association: Meet-
 ings, 48, 139, 140, 236, 283, 324
 516, 582
 The Library Assistants' Association,
 by R. A. Peddie, 185
 Library Assistants and the North Mid-
 land Library Association, by J. T.
 Radford, 508
 Examinations for Assistants at Man-
 chester, 422
 Examination of Library Attendant at
 Boston (Mass.), 416
 Libraries and Readers, by Edw. Foskett,
 216
 Libraries, Past and Present, by Francis
 T. Barrett, 213
 Libraries not under the Public Libraries
 Acts, see Auchterarder, Belfast (Linen
 Hall), Birmingham Library, Cambridge
 University, Chatsworth, Cheltenham
 (Williams's Library), Deptford (Braby
 & Co.'s Library), Eton College, Glas-
 gow, Greenock (Working Men's In-
 stitute), Halton (Cheshyre Library),
 Hawarden (St. Deiniol's), Hereford
 Cathedral, London (see List under
 London), Newcastle Literary and
 Philosophical Society, Nottingham
 Masonic Library, Oxford, Stratford-
 on-Avon, Wales
- Library Appliances, Library Work (see
 also Legal Notes and Queries, Pub-
 lic Libraries, Books, Cataloguing,
 Bibliography, &c.):
 Specialization in Library Work, B.
 Anderton on, 536, 570
 Library Statistics, R. K. Dent on, 280
 Technical Notes and Queries, 574
 Mechanical Aids for Librarians, by J.
 T. Radford, 279
 An Improved Form of Bookshelving
 for Branch Lending Libraries, by
 W. May, 186, 255
 Cotgreave Indicator at Kidderminster,
 78
 Suggestions for a New Form of Indi-
 cator, by J. D. Brown (illustrated), 96
 Open Access at Worcester, 182; King-
 ston-on-Thames, 214
 Classification for Open Access, see
 under Classification
 Model Rules for Open Access Libra-
 ries, 459
 Topographical Prints, Drawings, and
 Maps in Public Libraries, by John
 Shepherd, 69
 Co-operation among Libraries, 574
 Periodical Covers, 575
 Checking of Periodicals, 575
 Delivery Stations, see Delivery Stations
 Exhibitions of Rare Books, &c., see
 Exhibitions
 Lectures and Talks about Books, see
 Lectures
 Selection of Books, see under Books
 Book Issues, see under Books
 Fiction, see Fiction
 Disadvantages of the Two-Ticket Sys-
 tem, by A. Cotgreave, 186, 260
 Three-Ticket System at Chelsea, by
 J. H. Quinn (Letter), 283
 Tickets for Students at Bootle, 168
 Borrowers employed, but not Resi-
 dents, in the Parish, at Bermondsey,
 78; at St. Saviour's, Southwark, 140
 Juvenile Libraries, see Juvenile
 Subscription Libraries at Bristol Mu-
 seum, 126; Carlisle, 126; Stoke
 Newington, 217
 Theft of Books, &c., at Liverpool,
 127; Glasgow, 170, 213
 Prosecutions for Damage to Library
 Property, 229
 Blacking-out, see Betting News
 Sunday Opening, see Sunday Opening
- LIBRARY ASSOCIATION:
 Revised Constitution, 87, 132, 185

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: (*contd.*)

- Incorporation Fund, 187, 231
- Official Business, 466
- List of Annual Meetings, 427
- New Members, 185, 186
- Election of Hon. Fellows, 569
- Committee on Papers, 47
- Summer School and Examinations, see under Librarians
- Monthly Meetings:
 - The Catalogue of English Literature scheme, by H. R. Tedder (Feb., '95), 325
 - Suggestions for a New Form of Library Indicator, by J. D. Brown (illustrated), (Oct., '95), 96
 - The Library Assistants' Association, by R. A. Peddie (Dec., '95), 185
 - Disadvantages of the Two-Ticket System, by A. Cotgreave (Jan., '96), 185, 260
 - History of the Public Library Movement in Bristol, by E. R. Norris Mathews (Feb., '96), 186, 198
 - An Improved Form of Book-Shelving for Branch Lending Libraries, by W. May (Feb., '96), 186, 255.
 - The Dewey Classification, by L. S. Jast (Mar., '96), 186, 335
 - A Little Library among the Children of Gibeon, by J. Gilburt (Apr., '96), 230
 - Meeting at Kingston-on-Thames (May, '96): Kingston Public Library, by B. Carter, 278; Thirteenth Century Life in Kingston, by J. G. Black, 278
 - Centralisation of the Management of Public Libraries of London: Discussion (June, '96), 319
 - Specialization in Library Work, by B. Anderton, 536, 570
- Meeting (Annual) at Cardiff, 1895:
 - Workmen's Libraries in Glamorgan-shire and Monmouthshire, by E. Owen, 1
 - Registers of Colonial Publications, by J. R. Boosé, 15
 - The Bibliography of Periodical Literature, by F. Campbell, 49
 - Topographical Prints, Drawings, and Maps in Public Libraries, by John Shepherd, 69
 - How to extend the Library Movement, by J. Potter Briscoe, 73
 - The Public Library and the Elementary School, by J. J. Ogle, 93
 - The Public Librarian; His Helps and Hindrances, by S. Smith, 157
 - Notes on the Bibliography of Monmouthshire, by Col. W. Haines, 239

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, Meeting at Cardiff: (*contd.*)

- Supervision of Expenditure in Libraries, by B. H. Mullen, 252
- An Improved Form of Book-Shelving for Branch Lending Libraries, by W. May, 255
- Disadvantages of the Two-Ticket System, by A. Cotgreave, 260
- Meeting (Annual) at Buxton, 1896, 463
- Presidential Address by Alderman H. Rawson, 417, 464
- The Relation of Public Libraries to other Educational Institutions, by T. C. Abbott, 428, 464
- Chatsworth and Its Library, by W. Crowther, 439, 464, 469
- Days *v.* Issues, by J. Minto, 464
- Bibliographical Note on an English and Welsh Translation from Martial, printed 1571, by W. E. A. Axon, 464
- A Page of Buxton History, by T. A. Sargent, 464
- Suggested Lines of Study for Students of Modern Bibliography, by F. Campbell, 464
- Some 15th Century MSS. & Printed Editions of the "Imitatio Christi," by Dr. W. A. Copinger, 464
- Public Library Law, by H. W. Fovargue, 435, 465
- County Councils and Public Libraries, by W. R. Credland, 465
- Dewey Classification and Notation, by T. W. Lyster, 466, 468, 482
- Official Business, 466
- The Revival of the Class List, by L. Stanley Jast, 468
- The Public Library Movement in the Staffordshire Potteries, by J. A. Caddie, 469
- The Selection of Books for a Reference Library, by Francis T. Barrett, 469, 473
- The Selection of Books for a Reference Library, by Butler Wood, 522
- Notes on the Formation of a Small Reference Library, by R. K. Dent, 531
- A Librarians' Exchange, by J. Y. W. MacAlister, 469
- Visit to Chatsworth, 439, 464, 469
- The International Conference of 1897, 468, 517
- Library Association of Birmingham and District: Meetings at West Bromwich, 280; Stratford-on-Avon, 319; Birmingham, 508
- Library Association of Mersey District: Meetings at Oldham, 188; Runcorn and Halton, 320; Oldbury, 570
- Library Association of the North Mid-

- lands: Meetings at Mansfield, 233;
Leicester, 278; Hucknall Torkard,
298; Nottingham, 507
Library Association; North - Western
Branch, 377
Library Economics, 574
Lincoln Public Library:
Lecture by Prof. Edw. Dowden, 270
Report, 496; Catalogue, 512
Linen Hall Library, see under Belfast
Linotype for Catalogue Work, 189
Liskeard Public Library: Gift from J.
Passmore Edwards, 270, 556
Liverpool Public Libraries:
Suburban Libraries, 215
Site for New South Library, 170
Everton Library opened (Oct. 9), 500
Theft of Books, 127; Report, 311
Llanychan Library, 171
Llangollen Public Library: Address
by Sir T. Martin, 569
Local Rating, see under Finance
Lochee, see under Dundee
London Libraries not under the Public
Libraries Acts, see British Museum,
South Kensington National Art Li-
brary, Education Department, Com-
mons (House of), India Office, Guild-
hall, London Library, Sion College,
Antiquaries (Society of), Savage Club,
Whitechapel Co-operators' Library,
Hackney Tyssen Library, People's
Palace, Bethnal Green, Marylebone,
Cripplegate Institute, St. Bride Foun-
dation Institute
London Library: Report, 361
London and the Public Library Move-
ment (see also Battersea, Bermond-
sey, Bow, Camberwell, Chelsea,
Clerkenwell, Fulham, Hammer-
smith, Hampstead, Hornsey, Isling-
ton, Lewisham, Newington, Rother-
hithe, St. George (Hanover Square),
St. George's-in-the-East, St. Giles,
St. Martin-in-the-Fields, Shoreditch,
Southwark, Stoke Newington, Streat-
ham, Wandsworth, Woolwich):
The Opportunities of a London Li-
brary, by Mr. Hobson, 48
Centralisation of the Management of
Public Libraries of London, 319
What London reads, 38
Londonderry: Gift from Alderman John-
stone, 497
Lyster, T. W.,
On Dewey Classification and Notation,
466, 468, 482
His "Select Poetry for Young
Students," 235
MACALISTER, J. Y. W.,
Resigned Hon. Librarianship of the
Savage Club, 128
MACALISTER, J. Y. W.: (*contd.*)
On Semi-Open Access, 259
On the Two-Ticket System, 263
On a Librarians' Exchange, 469
On Moss Side Library, 462
On the Exemption of Public Libraries
from Local Rates, 491
Macdonald, Alex., appointed Librarian at
Dumbarton, 78
Macfarlane, John, on the Confiscated
Libraries in the French Revolution,
102
Mackail's (J. W.), *Latin Literature*, 323
Madden, F. W., and Numismatics,
309
Manchester Public Libraries, 456
Reports, 79, 558
Sunday Opening, 79
The Appeal against Assessment to In-
come Tax, 401, 413, 424, 435, 465,
467
Examinations for Assistants, 422
"Weeding-Out" of Books at the Pub-
lic Reference Library, by E. Axon,
264
Mansfield Public Library: Meeting of
North Midland Library Association,
233
Mansfield Woodhouse (Notts.) Library
re-opened, 36
Manuscripts (see also Autographs):
Catalogues of the Manuscripts in the
Libraries of Eton College, and
King's College and Jesus College,
Cambridge, by Dr. M. R. James,
173
Catalogue of the Exhibition of English
Illuminated Manuscripts, 306
Some 15th Century MSS. of the "Imi-
tatio Christi," by Dr. W. A. Copin-
ger, 464
Maps, &c., in Public Libraries, by John
Shepherd, 69
Margate: Offer from J. Passmore Ed-
wards, 129
Martin, Sir Theodore, on Reading, 569
Marylebone Public Library: Report, 271,
411
Mason, Thomas,
On the "Brown" Indicator, 101
Appointed Hon. Librarian of Savage
Club, 128
Mathews, E. R. Norris, on the History
of the Public Library Movement in
Bristol, 186, 198
Matthews's (Brander), "Bookbindings
Old and New," 223
May, William,
On Wynkyn de Worde's "Speculum
Vite Christi" (illustrated), 193
On an Improved Form of Shelving
for Branch Lending Libraries, 186,
255

- Medical Works, Circulation of, 579
 Mersey District Library Association, "see
 Library Associations
 Middlesbrough Public Library:
 "Sorrows of Satan" excluded, 217
 Statistical Tables, 362
 Mile End and the People's Palace
 Library, 35, 79
 Acts adopted, 128
 Committee not elected, 361
 Millom Public Library: "Penny Wis-
 dom," 458
 Milman, Rev. W. H., Testimonial to, 83
 Milner, George, on Moss Side Public
 Library, 462
 Minto, John,
 Appointed Librarian at Perth, 456,
 494
 On Days *v.* Issues, 464
 Mitchell Library, see under Glasgow
 Monmouthshire:
 Workmen's Libraries, by E. Owen, 1
 Monmouthshire Bibliography, Col. W.
 Haines on, 239
 Moore, W., on Early Printed Books,
 508
 More (Sir Thomas) Bronze Statuette at
 Chelsea, 216, 411
 Morley (Henry) Memorial Library at
 Hampstead, 128
 Moss Side Public Library:
 Foundation Stone laid by W. E. A.
 Axon, 367, 460
 De Quincey and Mrs. Gaskell Collec-
 tions, 460
 Mould, Richard W.,
 On Indicators, 101
 On Semi-Open Access, 258
 On the Two-Ticket System, 262
 On Library Work, 324
 Muddock, J. E. ("Dick Donovan"), 579
 Mullen, B. H., on the Supervision of
 Expenditure in Public Libraries, 252
 Museums Act: Constitution of Commit-
 tees, 46

 NAPOLEONIC WARS and the English
 Literature of the Period, by Prof.
 Edw. Dowden, 270
 National Art Library, see South Kensing-
 ton
 New Jersey Public Library: Report,
 363
 New York Public Library: Dr. John
 Shaw Billings appointed Superin-
 tendent-in-Chief, 129
 New Zealand: Bequest to Canterbury
 Public Library, 412
 Newburgh (Fife) Public Library:
 Opened (1896), 217
 Donations, 456
 Newcastle-on-Tyne Literary and Philo-
 sophical Society: Report, 129

 Newington Public Library:
 Report, 217
 Sunday Opening, 171
 S. J. Clarke appointed Sub-Librarian,
 496
 Lectures, 496
 Newport (Mon.) Public Library:
 Report, 129
 "Jude the Obscure" withdrawn from
 circulation, 170
 North, W., on the History of Printing,
 561
 North Midland Library Association, see
 Library Associations
 Northampton Public Library: "Out-
 siders" on the Committee, 509
 Norwich Public Library: Report, 362
 Nottingham Masonic Library, 79
 Nottingham Public Libraries, 173
 The Library Bulletin, 272
 Half-Hour Talks, 497
 Nuneaton:
 Acts adopted (1896), 129
 George Eliot Memorial Library, 129
 Nunhead, see under Camberwell

 OBITUARY:
 Bailey, Joseph, 507
 Bone, J. W., 86
 Bradley, Ashton, 470
 Godwin, Mr., 170
 Johnstone, James F., 410
 Raine, Canon, 318
 Rogers, Rev. Wm., 86, 179
 Smith, James, 470
 Ogle, John J.,
 On the Public Library Movement and
 the Public Elementary School, 93
 On Some Pitfalls in Cataloguing, 150
 Oldbury: Meeting of Birmingham and
 District Library Association, 570
 Oldham Public Library: Meeting of
 Mersey District Library Association,
 188
 Open Access, see under Library Appli-
 cances and Library Work
 Owen, Evan, on Workmen's Libraries
 in Glamorganshire and Monmouth-
 shire, 1
 Oxford City Library:
 Reference Department opened Feb.
 3), 218
 James L. Dougan appointed Sub-
 Librarian, 34, 127

 PARISH COUNCILS AND PUBLIC LIBRA-
 RIES, see Village Libraries
 Paterson, W. T. S., appointed Librarian
 at Glasgow Public Library, 34
 Peddie, R. A.,
 On the Bibliography of Periodicals,
 63

- Peddle, R. A. : (*contd.*)
 On the Dewey System, of Classification, 140
 On the Library Assistants' Association, 185
- Penrith Public Library; Sunday Opening discontinued, 362
- People's Palace Library and the Mile End Vestry, 35, 79, 128, 361.
- Periodicals :
 The Bibliography of Periodical Literature, by F. Campbell, 49.
 Covers for Periodicals, 575.
 Checking of Periodicals, 575.
- Perth Sandeman Public Library, 218
 Acts adopted (July 14), 312
 John Minto appointed Librarian, 456
 Foundation Stone of New Building laid, 504
- Peterborough Public Library : Classification in Use, by L. S. Jast, 186, 335
- Philadelphia Mercantile Library : Report, 313
- Phillipps (Sir Thomas) Collection, 169
- Philology : The Prince Lucien Bonaparte Library, 128, 171, 248
- Photography, Classification of, 579.
- Plantin, Christophe, 514
- Plymouth Public Library :
 Re-opened, 130
 Report, 312
- Portsmouth Public Library : Branch at North End, 497
- Powell, Walter, on the Formation of Small Reference Libraries, 571.
- Preston Public Library : Report, 362
- Printing, see Typography
- Public Libraries, Miscellaneous (see also Legal Notes, Finance, Committees, Village Libraries, Library Appliances and Library Work, &c.) :
 How to extend the Library Movement, by J. Potter Briscoe, 73
 The Future of the Public Library, by W. W. Fortune, 137
 English Public Libraries, Danish Press on, 219
 London and the Public Library Movement, see London
 The Relation of the Public Libraries to other Educational Institutions, by T. C. Abbott, 428, 464
 County Councils and Public Libraries, by W. R. Credland, 465
 Public Libraries and Technical Education, see Technical Education
 The Public Library and the Board Schools, see Juvenile Libraries
 Village Libraries, see Village Libraries
 Notes and News, 32, 77, 125, 168, 213, 269, 308, 358, 410, 455, 554
- Public Libraries Acts adopted at—
 Arbroath (Oct. 8, '96), 494
 Ashton-on-Mersey (June 9, '96), 308
 Bexley Heath (1896), 410
 Bow (1896), 270
 Campbelltown (Feb. 27, '96), 169
 Eastbourne (Feb. 4, '96), 126
 Falkirk (1896 ?), 126
 Grandborough (Sept. 25, '96), 495
 Halkin (1896), 556
 Hornsey (1896), 557
 Kirkmichael (1896 ?), 78
 Leadgate (1896), 556
 Mile End (1896), 128
 Nuneaton (1896), 129
 Perth (July 14, '96), 312
 St. George's-in-the-East (1896), 217
 Southwark : St. George the Martyr (1896), 217
 Woolwich (1896 ?), 79
 Worksop (1895 ?), 36, 80
- Public Libraries opened (under the Acts and otherwise)—New buildings or Adaptations of Old Buildings for Library Purposes :
 Auchterarder Institute (Sept. 28, '96), 501
 Birmingham : Balsall Heath Branch (April 13, '96), 274
 Bristol : St. Philip's Branch (Nov. 6, '96), 571
 Cardiff Public Library :
 Reading Room (Nov. 30, '95) 33
 Library (June 26, '96), 370
 Cripplegate Institute (Nov. 4, '96), 566
 Croydon (May 19, '96), 309
 Dewsbury : New Building (June 3, '96), 310
 Dundee : Lochee Library, &c. (Dec. 1, '95), 34
 Eastbourne Public Library (July 7, '96), 368
 Falmouth Public Library (April '96), 270
 Fulham : Wandsworth Bridge Road Branch (Jan. 20, '96), 127
 Grandborough Public Library (Nov. 3, '96), 555
 Hammersmith : Shepherd's Bush Branch (June 25, '96), 310
 Hartlepool Public Library : Lending Department (1896), 556
 Holyhead Public Library (April 25, '96), 273
 Kettering Public Library (Mar. 2, '96), 170
 Kirkcaldy : Beveridge Branch Library (Mar. 13, '96), 214
 Leicester : Aylestone Park and Knighton Branches (April 9, '96), 227
 Liverpool : Everton Library (Oct. 9, '96), 500
 Newburgh Public Library (1896), 217

Public Libraries opened : (*contd.*)

- Oxford City Library: Reference Department (Feb. 3, '96), 218
 Rothwell Public Library (Mar. 19, '96), 218
 St. Bride Foundation Institute: New Library (Nov. 20, '95), 182
 St. Giles: New Building (Mar. 4, '96), 172
 St. Helens: Gamble Institute (1896), 559
 Shoreditch Public Library: New Wing (1896), 557
 Tottenham Public Library (Feb. 12, '96), 173
 Truro Public Library (April, '96), 270
 Widnes Public Library (July 30, '96), 412
 Worcester: Victoria Institute (Oct. 1, '96), 568
 Publisher's Crime—Omission of Date, 190
- QUINN, J. H.,
 On the Three-Ticket System at Chelsea (Letter), 283
 On the Dewey Classification, 352
- RADFORD, J. T.,
 On Mechanical Aids for Librarians, 279
 On Library Assistants and the North Midland Library Association, 508
 Raine, Canon, 318
 Rate levied, see under Finance
 Rating of Public Libraries, see under Finance
 Rawson, Alderman Harry,
 On Library Progress, 417, 464
 On Moss Side Library, 461
 Reading Public Library: Loan, 218
 Reference Libraries, see Books of Public Libraries
 Reich, Dr. Emil, on the Bibliography of Periodicals, 63
 Richmond (Surrey) Public Library: Report, 362
 Roberts, H. D.,
 On Borrowers employed, but not Residents, in the Parish of St. Saviour's (Letter), 140
 On Semi-Open Access, 259
 Roberts's (Wm.), "Book-Hunter in London," 108
 Robertson, A. W., on the Board School and the Public Library, 285
 Rochdale Public Library: Report, 313
 Rogers, Rev. Wm., 86, 179
 Rosebery, Earl of, on Public Libraries, 314
 Rotherhithe Public Library: Report, 557
 Rothwell (Northamptonshire) Public Library opened (Mar. 19), 218

Runcorn Public Library :

- Report, 80
 Meeting of the Mersey District Library Association, 320
 Rural Parishes and Public Libraries, see Village Libraries
 Russia: The University Library of Dorpat, by C. T. H. W., 65
- ST. BRIDE FOUNDATION INSTITUTE:
 New Library opened (November 20, '95), 182
 St. Deiniol's, Hawarden, 214
 St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library: Report, 311
 St. George the Martyr, see under Southwark
 St. George's-in-the-East, 172
 Acts adopted (1896), 217
 St. Giles Public Library: New Building opened (Mar. 4), 172
 St. Helens: Gamble Institute opened (1896), 559
 St. Ives, Cornwall, Public Library: Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 270
 St. Leonard's, see Shoreditch
 St. Louis, Mo., Libraries, and the Tornado, 318
 St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library: Report, 311
 St. Mary, see Newington
 St. Marylebone, see Marylebone
 St. Saviour's, see under Southwark
 Sandeman Library, see Perth
 Sanderson, T. J. Cobden, on the Book Beautiful, 374
 Sargant, T. A., on Buxton History, 464
 Savage Club: Thomas Mason appointed Hon. Librarian, 128
 School Libraries, see Juvenile Libraries
 Science:
 "Bibliographie des Travaux Scientifiques publiés par les Sociétés Savantes de la France," by J. Deniker, 268
 International Index of Scientific Literature, 364
 Scotland: Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Auchterarder, Glasgow, Greenock Working Men's Library
 Scotland and the Public Library Movement, see Aberdeen, Arbroath, Ayr, Campbeltown, Denholm, Dumbarton, Dundee, Falkirk, Glasgow, Greenock, Kirkcaldy, Kirkmichael, Newburgh, Perth, Thurso
 Shaw, A. Capel, on the Ideal Librarian, 570
 Shepherd, John, on Topographical Prints, Drawings, and Maps in Public Libraries, 69
 Shepherd's Bush, see under Hammer-smith

- Sherborn's (C. W.) Bookplate for Chelsea, 216
- Shoreditch Public Libraries :
- Haggerston Library :
- Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 35, 557
- Memorial Stone laid, 312
- New Wing opened (1896), 557
- Hoxton Library :
- Foundation Stone laid, 312
- Loan, 456, 516
- Sion College :
- Testimonial to Mr. Milman, 83
- Dewey Classification, 350, 375
- Smethwick Public Library : G. Gulliman appointed Librarian, 560
- Smith, Samuel, on the Public Librarian ; His Helps and Hindrances, 157
- South Kensington National Art Library : Catalogue of Books on Ceramics, 177
- South Shields Public Library : Report, 131
- Southampton Public Library : Report, 313
- Southwark :
- St. Saviour's Public Library :
- Borrowers employed, but not Residents, in the Parish, 140
- Report, 361
- Assault on the Librarian, 128
- St. George the Martyr : Acts adopted (1896), 217
- Specialization in Library Work, by B. Anderton, 536, 570
- "Speculum Vite Christi," printed by Wynkyn de Worde, Wm. May on (illustrated), 193
- Stafford Public Library : Report, 313
- Staffordshire Potteries and the Public Library Movement, by J. A. Caddie, 469
- Stalybridge : Gift from J. F. Cheetham, 131, 497
- Statistics in Public Libraries, R. K. Dent on, 280
- Steenberg, A. S., on English Public Libraries, 219
- Stewart, W., appointed Assistant Librarian in House of Commons, 556
- Stirling's Library, see under Glasgow
- Stoke Newington Public Library : Subscription Library, 217
- Stratford-on-Avon : Meeting of the Library Association of Birmingham and District, 319
- Streatham Public Library : Report, 271, 362
- Summer School, see under Librarians
- Sunday Opening of Libraries :
- Number of Libraries open, 38
- Experiments at Kingston-on-Thames, 78, 311 ; Manchester, 79 ; Dewsbury, 170 ; Newington, 171 ; Falmouth, 270, 411 ; Penrith, 362
- Sunday Opening of Libraries : (*contd.*)
- Adverse Decision at Folkestone, 270
- Sunderland Public Library :
- T. A. Williams appointed Librarian, 272
- B. R. Hill appointed Librarian, 457
- Swann's (John Hibbert) "Antiquities and Biography of Lancashire and Cheshire, 1893-4," 224
- TALKS ABOUT BOOKS, see Lectures
- Taylor, W. A., on Semi-Open Access, 259
- Technical Education in connection with Public Libraries :
- Grants for Technical Books, 45
- The Relation of Public Libraries to other Educational Institutions, T. C. Abbott, 428, 464
- West Ham Polytechnic, 560
- Tedder, Henry R., on the Catalogue of English Literature Scheme, 325
- Thefts from Public Libraries, see under Library Appliances and Library Work
- Thurso Public Library : Report, 218
- Tickets, see under Library Appliances
- Todmorden :
- Acts adopted (May 27), 313
- Gift from the Co-operative Society, 272, 313, 457
- Topographical Prints, &c., in Public Libraries, by John Shepherd, 69
- Truro Public Library opened (Apr. '96), 270
- Tuer's (Andrew W.) "Horn Book," 304
- Twickenham Public Library : Report, 363
- Tynemouth Public Library : Report, 313
- Typography :
- The Development of the Printed Book, by E. Gordon Duff, 375
- History of Printing, W. North on, 560
- Early Printing, 380, 471, 513
- Early Printed Books, by W. Moore, 508
- "Early English Printing: Facsimiles of Types used in 15th Century," 220
- Catchwords and Signatures, 234
- "Hand List of English Printers, 1501-1556," Part I, by E. Gordon Duff, 40
- Some 15th Century Printed Editions of the "Imitatio Christi," by Dr. W. A. Copinger, 464
- Wynkyn de Worde's "Speculum Vite Christi," Wm. May on (illustrated), 193
- The "Eikon Basilike" or King's Book ; Bibliography by Edward Almack, 451
- Note on an English and Welsh Translation from Martial, printed 1571, by W. E. A. Axon, 464

Typography: (*contd.*)

- "The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer,"
printed at the Kelmscott Press, 356
Christophe Plantin, 514
"The Charles Whittinghams," by A.
Warren, 561
Linotype for Catalogues, 189
Tyssen Library, see under Hackney

UNITED STATES, see America

Urban Districts, Amalgamation of, 509

VERNEY, LADY, on Village Libraries, 273
Village Libraries (see also Workmen's
Libraries):

- How to adopt the Acts in Rural
Parishes, by J. Wallis-Davies, 105
Pamphlet, by H. W. Fovargue, 189
Rural Public Libraries, by E. A.
Baker, 298; Correction, 378
County Councils and Public Libraries,
by W. R. Credland, 465
Adoption of Acts by Parish Meeting,
508
Yorkshire Village Library, 131

WALES:

- Welsh MSS. in the St. Thomas
Phillipps Collection at Cardiff, 169
Notes on the Bibliography of Mon-
mouthshire, by Col. W. Haines, 239
Wales and the Library Movement (see
also Cardiff, Halkin, Holyhead,
Llangollen):
Workmen's Libraries in Glamorgan-
shire and Monmouthshire, by E.
Owen, 1
Library at Llanychan, 171
Cwmaman Public Hall burnt down,
270
St. Deiniol's, Hawarden, 214
Wallis-Davies, J., on the Adoption of the
Acts in Rural Parishes, 105
Walthamstow Public Library: G. W.
Atkinson appointed Librarian, 173
Wandsworth Public Library: Reading
Room at Earlsfield, 129
Ward, T. A., appointed Sub-Librarian
at the Cripple Gate Institute, 127
Warner's (George F.) "Facsimiles of
Autographs in the British Museum,"
82, 355
Warren's (Arthur) "The Charles Whit-
tinghams, Printers," 561
"Warwickshire Monumental Brasses,"
by Rev. E. W. Badger, 37
Wednesbury Public Library: Report,
363

West Bromwich Public Library: Report,
131

West Ham Polytechnic: Foundation
Stone laid by Alderman W. Crow,
560

West Ham Public Library:

- Report, 131
Gift from the Queen of Roumania, 313
Canning Town Branch; Catalogue,
511, 583

Weston-super-Mare Public Library:
Bequest of Books, 560

Whitechapel: Co-operators' Library, 79

"Whittinghams, Charles, Printers," by
A. Warren, 561

Widnes Public Library opened (July 30),
412

Wigan Public Library:

- Report, 219
Earl of Crawford on Committee, 37
Boys' Reading-Room, 219

Wilkinson, J., appointed Secretary to
Cork Schools of Science and Art,
213

Willesden Public Library:

- Report, 497
Talks with Readers, 560
Harlesden: Report, 496

Williams's (G. A.) Library, Cheltenham,
555

Williams, P. A., appointed Librarian at
Sunderland, 272

Wimbledon Public Library: H. W. Bull
appointed Librarian, 561

Wisconsin Libraries, 314

Wood, Butler, on the Selection of Books
for a Reference Library, 522

Woolwich: Acts adopted, 79

Worcester Victoria Institute:

- New Building, 182
Open Access, 183
New Building opened (Oct. 1, '96),
568

Worde's (Wynkyn de) Edition of "Spe-
culum Vite Christi," Wm. May on
(illustrated), 193

Workmen's Libraries in Glamorganshire
and Monmouthshire, by E. Owen, 1

Workmen's Library at Greenock, 360

Worksop, Notts.: Acts adopted, 36, 80

YARMOUTH (NORFOLK) PUBLIC LI-
BRARY: Report, 360

York Public Library:

- Lecture, 80
Report, 498

Yorkshire Village Library: Report, 131

The Library.

Workmen's Libraries in Glamorganshire and Monmouthshire.¹

I BELIEVE that during the last few years London has witnessed a great awakening on the question of the supply of popular libraries for the people, and the rapidity and thoroughness with which the libraries under the Act have been equipped and made available in London is remarkable. I have been asked to prepare a paper about a movement of a much humbler character, but which I venture to think is in its way even more remarkable than the movement which has taken place in the richest city in the world. The communities which have taken in hand the establishment of the libraries about which I have to speak to you to-day are in no sense of the term a community of rich people. They are the hard toiling delvers in the coal mines which surround this flourishing town, in the hill districts of Glamorganshire and Monmouthshire. These honest, hard-working, thrifty, and intelligent working people have endeavoured to solve for themselves, upon lines of their own, the question of providing institutions which shall comprise a library, reading room, recreation rooms, concert halls, and similar appurtenances, and the extent to which this movement has now attained fully justifies an attempt to put before you some account of its origin and progress. The fact that within the last three or four years quite a number of these institutions have been provided with costly buildings, equipped for their

¹ Read before the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

proper work, and supplied from the earnings of the work-people with a regular income for their support, and that all these things have been produced by a voluntary tax imposed upon themselves by the work-people, of their own initiative and without any outside pressure or even outside assistance, so far as organisation is concerned, is undoubtedly very remarkable, and I hope you will bear with me while I give some account of the people who are responsible for this movement, and of the results which have attended their efforts.

In England and other parts of the United Kingdom, the characteristics and habits of the Welsh collier are very imperfectly known. He is generally regarded as brutal, doggish, uncultivated, and drunken, who delights in consuming as much bad liquor as he can manage to pour down his throat, who spends his spare hours in dog-fighting, cock-fighting, and gambling, and who takes every opportunity that presents itself to abuse his wife and thrash his children. Nothing could be further from the truth than this. The typical Welsh collier will compare favourably with any class of workman in the kingdom, and I say unhesitatingly that having regard to his position, his social environments, and the meagre educational facilities which have been within his reach in the past, it is a matter of surprise and also a subject for congratulation that he stands so high in the estimation of his fellow-countrymen and members of other nationalities who have studied his character. There are, of course, "black sheep" among Welsh colliers, but these are chiefly importations. The deep, emotional, religious fervour which permeates the Welsh character, and the solemn, pathetic, and tender feeling, so emblematic of a subdued nation, is particularly marked in the Welsh collier. To see eight or nine thousand of these hard, grimy sons of toil, assembled together on the slope of a hill for a whole day listening to the "glad tidings" proclaimed at a "Cymanfa" with a Welsh "Hwyl," as only Welshmen can do it, is a sight of very common occurrence in the colliery districts of the principality. The Welsh National Eisteddfod, which is principally supported by the Welsh collier, is admitted to be the largest and most popular literary assembly the world has ever seen. In the year 1893, a congregation of 25,000 people, belonging to one of the many religious denominations of the eastern portion of Glamorganshire, composed mostly of Welsh colliers with their wives and daughters, met together at Pontypridd to sing

the praises of the Most High, and if the representatives of the present Conference had met a week earlier, a cordial welcome would have been extended them to witness a similar gathering in the great Rosebery Hall in this town.

Moreover, his intelligence is of no mean order. Theology and the cultivation of voice singing have perhaps been his principal studies. This is accounted for by the fact that the literature within his reach was until recently very scanty. It consisted chiefly of the Bible and a few cheap theological books. The cultivation of singing has always been a favourite amusement of the Welsh collier. The children practise singing at an early age with a view of competing at Eisteddfodau and similar gatherings. At the recent National Eisteddfod at Llanelli, a male voice choir composed exclusively of colliers won the chief prize for singing. Sir Joseph Barnby, admittedly one of the greatest musical critics of this or any other age, in awarding the prize to this choir, said: "This is the finest specimen of singing I have ever heard."

Further, the collier's debating power must not be overlooked. In dealing with the complicated, abstruse, and delicate questions appertaining to Capital and Labour, he is a formidable antagonist. In trade disputes the coalowner finds him "a foeman worthy of his steel." He might occasionally "murder" the Queen's English, but in spite of the advantage his employer has over him by way of superior education and wider experience, he holds his ground with a tenacity of purpose which is truly remarkable.

This, then, is the person for whom we are striving to form colliery libraries. It is obvious to those who are acquainted with the southern portion of the principality that there are considerable difficulties in the way of forming these libraries. The most important obstacle is the peculiar geographical configuration of the district. A glance at the map will show that the coalfield is comprised of a series of deep valleys running far into the mountains, which in some cases rise to an altitude of 1,800 or 1,900 feet above the level of the sea. The narrowness of these valleys defies the skill of the architect and surveyor to construct compact colliery villages on the square block plan of America. The only method which can be adopted is to build the cottages parallel with the roadway through the valley. Occasionally there are a few short streets rising in terraces one above another on the slope of the hill. It is a curious fact that

the Rhondda Vawr valley is practically one street, fifteen miles long, and the Rhondda Vach valley, one street of about twelve miles in length. These two long streets contain a population of nearly 100,000. It is therefore quite clear that this peculiar but essential mode of constructing these colliery villages creates a serious difficulty in forming libraries, because it is human nature after all for every person to contend that a library or any other institution should be situated as near his residence as possible, and he looks with a jealous eye upon any attempt which might be made to give his fellow workman an advantage over him in point of distance. Thus it frequently happens that miners working close together in the mine may be very far separated in their homes. Two colliers often reach the surface together. The home of the one is two miles "up" the valley, whilst the other has to proceed for the same distance "down" the valley. The location of a colliery library becomes therefore a difficult matter to settle. Friction and strife are often engendered during these initial stages of the movement which generally bring matters to an abrupt and barren termination, thus leaving the particular district without any provision for the pursuit of knowledge. Various expedients for coping with this difficulty have been suggested, but so far very little progress has been made. In a few of the larger colliery districts the experiment of opening branch reading rooms has been tried, but the success has not always been equal to the efforts put forth in this direction. It is to be hoped, however, that the spread of knowledge and the extension of our educational system, by means of the elementary, higher grade, and intermediate schools, will eventually solve this difficulty, and that the various school buildings and other educational establishments in the colliery districts may ultimately be made available for reading rooms and libraries for the use of colliers and others engaged in the industries of the district.

Another obstacle which interferes largely with the formation of colliery libraries is the migratory character of the collier. It must be remembered that when a collier starts to earn his livelihood at a certain colliery, he does not always make that colliery his permanent home. When he becomes older and more experienced he sometimes looks beyond his own immediate neighbourhood with a view of seeking "fresh fields and pastures new." Whether rightly or wrongly, it is a general belief that better wages can be earned in a district where a new colliery is beginning to develop than in a district where a colliery has been

working for some years. It is within my own recollection that when the Rhondda valley was beginning to open out in the latter years of the sixties and the early days of the seventies, a large number of colliers and other workmen emigrated from the Merthyr and Aberdare valleys to the collieries in the Rhondda, with the intention of improving their position, and I have no doubt that the same tendency to emigrate still continues. Having regard to this fact, it is evident that workmen who did not regard a certain place as their permanent abode, would feel some diffidence in supporting a movement which would entail a pecuniary sacrifice on their part, and which might eventually be of no benefit to themselves or their children. Moreover, a very large number, and probably the majority of this migratory class, is composed of the younger workmen whose opinions and votes frequently predominate, and thus an adverse vote is often given to a proposal or suggestion emanating from older and more thoughtful workmen.

I believe, however, that this migratory propensity is not so prevalent at the present time as it was some years ago. The younger class of workmen are also becoming impregnated with an ardent thirst for knowledge. Consequently, it will be easier to deal with this difficulty in the future than in the past. It should be mentioned here as a gratifying fact that on several occasions some of the best science scholarships, including the Whitworth, have been won by Welsh working lads.

Another obstacle which, in my opinion, must be taken as a factor in dealing with this subject, is the great love of music which is such a striking feature of Celtic life.

I am well aware that I am here treading on dangerous ground. It is far from my desire to say anything to discourage the cultivation of the art which has done so much to bring the National character of the Welsh into prominence. I merely wish to strike a note of warning.

The old saying "*Mor o gan yw Cymru i Gyd*" is as true to-day as it was when first uttered. There may, however, be a danger of overstepping the bounds with regard to music. Our younger people may devote more of their time to this particular branch of knowledge than is justifiable. In these days of great choral competitions for which very substantial prizes are offered, the cultivation of the art of singing may perhaps receive more than its due share of attention, to the detriment of other subjects which would doubtless be more advantageous to the student in

after years. If our young colliers could be induced to learn other useful subjects simultaneously with the study of music, great good might result and a powerful impetus might be given thereby to the formation of colliery libraries and kindred institutions.

I have briefly alluded to these difficulties in order to deter us from forming an unjust opinion or judging too hastily the people we are seeking to elevate and improve.

Notwithstanding all that has been said as to the difficulties and obstacles which stand in the way, I do not consider them insuperable. In fact, what has been done already in several localities of this great coalfield, clearly demonstrates that they may to a great extent be overcome. There are, I am pleased to say, a considerable number of colliery libraries established for the benefit of the workmen which are to-day thriving and prosperous institutions. Before I allude to them in detail, I should like to say a word with regard to recent legislative enactments, which in my opinion, have been a great incentive to the formation of colliery libraries. I allude more particularly to the passing of Free Education and the Parish Council Acts.

Before the former measure became law, it was the custom in the majority of our colliery districts, to provide for the maintenance of our elementary schools by the deduction of a certain amount from the wages of the workmen. This deduction, which was termed "poundage," amounted as a rule to about a penny in the pound of wages earned, and, with the grant made by Government was applied for the maintenance of elementary schools. When Parliament provided for the sole maintenance of schools by the system which is paradoxically termed "Free Education," this "poundage" was no longer required for educational purposes in this particular form, but to the credit of the workmen be it said, in several of the collieries the "poundage" has been continued by them, and has, in most cases, been applied for the maintenance of colliery libraries and reading rooms. It need hardly be mentioned that this is a remarkably easy way of grappling with the difficulty of maintaining these institutions, and if this system could be adopted and applied generally, there is no reason why a library should not be formed in connection with every colliery in the district. It is rather premature to speak of the operations of the other Act, but there can be little doubt that the Parish Councils Act, which gives the members of the Parish Council power to form village libraries, will be specially

advantageous in colliery districts, and it ought to be a valuable adjunct to the attempts made by the workmen to form libraries under the joint management of their representatives and members of the Parish Council.

It is also due to the employers of labour that a word should be said as to their desire and readiness to assist the workmen in obtaining knowledge. Many colliery proprietors have contributed handsomely towards this purpose, and in several instances have either wholly or in part erected substantial libraries where the workmen can, after their day's toil, obtain all the knowledge and recreation available. In a few instances the royalty owners have materially assisted the efforts of the workmen and employers, but I regret to say that the help obtained from this source has not been of a general character.

I would also point out that, although the majority of these libraries and reading rooms are of recent creation, others have been established for a considerable number of years; in fact, the Merthyr library, though strictly speaking not a workmen's library, has been established since the year 1846, and therefore, in point of time, takes precedence of our splendid library at Cardiff, which only dates back to the year 1861. This excellent library contains about 6,000 volumes, exclusive of the rare Welsh library bequeathed to the institution by the late Thomas Stephens, the renowned author of the *Literature of the Kymry*. The institution possesses freehold property on the Court Estate. It is maintained by a subscription of 6s. 6d. per annum, and is managed by a committee elected annually. It would be well to mention here that the case of Merthyr is a remarkable illustration of what has been previously mentioned as to the geographical difficulty. The citizens have for years been striving to adopt the Public Libraries Act in the borough. The feeling in the town seems to be overwhelmingly in favour of such a course, but as the location of the public library would naturally be in the centre of the district, the proposal to adopt the Act has invariably been defeated by an adverse vote of the ratepayers residing at the extremities of the borough.

The Dowlais Library, a handsome edifice, was erected in the year 1852 to commemorate the death of Sir J. J. Guest, the father of the present Lord Wimbourne. It is the private property of the Dowlais Company, and is maintained by them. The London and local daily and weekly newspapers are taken, and the Dowlais workmen have free access to the building at all times.

The Rhymney Library was established in the year 1853, but up to the commencement of the year 1894, it was principally maintained by the tradesmen of the locality. The building was given gratis by the Rhymney Iron and Coal Co. Since 1894, as a result of the Free Education Act, the workmen subscribe $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per week towards the cost of maintenance. This library contains about 1,000 volumes, and three London dailies, and all local dailies and weeklies, and several magazines, including the London Illustrated, Strand, Scribner's, &c., are taken in.

A library containing 500 volumes was established at New Tredegar in the year 1873 at a cost of £1,500. It is maintained by a contribution of a penny per fortnight per man and boy, and a subscription of a shilling per quarter from tradesmen and others. The Cardiff dailies, weeklies, local papers, and all Welsh papers are taken in. There are reading rooms at Brithdir and Pontlottyn in connection with this library for the convenience of the workmen residing in those localities.

A library was formed in the year 1880 at Merthyr Vale, in connection with the Coffee Tavern, principally by the Nixon's Navigation Co. The Cardiff daily papers are taken in, and billiards, draughts, &c., are provided. The building is open to workmen.

The Cwmparc Library, which was established in 1880, is held in an old mission room, which is about to be enlarged with an addition of lecture room, &c., at an estimated cost of £1,300. The cost of maintenance, about £100 per annum, is met by poundage from workmen. For several years prior to the passing of the Free Education Act, the sum of $\frac{1}{2}$ d. in the pound was paid to the library fund, but since the passing of that Act, 1d. in the pound is paid. Number of volumes, 1,000. The London dailies, local weekly Welsh and English papers, and about thirty periodicals and magazines are taken in.

The Maerdy Library was established in 1882. The building was given gratuitously by the colliery owners, and the cost of maintenance, about £230 per annum, is met by subscriptions from the workmen. Number of volumes, 1,700, and about sixty-six newspapers and periodicals are taken in.

The Blaina Reading Room and Institute was established in 1884, and a new building was built in 1893 at a cost of £1,968. The cost of maintenance, which amounts to about £230 per annum, is met by members' contributions and the proceeds of an annual concert, with a donation of £10 from Messrs. John

Lancaster & Co., and other private subscriptions. Number of volumes, 434. The London and local daily and weekly newspapers and a large number of magazines and periodicals are provided. This institute is not confined to colliery workmen, although they form the majority of the membership.

A magnificent library and institute exists at Blaenavon. It was originally established in 1883, and in 1895 was removed to the present buildings, which cost nearly £10,000. It contains 1,600 volumes, and the principal newspapers and periodicals are taken in. It is maintained by a contribution of $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per week from the workmen, and a subscription of 6s. per annum from outsiders. The management is vested in a committee of workmen.

The library of Hafod was formed in the year 1884, and is held in a building lent by the Lewis Merthyr Coal Co. It contains nearly 1,300 volumes, and is maintained by a contribution of $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per week from the workmen. Unfortunately, the workmen ceased paying contributions during the haulier's strike of 1893, but it is to be sincerely hoped that this false step will soon be retraced. For the convenience of workmen living at a distance, a branch of this library has been established at Porth.

The Cwmtillery Library, containing 430 volumes, was established in 1884, at a cost of £425. It is maintained by a contribution of $\frac{1}{2}$ d. in the pound of the men's earnings. Among the newspapers and periodicals taken here is the *Carpenter and Builder*. There is a branch reading room at Tillery Colliery.

Plymouth Collieries. Two reading rooms in cottages are given free of rent and coal by the proprietors. The members pay 1s. per quarter. There are no books. The London and local dailies are taken in.

The Abercarne Library, Reading and Recreation Rooms were established in 1888, and occupy four rooms under the Public Hall, at a rental of £40 per annum. It is maintained by subscriptions of 1d. per fortnight from the workmen, and $6\frac{1}{2}$ d. per quarter from outside members. The annual cost of maintenance is £200. The number of volumes, 920, and the London and local daily and weekly newspapers and leading periodicals are taken in. There are two billiard rooms, one reading room, and a lending department. The institute is managed by a committee of twenty.

The Treharris Workmen and Tradesmen's Library was

opened on October 1st, 1884. It is located, free of charge, in the Workmen's Hall, and maintained by a contribution of 1½d. per month from the workmen, and 3s. per annum from tradesmen, &c. It contains 1,460 volumes, and about sixty newspapers and periodicals are taken in. A branch library has been formed at Nelson for the convenience of the Treharris workmen living in that locality.

The Pontypridd Free Library was established in 1887, but it existed some years previous to that date as a reading room. The building cost £3,000 and is maintained by a contribution of 1d. in the £ on the rates, which produces about £400 per annum. It contains nearly 5,000 volumes and all the principal London and provincial daily and weekly papers, and the majority of the leading periodicals of the day are taken in.

The Cwmaman Library containing 1,400 volumes was established in 1879. A new building, including a public hall, was erected in 1892. Cost £1,800. It is maintained by a contribution of ½d. in the £ from the workmen. The leading periodicals and Welsh and English papers are taken in. Billiards, chess, draughts, &c., are provided. A notable feature in connection with this library is a reading room for boys under sixteen years of age. This room contains 200 books, and suitable games are also provided, in addition to which the Committee provide a magic lantern, and subscribe £5 for a teacher of arithmetic for evening classes.

The Cilfynydd Library and Reading Room was established in the year 1888 in two ante-rooms under the Methodist Chapel of the village. In May, 1894, the Workmen's Hall and Reading Room, especially erected at a cost of £3,500, were opened. The Albion Steam Coal Company contributed £500 towards the cost. The library is maintained by a contribution of ½d. in the £ of men's earnings, and is managed by a committee appointed by them. The Pontypridd Free Library Committee have been asked to make a contribution towards the maintenance of the library, inasmuch as the district is taxed in support of that institution, and it is hoped that a satisfactory settlement will be effected. There are as yet no books provided, but all the leading daily and weekly papers and a large number of English and Welsh magazines and periodicals are taken in. The edifice contains a splendid room for holding meetings, concerts, &c.

The Tredegar Working Men's Institute and Library, containing 1,943 English and 149 Welsh volumes, was established in

1890. It is maintained by weekly contributions of $\frac{1}{2}$ d. from workmen, and 1s. 6d. per quarter from tradesmen and others, at a cost of about £370 per annum ; seventy-two newspapers, periodicals and magazines are taken in. Billiards, draughts, and other games are provided. A special feature of this library is a room for ladies, where suitable literature, &c., is provided. There is also a museum containing several cases of fossils, specimens of manufactures from raw materials, &c. The Institute is managed by a joint committee of workmen, tradesmen, &c. There is a branch reading room at Troedrihwgair, a distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the central, and it is contemplated to open another reading room on an early date at Dukestown, a corresponding distance in the other direction.

The Treorky Library was established in 1890, but failed after a few months owing to the lack of accommodation. The present building was opened in June, 1895, and the approximate cost is £3,500. This is also maintained by workmen's contributions. The number of volumes is 600, which, with the exception of a few private donations, have been presented by the Treorky Eisteddfod Committee. The London and local newspapers, and about 20 magazines and periodicals are taken in.

Vochriw. A reading room was started a few years ago in a cottage given rent free by the Dowlais Iron Company. There are a few books, and the local daily and weekly papers, and a few others are taken in.

Bedlinog. The same arrangements prevail here as at Vochriw.

The Pentre and Tynybedw Collieries Library contains 1,920 volumes. The building, which cost about £3,000, was given gratuitously to the workmen by Clifford J. Cory, Esq. The London and daily papers and local evening papers, and about thirty-nine periodicals and magazines are taken in. The cost of maintenance, about £200, is met by subscription. There are three other branches in course of construction at Treorky, Ton, and Ystrad Rhondda, respectively.

Cymmer has a magnificent building containing 439 volumes. It was erected in 1893 at a cost of £2,400. It is maintained by workmen's contributions of 1d. per week. Nine dailies, thirty-four weeklies, one fortnightly, fourteen monthlies, one bi-monthly, and two quarterlies are taken in. This building contains a splendid hall for meetings, &c.

The Standard Colliery Library, Ynyshir, containing 101

volumes, was established in 1893. Cost of building, £650. It is maintained by a $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per week contribution from the workmen. Welsh and English newspapers and periodicals are taken in, and the annual cost of maintenance is about £80.

Risca and Cross Keys. (1894.) A room is rented by the committee and maintained by workmen's contributions. No books have as yet been purchased. The usual papers and periodicals are taken in.

Some thirty years ago a library was formed [at Aberdare, mainly through the efforts of the Rev. J. Griffiths, the then Vicar, and the late Rev. Dr. Price. After passing through many vicissitudes, it has become extinct. Several attempts have been made to form a Public Library, but each proposal has been defeated by an antagonistic vote of the ratepayers of the outlying districts. In the year 1887, a valuable site was offered for the purpose of a public library, by Sir William Thomas Lewis, in addition to a handsome donation of £1,500 from Lord Bute, but strange to say, these generous offers were rejected. There is, however, a library connected with the workmen's club, and with both political clubs in the town. There is also a reading room connected with the Powell Duffryn Collieries, at Aberaman, and at the present time a movement is on foot to erect a substantial hall and institute in that locality, which will be supported by voluntary contributions from the workmen. In Aberdare, as in many other places, there are numerous libraries in connection with the Sunday schools belonging to the various denominations through the district.

Gelli. No library has yet been formed, but the workmen have subscribed £300, and to this Mr. Clifford J. Cory has promised to add £500.

A library and institute has been built in connection with the Maindy and Eastern pits at Ton Pentre, which will be opened in the course of the next month or so. The approximate cost is about £4,000.

The National Colliery workmen propose building an assembly room for the purpose of holding workmen's and friendly societies' meetings and to be used as a mission room, and for evangelistic and other purposes. They propose having a room for billiards, bagatelle, &c., and a reading room for the men. It will be maintained by a subscription from the workmen of $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per week, and will be built by private subscriptions from royalty owners, colliery proprietors, and other people interested in the

district. Books will be bought with the surplus. It is also proposed to give lectures on mining and other scientific subjects, and to have technical classes if possible, in order to give those interested a chance of entering for mining scholarships at the University Colleges.

Although the foregoing list is very incomplete it shows that the libraries enumerated cost upwards of £30,000 and have nearly 29,000 volumes, and that the annual cost of maintenance, provided mainly by the workmen, is no inconsiderable item.

These details are interesting as showing that there is a great awakening among the mining community with regard to this question of colliery libraries.

A future occasion may enable me to continue the record and to enter more minutely into the organisation, management and maintenance of these institutions. In conclusion, I may be permitted to say that a most important requirement in the formation of a colliery library is method, and if the efforts of the promoters could, at the outset, be directed into the proper channel, the difficulties to which I have previously alluded would, to a great extent, disappear. It seems to me that some scheme of affiliating colliery and village libraries with the public libraries of large towns might be productive of great good.

What is essential to the success of a colliery library is a fair start on a sound and proper basis. A little advice at the commencement may subsequently save the promoters endless trouble and anxiety, and place the institution beyond any fear of failure. The friends who advocate the formation of colliery libraries are invariably conscientious and well-meaning men, but they generally embark upon a movement of this kind with very little knowledge and less experience. The result is disappointment and failure. To those about to form libraries I would strongly recommend the excellent pamphlet prepared by Mr. Frank J. Burgoyne (Librarian of Lambeth), Mr. J. D. Brown (Librarian of Clerkenwell), and Mr. J. Ballinger (Librarian of Cardiff), containing a list of 1,000 of the most suitable books for village libraries. If the instructions contained therein are observed, and the lists carefully followed in the selection of the books, many a dangerous rock will be avoided, and the colliery library, once fairly and safely launched, will soon find itself sailing successfully in smooth waters. Now that Wales has, in common with the rest of the kingdom, been blest with intermediate schools and University colleges, a great deal may be expected of her sons and

daughters. The mining community in the principality have done nobly in the past. It has established and maintained a sliding scale which has brought in its train peace, harmony and prosperity. It has its Permanent Provident Society, which has succoured hundreds of afflicted widows and orphans, and brightened tens of thousands of homes. It is striving to place old and infirm miners beyond the reach of poverty and sorrow, and if a good system of colliery libraries can be added, the social edifice of the mining community in "Gallant Little Wales" will be practically complete.

EVAN OWEN,

*General Secretary of the Monmouthshire
and South Wales Miners' Permanent
Provident Society.*



Registers of Colonial Publications.¹

A SHORT time since it was my privilege to read a paper before the members of the Association, in which I gave an account of the contents of the library of the Royal Colonial Institute. In the course of the discussion which followed, a suggestion was made that the several Colonial Governments should each issue periodical printed registers containing entries of every work published during a given period, with full titles of the same, and that this should be done, not only in reference to general literature, but that similar lists should be issued every year, containing separate entries of the titles of each individual State Paper published; and further, that the Council of the Royal Colonial Institute should draw the attention of the Colonial Governments to the matter. Impressed with the importance of the suggestion, the Council of the Institute took the necessary steps to ascertain the views of the Colonies; and it is my intention to place before you the results of their action, so far as replies are received. Before doing so, however, a few words are necessary as to the past from a bibliographer's point of view. It is an undisputed fact that the bibliography of the Colonies generally is in a thoroughly disordered state, it having been no one's business to preserve the records of general literature, or of the official State Papers. In spite of this, however, several public-spirited individuals have, in a most praiseworthy manner, compiled valuable bibliographies of separate Colonies, but their exertions have barely been recognised. As a case in point, I might mention the magnificent work commenced by Mr. E. A. Petherick, in a quarterly publication, known as the *Torch*, of a bibliography of Australasia, which had to be abandoned owing to insufficient support being accorded to it, even to cover the cost of printing. It has been my privilege to see Mr. Petherick's bibliography,

¹ Read before the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

which has occupied many years of close and diligent research, and I can conscientiously say that it is a most complete and exhaustive collection of titles of Australasian literature, which would prove of the utmost value to all students of the history and progress of those Colonies. Such a work should, undoubtedly, be acquired and published by one or other or all of the Governments of the Australasian Colonies, and so rendered accessible to the world, and to librarians in particular. In a few instances bibliographies of individual Colonies have been published: this being the case as regards New South Wales, South Australia, New Zealand, the provinces of Canada, the Straits Settlements, Ceylon, Cyprus, and Jamaica, but with these, and a few other exceptions, the student of Colonial literature has no opportunity, without the expenditure of much time and labour, of gaining any knowledge of the numerous works, both official and otherwise, which have been published in the Colonies, from time to time, up to a certain period. All that has been done is due to private enterprise and energy; and there is no immediate prospect of any official action being taken in any of the Colonies, with one or two exceptions only, as regards the past. Such being the case, we must turn to the future with hope and, I am glad to say, with some encouragement of official assistance in the preservation of complete records of colonial literature. Coming now to the action of the Council of the Royal Colonial Institute, on the 7th March last, the following resolution was forwarded to every Colonial Government:—

“That the Colonial Governments be respectfully invited to issue—through the medium of their Government Gazettes or otherwise—registers containing entries of all official publications within given periods, and also all other locally published works, with their full titles, so as to furnish for general information complete records of the literature of each Colony.”

As regards the terms of that resolution it was pointed out that, whilst endeavouring to complete their own collection of Colonial literature, almost insuperable difficulties presented themselves, inasmuch as there were no available records of the works that had been locally published; and, under the circumstances, it was submitted that if the authorities of each Colony would cause the full titles of all books published in such Colony to be periodically notified, the difficulties referred to would be removed, and much valuable information made available to the public at large.

The replies to that resolution I will now briefly submit to you :—

In the Dominion of Canada all publications, both official and otherwise, which are copyright, appear in the *Canadian Patent Office Record*, which is issued monthly. By an Act passed in 1886, the Minister of Agriculture is responsible for the proper registration of works, official lists having been published in the *Record* for the past twenty-two years. It should be also stated that the Department of Agriculture at Ottawa is the centre for the registry of works published in all the Provinces of the Dominion.

No special regulations are in force in Newfoundland for the registration of publications, but the Government of the Colony has undertaken that in future the publication of all works, both official and unofficial, shall be recorded.

The Government of Bermuda is of opinion that no necessity exists for issuing any special registers of locally published works, as only a few annual official returns are issued in the Colony, together with an annual almanac. This reply is unsatisfactory, as the trouble and expense of publishing the titles of such works as are issued would be almost *nil*, and although the publications themselves may, to some extent, be insignificant, the registration of their titles would considerably assist in the work of the future—which remark equally applies to several of the Colonies to which I shall refer.

In Australasia one might expect to find a perfect system in force for the registration of all works issued in those Colonies, but, except in the cases of New South Wales and Victoria, little or nothing has been done by the Governments of the other Colonies. The reply of New South Wales is to the effect that the public library at Sydney issues once a quarter a list of all private local publications received by that library, and that a list of official publications is published from time to time in the Government Gazette. No more unsatisfactory method could exist than this division of labour between the public library and the Government printer, as well as the uncertain periods at which the lists appear.

In Victoria a copyright register is kept at the office of the Commissioner of Patents, but as registration is not compulsory, that register contains the names of only a very small proportion of works issued in the Colony, although the Melbourne Public Library is entitled, under the Copyright Act of 1890, to a copy

of every book first published in Victoria. As regards official publications, periodical lists are published by the Government printer, this being the system adopted by New South Wales—a division of labour between the public librarian and the Government printing department.

The reply of the Queensland Government is extremely brief, and is as follows:—Upon inquiry, the Government has ascertained that there are no means at their disposal of complying with the resolution in regard to the periodical notification of complete lists of all works published in the Colony.

The reply from Western Australia is that, with the exception of a Year Book and Blue Book, there are no official publications issued by the Government of that Colony, and that with regard to private works there are none which have been locally published, the few books known to have been written by Colonists having been published in England. During the past twelve months, however, there have been delivered in London from Western Australia over 150 distinct Parliamentary papers and reports published by the Government printer, besides volumes of debates, statutes, &c., together with private works of considerable interest bearing upon the mineral resources of the colony. Such an official intimation, therefore, gives little encouragement to those interested in Colonial bibliography.

As regards New Zealand, lists of works published by Government are *usually* notified in the New Zealand Government Gazette from time to time, and a price list of all Government publications for sale is issued at intervals. There is, however, no information available regarding works published by private firms and individuals, though it is believed that the number of books (as distinguished from pamphlets) so published is small, perhaps not exceeding ten per annum. It is worthy of mention, as regards New Zealand, that a very complete bibliography was compiled in 1889 by Mr. J. Collier, the Librarian to Parliament, and published under the auspices of the Colonial Government.

Fiji simply acknowledges the receipt of the resolution; whilst no replies have been received from South Australia or Tasmania.

Summarising, therefore, the replies from Australasia, they cannot be described as anything but disappointing. It will be noticed that in no single instance is it suggested that steps will be taken in future to comply with the terms of the resolution.

The comparison between the Australasian Colonies and the

Cape of Good Hope is most marked ; the last named Government having for some years past recognised the importance of preserving complete records of the various works published in the Colony. In accordance with the Books Registry Act of 1888, as well as under the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1873, a transcript of the entries registered in the Registry Book, under either of those Acts, has to be prepared quarterly by the Registrar of Deeds, and forthwith published in the Government Gazette. By this means a complete register of all works is preserved showing the date of registration, the title of the book, &c. the time of publication, name and place of abode of the publisher, name and place of abode of the proprietor of the copyright, name of author, editor, or compiler, and general remarks. The system is in every way excellent ; and might, with advantage, be taken as a guide by other Colonies.

The neighbouring Colony of Natal is as backward as the Cape of Good Hope is advanced ; the reply being that in the absence of any copyright law, under which registration of all publications would be necessary, there are no means of requiring publishers to return lists of works published by them. No reference whatever is made to official publications. The question, however, I have been privately informed, is to receive the attention of the Legislative Council at an early date, when the system in force in the Cape Colony will probably be adopted.

The West African Colonies are decidedly sympathetic, and willing to co-operate ; the Governments of the Gold Coast and Sierra Leone replying that the request of the Council will, as far as possible, be provided for. No replies have yet been received from either Lagos or the Gambia.

In what may be termed the Eastern Colonies, a most satisfactory state of affairs exists. In Ceylon, the Straits Settlements, Hong-Kong and Mauritius (where copyright laws are in force), the system adopted is excellent in each instance ; and it is to be regretted that the course pursued by these Crown Colonies has not been adopted by the Colonies of which I have already spoken. In Ceylon, a list, such as that suggested, is published quarterly ; and already two volumes have been issued, containing lists of works published in the island since 1885. The Straits Settlements have issued quarterly, since 1886, lists containing particulars of *non*-official works published in the Colony, and with reference to official publications, instructions have been issued for the compilation of an annual list to

commence with the current year. Hong-Kong, by means of an ordinance passed in 1888, has in every way complied with the terms of the resolution from that date; whilst in Mauritius the practice is to have a return of all publications published quarterly in the Government Gazette.

Turning to the West Indies, replies have been received from British Guiana, Jamaica, Trinidad, Barbados, the Windward Islands, and the Bahamas. As regards Jamaica, lists of non-official publications have, since 1887, been published quarterly in the *Jamaica Gazette*, in accordance with the provisions of an Act passed in that year; and directions have now been given for the issue of a quarterly list of all official publications. I may here draw attention to the excellent work which has been already commenced by Mr. Frank Cundall, the secretary and librarian of the Institute of Jamaica, in the compilation of a bibliography of the literature of Jamaica—the first attempt, I believe, on record. Mr. Cundall's work cannot fail to prove of considerable service to all students of West Indian history, as well as to his brother librarians in this country.

In British Guiana no record has been kept of publications of the nature referred to, but the matter is receiving consideration, and it is hoped that the Government may be able to make arrangements to meet the wishes of the Institute.

Trinidad has carried out the terms of the resolution in every respect for the past seven years—quarterly returns of all publications being regularly published in the *Royal Gazette*.

The Government of Barbados replies that if a specimen copy of the form of the register which it is desired to have kept is supplied, the Governor will be glad to comply, as far as may be practicable, with the request of the Institute.

The Government of the Windward Islands has undertaken to issue lists of all publications once a year in the Government Gazettes of the three islands of the Windward group, viz., Grenada, St. Vincent, and St. Lucia.

The reply from the Bahamas is to the effect that only a few official publications are locally published, but that should any other publications be issued in the Colony, the desire of the Council will be borne in mind.

The Mediterranean Colonies of Malta and Cyprus have replied to the following effect: the Government of Malta states that it would be extremely difficult to comply wholly with the request, inasmuch as only such publications come under the

cognisance of the Government for which copyright under an ordinance passed in 1888 is applied for, but that quarterly lists of copyright works are published in the Government Gazette, whereas in Cyprus an ordinance is in force requiring the publication annually of all non-official works, and that with respect to official publications, which are few in number, the suggestion will be adopted.

The small Colony of the Falkland Islands undertakes to make a note of the request in the event of there being any publication within the Colony.

I may mention that in every instance the Colonies have kindly consented to supply the Royal Colonial Institute with such lists as are published, and these I shall at all times be pleased to place at the disposal of any member of the Association who may desire to consult them.

Having now traversed the empire, it will be seen that whilst many of the Colonial Governments are willing to comply with the terms of the resolution formulated by the Council of the Royal Colonial Institute, there are instances where nothing has been done in the past, and little or no encouragement is held out for a better state of things in the future. There may possibly be reasons for such a course, but such indifference cannot but be detrimental to the interests of those Colonies. I have been told that to try to get the whole of the Colonies to comply with such a request is but the dream of an enthusiast, but this applies equally to other great questions which have been stated to be beyond the bounds of practical politics, but which have been taken up and carried into effect after considerable difficulty and opposition. So with the question of registration of titles of works published in the Colonies. The time must come when those Colonies which at present have taken no steps towards publishing lists such as have been suggested, will give their support to a subject which requires very little outlay of either time or money, and which will be for the benefit not only of the Colonies themselves, but of the empire at large; for in the face of an ever-growing empire, and ever-multiplying mass of literature regarding it, it becomes more than ever important that every individual Colony should assist in the compilation of a bibliography of one of the greatest empires the world has ever seen.

J. R. Boosé.

Fiction Classification.

WE are told by nearly every journalist that the novel will, in the near future, form the sole vehicle by which instruction will be imparted and new theories expounded. Publishers and booksellers unite in stating that fiction alone, of all the various classes of literature, holds its place as a saleable commodity. Newspapers and magazines compete for the honour of acting as midwife to the novel with a purpose, which is now threatening to extinguish market quotations, betting news and even the fag ends of space devoted to poetry, or rather versification. In short, it becomes more and more evident every day, that instruction by parable is an important factor in modern literature, and the immense hold which the novel has obtained on the popular mind as an instructor and amuser must be accepted as a fact which cannot be explained away. Librarians are never tired of apologising in their annual reports for the preponderance of fiction read by their borrowers. Statistics are quoted to prove that, after all, fiction is most read because it is easier to *skip* than more solid works, and this explanation is gravely accepted by the solemn reviews and journals which make it a business to indite philosophical essays on the passing events of the hour. All such apologies or explanations are futile in face of the undoubted sway which the novel holds in literature, and it would better become librarians to frankly accept the situation, or else, in keeping with the traditions of the tribe, devise a method of concealing what seems to be generally considered a cankering sore. There are two methods of accomplishing this, both equally easy, and I strongly recommend them to the attention of those librarians who occupy themselves in reminding us that every subject in connection with their profession has been discussed *ad nauseum*, while every method or process devised by themselves has reached high-water mark. These gentlemen, having exhausted every means of improving their libraries and

themselves, might easily devote a little of the leisure, in which circumstances have left them stranded, to the study of this fiction problem. Some good might result, but whether or not, it would serve to divert their jaded intellects, and perhaps, though this seems doubtful, act as a lure to attract them from the study of their neighbours' business. Personally I have reason to speak feelingly of the attention lavished on my affairs by these gentlemen, who have exhausted every possibility of librarianship, and who now take their recreation by posing as the *blasé* patriarchs of the profession. With such qualities among them it is surely not too much to propose that the great fiction problem be referred to a board of such patriarchs for consideration and report. The line on which I should recommend their instruction to be drawn is the possibility of classifying *all* literature as fiction. To the task of classifying fiction, so that it can be distributed among other classes of literature and thereby concealed, I propose to address myself, and to wind up, like an Act of Parliament, with a schedule.

All fiction is roughly divisible into two main classes—the good and the bad. The latter, having no place in a public library, I willingly ignore. The former I propose to arrange into such groups as will readily fall into any scheme of classification, and so enable statistics to be prepared, showing 00·00 per cent. of fiction issued. To effect such a result may entitle me to some sort of posthumous recognition, monumental or otherwise, but my present hope is to induce all non-patriarchal librarians who are as yet moving at will, free from grooves, to think seriously about this subject as it affects classification and cataloguing. To my mind, it is a sort of national disaster that these subjects have developed along the “base mechanical” lines mapped out by Crestadoro *cum* Haggerston *cum* Indicators. The result has been the production of a succession of automatic librarians who have sought mainly to secure comfort and simplicity for themselves at the expense of the public, their master, and development along original lines has been checked. But for this an agreement might have been come to with authors and publishers that no book should be issued which could not be easily catalogued and classified! As it is, librarians have a strong grievance against both, not only because of obscure titles, but because of the absurd sizes of books, and the rotten paper they are printed on.

Novelists especially are offenders against all rule. The

possible plots of novels are, like the notes in the musical scale, comparatively few, but the combination of incident, scene, period, &c., give results similar to the permutations of the musical scale. Nevertheless, unlike music, fiction has a limit, and every reader must have recognised long ago that every possible plot has been used up over and over again. This makes classification easier, but is apt to cause irritation, from the feeling that these repeated plots are a sort of impudent larceny on the good-natured public. Take the case of the young and beautiful lady with the coral lips, and all the rest of it, who, to save the financial or other honour of her father, mother, brother or uncle, as the case may be, consents to marry some well-to-do ruffian although she is *another's*. I estimate that this motive has formed the pivot of quite 5,942 novels, which I will not now trouble to name. Then, look at the governess with all the talents, reduced to the ranks through no fault of her own. Who doesn't remember her, an unwilling guest, ordered by a harsh and jealous mistress to appear at the dinner-table as a sort of genteel stop-gap? I can see her now, in her plain, but modest and perfectly-fitting home-made gown, "caught at the throat" with a single blush rose or some variety of lily, preferably white, taking the shine out of all her showier sister guests, and absorbing the attention of the omnipresent Lord, Duke, or other variety of peer. O dear! yes, I can see her quite plainly, so fixed in my mind has endless repetition made the scene. Then, again, the miserable shifts to get quit of inconvenient characters. Commonest of all, perhaps, since about 1840, the railway accident; though this is closely run by the act of God at sea, or by such forms of ending as apoplexy, cancer, pericarditis, and insanity—leading to razors, pistols, laudanum or prussic acid. I need only refer to the diddling of orphans out of real estate, as a plot, which, since the time of *Guy Mannering*, has existed in epidemic form among all sorts of novelists. The shifting of ground from action to the analytical in novels, has produced an enormous number of works all more or less occupied with giving reasons for the perpetration of commonplace actions. This, mingled with tittle-tattle dialogue, forms the background of the fiction manufactured in wholesale quantities for the American and British markets, by Messrs. Howells and Co., of Boston and New York, U.S.A. In spite of the difficulties presented by the great variety of topics selected by novelists, I think it is possible to classify every novel under some heading which will enable fiction

to be properly utilized as a teaching power. Most of my own ideas of foreign countries have been derived from fiction. For example, like *Charley's Aunt*, I knew in a vague sort of a way that a certain variety of very hard three-cornered nuts came from Brazil, but till I read Mr. G. M. Fenn's *Grand Chaco* I was not aware that the single nuts grew packed up like the flakes of an orange within a single husk. By judiciously airing this piece of information I have earned a reputation for profound knowledge of tropical vegetation. All that I know about Polynesia, and it is little enough, has been gleaned from the novels of Herman Melville, Louis Becke, Rolf Boldrewood, R. M. Ballantyne, and the fascinating romances of tropical pirate life, so crammed with lagoons, block-houses, cutlasses and rum, which used to appear in the *Boys of England* under such titles as *Alone in the Pirates' Lair*, &c. As a general rule, these books are fairly accurate in their notion of the geographical distribution of plants and animals, and you will seldom chance upon references to cocoanuts in Iceland, or lions in the Australian Bush. The *Swiss Family Robinson* is an exception, however, but possesses the undeniable advantage of cramming the whole of the world's fauna and flora into reasonably small space. Even Tartarin the mighty hunter failed to find lions in the environs of Algiers, from which we may judge that modern novelists are extremely careful in the get up of their local colour. All the same, Daudet may have been fooling us. Who knows?

But I run the risk of exhausting time and encroaching on eternity if this screed is not confined within proper limits. Enough has been written to show that classification would form a capital means of rendering available the information contained in novels, and getting quit, once and for all, of the great fiction boggy, and I have added a scheme, with examples, to show in outline, how the plan would work. Without further parley or apology I subjoin it.

JAMES D. BROWN.

Clerkenwell.

Class A.—Religion, &c.

SCRIPTURE PARAPHRASES—

- Corelli's Barabbas.
- Ingraham's Prince of the House of David.
- Wallace's Ben-Hur.

PARSONOLOGY—

- Anglican—Oliphant, Trollope, and other "curate" novelists.
- Scottish—Alexander's Johnny Gibb (Free Kirk).
- Roman—Sue's Wandering Jew (Jesuitism).
 - Wiseman's Fabiola.
- Corybantic—Law's Captain Lobe.

THEOLOGICAL PAMPHLETS—

[NOTE.—Charles Reade introduces a fine specimen of the
"muscular Christian" into *Foul Play*.]

- Linton's Under Which Lord?
- Lyall's Donovan.
- Ward's Robert Elsmere.

SPOOKOLOGY—

- Mysticism—Corelli's Ardath.
 - Lytton's Zanoni.
- Hypnotism—Du Maurier's Trilby.
 - Doyle's Parasite.
 - Marryat's Open Sesame.
- Table Rapping—Besant's Herr Paulus.
 - Dickens' Little Dorrit.
- Ghost-Walking—Dickens' Christmas Books.
 - Walpole's Castle of Otranto.
 - Wood's Shadow of Ashlydyat.
- Trances, or Sleep-Walking—Appleton's Catching a Tartar.
 - Farjeon's Secret Inheritance.
 - Cockton's Sylvester Sound.

See also Fantastics.

ETHICAL PUZZLES—

Hate—Buchanan's God and the Man.

— Collins' Frozen Deep.

— Sergeant's Deadly Foe.

Revenge—Corelli's Vendetta.

— Reach's Clement Lorimer.

Other elementary passions *ad lib.*

See also Sociology—Love and Marriage.

Class B.—History (à la Tussaud).

ENGLAND—

Ainsworth's Tower of London.

Doyle's Micah Clarke.

Lytton's Harold.

Scott's Kenilworth.

SCOTLAND—

Grant's Yellow Frigate.

Lauder's Wolf of Badenoch.

Melville's Queen's Maries.

Porter's Scottish Chiefs.

Other countries as represented.

Class C.—Biography.

Charles II.—Scott's Woodstock.

Elizabeth—Scott's Kenilworth.

Hall (S. C.)—(Pecksniff) Dickens' Martin Chuzzlewit.

Paul Jones—Cooper's Pilot.

Savonarola—Eliot's Romola.

Swift—Wood's Esther Vanhomrigh.

Class D.—Sociology.

SOCIETY—

England—Thackeray's Vanity Fair.

— Benson's Dodo.

— Gaskell's Cranford.

Scotland ("Special Scotch" and "Kailyard" varieties).

SOCIETY (*continued*)—

Scotland—Galt's Annals of the Parish.

- Scott's Antiquary.
- Moir's Mansie Wauch.
- Barrie's Little Minister.
- Crockett's Lilac Sunbonnet.

And so on through the Gazetteers.

FOLK-LORE—All Fairy Tales, &c.

LOVE AND MARRIAGE—

[N.B.—Love, in the abstract, is common to nearly every novel, so also are rivalry, jealousy and other elementary passions. *See* Religion—Ethical Puzzles.]

Free Love—Moore's I Forbid the Banns.

- Allen's Woman Who Did.
- Murger's Bohemians of the Latin Quarter.

Mock Marriage—Besant's My Little Girl.

Postponed Marriage—Collins' No Name.

Unhappy—Brontë's Jane Eyre.

Divorce—Wood's East Lynne, &c.

Breach of Promise—Dickens' Pickwick Papers.

New Womanism, or Wearing the Breeks — Grand's Heavenly Twins.

WORKHOUSE MANAGEMENT—

Dickens' Oliver Twist.

Jenkins' Ginx's Baby.

GOVERNMENT AND LAW—

Politics—Beaconsfield's Endymion, &c.

- Gissing's Denzil Quarrier.
- Trollope's Phineas Finn, Prime Minister, &c.
- Hannay's Singleton Fontenoy.

Socialism, Nihilism, Secret Societies—

- Bellamy's Looking Backward.
- Barrett's Out of the Jaws of Death.
- Black's Sunrise.
- Gissing's Demos.

GOVERNMENT AND LAW (*continued*)—

- Socialism, &c.—Murray's Martyred Fool.
- Scott's Anne of Geierstein.

PRACTICAL CRIMINOLOGY—

General—*See* Donovan, Doyle, Gaboriau, McGovan, Morrison, &c.

Murder—Cliff-bumping—Scott's Guy Mannering.

- — Yorke's Hush !
- Well-tumbling (including Trapdoorism)—Braddon's Lady Audley's Secret.
- Knifing—Stevenson's Treasure Island, &c.
- Shooting—Murray's Life's Atonement.
- — Russell's Footprints in the Snow.
- Hocussing—Smith's (A.) Marchioness of Brinvilliers.
- Bludgeoning—Dickens' Martin Chuzzlewit.
- Strangling—Crawford's Greifenstein.
- Other varieties—Poe's Murders of the Rue Morgue.
- Murder-shielding—Wood's Anne Hereford.

Robbery with and without violence—

- Road Agency—Ainsworth's Rookwood.
- — Boldrewood's Robbery Under Arms.
- — Lytton's Paul Clifford.
- — Nisbet's Bail Up !
- Brigandage—De Mille's Castle in Spain.
- Crib-cracking—Ainsworth's Jack Shepherd.
- — Dickens' Oliver Twist.
- Petty Larceny—*See* Sunday School books, *passim*.
- *See also* Real Estate.

Felo de se—Poison—Allen's Woman Who Did.

- Firearms—Kipling's Through the Fire.
- High Dive—Speight's Secret of the Sea.

Elbow-bending—Besant's Demoniac.

- Corelli's Wormwood.
- Wood's Danesbury House.
- Zola's L'Assomoir.

Insanity—Brontë's Jane Eyre.

- Reade's Hard Cash.
- Fenn's Double Cunning.

Bookmaking, &c. (including Stock Exchange operations)—
Dickens' Old Curiosity Shop.

PRACTICAL CRIMINOLOGY (*continued*)—

Bookmaking, &c.—Grey's Gambler's Wife.

— Zola's Money.

— Cobban's Burden of Isabel.

— Dickens' Nicholas Nickleby.

— Doyle's Firm of Girdlestone.

— Smart's Great Tontine.

Coroners' Inquests and Old Bailey sequelæ—

— Drowning—Dickens' Our Mutual Friend.

— — Eliot's Middlemarch.

— Spontaneous Combustion—Marryat's Jacob Faithful.

— Forgery (vulgar)—Meade's In an Iron Grip.

— Forgery (literary)—Crawford's Sant' Ilario.

— — Murray's Bishop's Bible.

— Body-snatching—Sergeant's Dr. Endicott's Experiment.

— Fire-raising—Gould's Kitty Alone.

— Swindling at large—Smollett's Count Fathom.

— — Thackeray's Barry Lyndon.

— Blackmailing, &c., as represented. *See also* Robbery, &c.

Jail Life—Clarke's For the Term of His Natural Life.

— Barrett's Fettered for Life.

— Dumas' Monte Christo.

— Reade's Never too Late to Mend.

Real Estate—

— Forged Wills—Warren's Ten Thousand a Year.

— Stolen Wills—Hayward's Stolen Will.

— Lost Heirs—Payn's Lost Sir Massingberd.

— Substituted Heirs—Collins' Woman in White.

Pedagogy—Dickens' Nicholas Nickleby.

— Fenn's New Mistress.

— Hughes' Tom Brown.

— Bradley's Verdant Green.

— St. Aubyn's Fellow of Trinity.

All School and College Tales.

Commerce and Labour—Burnett's Haworths.

— Burnett's Lass o' Lowrie's.

— Brontë's Shirley.

— Dickens' Hard Times.

PRACTICAL CRIMINOLOGY (*continued*)—

Commerce, &c.—Fothergill's Probation.

— Reade's Put Yourself in His Place.

Remaining Classes :—*E.—Science ; F.—Fantastics ; G.—Literary and Artistic ; H.—Adventure and Travel.*

[P.S.—I have neglected to point out that juvenile books may easily be identified by reference to their endings. If the hero or heroine dies and goes to Heaven, it is juvenile. If a marriage takes place and the reader is introduced to a grassy lawn whereon various young children are playing and toddling about under the supervision of the lame but faithful servitor, then it is adult. This is sometimes doubtful, however, and a sharp look-out should be kept for the hero fondly leaning over his wife's chair, and other indications of "set calm."—J. D. B.]



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

BIRMINGHAM.—At a meeting of the City Council (Dec. 2nd), Mr. Green having introduced the report of the Free Public Libraries Committee, Mr. Stevens moved "that it be an instruction to the committee to consider and report as to the rate of wages paid to the employés, and to furnish a return of the wages paid to each." Mr. Stevens called attention to the fact that well-educated youths of 17 were paid 7s. a week to commence with, and were rarely able to rise to more than 10s. per week, so long as they were juniors. Senior assistants received from 15s. to 21s. per week, and had to keep up a respectable appearance. This was a disgrace to the Corporation; the men received wages which a scavenger would not accept. Higher assistants and branch librarians started at 23s. a week. Long service entitled them to rise to 30s. a week, and after 15 years' service a man possibly reached the magnificent salary of 40s. Mr. Ball seconded the motion. Mr. Green, in reply, said the salaries paid were as given by Mr. Stevens. Still, it must not be forgotten that the assistants were learning a profession. The amendment was withdrawn and the report adopted.

The Balsall Heath Public Library, the building of which was for a time delayed on account of the failure of the granite masons to supply the columns for the arcades, is now proceeding rapidly, and the committee hope that it will be ready for opening at the end of February.

BRADFORD.—*The Bradford Daily Telegraph* (Nov. 30th), in suggesting that the Markets Committee of the Corporation should not exact rent from the Library Committee, remarks: "The Markets Committee could surely afford to forego what—to them with their profit of £1,000 a year on St. James's Market alone—must be a trifle in comparison to the burden placed upon a branch of municipal work which has only a penny rate to fall back on."

BRISTOL.—The manuscript of Chatterton's poem, "Kew Gardens," has been purchased for the Bristol Public Library for £70.

CARDIFF.—The *Western Mail* (November 28th) contains an illustrated account of the new reading room which was informally opened on November 25th. For the benefit of those who were unable to attend the meeting at Cardiff we quote the following interesting description of the new room:—"Although the intimation of the opening of the new reading room was only made in the newspaper reports of the meeting of the library committee, the event seems to have aroused most intense public interest, and the librarian (Mr. J. Ballinger) estimates that on the first and second days no less than 5,000 persons visited the new room. There cannot be a doubt that when the library building is complete it will be one of the most commodious and compact in the provinces, while in the matter of a number of details planned for the greater comfort and convenience of the visitors, it will occupy a unique position. In addition to the news and magazine room, the ladies' reading room has also been opened, and has been well patronised. The new reading room contains about 450 superficial yards of floor space, and provides comfortably for 280 persons reading at one time. The reading stands are arranged around the walls of the room, and the tables, at which readers will be seated, occupy the centre floor space. By this means the reading room attendant has full control of the readers. All periodicals regularly supplied are provided with a fixed location—the newspapers on the reading stands, and other periodicals by attaching the reading cases to a string, fastened underneath the table. By allowing a yard of cord to each periodical, a reader is enabled to lift it from the table, and read it in almost any position. An enamelled plate, giving the title of each newspaper and periodical, is placed above or in front of its location, and at the tables a chair is allotted to each periodical. The newspapers and periodicals are arranged in alphabetical order, and a periodical rack and a spare table provide for a few periodicals to which places cannot be allotted. Tables are also provided for writing. The time-tables are placed on a stand-up desk on one side of the room near the entrance, and the local directories will be placed on the same desk, and screwed down. By these means the librarian has avoided the untidiness and confusion which is such a drawback in many reading rooms; readers can see at a glance what periodicals are in use, and no person is able to appropriate more than one at a time. The ladies' room provides for 43 readers, and is arranged on exactly the same lines as the newsroom. The furniture is of polished birch, and the floor is covered with cork carpet, while all the chairs are shod with india-rubber pads, which prevent them from making a noise when moved. The rooms are comfortably warmed by hot-water pipes, low pressure system, and at night they are lit by electricity—the fittings being after designs by the architect, Mr. Seward, F.R.I.B.A. The lamps hang from wrought iron standards rising from the floor, and this is the first instance, we believe, in which the wiring has been done from below instead of above."

CHELTHENHAM.—A very interesting exhibition of books, pamphlets, maps, &c., relating to the county of Gloucestershire, has been held at the Public Library. The exhibition was the second of a series arranged by the Public Library Committee in order to make the public of Cheltenham better acquainted with the extent and value of the books in the Reference Department. The local collection is one of the best, if not *the* best, in the county. It has taken the Librarian (Mr. Jones) nearly eleven years to collect, and consists of nearly two thousand books, pamphlets, maps,

and pictures, which either relate to Gloucestershire, have been printed in Gloucestershire, or are the work of Gloucestershire men and women

DENHOLM.—Mr. Andrew Carnegie has offered to pay half the purchase price and the cost of the reconstruction of Leyden's cottage on condition that the people of Denholm adopt the Public Libraries' Act, and make the cottage their library and museum.

DUNDEE.—A new library, reading-room, and public baths, at Lochee, provided out of the fund left by the late Mr. Thomas Cox, of Maulesden, was opened on December 1st, 1895, by Lord Provost Low.

GLASGOW.—Mr. W. T. S. Paterson, of the Public Library, Dumbarton, has been appointed Librarian of Stirling's and Glasgow Public Library, in succession to the late Mr. Hutton. Mr. Paterson began his library career in the Mitchell Library, under Mr. Barrett.

GRAYS.—Mr. Passmore Edwards has presented the Public Library with 500 volumes.

HUCKNALL TORKARD, NOTTS.—Mr. Briscoe, of Nottingham, gave the first of this season's lectures at the Hucknall Public Library, November 21st, to a large and appreciative audience. The subject was "The Netherlands." Mr. Briscoe is the honorary consulting librarian, and has recently presented a number of books to the above-named library.

KIMBERLEY.—"Statistics just to hand show that the Kimberley Public Library issued during September 1, 680 books, as against 1,389 in the corresponding month of last year. The increase was almost wholly confined to works of fiction, whose circulation advanced from 987 in 1894 to 1,264 in 1895. More works were, however, also read dealing with South Africa, voyages and travels, history, poetry and drama, the classics, and science. The demand for philosophy and art was stationary, whilst there was a falling off in the number of readers of biography and French and German works. Evidently, Kimberley does not worry itself much about theology, for only two persons borrowed books on religion during the month."—*African Critic*.

LONDON: BATTERSEA.—Mr. James L. Dougan, Senior Assistant in the Battersea Public Library, has been appointed Sub-Librarian of the Oxford Public Library. Mr. Dougan has been engaged at Battersea since June, 1888, and when his resignation was reported to the Library Commissioners of that Parish at their meeting on November 19th, they passed a very complimentary resolution expressing their appreciation of his services, and conveying their good wishes for his future welfare.

LONDON: GUILDHALL.—*Loss to the Guildhall Library.*—"The Guildhall Library is losing the Dutch Church collection, of which it has held possession for thirty years. The City Corporation have received a letter from the Consistory of the Dutch Church, London, giving them formal notice of their intention to resume possession of their books and manuscripts, which, since 1866, have been deposited in the Guildhall Library. The Consistory state that the transfer to the Corporation has, so far, answered its purpose; but in 1884 they, at the request of various scholars and others interested in their collection, decided to make their manuscript letters still more accessible to the public by publishing their contents verbatim. With that view, these letters were removed to the Cambridge University Library, to enable Mr. J. H. Hessels, the editor,

to do his work. A first volume, containing the correspondence of Ortelius, the celebrated Antwerp geographer, was published in 1887, and when the second volume, comprising letters relating to the Reformation and the Dutch Church, was ready for publication in 1889, a great number of other documents were discovered in the church, filling up many gaps in the volumes already printed. The letters had now been arranged in chronological order, and formed a collection of historical manuscripts of which any literary institution might feel proud. The Consistory would have had great pleasure in again asking the Corporation to undertake the custody of it, but for the feeling that a collection of that magnitude and importance ought not to be separated from the church where it had accumulated and been preserved for more than three centuries, and with the history of which it was so inseparably bound up. They had, therefore, resolved to resume custody of the whole collection, and for that purpose to have a fire-proof room fitted up in the church. It might be that the library would not be so accessible to the public as in the Guildhall, but as the contents had been published, their accessibility would not be so necessary as it appeared thirty years ago. The Corporation are about to hand over the collection to them, expressing at the same time their extreme regret that the Dutch Church authorities had thought fit to terminate an arrangement which had proved of great benefit, and that the public should be deprived of the continued use of a collection for which the Corporation had provided a home for thirty years under the favourable conditions in which it had been preserved."
—*London.*

LONDON: HACKNEY.—The collection of books, maps, and other documents relating to the district of Hackney, which was presented to the vestry some years ago by the sons and executors of Mr. John Robert Daniel Tyssen, and subsequently added to by the present lord of the manor, Lord Amherst of Hackney, has just received additions from various local donors. These include a rare engraving of the village of Hackney, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, prints depicting John Howard, the philanthropist, visiting a prison, portraits of the Knights Templars' house at Hackney, an 18th century history of Tottenham, the Middlesex Domesday Book, early reports of Homerton College, historical charters of the City of London, and a quantity of pamphlets, memoirs, and notices relating to local worthies.

LONDON: MILE END.—The Governors of the People's Palace, Mile End Road, finding themselves unequal to the financial strain of maintaining their Free Library in a proper condition, are willing, it is reported, to come to some agreement with the vestry whereby the expenses of their institution may be shared between the two bodies. They propose that the managing committee shall consist of eleven members—six to be nominated by the vestry and five by the Governors. The committee would appoint the Librarian, purchase books, and carry out internal repairs; but the expenses of lighting and structural repairs would still be covered by the Governors. This scheme, if modified in conformity with the Acts, offers to a poor district the opportunity of securing at a low cost a library which would practically be a Municipal Library. As before any scheme can be carried out the Public Libraries Acts must be adopted for the parish, arrangements are being made for a poll of the inhabitants on the subject.

LONDON: SHOREDITCH.—The generous offer of Mr. Passmore Edwards to enlarge the Haggerston Public Libeary, at an estimated cost of £2,500, has been accepted by the Shoreditch Library Commissioners.

The cost of the building and the grounds was defrayed by Mr. Edwards three years ago.

LONDON: SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES.—Mr. George Clinch, of the Library of the British Museum, has been appointed to the post of clerk and librarian to the Society of Antiquaries, which has been rendered vacant by the retirement of Mr. E. C. Ireland.

MANSFIELD WOODHOUSE, NOTTS.—A long disused library here was started afresh on November 15th. It is located in the National Schools. The annual report of the Public Library Committee states that there are 2,179 volumes in the lending library, 866 volumes in the reference library, besides 303 volumes of abridgments of patents. During the year reported upon 219 persons became borrowers. There were 23,041 volumes issued, being a daily average of 80, a slight falling off from the previous year. The University of Oxford made a gift of 80 volumes. The attendance in the reading room was "fully up to the average." On December 15th last 168 volumes were issued—"a record."

WORKSOP, NOTTS.—The ratepayers of this North Notts town of 13,000 inhabitants, through their Urban District Council, adopted the Public Libraries Act of 1892. The library of the Mechanics' Institution, 2,000 vols., will be transferred.

Jottings.

FIRST let me return hearty thanks to the many friends who have so warmly returned my New Year's greeting, and for their kindly words of approval and friendly criticism. It is good to be alive, but it is infinitely encouraging and delightful to be assured that many friends wish me long life and prosperity, and I shall do my best to comply with their wishes in this matter.

* * *

IN these days of extreme accuracy, or what is claimed as extreme accuracy in cataloguing, it is refreshing to stumble across such an example as this flower I have plucked from a South London garden—or in plain English from a much-lauded catalogue of a South London library, in which the past glories of "Old Ebony" and "Delta" are apparently unknown; otherwise, how is such an arrant cockneyism as this to be explained:—

"BIOGRAPHY.

"Wauch, Mansie [1765-1837], Dalkeith, tailor. Life, by himself."

This may, of course, be a device for hiding some of the so-called "kailyard" school of novelists, in order to reduce the percentage of fiction, but I fear not!

In another catalogue, also of London manufacture, compiled by a university graduate, Ruskin's *Ethics of the Dust* is classed, along with other books on moral philosophy, under *Ethics*. Why not under *Dust*?

* * *

ONE correspondent wants to know why, in these Jottings, I use the "egotistical 'I'" instead of the "modest editorial 'we.'" I do so just because I think that when I am writing my own thoughts, criticisms or suggestions, it is more honest and more modest to write "I" than "we"—which, it seems to me, suggests that a writer is expressing general opinions, or that he is speaking for more than himself. As THE

LIBRARY is the official organ of the L.A.U.K., I feel that it is all the more desirable that anything I say should not be mistaken for an official utterance representing the views of the Council or of the members at large.

* * *

MESSIEURS OTLET and La Fontaine, representing the recently-established International Institute of Bibliography, paid a visit to London the other day for the purpose of conferring with the Committee of the Royal Society, which has been appointed to arrange for the International Bibliographical Conference which is to be held in London in July, 1896. Another object of their visit was to convey to the L.A.U.K. an invitation to hold the nineteenth Annual Meeting in Brussels, in conjunction with the Conference of the Institute, which will probably be held during August next. They promise the members a hearty welcome.

* * *

THE Rev. E. W. Badger, M.A., assistant master in King Edward's High School, Birmingham, has just published, through Messrs. Cornish Brothers, Birmingham, a work on *The Monumental Brasses of Warwickshire, accurately transcribed, with Translations and Descriptive Notes*. There is a good index. The issue is limited to 100 copies, each of which is numbered and signed. It will be found to contain many brasses not mentioned in Haines, and the descriptions are very full and precise.

* * *

I CONGRATULATE the Wigan Library Committee on the election of the Earl of Crawford as Chairman of that body. The presence of so eminent a bibliographer and so prominent a neighbour at the head of the Board can only be for the good of the library. Lord Crawford has always been a warm friend of the Wigan Library and thanks to his munificence it contains a number of books and manuscripts which under ordinary circumstances would be beyond the hopes of any but a great National Library.

* * *

I AM sorry that I am not yet able to begin the series of illustrated biographies of L.A.U.K. founders and leaders which I promised some months ago—unforeseen difficulties in the matter of portraits having arisen.

I cannot begin to publish until I have several ready for press, so that there may be no break in the series once it is started, and so far I have only been able to complete one. I trust, however, that before the spring everything will be completed.

* * *

MR. BROWN's humorous suggestion that all our fiction should be hidden from the Pecksniffs of statistics under a classification which would group novels under every branch of literature but their own, has been seriously anticipated in the United States with, however, an entirely different object in view. Quite ten years ago, a clever lady librarian (I am ashamed to say I forget her name, and should be glad to be reminded of it) published a list of fiction arranged as a companion to the reading of history. Novels which dealt with distinct historical epochs were grouped under the histories of the same periods, thus enabling the student to realise historic *names* as living, loving, laughing and hating human beings. Also I have just received from the great Boston Public Library an instalment of a classified catalogue of fiction in which a

similar idea has been carried out with the utmost elaboration. A notice of it will appear very shortly.

THE Sunday Society reports that twenty-five public libraries in the provinces are now open on Sundays, and that twenty-three of the London libraries have adopted this rule.

THE *Sketch* should be popular with library folks just now. In the issue for December 4th, it contained an article entitled "What London reads," illustrated with excellent portraits of Mr. Thomas Verrinder, the Librarian of the Grosvenor Library, Mr. Thomas Mason, of St. Martin's, and of Mr. Waters, the well-known bookseller of Westbourne Grove. Both Mr. Mason and Mr. Verrinder were interviewed for the purposes of the article, and favoured the interviewer with some extremely interesting facts about their readers and their tastes.

Mr. Waters draws attention to the curious fact that his best customers for good literature are Jewesses.

IN the issue for December 18th, under the headings of "What Edinburgh reads" and "What Dublin reads" were given well written articles based on facts carefully ascertained from the leading librarians and booksellers. At the Edinburgh Public Library, Annie Swan is first favourite in fiction—but to the readers in Mr. Clark's great library she is unknown. It must be a comfort to William Watson at this moment to learn that in Edinburgh he is more read than any other living poet. The articles contain capital portraits of Mr. Clark, Mr. Hew Morrison, Dr. T. K. Abbott and Mr. T. W. Lyster.

AND so to Alfred the little fall the bays of Alfred the Great! No one will ask why, for it must be plain to the dullest wits that poetry has had little to do with the choice and the true reason is but a child's riddle. There were some that hoped that an office which had for generations been an anachronism and a laughing-stock, but which in the end had been glorified by the glory of two great poets would now cease, and that our memories of the laurel-wreath would be for ever bound up with the name of the last of our great singers.

But the trail of the political serpent is over us all.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The Bibliographers' Manual of Gloucestershire Literature, being a classified catalogue of books, pamphlets, broadsides, and other printed matter relating to the county of Gloucester or to the city of Bristol, with descriptive and explanatory notes. By Francis Adams Hyett and the Rev. William Bazeley. Vol. I. *Gloucester: Printed for the subscribers by John Bellows*, 1895. 8vo., pp. xvi., 331. 350 copies printed, of which 100 are on large paper.

The published bibliographies of English counties have mostly been very creditable pieces of work, but they are lamentably few in number, and are drawn up on no uniform plan. In a paper read last year before

the Bibliographical Society, Mr. F. A. Hyett urged the Society to do all in its power to press upon local antiquarian societies the importance of undertaking work of this kind, and at the same time, threw out various suggestions which he hoped might form the basis of a code of rules for these bibliographies to be put forth, with the sanction of the Society, as a help towards securing a little more uniformity in their scope and arrangement. Any action in the matter on the part of the Bibliographical Society has so far been delayed by the necessity of finding an evening when the more definite rules which Mr. Hyett was asked to draw up could be discussed, but the January meeting has now been set apart for this purpose, and we hope that at an early date all the machinery which the Society has the means of setting in motion may speedily be working towards so excellent an object. Meanwhile, Mr. Hyett himself has shown that he can practise as well as preach, by issuing, in conjunction with the Rev. W. Bazeley, the first instalment of a bibliography of the literature relating to his own county of Gloucester, which is not only of great value in itself, but very helpful at the present moment as exemplifying the rules and methods which he recommends. The present instalment consists of three sections, which it is worth while to indicate precisely.

A. Works relating to the county generally—

- (i.) General literature relating exclusively to the county.
- (ii.) General literature containing references to the county.
- (iii.) Periodicals.
- (iv.) County administration.
- (v.) Acts of Parliament.

B. Works relating to the Forest of Dean—

- (i.) General literature.
- (ii.) Acts of Parliament.

C. Works relating to the city of Gloucester—

- (i.) General literature.
- (ii.) Periodicals.
- (iii.) Acts of Parliament.

The second volume will contain two more sections, viz., works relating to particular towns and parishes, and works relating to the city of Bristol, which, we presume, is placed by itself at the end of the work as not coming under the general jurisdiction of the county. In a preface which, to some extent, covers the same ground as Mr. Hyett's paper, the authors draw attention to some of the classes of matter which they have deliberately excluded. Prints and maps have been shut out on the ground that they are not literature, manuscripts because they require different treatment from printed books, and biographies of inhabitants of Gloucestershire from considerations of length. Of these biographies, indeed, the authors have collected a list of no less than two thousand which they hope to be able to print on a future occasion. This seems to offer the best answer to any criticism as to the wisdom of excluding anything of interest. Where, as in the case of maps, prints, and MSS. (which last, we presume, would include all parish registers) the work is of a different kind to the rest, there can be no harm in undertaking it at a different time. On the other hand, where any class of books, not immediately germane to their subject, will yet come prominently under the notice of the workers, notes should be taken of them for future use, without the whole scheme being delayed, or indefinitely enlarged, in

order that everything may be included at once. It is far better to lighten the ship and come quickly into harbour than to risk shipwreck by overloading. As to the execution of this first instalment of the Bibliography it would be difficult to find too high praise for it. It is singularly free from misprints, the titles are set forth with admirable fulness, and the bibliographical notes and collations, which, in the case of such works as Bigland's *Collections*, extend to several pages of small print, furnish all the information which the most exacting of collectors could desire. Only two very small criticisms occur to us. We are sorry that the editors, in transcribing the titles of early books, should have lent their authority to the continuance of the pedantic and unnecessary practice of reproducing a majuscule v in the middle of a word instead of transliterating it by its proper lower-case equivalent u. In many founts of majuscules there is no U, the printers following the example of the sculptors of inscriptions who naturally preferred the straight lines of a V to the rounded form of a U. But in lower-case a v before a consonant has always been an impossibility, and such forms as Dvbrensia, Trvssell, Dvrham are irritating. Our other small point is more important, but, perhaps, less reasonable. The editors have affixed to each title letters indicating the collection in which the actual copy examined has been found. The majority of these references are to private libraries, and although it was natural that the editors should have taken their titles from the copies nearest to their hands (often in their own houses), it is obvious that the references are not of much value to other students; whereas those to public libraries where they occur, are of the greatest help. We are unwilling to lay too heavy burdens on the shoulders of the county bibliographers of the future, but if they could add some mark to show when the books they record are either in the British Museum or in some public library in the county itself, they would certainly add very greatly to the benefits they confer.

Transactions of the Bibliographical Society. Vol. II. Part II., pp. 94 to 231.

Transactions of the Bibliographical Society. Vol. III. Part I., pp. 1 to 152.

Hand Lists of English Printers. 1501—1556. Part I. Wynkyn de Worde, Julian Notary, R. & W. Faques, John Skot. By E. Gordon Duff. pp. 100.

London: printed by Blades, East and Blades, for the Bibliographical Society, September, 1895. 4to.

The Iconography of Don Quixote. By H. S. Ashbee, F.S.A. *Printed for the Author at the University Press, Aberdeen, and issued by the Bibliographical Society, July, 1895. Large 4to., pp. xi., 202, and 24 plates.*

From the list with which this notice is headed, it is evident that at least in respect to quantity, the members of the Bibliographical Society obtain a very fair return for their subscription. Two hundred pages of large quarto with twenty-four plates and nearly four hundred pages of small quarto, with upwards of fifty illustrations in the text, represent so bountiful a guinea's worth that some explanation is needed as to how it

can be done. The secret is at least partly explained by the memorandum which has reached us with the books. From this we learn that the very handsome volume containing *The Iconography of Don Quixote* has been printed and illustrated by Mr. Ashbee at his own expense and supplied to his fellow members for a "contribution in aid" so much below the cost of production as to leave the society practically in Mr. Ashbee's debt for a generous present. If other members are actuated by a like spirit—and possess the necessary funds to carry it out—it is evident that the working power of the Society will be largely increased. In any case, Mr. Ashbee's liberality has brought up the output for the present year to a notable amount, and coming, as it has done, at that critical third year of the Society's existence—an age at which many young societies show the first symptoms of languishing—has done much to place it on a firm basis.

Of necessity an *Iconography* belongs rather to the fringe than to the main body of bibliography. We welcome its publication by the Society all the more for this reason, for nothing seems to us of more importance than that bibliography should be made as wide as possible. To narrow it to a mere enumeration of book titles, or to a mere classification of the types used by the earliest printers, must leave it as dull and dry a subject as the heart of man can conceive. The appeal which books make to us comes through our eyes, hence the justification for our interest in the writing of the scribe or the type of the printer, but books have other beauties than those of the letters with which they are written or printed, and the intelligent book-lover will interest himself in all that concerns their illustration and decoration, both within and without. This is more especially the case with a book of such world-wide reputation as *Don Quixote*. As Mr. Ashbee remarks, no finer subject for the illustrator has ever been found. To illustrate Shakespeare is to court failure. Where so much is left to the imagination the reader instinctively claims for himself full freedom, and to be tied down to this or that artist's conception of a Hamlet or a Portia is an intolerable tyranny. But in the case of *Don Quixote*, reader and artist have necessarily the same type before them, fixed for all time by the minute descriptions of the author himself. Thus only gross incompetence can affront us, while in the case of artists of any skill it becomes interesting to examine how far their dexterity of hand has been able to carry out our common conceptions. Mr. Ashbee tells us in his preface that his *Iconography* has been a labour of love, and to examine in succession the 327 sets of illustrations (some with only a single wood-cut, others with forty or more plates) which he describes with so much detail must indeed have been a pleasant pastime. Besides illustrated editions of the book itself, Mr. Ashbee concerns himself with the illustrations to the spurious continuation and to the rash and sacrilegious attempts to dramatize the story for the stage, with the forty or fifty engraved portraits, and even with the representation of Cervantes in pictures, tapestries and statues. If his book could bring all these before his readers' eyes as they have been before his own, it would indeed have been interesting. This, however, was impossible, and the twenty-four plates issued with it, brilliantly printed by Mr. Sherborn, belong all to a single set engraved in 1844, by A. Blanco, from the designs of Alenza, and by some chance now appear for the first time in print, Mr. Ashbee having acquired the original plates in Spain. Several of the designs are excellent, none fall below fair workmanship, while to all Mr. Sherborn has imparted a certain attractiveness by the extraordinary skill with which they are printed. For the rest we can only say that in default of some hundreds of reproductions, Mr. Ashbee has done everything in his power to treat his subject exhaustively. Each set of plates is described, with measurements, information as to the different states, &c., &c. There

is a long list of "authorities quoted," a "table of editions," and an admirably full "index of painters and engravers" whose accuracy we have tested and not found wanting. For collectors of *Don Quixote*, Mr. Ashbee's work must be indispensable, and by the humbler students who desire information about any particular edition it will be hardly less welcomed.

From Mr. Ashbee's handsome volume we pass now to the two parts of *Transactions* which touch upon a variety of subjects very creditable to the Society's width of view but offering some difficulties to the panting critic. Various, however, as are the subjects dealt with, the suggestions for future work offered by Dr. Copinger in his Presidential Address are still more so. Re-prints of early book-lists, a paper on some of the great private collections, an index of special bibliographies, a list of those still in course of compilation and a general bibliographical index, are among the works he desiderates, and if the Society is able to produce all these during the next few years, in addition to the work to which it is already pledged, it will certainly not be idle. Meanwhile it is perhaps well to remember that to propose is not to perform, more especially as we note that neither the *Bibliography of Chaucer* by Mr. Wheatley, nor the monograph on *Antoine Vêrard*, both of them mentioned in last year's Report, have yet come into existence.

The rest of Dr. Copinger's address was mainly taken up by a discussion of various points of interest in connection with the history and cataloguing of Incunabula, as to the number of which in the British Museum we observe that he is in friendly dispute with his Hon. Secretary—a pretty quarrel into the merits of which it would ill become us to enter. By way of illustrating his theories of cataloguing and collation, there is subjoined to his address a bulky appendix of over 100 pages containing a description of all the editions of Virgil, complete or incomplete, printed during the fifteenth century. As the article *Virgil* was altogether omitted in Hain's *Repertorium*, Dr. Copinger's list has considerable interest. Altogether he records no less than 180 editions, including Caxton's *Eneydos* and the kindred works in French and Italian; only eighty-five of these, however, or less than one half, are marked with the star which shows that they have been examined either by Dr. Copinger or by some of his helpers, and especially in the case of the *Bucolica* and *Georgica* so many editions are admitted on the authority of Græse or of Clarke's *Bibliographical Dictionary* that it is probable that at least ten per cent. should be deducted for imaginary editions.

Passing now to the third volume, which records the society's papers from January to June of the present year, we find that Mr. Plomer's paper on Robert Wyer (the compiler of the "Journal" has plainly struggled hard to be allowed to call it Mr. Wyer's paper on Robert Plomer, and gained half of his wish) is for the present held over, Mr. G. F. Barwick's being the first which is printed in full. This deals with the *Lutheran Press at Wittenberg* and gives some interesting statistics of the number of the Reformer's books (no less than 500 separate works and 1,200 editions) printed for him by the ten printers he employed, among whom Grunenberg, the Lotters, and Hans Lufft were the most important. About each of these printers some details are given, as well as about Luther's constant war with the pirators of his works, who added injury to insult by reprinting them incorrectly. The paper is illustrated and would probably have been expanded into a monograph, as was half promised in the 1894 Report, but a footnote tells us that one of the Society's new members, Dr. Luther, of the Royal Library, Berlin, is engaged upon a similar work, and Mr. Barwick naturally abandoned his task in favour of one who is, we believe, a descendant of Dr. Martin himself.

At the March meeting Mr. F. A. Hyett read a paper on *County Bibliographies* which may most fitly be noticed when the LIBRARY reviews the recently published first volume of the *Manual of Gloucestershire Literature* which he has brought out in conjunction with the Rev. W. Bazeley.

The third Monday in April falling on Easter Monday, no Meeting was held that month, but in compensation the May Meeting produced two, the first by Mr. E. F. Strange on *The Writing-Books of the Sixteenth Century* (Italian, French and Spanish), the second by Mr. G. R. Redgrave on *Some Early Book-Illustrations of the Oppenheim Press*. Mr. Strange's account of the old copy-books of Fanti, Vicentino, Jean de Beauchesne, and Juan de Yciar has the double advantage of some excellent illustrations (the *Lettra de compas* by Yciar being especially good) and a first attempt towards a bibliography of these interesting books. Mr. Redgrave's paper is also illustrated, the cuts not being, perhaps, very attractive in themselves, but proving conclusively his main point, that Köbel copied his border to the *Passio Domini* and some of his initials from that much more interesting printer Erhard Ratdolt, on whose work at Venice Mr. Redgrave wrote his admirable monograph.

The rest of this instalment of the *Transactions* is taken up with *A List of Books and Papers on Printers and Printing, under the countries and towns to which they refer*. This was compiled by the late Mr. Talbot Reed, the society's first secretary, and has been augmented and seen through the press by his successor. It extends to seventy-two pages, and should undoubtedly be useful, more especially the headings relating to France and Germany, for which the assistance has been procured of such eminent bibliographers as M. Claudin, and Drs. Dziatzko and Burger. The Editor makes no mention of having sought similar assistance in the case of our own country, and the entries do not encourage us to believe that any exhaustive search has been made in county bibliographies, the *Transactions* of Societies or bibliographical magazines. Under *Devonshire* we find an entry of Mr. Dredge's List of Booksellers and Printers, reprinted from the *Western Antiquary*, but not of the *Notes on the History of Printing in Devon* contributed by Mr. R. N. Worth to the *Transactions* of the Devonshire Association in 1877, or of Dr. Brushfield's *Life and Bibliography of Andrew Brice*, the Exeter printer and journalist. For the credit of British bibliographers we must hope that there are many such *lacunæ* to be filled up. As it is, the space devoted to the United Kingdom is barely one-fourth of that occupied by France, and after due allowance is made for the superior interest of the early French presses, and the size of the three editions of *Ames* (to which there is nothing similar in France) the disproportion is too great.

We have left to the last the consideration of what is undoubtedly the most important of the society's issues for the year, the first instalment, entirely the work of Mr. Gordon Duff, of the *Handlists of English Printers, 1501-1556, i.e., from the beginning of the sixteenth century to the grant of a Charter to the Stationers' Company*. This is a real piece of pioneer work, and if it can be continued with anything like the same fulness, will form a valuable contribution to the history not only of English printing, but of English literature during the first half of the sixteenth century. Mr. Duff's qualifications for his task are well known, but the result, especially as regards Wynkyn de Worde, are little less than surprising. The total number of editions attributed to this printer by Dibdin is something under two hundred, and the number here recorded, if our hasty reckoning is correct, amounts to over 630. This includes the editions printed before as well as after 1500, which, for the sake of completeness, Mr. Duff has included both in this case and in that of Julian Notary.

Only the short titles of the books are given, with their date, and size, and references to the libraries in which copies may be found ; but this is quite sufficient for working purposes, until the Society has the means of taking up a fuller bibliography. The editions credited to Notary number 42, while William Faques is assigned 10, Richard Faques 16, and John Skot 25. No doubt, now the list is printed, some additions will be made to it, but the beginning is a really splendid one. An important feature in the scheme is that, along with the lists, reproductions are given of all the marks or devices which each printer is known to have used. Of these, De Worde possessed no fewer than fifteen, Notary five, and Skot the same number. The marks are not only interesting in themselves (except that of Richard Faques, of which there are two "states," few of them are beautiful), but they afford in many instances a valuable clue to the probable date of issue of the works in which they occur where no other indication exists. Thus De Worde's fifth device was used by him between 1506 and 1518, when it was replaced by No. 10, which continued in use till 1528, then, in its turn, giving way to No. 14, which is found in the books of the last six years of the printer's life. Help like this will be readily welcomed by all students of English printing, and we sincerely hope that a fresh instalment of these lists may be issued every year until the whole period is covered.

Legal Notes and Queries.

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A.U.K. are reported, together with the answers he has given. If more than one question is asked each should be written on a separate sheet of paper. All questions should be written on one side only, with an ample margin, and addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

MAY A DISTRICT COUNCIL SUPPLEMENT THE RATE?

Question.

I have just been reading in vol. i. of *THE LIBRARY* a paper on the "Borrowing and Rating Powers under the Public Libraries Acts," and I find it therein stated that in two towns libraries have been built in conjunction with other buildings, and that the cost of these has been defrayed out of the district rate. Now, this paper was written before the Act of 1892, but I should be extremely grateful to you if you will kindly inform me whether a District Council can build a library in conjunction with another institution—say, a fire station, from any rate other than the Library rate?

We are in a temporary room, and have insufficient accommodation, but we cannot afford to build. A loan, I am afraid, is out of the question, our income being only a little over £300 a year, almost all of which is swallowed up by the ordinary working expenses.

I am inclined to think, however, that the District Council would, if legal, put us up a building if we promise a nominal rent.

Answer.

I have no hesitation in saying that before the Local Government Board would sanction the erection of a building by the District Council they would have to be satisfied as to the purposes for which it was to be used, and if it appeared that the building was to be used as a library they would require the library rate to be charged with the expenses. If the District Council, however, has any building which it does not require for other purposes, there is no legal objection to their letting the same to the library committee for a nominal rent. I think a building could be erected for library purposes (and chargeable upon the library rate) larger than might be absolutely required at present, so that a portion of it might be let to the District Council on terms which might ultimately be favourable to the library committee ; but this is not a satisfactory proceeding.

BALANCES.

Question.

In THE LIBRARY for last month you say that the Library Committee may carry forward to the following year an unexpended balance. Would this apply to Millom? We are under the Urban District Council. The clerk says the auditor will not allow it. Can the auditor object to what is legal? Briefly, we are in this position. Last election, out of sixteen members elected, twelve are working men who have no interest in the library. They have decided to spend no more money in books (although we have a balance of £100 from the rate levied and £75 donation). This committee will in all probability be turned out at the next election in April, and if we could carry forward our balance to next year, we might be able to make up for time lost this year.

Answer.

I am of opinion the auditor cannot object to the carrying forward of an unexpended balance of the library rate. What is there for him to surcharge? All he has to do is to say that in the one year the amount of the rate does not exceed the statutory limit or the limit fixed by the inhabitants.

MAY A COMMITTEE GIVE AWAY ITS BOOKS?

Question.

May a library committee make a donation from the books in the library? The committee are going to give some of the books to a neighbouring workhouse for the use of the inmates. Have they any such power to give away public property?

Answer.

I am of opinion that books purchased out of the rates cannot be appropriated to the limited use of any section of the inhabitants, therefore the Committee has no power to give away what you rightly describe as public property.

GRANTS IN AID OF PURCHASE OF TECHNICAL BOOKS.

Question.

Having special regard to Section 2 of the Act of 1892, is there anything illegal in a Town Council giving any portion of the so-called

"Goschen" money to the Library Committee for the purchase of books relating to technical education, or for any other purpose, such as for building, or adding to the library and museum building—such grant, of course, to be in addition to the library rate and not to be deducted from that rate?

Answer.

A Town Council may legally apply any portion of the "exchequer contributions" for the purchase of books strictly containing technical instruction. They may also appropriate any portion of such contributions for the erection of a building or buildings strictly to be used for the purpose of giving technical instruction, and this *in addition to* the library rate. I am bound to say that the solicitors of the Association of Municipal Corporations have, I believe, advised that if any portion of such contributions is paid over to the library committee it must be deducted from the amount of the library rate, so that the amounts of such contributions and the yield of the rate shall not exceed 1d. in the pound, or the limit in operation in the district. For this statement I must say I can discover no authority. Section 2 of the Public Libraries Act, 1892, it is true, had been burdened with the words "or addition to the rate," but the section provides that this addition is not to be *levied* so as to exceed 1d. in the pound. Now, the exchequer contributions are not *levied*. They are a *grant* paid to the Corporation.

MUSEUMS ACT : CONSTITUTION OF COMMITTEES.

Question.

Is there anything in the Museums, &c., Act of 1891 different from the Libraries Act of 1892 to indicate that a committee appointed by the Town Council to carry out the Museums, &c., Act of 1891 shall not consist of any persons who are not members of the Town Council?

Answer.

A museum provided under the Museums and Gymnasiums Act, 1891, is to be controlled and managed by the urban authority, but I think Section 200 of the Public Health Act, 1875, would empower them to appoint "out of their number" so many persons as they think fit as a committee to regulate and manage the museum. This appears to be the only power given to them. Consequently, persons who are not members of the Town Council cannot be appointed upon that committee.

Library Association Record.

SEASON 1895-96.

THE FOURTH MONTHLY MEETING of the Season will be held on Monday, January 13th, at 8 p.m., at 20, Hanover Square, W. A paper entitled

"DISADVANTAGES OF THE TWO-TICKET SYSTEM TO PUBLIC
LIBRARY READERS,"

will be read by Mr. A. Cotgreave, Librarian of the West Ham Public Libraries.

The Monthly Meetings receive and consider suggestions on all subjects relating to the aims of the Association ; and examine library appliances and designs submitted to them.

N.B.—Members are particularly invited to bring to the Meeting specimens of new apparatus, forms, &c.

COMMITTEE ON PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS.

On September the 27th the council of the Library Association appointed a committee to receive and examine all papers to be read at monthly or annual meetings of the association. The committee met for the first time on October 18th, when Mr. J. B. Bailey was elected chairman, and Mr. L. Inkster, hon. secretary. All offers of papers, and communications respecting the same, should be addressed to Mr. Inkster, at the Battersea Public Library, Lavender Hill, S.W.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER,
Hon. Secretary.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting library work generally, are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. F. F. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be answered in the pages of THE LIBRARY.]

IN accordance with promise we recommend a first instalment of systematic reading for library assistants—viz., Jevons' *Logic* (science primer), pages 14-37 ; the article, "Bibliography," sections 1, 2, and 5 (with the introduction), in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, ninth edition.

* * *

WE daresay some will be surprised at being sent to read logic. But really, there is no need for surprise or fear ; the part prescribed is but the preliminary discussion of terms and their meaning, and the elementary principles of classification ; and to judge from the subject headings in many catalogues, there is a great want of clear fundamental ideas on these subjects, where better things ought to be expected. Any who wish for a more thorough course should look up the same subjects in a more advanced text-book, and read very carefully what is said about connotation and denotation of terms.

* * *

THE second portion of reading suggested contains some useful information, along with much beside the mark, for a public library assistant—for instance, the authorities relating to the older pseudonyms and anonyms need not be remembered ; it is sufficient to know where they are indicated should there ever be need to consult them. The whole article is written too much from the standpoint of a Dibdinian bibliographer. The dates respecting the origins of various peculiarities of early printed books should, as far as possible, be checked by later authorities—say the *Guide* to the bibliographical exhibits in the British

Museum, or the *Catalogue of the Caxton Exhibition*, 1877, as the writer of the article has relied too much on discredited authorities. When all is said in depreciation, much may be learned from the article.

* * *

IT is frequently possible for a library assistant to pick up for an old song a more or less damaged early printed book of the sixteenth century which exhibits some of the peculiarities of much earlier books, *e.g.*, with leaves (not pages) numbered; with a very limited stock of punctuation types; with abbreviated words; or with blanks for painting-in initial letters. For a very few shillings an intelligent library assistant may acquire a little collection of "sixteeners," illustrating (in late survivals) most of the points in early typography. Let me commend the practice of book-stall hunting, with this in view, to all who desire to make progress in bibliography. Not long ago we bought a copy of Virgil's *Georgics*, with commentary not far from perfect, printed by Anthony Cayllant at Paris in 1492, which presents some interesting departures from the edition with the same colophon described by Mr. Copinger in his latest publication.

* * *

AS yet we have not been much troubled with letters from assistants. Is it too much to ask librarians in charge of large or small libraries to bring this column under the notice of the separate members of their staffs, as well as the Editor's offer to assistants on page 337 of vol. vii.?

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING of the Library Assistants' Association was held at Battersea Public Library on Wednesday, December 4th, when Mr. Hobson, an ex-Commissioner of Hampstead Public Libraries, delivered an interesting and instructive address on "The Opportunities of a London Library." Mr. Inkster presided. The lecturer endeavoured to illustrate the special ways in which London libraries might be made more useful to the inhabitants. He thought it would be better if parishes joined together, and instead of each having a small reference library, they had one large central reference library for the district. At present, the first five or six thousand books could be found duplicated in most libraries, and difficulty was experienced in consulting the others.

He also emphasised the desirability of collecting and exhibiting local prints, and holding exhibitions of books.

At the conclusion a short discussion followed, in which Messrs. Inkster, Peddie, Carter and Ogle took part. Votes of thanks were accorded to Mr. Hobson for his excellent address, and to Mr. Inkster for having presided.

F. M. R.

Notice to Subscribers.

THE LIBRARY is now published at the Library Bureau, 10, Bloomsbury Street, W.C., where all orders should be sent. It can be obtained through Messrs. Simpkin, Marshall and other trade channels as formerly, but it will be more convenient to send all orders direct to the Library Bureau.

The Bibliography of Periodical Literature.¹

“ I ENTERTAIN an high idea of the utility of Periodical Publications . . . I consider such easy vehicles of knowledge more happily calculated than any other to preserve the liberty, stimulate the industry, and meliorate the morals of an enlightened and free people.”

Such were the sentiments expressed by Washington in the year 1788 ; and the experience of a century will most certainly confirm the statement here quoted.

But without inquiring closely as to what the term “ Periodical Literature ” conveyed to the author of these words, there was one contingency which probably never occurred to him, viz., that Periodicals would increase to such an extent as, in a measure, to defeat their own object.

Periodicals exist to *disseminate* information ; but they also exist to *record* it ; and when we find that the *momentary* dissemination of knowledge is obtained at the cost of the *permanent* record of it, we may well pause and ask ourselves whether there is not a danger of a blessing being changed into a curse, unless we take measures to prevent it.

To be brief, I may say, at once, that the development of Periodical Literature has been such as to constitute a very considerable danger to the progress of knowledge ; for while, on the one hand, it has encouraged an excessive output of short and fragmentary articles, it has, on the other hand, equally attracted to itself a large number of very considerable works, which should naturally have been issued as *Separate* “ Books ” ; and, having shorn them of their dignity as “ Books,” has issued them to the world in the humble guise of “ Articles,” so buried amid other “ Collected Works ” as to be comparatively useless for reference.

For this reason, and because Periodical Literature forms so important a part of our Libraries, it will, I am sure, be conceded that the subject is one which should more seriously engage the attention of Librarians.

¹ Read before the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

But what does "Periodical Literature" consist of? And although the term has been defined more than once—for the purposes of this paper, I will re-state the case.

Books are issued as:—

- (1) Works which are complete in single parts.
- (2) Works which (although issued in parts) are not intended to be continued for an indefinite period of time, nor necessarily issued at intervals.
- (3) Works which are issued generally with the intention of their being continued at regular intervals, for an indefinite period of time, and which are, therefore, called "Periodicals."

Such a definition, however, would be incomplete, unless it be stated that there are different *kinds* of Periodicals, differing in nature, one from the other, and thus requiring different treatment.

KINDS OF PERIODICALS CHARACTERISED.

In the first place it is necessary, for obvious reasons, to include *Newspapers* under the heading of Periodical Literature, but only to immediately exclude Newspapers again as a class of Literature to be dealt with separately.

With this provision, Periodical Literature may be said to consist of:—

(1) **NEWSPAPERS**, the chief characteristic of which is that that they are issued at very frequent intervals, and relate to the current events of the hour, being, for this reason, edited on the principle of a very miscellaneous collection of detached paragraphs.

(2) **NEWS-MAGAZINES** (Reviews, &c.) appearing in Magazine form at less frequent intervals, but which, being edited on the same principle of short semi-detached paragraph articles, present nothing for the Cataloguer to lay hold of.

(3) **ARTICLE-MAGAZINES** (Reviews, &c.) which are characterised by the presence of *Series* of detached articles which constitute so many "Separate Works" collected, and which, both on account of their more average length and distinct titles, present something which it is both possible and necessary for the Cataloguer to notice in a special manner.

(4) **NON-MAGAZINE PERIODICALS**, *i.e.*, works which are issued periodically, not with the idea of their being read *as* Magazines, but issued in connection with other objects than literary ones;

e.g., Works issued as Calendars; Works of Reference (Guide Books); Catalogues, Lists, &c.; Works issued in connection with Institutions and Societies (Year Books, Annual Reports, &c., &c.).

That the designations I have used are the best, or that the classes are always absolutely exclusive of one another, I do not assert. But the designations are the best that I can think of, and the classes, from a general point of view, are technically correct, and at least serve my present purpose of emphasizing the presence of Periodicals differing in nature, and therefore demanding, according to circumstances, difference of treatment. For, if we are to solve the problems connected with Periodical Literature, we must have a clear knowledge of the *nature* of the material with which we have to deal. Because Periodicals containing Separate Books are from force of accidental circumstances mixed up with other Non-Literary Periodicals, the existence of the latter should not lead us to ignore the former; and because *Article-Magazines* are necessarily associated with *News-Magazines*, the former should not be allowed to suffer on account of the presence of the latter. And the same remarks apply to the existence, side by side, of inferior and superior Literature.

What, then, are the further characteristics of Periodical Literature which it is important for us to note ?

FURTHER CHARACTERISTICS OF PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

The first characteristic worthy of note is the difficulty encountered by Librarians in assigning the proper place of Periodicals in our Catalogues—a subject which has been debated before now with some vigour.

I do not propose to enter into the details of the arguments which it is possible to advance on either side of the controversy, but wish rather to point out that, like every other question of "Catalogues," it is a matter depending in a great measure upon circumstances—upon the special objects in view, upon the size of a Library, and upon the particular functions of each Catalogue.

In Libraries of any considerable size the character of the Authors' catalogue, is naturally a matter of the very highest importance, and there is no doubt that in a catalogue which is *strictly* an Authors' catalogue, the only really scientific system is to catalogue each Periodical under its own name when it is an

Independent Periodical, but the treatment of Periodicals issued by Learned Societies should be different.

Theoretically it would appear that the person who knew the name of the title of a Periodical would also know the name of the Society which published it, and that the man who knew the name of the Society would probably know the name of the place where the Society held its head-quarters. Practically, however, this is not so in the case of the general Student. It is true that in our own Country we generally know where a Society has its head-quarters ; but foreigners would not, neither should we have the same intimate acquaintance with Foreign Institutions ; and on the Continent the difficulty of knowing the location of Societies is probably far greater than in this Country.

And I am assured by Dr. Emil Reich, whose researches in the field of Periodical Literature are very considerable, that in the large majority of instances, especially in the case of foreign Literature, writers, in referring to an Article, merely quote the name of the Periodical, and that unless the name of the connected Society is a necessary part of it, it would rarely be noted. These are, I believe, the similar experiences of all whose researches lead them into the domain of scientific periodicals ; and therefore it would seem to be an absolute argument in favour of placing Societies under their names, and for making similar provision for Periodicals. But it must be carefully borne in mind that a Society is the Author of its Publications, and therefore, in an Authors' catalogue, all its Publications, periodicals included, must appear under its name. But this does not prevent the possibility of making special cross-references from the Press-marked titles of the Periodicals in question, which would serve all purposes.

In regard, however, to the strict application of such principles, it must be borne in mind that in any Annual Records of National Literature which may be made, the final form of such Records must greatly depend upon the system already in vogue at the several National Libraries.

The next characteristic is the presence of Articles of varying quality and length, all mixed together, a feature which it is important to allude to, for it naturally suggests the plausible idea that it is both expedient and possible to discriminate between Article and Article, and thus that the idea of "Selection" is a right principle to act upon.

While this contention may be theoretically justified under

certain circumstances, one of the greatest Librarians of the age has denounced it, and in recent years the same opinion is upheld independently, by one whose experience in the field of Periodical Literature must command the greatest respect.

In giving evidence before the British Museum Committee, 1849, Mr. Pannizzi (as he was then), while no professed friend to Class Catalogues, characterises Dryander's Catalogue of Sir Joseph Banks's Collection as "the best classed Catalogue. . . . that has ever been made," for two especial reasons: (1) that he "drew up his titles in the fullest possible manner"; (2) that "he classed not only independent and substantial works, but *all* articles in Transactions and Journals . . . with an accuracy which is really wonderful."

He further states in reference to the then projected Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Society that:—

"The Catalogue of a Library like that of the Royal Society should be as complete as possible; that is, it should give all the information requisite concerning any book which may be the object of inquiry. Whether a work be printed separately, or in a collection—whether it extend to the greater part of a Folio Volume, or occupy only part of a single leaf—no distinction should be made: the title of each should be separately entered. Hence, every one of the *Mémoires* or papers in the acts of Academies, every one of the Articles in Scientific Journals, or Collections, whatever they may be, should have its separate place in the Catalogue. . . . It is only by carrying this principle to the fullest extent that a Catalogue can be called complete, and a Library, more particularly of books relating to Science, made as useful as it is capable of being."

The significance of these words—the words of a man of genius—is such that they should be written in letters of gold.

Now mark the words of M. Robert de Lasteyrie in the preface to tom. i. of the *Bibliographie Générale des Travaux Historiques et Archéologiques, publiés par les Sociétés Savantes de la France*; and note that the latter volume appeared nearly half a century later, and that it is a hundred to one that M. de Lasteyrie ever read Sir Anthony Pannizzi's views on the subject. Here is a practical man and no theorist. He reviews the situation in which he finds himself when brought face to face with a mass of Periodical Literature, the contents of which are to be catalogued. How is he to proceed? Is he to select the longer Articles and reject the shorter ones? Let him speak for himself;

these are his words :—" In searching through the Proceedings in order to extract the important Articles, I was necessarily compelled to considerably enlarge my intended programme. How, for instance, was I to get over the difficulty of distinguishing the Articles which deserved to be extracted from those which should be rejected? Was I to be guided by their Titles? But often the Articles—even the longest ones appearing in the Sessional Reports—possess no Titles. Was I then to be influenced by their length or shortness? Hardly; for surely length is no criterion. Are the longest Articles always the best? Does not many an author know how to condense, within three pages, more facts than another writer, more diffuse, is able to compress into ten pages?"

"I have therefore found it necessary NOT to take the length of Articles into consideration. But whenever, in Bulletins and Proceedings, I have found an Article, or a communication if only of a single page, I have mentioned it under the shortest title which I could frame."

The last sentence might appear to assume that he abbreviates titles. This is, however, so far as I know, not the case; nay, the writer has taken infinite pains to supplement the imperfect titles, thus showing his appreciation of the principles so strongly held by Sir Anthony Pannizzi, of entering *full* and *comprehensive* titles in each case.

Here, then, are two views, the evidence of which, taken in conjunction with our own experience of facts, appear to me to be conclusive. And what applies to the Scientific and Historical Sections of Literature applies to *all*. And the weight of such opinions is further increased when we note that this is but the application to Collected Literature of the same axiom which is applied to Separate Works, regarded from the National point of view, *viz.*, that the length of a work is no criterion of its value, and that there being no possible standard of comparison between Literature worthy or worthless, every attempt to make an arbitrary selection must result in comparative failure.

The third characteristic to note is that of the *Dispersion* of Literature which takes place in Periodicals.

Those who are acquainted with the contents of any representative collection of Periodicals cannot fail to have been struck with the extraordinary haphazard scattering of articles which is ever taking place, regardless of any factors of Country or Subject. And this accidental occurrence of Literature, good, bad

and indifferent, in every direction, is so prevalent as to exercise a very significant influence over matters bibliographical, for—as I endeavoured to prove at the recent London Geographical Congress—in the absence of National Registers of the Contents of Periodical Literature, it is impossible for any Learned Society to obtain *complete* lists of the Literature in which it is interested, without surveying the *whole* field of Periodical Literature. Now, even supposing that this were possible, it is manifestly absurd for every Learned Society or International body to be independently re-surveying the whole ground again and again, when one efficient survey thoroughly carried out would suffice for all.¹ But, as a matter of fact, it is absolutely impossible for private enterprise to succeed in such an undertaking, for the simple reason that really complete Collections of National Literature exist nowhere but at the National Libraries; and with the very best intentions, it would be impossible to allow every branch of learning wholesale access to the incoming books day by day.

I lay the greatest stress upon this characteristic, because until the Learned Societies realise this fact more clearly, and acknowledge it, they will still continue to attempt the impossible, instead of seeking for the real and final solution of the problem in another direction.

In summing up, then, the results of the characteristics mentioned, and without stopping to refer to the Departmental difficulties raised in connection with the Checking, Binding, and daily issue of Periodicals, it is evident that the predominant feature of Periodical Literature is the introduction of confusion by the issuing of Separate works in a collected form, and the consequent burial of a large mass of literature. And it is evident that in most countries, and in regard to most branches of learning, the evil continues unchecked and unremedied.

THE REMEDY.

What, then, is the remedy? And this brings me to the most important part of my subject.

The remedy is the one already indirectly alluded to—the application of the same principle to Articles in Periodicals that we apply to “Books.” They must be *catalogued*. And in so

¹ As a basis of operations.

saying I am not recommending any startling doctrine, but only one the truth of which is already testified to, not only by the existence of the Royal Society's Catalogue of Scientific Papers, but by the fact that a Modern Bibliography is not considered complete except it contain all the articles connected with the subject which have appeared in Periodicals. I wish especially to emphasize the existence of the Royal Society's Catalogue, because it is the strongest argument which any advocate could wish for in favour of the object of my paper. For while it is a standing proof of the inability of the most powerful of Societies to attempt the record of even one section of Bibliography without the financial support of Government, it is a living assertion of the principle that Articles in Periodical Literature should be catalogued as Books, and not simply indexed with abbreviated Titles only. And the question must naturally occur to every one, if it is thus considered necessary to catalogue Articles after the lapse of years, in order to obtain a record which is probably incomplete, at a great extra expenditure of money and labour, how much more important is it to catalogue such Articles year by year up to date, when they can be recorded completely with comparative ease and economy. Do Articles increase in value through the lapse of time? No! and most certainly in the Scientific world, the lapse of a single year, as often as not, decreases their general value. The argument, therefore, in favour of the periodical systematic Cataloguing of Periodical Literature would seem to be so insuperable, that the only real question for debate is the manner in which such an undertaking should be carried out.

THE RECORD OF PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

Supposing, then, that the need for the Registering of the contents of Periodical Literature is agreed to—on what principles is that Record to be effected?

First.—It must be carried out according to *Countries*. Each State must perform its own Bibliography; and while it is legitimate to incorporate the selections of the Periodical Literature of one Country with that of another, it is not legitimate (because not possible) to attempt to do so on any large scale until each country publishes its own guaranteed Record from which to select.

Secondly.—The work must be performed by *Governments*,

because Governments alone have the power to carry it out in a satisfactory manner.

Thirdly.—The work must be performed by *Years*—each year must do its own work.

Fourthly.—The task must be undertaken in connection with the Natural Divisions of Literature: (1) General Literature; (2) Official Documents.

Fifthly.—Before we can obtain a Register of the contents of Periodicals; we must obtain a complete list of the Periodicals themselves.

Then comes a question of a most perplexing character, involving very delicate appreciations of the subject, but capable, I believe, of a satisfactory answer.

Periodical Literature includes a number of works which I have alluded to as “Non-Magazine Periodicals.” Are we to include them? This apparently innocent question opens up a number of queries. In the first place, in order to answer it, we must first settle what kind of Record we are referring to, for there are many kinds of Records. Is it a Record for the sake of finding *individual* Books with speed and certainty (*i.e.*, an Authors’ Catalogue)? Or is it a *Class* Record for finding a collection of works on one subject?

For answer, I would say that we must first, before all things, have an Authors’ Catalogue to enable us to find individual works on knowing the Author and Title of a Work.

Periodicals must then be approached, first as Individual Publications (without any reference to their being Collections) so that we may assign them their proper place in an Authors’ Catalogue.

But I have already touched on the principles of such Catalogues, and have pointed out that in regard to National Literature Schemes, the Rules of an Annual Authors’ Catalogue must depend to a great extent on the plans adopted in the existing National Library Catalogues.

I therefore pass on to the subsequent stage, the feature of which is that we are now dealing, not with Periodicals because they happen to be issued periodically, but with that portion of Periodicals which exists as *Collected Literature*—as a Class.

For this reason we exclude those works which I have alluded to as *Non-Magazine* Periodicals, but we include, by courtesy, the works which I have referred to as *News-Magazines*, for the reason that there is no absolute line of division between them

and the rest, and because, having a near resemblance to them, and at times, even containing stray articles, they at least require to have notices of their titles given.

Then we meet with a new difficulty, for, remembering that we are all the time dealing with Periodicals as a *Class of Collected Literature*, we find that they belong to two Classes—wheel within wheel—*i.e.*, the classes of Learned Societies and Independent Magazines.

Now, of course, the heading of "Learned Societies," or "Academies," is an arbitrary and in many ways an unsatisfactory one in an *Authors'* Catalogue, but the fact remains that Societies do exist more or less as a special subject-group, dealing with the main branches of knowledge in a special manner, and thus there are special reasons for issuing a special Annual Record of such Societies complete in itself, as distinguished from the class of Independent Magazines.

It is true that Independent Magazines exist in corresponding groups, very greatly dealing with the same subjects, but they treat the subjects in a more uniform manner, and since the articles approach more the nature of a large series of Essays, Independent Magazines may be said to form a Natural Group of themselves.

Are we, then, or are we not to register the Periodicals of these two groups together, or are we to register them separately?

The balance of opinion will probably be found in favour of the plan of keeping the two groups separate in the *first* stage, in order that the Learned Societies may have an annual Record of their own Literature intact by itself.

Having, then, decided to register the Learned Societies' Publications (including their Non-Periodical works also) and Independent Magazines separately, showing clearly what are the contents of the Periodicals of either group for each year, it remains to incorporate the results together in a special *Authors'* Catalogue, *Title Catalogue*, and *Subject Catalogue*, and to add an Index of Matters.

There is only one possible variation from this course which should be alluded to, and that is the possibility of Classing both Societies and Independent Magazines in *Subject-groups* from the very commencement.

As to this course, it is only necessary to say that if the area of human knowledge were clearly mapped out, and the scope and subject of Societies and Magazines corresponded with the

divisions of that Map, this would be easy. *But*, except in certain subjects, such as Law, this is not the case, and therefore such Classification must always be very comparative unless Societies and Magazines confined themselves very rigidly to such areas.

At the same time, as Periodicals continue to increase, it is probable that the time will come when a real attempt will be made to group Societies and Magazines together according to the subjects they deal with, and to register their publications under them accordingly. This plan has already been tried among the Archæological and Antiquarian Societies, and is all the more likely to be adopted in the future because of the necessary tendency to specialism, and because while it would not in any way affect the compilation of Authors', Subject, and Title Catalogues, it will enable each Branch of learning to play with its own particular Records without being obliged to purchase and scan the Records of other Branches.

THE INTERESTS OF THE LIBRARIAN.

What, then, are the special interests of the Librarian in Periodical Literature? It is important to ask this question, because there must be very many whose Libraries necessarily contain only a limited number of Periodicals, and who, not being called upon to catalogue the contents of the same, at least not on any large scale, might ask: "What has all this to do with me?" In response to which—always supposing that the Class of Readers is such as will appreciate the efforts made on its behalf—I will for a moment place myself in the position of a "Reader," and I will suppose myself a member of the "Local Press," about to write an article which may meet the eyes of thousands, and which is therefore a matter of considerable importance.

I arrive at a Public Library: I wish at a moment's notice to peruse every work which some eminent man has contributed to the Periodicals of this country, and, in addition, wish to see all the reviews on his books, and every notice of his life. It is of the highest importance that I obtain this information at once. In order to do this, I ask for the Authors' Catalogues to the Periodical Literature of the last fifty years.

Again, I wish to find a list of the *Titles* of many of the articles which have appeared during the year. Or I may wish

to obtain a complete Catalogue of all the Articles on a particular *Subject-Group*—large or small. Or, again, I may wish for a Work of Reference as a clue to the whole of the Periodical Literature issued during the year, or perhaps simply a clue to the particular Literature which happens to exist in the nearest Public Library. And I think it will be conceded that these wishes are not unreasonable. But can they be satisfied?

I will then submit the following propositions, with your permission (substituting the word "you" for "Librarians" for sake of brevity).

Firstly.—If you possess no *complete* Catalogue of the contents of Periodical Literature, how are you to obtain a real knowledge of the current Literature of the day?

Secondly.—If you do not *yourselves* catalogue the Articles appearing in Periodical Literature, you need someone to catalogue them on your behalf.

Thirdly.—If you *do* catalogue such Articles, you are all doing the same work over and over again.

Fourthly.—If you *already possess* the Periodicals in your Libraries, it is important that the contents should be made accessible in every reasonable manner.

Fifthly.—If you have *not* the Periodicals in your Libraries where men may at least search for themselves, it is of still greater importance that they should be informed of the existence of literature *somewhere*, even if *elsewhere*, so that they may be able to pursue or purchase it.

But some will say, "We have Poole's Index to Periodicals, the Co-operative Index, and Miss Hetherington's Index" (which, by the way, seems to me greatly superior to the American Co-operative Index, and deserves greater support). So you have, but those are only *Indexes* and not *Catalogues*. They refer, moreover, to *mixed* Literatures, to a *selected* number of periodicals (chiefly popular ones), to a *selected* number of Articles; they refer mainly to the *specific* subject, and necessarily contain very *abbreviated* titles. These works are of great value *as Indexes*, but they do not, and cannot supply the need of *Author-, Title-, and Subject-Catalogues*.

When you wish to know generally what is in a book, you do not look at the Index, you look at the Table of Contents, and just as a list of contents is necessary for a single Periodical, so is it necessary to have a Table of Contents to a Thousand Periodicals.

Why should it be necessary for me to send for all the volumes of a Periodical Library in order to know what they contain?

It is true that Mr. Stead has for some years initiated a Table of Contents in connection with Miss Hetherington's Index, and it has always seemed to me that this was one of the most valuable Bibliographical ideas of the day; but, while these illustrate and confirm the principal of chronological lists of the titles appearing in particular journals, these, as already hinted, necessarily refer only to a *limited* number of Periodicals and to a *selected* number of articles.

Without further argument, then, I trust that I have shown that there is much yet to be done in the world of Periodical Literature, and my own belief is that the best method of accomplishing the desired object is for the Governments of each Civilised Country to vote the small extra annual sum, which would be necessary to enable the Periodical Literature thus to be registered completely and efficiently, once and for ever, year by year.

THE RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE EDITOR.

I have now alluded to the interests of Librarians and Readers. It would be a grave omission if I failed to refer to the responsibilities of Editors of Periodicals in doing *their* share towards helping the Student and Librarian—especially the Editors of Learned Societies' Publications. I am sure that many an exasperated Librarian must have often wished to have been able to condemn such Editors to catalogue their own publications! They would then be a little more thoughtful in regard to the *details* of publication. But while they have greatly tried the patience and temper of Librarians, it is obviously from a want of thought, which is accidental, and it is certain that Librarians have only to make their reasonable wants known, for Editors cordially to co-operate with them—especially as it is for the good of the Societies and Sciences which they—the Editors—represent. And it is time that we did make our wants known, for it is impossible that Cataloguing should be good if the Editing of Title-pages and other important details of publication continues to be bad. Gentlemen, we must *not* be slaves to the accidents of *Publication*. At present, we are. We continue to receive in our Libraries without a remonstrance, works which defeat our best efforts in attempting to remedy the defects of

careless editing—works which, if they are to be properly catalogued, involve Librarians having to do the work of Author, Editor and Printer, if their contents are to be made properly accessible. This should not be. I trust therefore that, in the future, Librarians will speak with one voice on the subject.

What, then, is it that we expect of Editors? I think that the following requests will not be considered unreasonable.

Firstly.—That Editors should be prepared annually to submit complete and accurate Lists of the Publications issued by them—this being all the more important, because at present, in very many instances, such publications are not subject to the Copyright Law.

Secondly.—That in regard to Papers printed by them, they should provide for the supply of comprehensive Titles drawn up with a view to the possibilities of subsequent insertion in Catalogues.

Thirdly.—That they should print Annual Author Catalogues, Annual Subject Catalogues (according to circumstances), Annual Title Catalogues, and Indexes relating to the interior contents of their Publications.

Fourthly.—That they should be willing to attend to the many minor details necessary for facilitating research.

In regard to the latter point, there is one detail which is not a minor detail. It is not for Librarians to dictate, but it is nevertheless necessary for *somebody* emphatically to point out, viz., that many of the learned Societies are doing much to increase the difficulties of research by inserting in their Periodicals, works which should and which could have been issued quite easily as separate monographs, and circulated as such. I have in mind numberless instances of works thus gratuitously buried in involved Series—wheel within wheel, and in no case is the evil so conspicuous, as when we find, which we do frequently, Bibliographies thus issued to the world, which, in the majority of instances, are not supplied with proper Titles—if any at all—are not even separately struck off, nor even printed on separate appendix-sheets.

This concludes my observations on matters which have seemed to me worthy of your attention. I have merely to add that in laying all stress on the proper ordering of Periodical Literature, I am only drawing your attention to a subject which has a unique and ever increasing value of its own. It were unnecessary to quote the statement that “There is almost no

field in Bibliography so important to the Special Student, and few so fruitful to the general inquirer, as that of the Publications of 'Learned Societies,' " were they not the words of Mr. R. R. Bowker, whose work in the field of Modern Bibliography is so well known, and who thus unconsciously supplements my text supplied by his great countryman a century ago. And it would be a truism for me to press the matter further except to remind you that in constituting the chief medium of National progress, Periodicals reflect the daily life and thought of a nation in a manner which other " Books," are incapable of.

In instituting, therefore, an exact Record of what the world is thinking about, we not only aid and hasten that progress for all time, but we hand down a true Record of the same to the future Historian, and thus perform one of the chiefest duties entrusted to us as Librarians.

FRANK CAMPBELL.

DISCUSSION.

(At a Monthly Meeting held in London, November, 1895.)

Mr. ARCHIBALD CLARKE observed that in the old days, when journals were few, and separately published pamphlets many, the smaller articles got a far better chance of not only getting catalogued under the authors' names, but of being carefully indexed also. He said that valuable memoirs of men's lives were often buried among journals and transactions of scientific societies; and that not only these but (in Germany especially) whole collections of valuable monographs, of considerable length, were thrown into scientific journals.

Mr. PEDDIE: In reference to Mr. Campbell's contention that a society is the author of its proceedings, and that the main title of such proceedings should be under the name of the society, Mr. Peddie thought that the *form* of the publication was more important than the fact of its having been published by a particular set of men, instead of being under the control of one man, and the fact of its being a periodical publication was, or ought to be, the real factor in deciding its place. Mr. Campbell did not lay sufficient stress upon the necessity of a general catalogue of periodical publications as the first step towards his ideal. Such a catalogue amalgamating all classes of periodicals in one alphabet, on the plan of Bolton's *Catalogue of Scientific and Technical Periodicals*, would simplify matters considerably. The different headings under which periodicals are found in the British Museum must be decidedly perplexing to a stranger. We had London newspapers, provincial newspapers (including Scottish and Irish), academies, periodical publications, ephemerides, directories; and then, scattered through the general catalogue, under the name of a government department, or the place where a small society holds its meetings, we find numbers of small periodicals, all of which should find their natural home in the general catalogue of periodicals. With these exceptions, Mr. Peddie strongly supported Mr. Campbell's views, and trusted that in the near future some really practical attempt might be made to carry them out.

Dr. EMIL REICH was in favour of Mr. Campbell's plans. He was of

opinion that Mr. Campbell's idea of State-made bibliographies was quite feasible, especially on the Continent, where the State was all powerful, and had a vast bureaucracy of trained officials at its disposal. Dr. Reich added, from personal experience, that State Departments on the Continent had both leisure and ability for bibliographical work. By way of suggestion, he submitted the idea that a list might be published of bibliographies and indexes such as are already extant, particularly with reference to periodicals. The bibliography of Italian periodicals, published by the librarian of the *Camera dei Deputati* at Rome, appeared to be practically unknown. Similar bibliographies, or rather subject-indexes, might be found for the periodicals of other nations too, not to mention Poole's invaluable Index. For the man of research nothing short of an exhaustive subject-index would be profitable, and Mr. Campbell's project was not only practicable but indispensable. This became manifest particularly with regard to official (State) documents, which for lack of adequate indexes were frequently utterly useless, when most needed. Librarians, in devoting their energies to the elaboration of extant lists of indexes to periodicals, would confer an inestimable boon on all serious students.

MR. CAMPBELL thanked his audience for the patience with which they had listened to a paper of such an intricate nature. Referring to the remarks relative to systems of index work, he maintained the advantages of index-work carried on by one staff, in one room, compared with similar work accomplished by the co-operation of a scattered staff. In allusion to the contemplated scheme of the Royal Society for the compilation of a subject catalogue of scientific literature, while fully appreciating the greatness and the value of the project, he pointed out that it necessarily left the claims of other branches of literature untouched, and he urged the necessity of a scheme which would embrace all literature. The speaker agreed with Mr. Peddie as to the desirability of alphabetical catalogues of periodicals, irrespective of their nature—a question partly referred to in the section of his paper which he had omitted to read. But it appeared to him to be a matter of financial consideration, as to whether such catalogues should be printed at the outset, before other connected work, and as to whether they should be printed in the form of catalogues with short titles, or developed into more detailed works of reference. Mr. Campbell was quite ready to appreciate the value of the monthly notes of magazine articles to be found in the columns of the daily press, but he pointed out that these could not possibly supply the need of complete detailed *catalogues* of articles. He paid a special testimony to the value of Mr. J. Maclauchlan's catalogue of the Dundee Library, which, while containing references to some thousands of magazine articles, could be obtained for the price of one shilling. In conclusion, Mr. Campbell expressed his gratification at Dr. Emil Reich's remarks in regard to the value of articles in periodical literature, and the possibilities of co-operation on the part of Foreign Governments on the Continent.



The University Library of Dorpat.

ALTHOUGH 190 years have elapsed since Livland, Esthonia and Courland were annexed to the Russian Empire, it is only recently that the Russians have attempted to interfere with the existing institutions. Both town and country are now assuming a Russian character, and many old institutions have been replaced by Russian ones. Even the names of towns have not been left untouched ; Dorpat has been re-christened Jurgev, a name which it is said to have borne in the eleventh century, when it was founded by the Russian General Jaroslav, who overran and conquered the surrounding country. The policy of the Russian Government has seriously affected all conditions of life in the provinces ; but the University of Dorpat, the home of many well-known men, such as K. S. Morgenstern, K. v. Baer, the zoologist, Prof. Mühlau the Hebraist and present Librarian, and others, has, perhaps, suffered most from these changes. The rights of the professoriate have been curtailed, and many onerous duties have been imposed ; and some professors have even been dismissed. The Library alone, it seems, amidst so much alteration, has remained undisturbed.

Dorpat, according to fable, stands on sacred ground. On this very spot, the old legend says, was "the paradise of primeval man, where the god of poetry first sang his inspiring song." As soon, however, as legend ceases, the history of the town is a tale of continued sieges and sanguinary struggles, alternated now and then by short periods of prosperity. In the thirteenth century Dorpat, formed one of the Hanseatic league ; two centuries later the Russians were again masters of it, until the Swedes, in their turn, drove them out ; but the triumph of the latter did not last long, for the Baltic Provinces were finally annexed by Peter the Great in 1704.

The Swedish University of Dorpat, in contradistinction to the Russian, was founded by Gustavus Adolphus at the instigation

of his tutor Johann Skytte, who was Governor-General of the Baltic Provinces; and the decree of foundation was signed by the king in his camp before Nürnberg in 1632. At the same time certain lands in Ingermanland were handed over to the University to provide an annual revenue. Queen Christina, as far as she was able, encouraged the new undertaking and laid the foundation of the Library. In these disturbed times, however, peace was not of long duration; the Russians and Swedes again took up arms against each other and Dorpat was once more besieged. The result of the renewal of hostilities was disastrous to the University and Library; all the professors migrated over to Pernau (1669), and here for many years they led a most precarious existence; at one time the state of affairs was so bad that several of them were obliged to take refuge with their friends to escape starvation.

It was shortly after the migration to Pernau that Peter the Great annexed these long-coveted provinces. Notwithstanding his ukase issued immediately after the annexation that the University should be preserved as it was, and *always* provided with Lutheran professors, the whole professorial body, distrustful of his promises, resigned their chairs. The University remained in abeyance for several years until Paul I. gave it another start, which was, however, only a fitful one; and it was not definitely rehabilitated until Alexander I. came to the throne and took it under his "peculiar protection," to use the words of his ukase. Such were the beginnings of both University and Library, which in their present state date from 1802.

The present Library occupies part of the picturesque old Gothic ruin of the abbey built in 1223 by Bishop Hermann in honour of St. Dionysius, and unfortunately destroyed by fire in 1598. The choir was restored in 1804 and fitted up as a Library. In this historic ruin there are now nearly a quarter of a million books.

The Library cannot be said to be rich in incunabula or unique treasures, but it has several collections of importance and value; the most noteworthy perhaps is the so-called Alexandrov Library, composed almost entirely of juridical and historical books of the 16th and 17th century, and very rich in works appertaining to the provinces themselves. The character of this collection may be gathered from the fact that it contains the complete works of Schardius, Goldast and similar authors. This Library formerly belonged to Baron Korff, Russian Ambassador to the Court of

Kopenhagen, and was purchased by Catherine II. in 1764 for 50,000 roubles for her son, Emperor Paul. Baron Korff was President of the Academy of St. Petersburg, and was well known as one of the few cultured Russians of the day. Paul I. bequeathed the library to the Grand Duke Constantine, who at his death left it as a legacy to his friend Paul Alexandrov, who, in his turn, generously presented it to the University in 1832.

Another collection also bequeathed to the library is the so-called Klinger Collection, given by Klinger, the author of the drama "Sturm and Drang," and "Curator" of the province of Dorpat. Klinger was particularly fortunate in the formation of his library, as he occupied the position of reader to the Empress Maria, wife of Paul I., who allowed him, when buying a book, to order two copies, one for her and one for himself. In this manner Klinger soon collected together a considerable library of contemporary German, French, Italian and English literature. The English dramatists and poets of the period are all well represented, but there are no editions of particular value in the collection. The same may be said for the French and Italian departments.

Besides these bequests a few of the more noteworthy books and manuscripts in the Library may be mentioned, such as "Chronik der Deutschen Orden bis 1467 in Plattdeutscher Sprache"; "Russow, Chronica der Provinz Leffland 1578-1583"; Gesner, Pflanzen, and also a good collection of old Bibles, including the Augsburg Bible. The most valuable possession of which the librarian, Prof. Mühlau, can boast are the letters of Gustavus Adolphus and Pontus de la Gardie, most of which were found in a lumber room in 1891 in the Library. The most important of the extant letters of Gustavus Adolphus are, however, in keeping in Löberöd in Sweden. The letters found in Dorpat clear up many minor points which those in Löberöd left unexplained, and further show more clearly the relations between the Swedes and Russians at that period. De la Gardie's letters have not yet been thoroughly examined, but a cursory glance through them seems to indicate that they have chiefly a local interest, and are full of details of the various families and properties in the Baltic Provinces.

The funds available for the purchase of books amount to about £1,000 a year, and this sum is equally divided among the various faculties of the University. Each professor sends a list of books he recommends to the Library Council once or twice a

a year. This practice formerly led to abuses, for professors only recommended such books as they themselves could not afford to buy, or such as were not particularly worth buying; and the standard works, which they were compelled to have for their own libraries, were passed over. Thus it happens that many standard books never found their way to the library shelves. These gaps are now being carefully filled up.

The Library Council has the right to buy or receive any book without restriction; the Censor has no jurisdiction over them. But certain restrictions are placed by the librarian on the free use of books hostile to Russia; some are only accessible to the professors of the University, and may on no account be taken off the library premises.

A small room is filled with forbidden literature, but it has evidently not been revised for some time, as it contains many harmless books, as, for example, Pinkerton's Travels, and the volumes of various old Encyclopædias which deal with Russia. Kennan's books on Russia were of course safely locked up in this closet, and Heine's works, Prof. Mühlau mentioned, had only a short time ago been placed on the open shelves.

C. T. H. W.



Topographical Prints, Drawings, and Maps in Public Libraries.¹

MY aim in writing this paper is to call the attention of the members of this Association to an important, but in many libraries a neglected branch of a librarian's duties. I am told that the subject has been freely discussed by librarians, and that the collecting of local prints has been generally recognised as a legitimate department of library work of considerable importance. Yet, when inquiries are made as to local collections, it is surprising to find how little has been done, except in some of the larger towns, and even in these they have rarely been made a special feature of the public library.

At the outset, let me say a few words on the relative positions of public libraries and museums with regard to such collections. In some places the work is wholly discarded by the library, being regarded as more particularly within the sphere of the museum, while in others the library is held to be the only rightful and proper depository.

While I wish to avoid any conflict between librarian and curator, I hold that no well-appointed local department of a reference library is complete without a collection of local prints, maps, and plans, although I may concede that a judicious selection of such prints and maps may be of the greatest value and help in a museum. Indeed it cannot be denied that such a collection is by no means out of place in the local department of a museum; old prints and plans of objects of antiquarian interest are of great value, and if a museum is to be a useful mirror of the archæology, historic as well as prehistoric, of the district within which the institution is situated, it is

¹ Read before the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

difficult to see how pictorial renderings of objects of interest can be dispensed with.

The claims, however, of the library are certainly as strong—perhaps many here will insist they are stronger.

No well-appointed museum is complete without a small reference library for its own special use, and it would be as foolish to argue that this is an invasion of our province as for the museum authorities to demur that the collecting of local prints by the librarian is an encroachment on their rights. There is no real rivalry in the matter: the motives for collecting and the treatment when collected are not at all identical.

No one can doubt the great advantage in a reference library of a collection of prints relating to the district—the county, for instance. They elucidate history, they indicate at a glance the changes and vicissitudes in the objects illustrated; a plan of a dozen lines drawn by a skilful draughtsman would give one a better knowledge than many pages of letterpress.

Anyone in a reference library reading or writing the history or description of a by-gone castle would naturally turn to an illustration or plan, if such a thing was handy, to get an idea of its appearance before it was destroyed; then, why should the historian leave his work and tramp across town to the art gallery, when the whole of the prints illustrating that particular castle might be laid before him?

In taking the above possibility into consideration it will be shown that it is of the greatest importance for the reader to study the prints where he is reading—to be able to bring them and the books side by side. If they are kept in another building or room, as in a museum in the same building, the passing to and fro will be a trial of patience to both reader and attendant. If the museum be in another part of the town, the dissociation will be an intolerable nuisance; again, there are small prints not of sufficient importance to be hung in the art gallery, but which, if kept together, would be valued more by the future historian.

A photographic survey has now been established in connection with many reference libraries; this is a step in the right direction for securing materials for local history. The collection of local prints should stand by its side as it fills the blank left by the survey—the photographic survey may show the condition of the town as at present and for some years past, but it is

left to the old prints and maps to show what it was 100 years ago. A writer of the early part of last century says: "Prints are as useful as entertaining; they represent absent things as if they were present."

As it is evident that the reference library is the most suitable and convenient place for depositing the collection of local prints, I would urge the members who are not already doing so, to collect and preserve maps, plans and generally all illustrations which in any way illustrate their town's history, topography and growth; it is as necessary as the preservation of local books and pamphlets.

One of our large city libraries paid a sum of £300 for a collection of its county maps and drawings, and round this as a nucleus they have gathered a very extensive and valuable collection, buying more recently another collection for £400. We cannot all afford to collect on this grand scale, but we can work steadily and purchase whenever possible. Perhaps some local collector of prints may help by presenting or selling at a low price their collections when they see a home is found for them and an interest shown in their preservation; others may report where rare or curious ones are to be found.

When a man is known to be a collector, opportunities to buy (or beg) are sure to present themselves to him, every facility is placed in his way by sellers who are willing to send on approval parcels of old prints connected with or illustrating his district (a large number of these are engravings from "broken-up" magazines and topographical works). It is needless to say a certain amount of discretion will have to be used in selecting some of the landscape prints, as one occasionally receives a print that would, with a new title, do for almost anywhere; if you are doubtful about retaining it, question yourself if it will exist without a title. As the collection increases and opportunities are taken for close and studious examinations of those in hand, a better knowledge will be gained of what is most suitable.

Opinions differ as to the arrangement and preservation of the collection. Until a fair collection has been acquired they might be mounted and laid in portfolios, a standard size of mount being used if possible. The colour selected should depend upon the character of the print.

There are various ways of mounting the prints; one is by attaching the corners only by means of paste, or strips of paper at the back of the print; another by using two thin mounts,

one whole and the other with space (a quarter of an inch less than the size of the print) cut out ; placing the print on the former, the back of the cut mount is pasted and laid on, the print being thus held by the edges only. They should never be "laid down," *i.e.*, pasted bodily on the mount, unless in bad condition, an ample margin should be allowed, and prints should never be clipped.

It is desirable to have them bound in volumes, special volumes being used for particular subjects, and the remainder bound either in districts or sub-districts. The volumes should be numbered and paged, and each print, no matter however small, fully catalogued, giving place, district, artist, engraver, style, size, and date.

If there should be any blank wall space in the reference library, a few of the more valuable or interesting might be framed and hung there, but not to such an extent as to make it a promenade for sightseers, and thus interfere with the quietness necessary in such a room ; perhaps walls in corridors and on staircases may be used.

Prints may be framed in oak, walnut, maple or their imitations according to taste ; it may be better to diversify the style of frames to relieve the monotony, care being taken not to put an old print into a frame of modern style, and to have the edges of large frames bevelled to avoid any shadow from the frame falling on the picture. A narrow bead (gilt or black according to the tint of the mount) might be added with advantage, and for the sake of preservation the bead might be placed under the glass.

The interest and value to the student and the public of a collection of local prints is so great that I make no apology for bringing the subject before you, especially as, so far as I can see, the matter has never been dealt with before this Association, and I would cordially invite all librarians who are not collecting to make a beginning ; it is sure, as the collection grows, to be a source of constant interest to the librarian who makes it.

JOHN SHEPHERD.

Free Library,
Cardiff.

How to Extend the Library Movement.¹

NOW that every man, woman, boy, and girl in the United Kingdom is presumed to have received a substantial elementary education under the provisions of the Elementary Education Act of 1871, it is only reasonable to have expected that, ere this, well rate-supported libraries would have been in operation in every town and suburban district in the British Isles. The establishment of a library is the logical sequence to the erection of a school, so that the rudimentary education obtained in the school may be advanced in the library, step by step, in the direction best suited to the circumstances and predilections of the students. They would thus be enabled to progress in matters which affected their calling and position in life, and thus make them worthy citizens, good workmen, and acceptable members of society, and, at the same time, receive material which would give pleasure to the frequenters of libraries.

That this consummation has not been realised yet is a matter of regret, but we must remember that great movements generally progress slowly. Many reasons might be adduced to account for this comparative slow growth of the library movement in small towns and suburban districts. We must not, as a Library Association, rest contented until our ideal has been realised—until the dwellers in villages have access to collections of sound healthy, and useful books, instead of to antiquated editions of scientific books and the wishy-washy literature which is to be found on the shelves of village libraries—in fact, oftener on the shelves than in the homes of the people. The existence of out-of-date and starved libraries in the mechanics' institutions of some small towns is often regarded as a sufficient answer to the question why the Public Libraries Acts should not be put in

¹ Read before the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

operation in those towns. But it is not my object to give reasons for the non-existence of public libraries in many places throughout the United Kingdom, but to raise the question, how can this Association stimulate the library movement in those places?

As a body, and as individuals, we are not selfish. We have some of the missionary spirit in us, as Mr. Greenwood has truthfully asserted in his work on *Public Libraries*. Let us exert the influence which this spirit prompts us to do. Many public libraries owe their establishment to the example set by neighbouring places, and some directly to the personal influence of members of this Library Association. Be assured that in many instances the initiative, whatever form it may assume, will be followed up, and the efforts crowned with success in due season.

As a rule, "the gentlemen of the Fourth Estate of the realm" are in thorough sympathy with the work in which we are interested, and are willing—sometimes desirous—to assist us in extending it not only in our own localities but in other districts. They frequently fight the battle for us against the powers of ignorance and cupidity by means of leading articles, and often further the cause by permitting the subject of public libraries to be advocated and discussed in the columns of their newspapers. I am personally indebted to many editors for services rendered in the way of allowing my letters to appear, by their supporting my views by their pens, and by inserting paragraphs intended to further popularise existing libraries, and to extend their advantages to the masses. I am by no means alone in this respect among my brethren of the library craft. The methods by which the newspapers can aid the work of extending the library movement have been just shadowed forth. Who is to take the initiative, and how are these methods to be brought into operation? The reply to the first is, the persons most interested in the question, whether a private individual or a body of men and women. A few friends should be got together, and the matter freely discussed, and objections sought for and answered. The experience of other public libraries in places of about the same rank as regards population and industry should be obtained.

Some person of influence in the locality, interested in educational movements, might then have the whole subject brought before him by a deputation of the prime movers, be they members of literary and debating societies, of school committees,

Young Men's Christian Associations, or schoolmasters, clerks, and tradesmen's assistants. If a favourable impression has been created, and the time not considered inopportune for local reasons, this gentleman might invite representative men and women to attend a meeting in the mayor's parlour, or in some drawing-room, taking care that the local editors are not overlooked. In this company should be representative men and women from local governing and educational bodies, of all political and religious parties, a few ministers of religion, and laymen who have shown practical interest in the raising of the people to a higher plane.

About this time papers on the subject might be arranged to be read before various societies, and reports duly forwarded to the local press.

The gathering just mentioned would be reported either by the press representatives or a representative, or, in their absence, by one of the company.

The pathway has now been prepared by local societies, and the publication of the report of the representative should be immediately followed up by a series of "Letters to the Editor" of each paper, dealing with the various phases of the library movement, not forgetting the educational, recreative, and pecuniary aspects of the question. Some objections will be raised, but they will readily be answered in a satisfactory manner by those who have already studied the broad question. Let it here be stated that busy as librarians invariably are, they will cheerfully furnish any information which may be sought for, and which they are able to give, in support of such a movement.

From the representative gathering a good working committee should be appointed, with chairman, vice-chairman, and secretary, which should be summoned as by arrangement to consider how the work can further be aided, to view the position, arrange for the reading of papers, and the delivery of lectures, the dissemination of information on the subject through the newspapers, and by leaflets, and in other ways.

By this time a company of voluntary workers of both sexes has been created and put in operation—all local missionaries in a noble cause. From time to time other persons who have shown a warm interest in the work might be added to the committee.

The eve of the election of members of local governing bodies should be looked upon as a favourable period for advancing the movement in favour of the establishment of public libraries, and

be made a permanent question. Every candidate should be waited upon by a deputation and his views elicited, and his objections, if any, answered. Careful consideration should be given to the constitution of this deputation. Questions should be put at every public meeting called in support of each candidate, after interviewing him, leaving the character of the reply for the voters to deal with. By this time ratepayers generally, and the candidates particularly, will be well informed upon the question.

From the commencement of the movement promises of support in the way of gifts of money and books should be sought for and duly recorded. The announcement of these gifts, in many and varied ways, would undoubtedly strengthen the position.

Overtures should, if considerably desirable, be made to existing library authorities as to the transfer of their books, and if suitable, for the possession of their building. Arguments will easily suggest themselves that the public are better served by the co-operation of the inhabitants than by the provision of their wants by only semi-public bodies and not necessarily permanent institutions. In the smaller places parish and county councils will take up the question, but friends of the library movement should not wait until these bodies do so spontaneously. They will require stimulating in somewhat the same manner as in the case of governing bodies of larger or more populous places. We are not favourable for state aid to be invoked, except in the free and unfettered grants of books printed at the expense of the country, but rather seek that of the people themselves through their representatives in local governing bodies.

When the town is locally considered to be opportune let the matter be brought forward in the local parliament by a leading member who should be thoroughly fortified with all the facts bearing upon the question, and one who is able to answer any objections. If the result is satisfactory then the end will soon be attained. This is the full scope of this paper. If not satisfactory the promoters should not be discouraged, remembering that great movements are not always immediately crowned with success. They should not disband, but consider and carry out methods for strengthening their position when the question next year comes to the test. Like Abraham Lincoln, let us "Keep pegging away," until our object is attained.

J. POTTER BRISCOE.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly begs that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

BELFAST.—In the Report of the Committee for 1894-95 we note that the issues in the reference department have increased from 16,959 to 21,540, and the attendances in the news-room from 780,257 to 927,079. The number of borrowers in the lending library was 6,954. The reference library now contains 16,385 volumes and the lending library 16,584 volumes. Altogether, the report is a good one.

BRIGHTON.—The borough engineer and surveyor has presented to the Library Committee a report containing the detailed estimate of the cost of the proposed alterations to the Pavilion northern buildings, for the enlargement of the library, art gallery, museum, &c., showing that the total cost will be £26,500. This is £3,700 in excess of the approximate estimate given fourteen months ago, the excess being attributed to the addition of store-rooms in the basement of the building, and generally because the nature of the work and the peculiar and unforeseen difficulties in carrying it out need a higher price per foot cube than was originally contemplated. The committee resolved that an amended application for sanction to borrow the money should be made to the Local Government Board.

BRISTOL.—Mr. E. R. Norris Mathews has an excellent account to give in his report (1894-95), recently issued, upon the libraries under his charge: 385,122 volumes were issued for home reading and 105,735 volumes were consulted in the reference library. "There is a steady demand," the report states, "for modern works of science, philosophy, and industrial art books." The issue of a new catalogue of the lending department and the preparation of a catalogue of Bristol books and pamphlets is noted, and altogether the year seems to have been one of activity with both readers and librarian.

CHESTER.—Mr. Stephen Bickley, for fifteen years assistant to the late Mr. Wilcock, has been appointed librarian of the Chester Public Library. There were ninety-four candidates.

DUMBARTON.—Mr. Alex. Macdonald, assistant at the Hawick Public Library, has been appointed librarian of the Dumbarton Public Library in succession to Mr. Paterson, now of Stirling's Library, Glasgow.

FALMOUTH.—To celebrate the completion of the Passmore Edwards Public Library, Municipal Buildings, and Science and Art Class Rooms, Falmouth, the Library Committee on January 6th, 1896, entertained to dinner, at the Town Hall, the workmen of the contractor (Mr. A. Carkeek, of Redruth). The company numbered over one hundred, and the Mayor (Mr. H. Liddicoat) presided. In the course of the proceedings grateful reference was made to the founder of the library, the late Mr. Octavius Ferris, and to Mr. Edwards, who has contributed so generously towards the cost of the building.

KIDDERMINSTER.—The fourteenth annual report on the Kidderminster Public Library shows that under Mr. Arch. Sparke's librarianship the public interest in the institution is increasing. From 1887-88 till the present year the number of volumes borrowed from the lending department steadily decreased year by year, but the movement is now the other way. A Cotgreave indicator is now in use, and Mr. Cotgreave ought to feel pleased at the terms in which his useful invention is mentioned.

KINGSTON-ON-THAMES.—The Town Council has decided by a substantial majority to open the public library on Sundays.

KIRKMICHAEL, BANFFSHIRE.—This parish has adopted the Public Libraries Act. In reference to this, the *Aberdeen Evening Express* says : "When Her Majesty first came to live at Balmoral she undertook along with her illustrious consort, Prince Albert, a series of excursions into the glens and recesses of the Grampians. It happened one day that the Royal party, wandering over the hills accompanied by the Queen's stalwart servant, John Brown, chanced to come upon a scattered tumble-down village, which bore traces of nothing but squalor and poverty. This village, Brown declared to her Majesty to be one of the most wretched places in all the Highlands ; and in fact, although he may have been somewhat severe towards Tomintoul, there can be no doubt that at that time it was in a very backward condition even for the Highlands. Such, however, is the progress made since that time that at the beginning of this week in the parish of Kirkmichael, in which Tomintoul is situated, the Public Libraries Act has been adopted by a vote of the inhabitants, and it is supposed that it was the vote in Tomintoul, where a splendid lending library already exists, that carried the day in favour of free literature."

LONDON: BERMONDSEY.—The Commissioners have decided that in future books may be borrowed for home reading by persons employed in the parish of Bermondsey—not necessarily residents. This is also the rule at St. Martin-in-the-Fields and Clerkenwell. Does any other London Library do this? Of course it is done to meet a difficulty peculiar to London.

LONDON: CAMBERWELL.—Mr. J. Passmore Edwards has promised to contribute £3,000 towards the erection of a suitable building by the Camberwell Library Commissioners on the site given by the Estates Governors of Dulwich College. This generous support will enable the Commissioners not only to establish a branch library at East Dulwich, but to go on with another on the site already acquired at Nunhead.

LONDON: MILE END.—By the time this is published a poll will have been taken in Mile End to decide whether or not there shall be a public library there, and that the ratepayers might before voting have an idea of the advantages to be obtained by having a library in the district, a meeting was held on December 16th in the Queen's Hall of the People's Palace, at which Mr. Spencer Charrington, M.P., presided. The Rev. E. Hoskyns, rector of Stepney, proposed the first resolution, "That the Public Libraries Act be adopted for Mile End." Mr. W. C. Steadman, L.C.C., in seconding the resolution, referred to the want of such a library in Mile End, and incidentally mentioned that the neighbourhood had no baths and wash-houses, and no Town Hall. Mr. Bicker-Caarten, L.C.C., Canon Barnett (who said that a public library was one of the greatest of popular educators), and Mr. F. Wootton Isaacson, M.P., supported the resolution, which was carried with only a few dissentients. Mr. MacAlister, the Hon. Sec. of the L.A.U.K., had suggested a scheme by which the management of the new library might be shared between the Governors of the Palace and the Vestry. Mr. H. Spender said the library had room for 100,000 books, but only 12,000 were on the shelves, owing to the Governors being unable to afford to spend money on new publications. The ratepayers, if they agreed to the scheme, would obtain this building, and the collection at the trifling rental of £1 per annum, and the money obtained by the halfpenny rate, would be spent on maintenance and purchasing new books.

LONDON: WHITECHAPEL.—The Guild of Co-operators have made a gift of 38 volumes to the Co-operators' Library, 99, Leman Street, Whitechapel. This initiative has been followed by the Chelsea Co-operative Society by a gift of 100 volumes. An effort is being made to found a library of works on co-operation, political economy, and social science at the central library.

LONDON: WOOLWICH.—The Woolwich Local Board has decided to adopt the Public Libraries Act. This body is the only local authority within the metropolis which is empowered to adopt the Acts without taking a poll.

NOTTINGHAM.—The Nottinghamshire Provincial Grand Lodge of Freemasons has decided to establish a Masonic Library and Museum, and Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, public librarian of Nottingham, has accepted the appointment of honorary librarian and curator.

The annual supper to the staff of the Central Public Library, provided by the principal librarian, was held on the last Saturday of the year. There have been no changes in the staff during 1895.

MANCHESTER.—The latest report of the Manchester Public Libraries deals with big figures indeed. The aggregate number of visits made by readers and borrowers to the various libraries and reading rooms during the year was 6,369,369. This is the largest number yet reached in any year. For the first time the number of volumes lent from the branch libraries for home reading exceeded a million. Not more than fifteen volumes were unaccounted for at the stocktaking. In the reference library 416,100 volumes were consulted, against 339,894 in the preceding year. In the boys' rooms 509,916 volumes were used, and 109,769 were given out to read in the reading rooms at the branches. The fifteen news-rooms, according to a computation based on periodical countings which have been carefully taken have been visited no less than 4,484,914 times in the year, against 4,115,565 in the previous year. On Sundays 12,490 volumes have been consulted at the reference

library, the average being 240 each Sunday, against 202 in the previous year. 145,166 volumes were used in the news-rooms and boys' rooms at the branches. The number of adult readers of magazines and newspapers at the branches on Sundays has been 224,176, and the total number of visits paid to all departments of the libraries and reading rooms on Sundays 369,745, or an average of 7,400 each Sunday. With regard to the number of volumes at the service of the public, the committee report that the stock of books on the shelves of the libraries is now 257,459, of which there are 104,692 in the reference library and 152,767 in the branches.

RUNCORN.—During the year ended June 30th, 1895, 22,582 volumes were issued, an increase of 1,378 over the previous year's issues; 546 volumes were added, bringing up the total stock to 7,859. A music library has been formed, and short lectures on books and authors were delivered during the winter. Mr. Jones, the librarian, gives an excellent account of the Belfast meeting of the Association. The amount received from the library rate was only £193 14s.

WORKSOP.—The Worksop Urban District Council have unanimously decided to adopt the Public Libraries Act. The Mechanics' Institute have generously offered the whole of the books, about 2,000 volumes, in their library to the Council, and it is believed that the necessary funds for the erection of a suitable building will be raised by public subscription. The rate will produce about £186 per annum.

YORK.—In aid of the Public Library Book Purchasing Fund an interesting lecture was given in the Central Hall of the Fine Art Institution, York, on January 6th, 1896, by Professor Butcher, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Greek at the Edinburgh University, who, under the title of "An Ancient Humourist," dealt with the life and works of Lucian. The chair was taken by the Lord Mayor of York, and the company present included many of the leading citizens and members of the City Council.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Bibliographica: Papers on Books, their History and Art. Vol. II., parts 5-8. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co. 8vo., pp. viii., 504. Price 30s.

One of the chief reasons for the success which *Bibliographica* has achieved, is that it is not confined to any one branch of bibliography, but recognises the interest of all classes of book-lovers without distinction. The present volume does not fall behind its predecessor in this respect, dealing with a variety of subjects and this at the hands of the best authorities. Thus we have papers on "English Illuminated Manuscripts" and "Venetian Ducali," the former by Sir E. Maunde Thompson and the latter by Mr. J. W. Bradley. "Florentine Book Illustrations of the Fifteenth and Early Sixteenth Centuries," are treated by Dr. Paul Kristeller; "The Illustrated Books of Sebastian Brant," by Mr. G. R. Redgrave; and "Chinese Illustrated Books," by Professor Douglas. All these deal with the artistic side of book production, and Mr. A. W. Pollard has found a kindred subject in the "Transference of Woodcuts

in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries"; while the outward decoration of books, is dealt with by Mr. Cyril Davenport in his papers on "Little Gidding Bindings" and the "Decoration of Book Edges."

The claims of the early English printers are not overlooked, "English Provincial Presses" forming the subject of three valuable and interesting papers, by Mr. W. H. Allnutt, and "The Long Shop in the Poultry," by Mr. H. R. Plomer, dealing with the work of one of the London presses during the sixteenth century.

On individual books the most important paper in the volume is Mr. Russell Martineau's "Notes on the Latin Bible of forty-two lines, 1455."

Besides these we find book-plates forming the subject of a paper by Mr. W. J. Hardy; "American Book Clubs," dealt with by Mr. E. D. North; and a review of the Bibliographical Society's work by Mr. F. Madan.

Each and all of these papers demand a longer notice than it is possible to give it here, and we must content ourselves with pointing out to the reader those which will best repay his attention.

In his paper on "English Illuminated Manuscripts," Sir E. Maunde Thompson carries on into the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries his review of the work of the early English illuminators, begun in the previous volume, showing clearly how the conventional decoration in vogue during the fourteenth century slowly gave way before the development of landscape painting in miniature, a process in some measure due to the less exclusively theological character of the literature of the fifteenth century. Speaking of the decoration of the miniatures, he points out how, as time went on, the English illuminators broke away from the French and Flemish models and developed a style peculiarly their own. This paper is illustrated with a series of very beautiful reproductions, amongst them being a coloured facsimile of the Annunciation from a Book of Hours of the early fifteenth century.

From the decoration of manuscripts to that of printed books is an easy transition and in his series of papers on "Florentine Book Illustrations," Dr. Kristeller draws attention to some of the finest work to be found in the whole history of wood engraving. Looking at the examples he has reproduced, one is struck with the contrast between the wretched work in vogue in Northern Europe in the fifteenth century and the beautiful productions of the Florentine artists during the same period. Each of these examples is a picture in itself, and their effect was heightened by the careful way in which they were placed in the books they illustrated. This was of course largely the work of the publisher or printer, though as Dr. Kristeller is careful to point out, it is impossible to make any classification of the cuts, under the printers who used them.

How the woodcuts of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries passed from hand to hand and travelled up and down Europe, is well told by Mr. A. W. Pollard in his paper on the "Transference of Woodcuts." As he very aptly puts it, in cut-hunting as in fox-hunting, the hue and cry are almost as exciting as the "kill," in other words there is pleasure to be gained from following up the history of a block, though its pedigree, when traced, may be not very important. English books especially are full of surprises, and Mr. Pollard justly observes that anyone attempting a history of English wood-engraving during the century and a half that followed Caxton's settlement at Westminster, would need to be quite as well up in the history of the French press. It was not a mere question of buying or borrowing, but oftentimes a set of blocks was cut from the illustrations of a previous edition. Mr. Pollard does not quote it, but there is no better example of this than the *Hundred Histories of Troy*, a book printed by the Charing Cross printer, Robert Wyer,

without date, but about 1540. This is profusely illustrated, and most of the blocks are copies of those in the French edition.

Mr. Allnutt's papers on the "English Provincial Presses," are a highly valuable contribution to the bibliography of English printing. In the first of the series he takes us successively to Oxford, St. Albans, York, Cambridge, Tavistock, Abingdon, Bristol, Ipswich, Worcester and Canterbury before the year 1556. In his second, he deals with the presses of the Dutch refugees at Norwich, the private press of Archbishop Parker at Lambeth, the Puritan press of Wandsworth and Hempstead, the Jesuit press of Green Street and Stonor, and the fugitive presses that produced the famous Martin Marprelate tracts; while the third paper is devoted to a record of Sir Henry Savile's press at Eton College, for which a special fount of Greek types was cast; of that of Robert Barker, the King's printer, at Newcastle, York and Bristol, with notices of other provincial presses at work during the Revolution. These notes of Mr. Allnutt's are supplemented with a list of all the books printed at the various presses, so far as our present knowledge goes, and where copies of them are to be found. Mr. Allnutt is somewhat dogmatic in his opinions and does not always give his readers a chance of verifying his statements; but the work he has done is so good that his method of doing it may pass unchallenged.

In conclusion, a word must be said on Mr. Russell Martineau's paper on the "Forty-two line Bible." Every student of incunabula will owe Mr. Martineau thanks for his careful work. By comparing the various known copies of the Bible in question both in England and abroad, he has been led to conclude that several of the sheets were twice printed, for some reason not easy to discover, and that these have been distributed broadcast throughout the various copies. The tabulated list of the various readings will be of the greatest use to bibliographers in verifying editions.

Altogether, the contents of this second volume of *Bibliographica* are well up to the standard attained in the previous year's issue, and the excellence with which it is produced, the clear printing, good paper, and beautiful illustrations, reflect the greatest credit on the publishers.

Facsimiles of Royal, Historical, Literary, and other Autographs in the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

First Series, Nos. 1-30. *Printed by Order of the Trustees.* 1895. Royal folio. Price 6s., or single plates, 3d.

The publication of these thirty facsimiles of autograph letters and documents forms the first instalment of a scheme which, when fully carried out, will enable any museum or public library to reproduce one of the most interesting exhibitions in the galleries of the British Museum at the cost of a few shillings. We may, and do, share, to some extent, the regrets of the critic in the *Times* that, since the art of the photographic reproducer has been called in, one step further should not have been taken, so as to accomplish the impossible and enable both sides of a folded letter to be seen at once. But of each document, all which is on view at the Museum is here reproduced, and though we should have preferred to have had the whole of each letter, it is no small thing that the original exhibition should thus be multiplied a thousand times. On the surpassing interest of the exhibition, we have little to add to our remarks, when we noticed the last issue of the *Departmental Guide* to the exhibited manuscripts, which is re-issued with these facsimiles for the modest additional sum of threepence. The documents are not merely interesting as specimens of the handwriting of interesting per-

sonages; they show their writers at some characteristic moment, often at the crisis of their life, and bring before us with extraordinary vividness the personal aspect of some of the most notable events of our history from the reign of Henry VIII., to whom Katharine of Arragon is shown writing the news of the victory at Flodden, to that of our present gracious Queen, whose flowing penmanship is shown in a holograph letter thanking Miss M. A. Gordon for the gift of a Bible which had formerly belonged to her famous brother. Mary Queen of Scots, Queen Elizabeth, Charles I., Cromwell, Marlborough, Wellington and Nelson, are all contributors to this collection, and among men of letters, Dryden, Coleridge, Wordsworth, Dickens, Thackeray, Carlyle and Browning. It would be more gratifying to our curiosity to hear these men and women speak, or to watch them walk across a room in the habits which they wore, but to have brought before us in each case the fragment of their own writing best worth preserving, is perhaps at least as stimulating and instructive.

Testimonial to the Rev. W. H. Milman, M.A., Librarian of Sion College.

ON Friday, the 6th December last, in the presence of a distinguished gathering of the clergy and their friends, a most interesting ceremony took place in the Hall of Sion College.

The occasion was the Presentation to the College of the Portrait of the Rev. W. H. Milman, who for nearly forty years has filled the post of Librarian to the College, and with which since the year 1867 he has combined the arduous duties of Secretary. The portrait was painted by Mr. W. R. Richmond, R.A.

Members of the Library Association will welcome the news of the honour that has thus been conferred upon one of the most highly esteemed and distinguished of their number, for from the birth of the Association Mr. Milman has identified himself with its interests, having contributed to its success on not a few occasions.

In 1885, when the College was being removed from its old site to its present quarters, Mr. Milman visited the United States with the object of making a careful study of the arrangement and classification of libraries, which our American cousins even at that time had carried to so marvellous a pitch of perfection. Having studied the various systems and compared their relative merits, he at once recognised the advantages of the Dewey system, and decided to adopt the principles of that deservedly popular system as the basis of the scheme of classification which he compiled to suit the requirements of the library under his charge—a library which required very careful treatment on account of its special character.

Those who have had the privilege and pleasure of working under Mr. Milman's guidance testify to the kindness and consideration with which he ever treats them, placing them rather on the footing of friends and co-workers than of subordinates. His office door is always open, and those who come to him for help in their reading, or to draw upon his almost inexhaustible store of knowledge wonder that his time can so readily and with such pleasure be placed at their disposal.

The presentation was made by the Rev. Dr. SPARROW SIMPSON, sub-dean and librarian of St. Paul's Cathedral, who, in an eloquent speech which we regret we cannot print in full, said:—

Mr. President,—As many visitors have honoured us with their

presence to-day, a few words of explanation as to the purpose of this assemblage seem to be demanded. A considerable number of Fellows of the College had long felt that they were under a deep obligation to Mr. Milman for his important services to the College, both as librarian and secretary, and that the time had now arrived when all desired that this sentiment should take tangible expression. A personal present seemed hardly suitable. A portrait, which might hang in the College Hall amongst the likenesses of other benefactors to the College, seemed the fittest acknowledgment. I say, advisedly, amongst the other benefactors—for one who has devoted so many years of earnest work to its best interests is certainly worthy of that name. Mr. Milman was elected librarian on October 1st, 1856. The son of the Dean of St. Paul's, the greatest ecclesiastical historian which this country has produced during the present century, educated at Westminster, a student of Christ Church, endowed with a remarkable facility for acquiring modern languages, a wide reader, a courteous gentleman, the College was fortunate in securing the services of such a man. But, all these gifts would have been useless, had there not been associated with them, that which is so often wanting in brilliant men—indomitable patience. Mr. Milman at once formed an adequate idea of the duties of his office. Sion College was not to be a substitute for an ordinary circulating library. It was to contain, so far as was possible, the best literature of the day, but, above all, it was to become a great reference library—to supply books such as few private gentlemen can afford to purchase. Under his fostering care, the books have reached a total of upwards of 94,000.

After speaking of the removal of the library from its old quarters in London Wall, the labour it entailed, and the assiduity with which Mr. Milman prepared the scheme for its classification in its new home, Dr. Sparrow Simpson said : This labour, this assiduity, might have won for Mr. Milman great social prizes, but they have only gained our gratitude. Of Mr. Milman's services as secretary, every president, at the close of his year of office, has spoken with admiration and with gratitude. His accurate knowledge of affairs, his mastery of minute details, have been of the highest utility to the governing body and to the College. There is but little time in which to speak of the librarian's readiness to place his stores of knowledge at the disposal of any serious student, or to enumerate those personal qualities which have gained for him so large a circle of attached friends. It, therefore, only remains for me, Mr. President, in the name of the Subscribers and the Committee, to offer to you for the acceptance of the College, this admirable likeness, the work of Mr. Richmond, in token of the admiration and affection with which Mr. Milman has inspired us. [Here the portrait was unveiled.] A beautiful work of art, well worthy of its artist, it will hand down to succeeding generations the features of one who has loved OUR SION, and who has spent the best years of his life in its service.

The Rev. J. W. PRATT, as President of the College, formally accepted the portrait in the following words :—

Mr. Milman, Dr. Sparrow Simpson, ladies and gentlemen,—By virtue of the office I hold it devolves upon me to be the mouthpiece of the College on the present occasion ; and, therefore, in the name of the College, I desire to express the great satisfaction we feel in accepting this gift. I feel that I am justified in saying this for several reasons : Firstly, because of the cordial welcome that was given to the proposal when at our anniversary meeting in 1894 the suggestion was made by our treasurer, the present Senior Dean ; secondly, because of the ready response that was made by the Fellows when the proposal took definite shape. And, further, I cannot but believe that a certain secret joy finds place in our hearts that the walls of the College should be adorned with so admi-

rable a work of art as that which you see before you, while in placing it there we feel that we are doing a worthy honour to one who has well deserved it.

The President dwelt at some length upon the benefits that Mr. Milman has conferred upon the College, and concluded his remarks by moving a resolution in the following terms :—

“The Fellows and Members of Sion College, subscribers to the portrait of the Rev. W. H. Milman, this day presented to the College, desire to express their warm recognition of his eminent services during his tenure of the office of librarian. Appointed to the office in the year 1856, he has ever since fulfilled its duties with unremitting assiduity. Under his direction more than 26,000 volumes have been added to the library; through his sustained and widely-directed labour, it has been classified, arranged, and catalogued; and under his superintendence it was removed from the old building in London Wall to its present home on the Victoria Embankment. They rejoice that the memory of one to whom the College owes a deep debt should be thus perpetuated, and that this opportunity has been presented of testifying their appreciation of public and private qualities that have enabled Mr. Milman to adorn the position which he has held with such benefit to the College for the past forty years.”

The Rev. WILLIAM MARTIN, Treasurer and Senior Dean of the College, who as hon. secretary of the Portrait Committee seconded the resolution, referred in touching language to the fourteen years during which he had been associated with Mr. Milman in various official capacities.

The proposition was then put, and was carried by acclamation.

The Rev. W. H. MILMAN, who was greeted with enthusiastic applause, speaking with evident emotion said :—

Mr. President, Fellows and Members of Sion College, ladies and gentlemen,—I wish I were better able than I am to give adequate expression to the feelings which fill my heart to overflowing, upon this, to me, momentous occasion—feelings of elation, of pride, and above all, of deepest gratitude. For what greater honour could be paid me than that which you are paying me now, in passing such a resolution as you have just voted, and in proposing to hang my portrait upon the walls of this venerable college, side by side with the portraits of kings, of archbishops and bishops, and of founders and chief benefactors to our College and its library? Permit me to say that this mode which you have adopted in giving expression to your kind wish, to recognise in some lasting form the services that you are so good as to say I have rendered to both college and library, is the one way which is most perfectly acceptable to myself. To you, Mr. President, to the members of your Court and to the other members of the Committee I desire to express my gratitude for the great pains you have taken in carrying through this undertaking. To you, Mr. President, I must tender my thanks for the too ample terms in which you have spoken of me. My present task would be in some respects easier but for what you and Dr. Sparrow Simpson and Mr. Martin have been pleased to say of me. To you all my warmest thanks, though you have conspired to suffuse my weather-beaten face with blushes. If to-day is the proudest and happiest of my life, the other which was like unto was that October 1st, 1856, upon which I heard that I had been unanimously elected your librarian. These forty years, save one, that I have worked for you, have never been as stripes to me, I may rather say that for the love I have borne and bear to Sion College, its governors, its founders, and its library, they have seemed to me but a few days. My services being thus appreciated, as you have assured me, I wish there were more of these good days to come than, at my age, I can count upon.

Having briefly reviewed his long connection with the College and referred to the long reigns of three of his most distinguished predecessors, Mr. Milman, concluded in the following words:—Permit me once more to thank you with all my heart for the great honour you are doing me to-day, and to repeat that my encouragement, my joy, my strength during all these forty years, have been found in the kindness and almost excessive appreciation which I have at all times received from OUR SION in her head and in her members—*esto perpetua*.

Obituary.

MR. J. W. BONE.

WE regret to have to record the death of Mr. John William Bone, a valued member, who, at an earlier period of the life of the Library Association, was frequently to be seen at our meetings. Mr. Bone was born at Salford in 1828, and received his first education under the well-known Unitarian minister, the Rev. J. R. Beard. He was subsequently at Ushaw, and took his B.A. degree at the London University in 1851. For some time he was an assistant examiner for the Civil Service Commission and for the London University. He afterwards entered the Consolidated Bank in Threadneedle Street, London, of which he became the Secretary. From this important post he retired a few years ago, and after living some time in London, settled in Birkdale. He died at Stockport, December 8th, 1895, aged sixty-six.

Mr. Bone was a member of the London Conference of 1877, when the Association was founded, and became a life member in 1878. He took part in the Manchester Meeting (1879), and was among us at Edinburgh in the following year, when he contributed an interesting account of the Monastic Library at Fort Augustus to the annual volume. In 1881 Mr. Bone was elected Auditor with the late Mr. W. Brace. These gentlemen presented a valuable report on the financial position of the Association to the Cambridge Meeting (1882). In more recent times long and painful illnesses prevented Mr. Bone from taking any active part in our proceedings, but he never lost his love for bibliographical studies. He was deeply interested in all subjects connected with the antiquities and literature of the middle ages generally and more especially with the Mediæval Church and Lancashire archæology. His name was frequently to be seen in *Notes and Queries* down to a very recent date. In 1871 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries. He came of an old Roman Catholic family; his brother, a Catholic priest, survives him. The older members of the Association who remember Mr. Bone will recall to mind his pleasant address and courteous manners. He was ever ready to impart information, and combined in an unusual degree much shrewdness and great amiability of character.

Just as we are going to press, we learn with deep regret that we have lost another founder of the Association, the Rev. William Rogers, Rector of St. Botolph's, Bishopsgate, who died January 19th, 1895, aged seventy-six. We propose in our next number to give a biographical notice of our late distinguished member.

Legal Notes and Queries.

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A.U.K. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

UNEXPENDED BALANCES.

IN my reply to a correspondent from Millom I omitted to say that in January, 1894 (*THE LIBRARY*, p. 26), I advised that credit balances could be carried forward. In the *Justice of the Peace* for March 31st, 1894, there is a report that the Local Government Board, on appeal, determined that this could be done (58 J. P. 207).

The Library Association of the United Kingdom.

SINCE our last issue the following notice has been sent to the members of the L.A.U.K. :—

20, Hanover Square, W.

December 30th, 1895.

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING.

IN accordance with a requisition which I have received, signed by fifteen members of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, I do hereby summon a SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING to be held at 20, Hanover Square, London, W., on THURSDAY, JANUARY 30th, 1896, at seven in the evening, for the purpose of considering and, if approved, adopting the revised Constitution which has been prepared by the Council, and is set forth in the sheet sent herewith to each member.

WINDSOR,

President.

Draft of a Revised Constitution for the Library Association of the United Kingdom, approved by the Council, and recommended to the Members for adoption at the Special General Meeting to be held on Thursday, January 30th, 1896.

1. The LIBRARY ASSOCIATION is established for the promotion of the following objects : (a) to unite all persons engaged or interested in library work, for the purpose of securing the best administration of libraries ; (b) to endeavour to obtain better legislation for libraries ; (c) to aid and encourage the establishment of new libraries ; and (d) to encourage bibliographical research.

2. The Association shall consist of Fellows, Honorary Fellows, Members, and Associates.

Fellows.—Any member of the "Library Association of the United Kingdom," elected within the first year of its foundation; the Founder of a Library; a member of a Library Board; a Librarian; a Member of the Council of the Association; or a person distinguished for bibliographical attainments—may be elected a fellow.

Honorary Fellows.—Persons who have rendered distinguished service in promoting any object of the Association, or whose election in the opinion of the Council will be advantageous to its interests or objects, may be elected honorary fellows. Honorary fellows may hold office.

Members.—(a) Any person interested in the objects of the Association may be elected a member. (b) Libraries and other institutions may be admitted to membership upon payment of the annual subscription of one guinea, and they shall be entitled once in each year to nominate a delegate who, if approved of by the Council, may attend the meetings of the Association, and on behalf of the library or institution which he represents, shall enjoy all the privileges of ordinary membership.

Associates.—Library assistants are eligible for election as associates. They shall enjoy all the privileges of members except that they may not vote or hold office.

3. The Council shall have power to elect as a fellow any qualified member of the Association who has been a subscribing member before 1896: otherwise the method of election of fellows, honorary fellows, members and associates, in each case shall be the same, namely, a proposal, giving the candidate's name and qualification, and signed by two fellows or members, shall be submitted to the Council, and if the proposal is approved of by the Council the candidate will be balloted for at the next ensuing meeting of the Association (Monthly, Annual, or Special General). A simple majority of the members present shall suffice to elect any candidate.

4. Honorary Fellows shall pay no subscription.

Fellows elected before the 1896, shall pay an Annual Subscription of One Guinea.

Fellows elected on or after the 1896, shall pay an entrance fee of One Guinea and an Annual Subscription of One Guinea.

Members shall pay an Annual Subscription of One Guinea.

Associates shall pay an Annual Subscription of Half-a-Guinea.

All Annual Subscriptions shall be due and payable in advance on the 1st of January in each year.

If any subscription be not paid within six calendar months the defaulter may be removed from the Association by a vote of the Council. The annual payments of fellows and members (other than delegates) may be commuted by a life-subscription of fifteen guineas, and all life-subscriptions shall be invested by the Council on behalf of the Association.

5. The affairs of the Association shall be managed (subject to the control of Annual and Special General Meetings) by a Council consisting of a President, twelve Vice-Presidents, an Honorary Treasurer, an Honorary Secretary, an Honorary Solicitor, and thirty-two Councillors, of whom twelve shall be resident in London and twenty in the country. To these shall be added all Past Presidents who are willing to serve. The Council shall hold office for one year.

The voting at the election of the Council shall be by ballot. The President and Vice-Presidents shall be nominated by the Council, but the other officers and councillors may be nominated either by the Council or by the fellows and members at large. Nominations by fellows and mem-

bers must be signed by at least three voters. The voting papers shall include only nominations sent to the Hon. Secretary by the 1st of July in each year. Voting papers shall be sent to each voter, whose subscription is not in arrear, at least four weeks before the Annual Meeting, and the Council shall make such regulations as may best enable all qualified voters to record their votes in a secret ballot. The Scrutineers shall declare the result at the Annual Meeting. A tie shall be decided by lot by the President or Chairman, presiding at the Annual Meeting.

6. On the death or resignation of any elected officer or councillor, the Council, at discretion, may fill the vacant place.

7. The Council shall present to the annual meeting a general report on the work of the Association during the year.

8. The Hon. Treasurer shall receive all moneys due to the Association, shall make such payments as the Council directs, and shall keep an account of all receipts, payments, assets and liabilities, of which he shall submit a report to the annual meeting, and, whenever requested, to the Council.

9. The Honorary Solicitor shall advise the Council and Secretary in all matters involving questions of law, and shall advise fellows and members of the Association on questions of Library Law that are of general interest.

10. The Hon. Secretary shall keep a record of all proceedings, shall draft reports, issue notices, and conduct correspondence, and shall have the charge of all books, papers, and other property belonging to the Association.

11. Meetings of the Council shall be called by the President, or by the Hon. Secretary, or by any five members of Council, and shall be held at such times and places as may be decided at a Council meeting immediately after the election of the officers and Council, or at any subsequent Council meeting.

12. Two Auditors shall be elected by the Council. They shall present to the Association, at each annual meeting, a report on its financial affairs and shall act as scrutineers of the ballot at the Annual Election. On the death or resignation of an Auditor, the vacancy shall be filled up by the next meeting of the Council.

13. The Council may appoint Standing Committees to deal with various departments of the Association's work under such conditions as from time to time shall be fixed by the Council.

14. The Council shall have power to appoint such paid officers or servants as may be necessary for the service of the Association upon such terms as they deem proper.

15. There shall be an Annual Meeting, of which at least one calendar month's notice shall be sent to each fellow and member. Notices of motion must be sent to the Hon. Secretary by the 1st July and must be printed in the summons to the meeting.

16. The Annual Meeting shall receive and consider the general report of the Council, the Treasurer's and Auditors' report, and motions of which notice shall have been given in the summons to the meeting, and papers approved by the Council.

17. It shall be lawful for the Council to admit to each Annual Meeting persons who are not fellows, members, or associates. These shall pay a contribution of One Guinea, and shall enjoy all the privileges of the Annual Meeting for which they have subscribed, shall receive the report of the proceedings at the Annual Meeting and any annual publication which is presented gratis to the fellows and members, but shall not vote.

18. Monthly meetings also shall be held at some fixed time and place, of which notice shall be given to all fellows, members, and associates; but the Council shall have power to suspend the meetings during July, August, September, and October. The Council shall have authority to engage rooms for the monthly meetings, and for the formation of a museum of library appliances, and of a bibliographical library.

19. The monthly meetings shall receive papers, which have been approved by the Council, and consider suggestions on all subjects relating to the objects of the Association; shall examine all library appliances and designs submitted to them; and shall lay their conclusions and recommendations before the Council. They shall further have power to appoint special committees for the investigation of any subject within the purpose of the Association; and the reports of such committees shall be submitted to the Council. No resolution which does not arise immediately out of the business of the meeting may be proposed at a monthly meeting unless at least a fortnight's notice has been given to the Hon. Sec., and the terms of the resolution set forth in the summons to the meeting.

20. On receipt of a requisition from any five members of the Council, or any fifteen subscribing fellows and members, the President, by a summons stating the purpose of the meeting, shall convene, within one calendar month, a Special General Meeting, provided that the purpose for which the meeting is required be stated in the requisition.

21. In any district containing six fellows or members of the Association, a Local Committee may be formed, with a Corresponding Secretary. Resolutions and recommendations forwarded by Local Committees to the Hon. Secretary of the Association shall be laid before the next meeting of Council.

22. Any fellow, member, or associate may be expelled from the Association by the vote of the majority of those present and voting at any Monthly, Annual, or Special General Meeting, provided notice of the motion for his expulsion has been given on the summons to the meeting and communicated to the fellow, member, or associate, by registered post. Provided always that a fellow, member, or associate who has been expelled at a monthly meeting shall have the right of appeal to the next Annual or Special General Meeting.

23. On the demand of any four fellows or members, any motion submitted to a meeting shall be decided by ballot.

24. The Chairman of any meeting shall have the right of voting, and if the number of the votes, *for* and *against*, be equal he shall have a casting vote.

25. The Council may propose any by-laws consistent with the Constitution; such by-laws shall be proposed at the next monthly meeting and if passed shall have immediate effect.

26. Alterations of the Constitution may be proposed by the Council at an Annual or Special General Meeting, notice of the proposed alteration having been given in the summons of such meeting. Any ten fellows or members may also propose alterations at an Annual or Special General Meeting, by giving six weeks' notice to the Hon. Secretary, who shall include such notice in the summons convening the meeting. But no alteration shall have effect unless it be passed by the votes of two-thirds of the fellows or members present and voting at the said meeting.

27. When the expression, "fellow or member" or "fellows or members" is used in the rules it shall be understood that for the purpose referred to, fellows and members are regarded as of equal status.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY.]

THE Examinations Committee have had the discouraging fact to face that not a single person came up for the recent examination, so carefully arranged for. Is the cause far to seek? Opinions may differ, but now is the cynic's opportunity. Yet the cynic will be routed in the end. We have only to improve the assistants' opportunities of preparation, and in time there will be candidates to the fore. Were it otherwise, what would result? Library training would come to be considered as merely mechanical and vulgar, and the best library positions filled from the ranks of the educated who have not been trained in a library. The competition of this class has not been felt keenly as yet, owing to the limit of the library rate; when that limit is raised, better salaries will probably be offered for chief positions, and the university-trained man will do his best to oust the library-trained man as responsible librarian. Whether he will succeed will depend ultimately on whether it is desirable that he should. Only one thing can make it desirable—namely, the neglect of intellectual training by the library assistant.

* * *

WHAT is the moral of all this? Prepare for the Library Association Examinations at all hazards, and get whatever other desirable knowledge you can come at. Be in earnest, or stay contentedly at the bottom of the ladder!

* * *

WE were pleased the other day to receive a letter from an assistant in reference to his difficulties with the abbreviations found in old Latin documents contained in his town's library. We would refer him to one of the volumes of the *Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense*, edited by Sir T. Duffus Hardy, and published in the Chronicles and Memorials series by the Master of the Rolls, for a very useful dictionary of the commoner abbreviations of the class mentioned. Many of these abbreviations are common on early title-pages.

* * *

EXTENSION Bulletin, No. 9, of the University of the State of New York is devoted to the subject of Summer Schools, and contains an account of the rise and progress of the L.A.U.K. Summer School. It is interesting to note how widely the Summer School idea has taken root. About eighty different Summer Schools are described in the 142 pages of the Bulletin. Surely the Summer School idea has come to stay.

* * *

LET all our readers note that Mr. W. E. Doubleday, the secretary of the Summer School for 1896, is ready to receive applications for tickets for the ensuing session. A most attractive and quite new programme is being prepared. Any assistant who *can* and *does not* visit the Summer School will be the loser, and any committee which sends an assistant the gainer, by the future more intelligent service of their nominee.

* * *

THIS month we do not propose to add any new reading matter to our course for assistants, but submit a number of questions which ought not to be difficult to those who have carefully read and thought about the parts of books mentioned last month. Question 8 may involve a little further search in bibliographical or in biographical works.

* * *

WE hope to have a large number of answers to look over before we next go to press.

* * *

QUESTIONS.

(1) The following subject headings occur in a catalogue :—Gordon (General) — Wellington (Duke) — Gustavus Adolphus II. — Garibaldi. Under what collective term could the entries conceivably be placed?

(2) In a catalogue occurs the subject heading Natural History. Give six cross references to less inclusive collective terms—using, as far as possible, popular names.

(3) Ireland—County Down—British Isles—Europe—Mourne Mountains—are headings in a catalogue. Arrange these so that the most extensive term is at the top and the most intensive term at the bottom of a column, and the intermediate terms graded as to their relative extension and intension.

(4) What objection might be urged against the use of the popular terms Shell-fish and Parasites as the subject headings to works exclusively treating of the Mollusca and Intestinal Worms respectively?

(5) What objection is there to the use of the word *Quadrupeds* as a subject heading? Would you classify whales with fishes, or enter a book on spiders under the heading "Insects?"

(6) I have works on Bronzes, Carved Ivories, Public Stone Monuments, and Wood Carving. Find a collective term under which they may all be entered.

(7) Explain—"The Bibliographer has to determine the genuineness, not the authenticity, of a book."

(8) Mention the names of two eminent English bibliographers and two French, and state a few facts about each.

(9) When did paper made from linen rags come into general use?

(10) In what sizes of hand-made paper are water-lines perpendicular, and in what horizontal?

(11) Of what use are typographical errors as tests of particular value in a book? Give an illustration.

* * *

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

A CIRCULATING LIBRARY.

It has been decided to form a circulating library in connection with the Library Assistants' Association. The library will consist of text-books suggested in the *Library Year Book*; works dealing with library management and economy; works on bibliography, library catalogues, and any other books which are likely to be useful to library assistants.

Towards the special fund for this purpose a sum of four guineas has been promised by Miss M. S. R. James and a friend, and the committee will feel grateful for further contributions either of books or money. Librarians are earnestly requested to present copies of their catalogues and special lists of books.

All communications regarding the library should be addressed to the hon. librarian, Mr. A. H. Carter, St. Martin's Public Library, 115, St. Martin's Lane, W.C.

F. M. R.

The Public Library and the Public Elementary School. —A Note on an Experiment.¹

THE subject of extending the benefits of the Public Library through the medium of the Public Elementary School is not new to the members of the Library Association, neither is it exhausted. The Vice-President of the Committee of Council on Education during the late administration, officially encouraged the establishment of Lending Libraries for Scholars in Public Elementary Schools, and surely the time is opportune for considering any plan by which these schools may be closely associated with public libraries to their mutual advantage. Mr. W. H. K. Wright so far back as 1879 advocated the establishment in Board Schools of small libraries furnished from the Public Library, and in 1888 read to the Association an excellent description of the success of his system in operation at Plymouth. My worthy master in the craft of librarianship, Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, in 1895, described the inauguration and success of a special Children's Library, housed in a home of its own, and both these pioneers must be delighted with the number of their imitators. Much information on School and Children's Libraries is given in Mr. Butler Wood's paper on "Special Features in Free Library Work" (1891), and in the news columns of the official journal of the Association. What I have to add is matter of detail; but the discussion of detail, and the improvement of library machinery, is one of the objects of the Association's existence.

In 1891, the Committee of the Bootle Public Library published a "Catalogue of Books for the Young" in the library, and provided for the admission to the benefits of the library of children between the age of eight and fifteen years, subject to

¹ Read before the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

compliance with the general rules of the institution, with the following modifications :—

1.—No guaranty for a juvenile borrower will be accepted unless accompanied with the signed consent of a parent or guardian.

2.—No book shall be lent to a juvenile borrower except it be entered in the "List of Books for the Young," or a supplement thereto.

3.—A juvenile borrower may not borrow books after 7 o'clock in the evening.

The result was a decided success, and led to the speedy enrolment of six or seven hundred new borrowers. About the same time, or a little earlier, the Bootle School Board established a small lending library in each of its two public schools; and these libraries, I was informed, were much used and appreciated by the scholars. In a year or two the question of replenishing the school libraries had to be faced, and the cost became a bar to their efficient increase.

In this state of affairs, Mr. A. J. Miles, the head-master of one of the schools, suggested to the Deputy-Chairman (Mr. Councillor J. J. Mack) and myself the advisability of affiliation of the school under his charge as a branch of the public library. The matter was duly considered by the Library Committee, and the appended rules were prepared and adopted in September of last year.

*Rules for the School Delivery in Connection with the Bootle
Public Library.*

I.—The Head Master of the School shall nominate a Librarian for the School Delivery, who must be approved by the Public Library Committee, and who shall

- (1) Keep a supply of guaranty forms, give a copy to any child requiring the same, and collect and forward the filled up forms to the Library.
- (2) Receive from the Library new borrowers' tickets, and deliver the same to the borrowers when each has duly signed the "School Delivery" Signature book.
- (3) Issue to each borrower on Delivery Day a copy of the "Book-Card," and when properly filled in collect and forward the book-cards with the returned books to the Library.
- (4) Receive the exchanged books, book-cards, tickets, and stationery from the Library on each issue day, distribute the books to the School borrowers, and file the book-cards for future reference.
- (5) Keep copies of the rules and catalogues of children's books, and see that they are posted up in the School and easily accessible to teachers and scholars.

II.—For the present, Delivery Days shall be fortnightly, commencing on _____ and Issue Days the days immediately following Delivery Days.

III.—A week longer than the time stated within the book covers shall be allowed for reading to children borrowing through the School, but otherwise they shall be subject to the General Rules of the Library like all other juvenile borrowers.

IV.—When a fine becomes due on a book, it will not be renewed or exchanged until the borrower has paid the fine *at the Library*.

These rules owe much to the American Branch Delivery System as described by recent visitors to Chicago. They (1) provide against the weakening of the general library by the withdrawal for long periods of large portions of the stock to the schools; (2) they are applicable without difficulty to any school; (3) they do not disturb the system in operation at the central library, nor make any special recording books necessary; (4) the system is very economical; (5) it gives a minimum of trouble to the school librarian, and relieves him of all responsibility for fines or for property; (6) abolishes the need of a transfer when the child leaves school.

The "book-card," or call-card referred to gives the date, name of scholar, number of book returned, number spaces for ten books wanted (in order of preference), and spaces for entering number of book returned, date when returned and initials of the assistant who made the exchange.

The School Board have provided a special covered hand-cart for the transit of the books, and from 150 to 200 books are exchanged at every fortnightly school delivery. The teachers take much interest in the direction of the pupils' reading, both as regards subject and difficulty of reading. After nine months' working only one book has been lost. At present there are more than 2,000 books available for the choice of the children, and the principal, indeed the only real difficulty has been the selection of suitable books to place in stock for the use of Standard III. children.

JOHN J. OGLE.



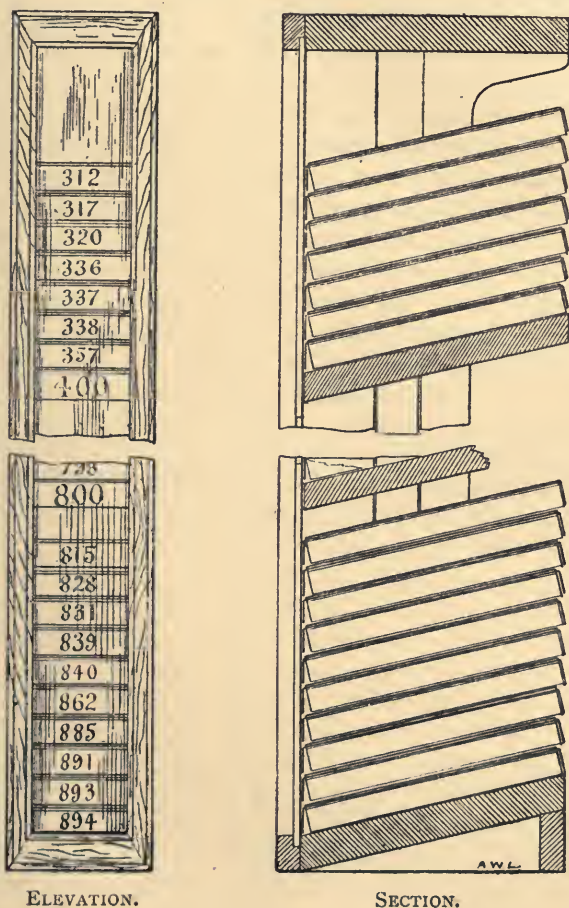
Suggestions for a New Form of Library Indicator.¹

I TRUST it will not be considered presumptuous if I venture to make a few remarks on a subject on which my views are considered, in many quarters, not only heretical, but positively dangerous. My resolve to offer a few random reflections on the Indicator system has been fortified, in no small degree, by an ancient Caledonian proverb, which asserts that "a tenpenny cat may look at the queen," or in other words, that any humble individual may regard an exalted subject without necessarily suggesting, or intending, disrespect. I, therefore, appear on this occasion, as a kind of "tenpenny cat," desirous of looking at the foundations of an enthroned system without sinister motive.

I daresay it has occurred to most of you, as it has many times to myself, that the indicators now in use are liable, in due course of time, to outgrow the whole of the space available for their expansion. I understand this difficulty has already occurred in some places, and is within measurable distance of occurring in others. As time goes on and books increase in number, it seems to me that the necessity for providing space for indicators as at present devised, will form a problem of the utmost difficulty to future librarians; and it, therefore, becomes us, who are responsible for future as well as present administration, to consider what may suggest themselves as possible means of relief. I desire to confront the question, on this occasion, as a friend of the indicator system, in the hope that my ideas may prove suggestive to those who may one day have to face the difficulty already presented. The fact that I have abandoned the indicator system does not, I hope, debar me from trying to be helpful to workers in that vineyard.

¹ Read at a Meeting of the Library Association held in London, on October 14th, 1895.

The fundamental principle of all the indicators in general use is, that they shall show *all* the numbers of books in the library and, as a consequence, it becomes necessary to provide for two regular, though disproportionate growths. It is difficult enough, in all conscience, to provide adequately for the expansion of stock, so that a suggestion for some limitation of the collateral



growth may be worth a little discussion. My idea of such limitation is that the dimensions of the indicator should be governed by issues, and not by stock, and that suitable mechanical means should be employed to attain that end. As indicators are at present manufactured, it is impossible to fix any maximum size

to which they will ultimately grow. As stock increases, so little by little do indicators increase, till gradually they enroach on the restricted space reserved for their display, and finally cause congestion. If, however, issues are taken as the governing factor of the indicator, a maximum of dimension is speedily reached, and all anxiety as to future development is allayed. The proposals or suggestions I have to make for such a limited indicator are best illustrated by the models and drawings I have had prepared, but I shall also trouble you with a very brief description of all the relative parts.

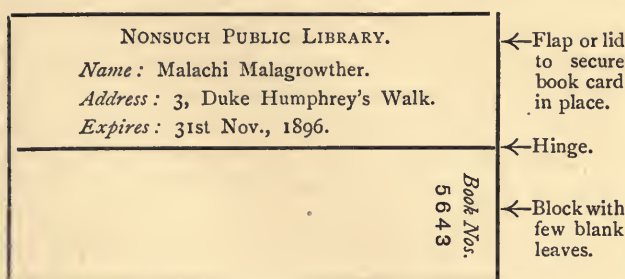
To secure perfect adjustability and gradual expansion or contraction, I suggest the use of movable columns of book numbers, to be displayed in single trays which are independent of all the others. These trays are perfectly free within their inner surfaces, so that suitable blocks can be moved about at pleasure throughout the entire length. The height of such trays must be decided by local conditions; but in a tray 3 feet high, about one hundred number blocks, such as I have prepared, can be stored. The trays forming the indicator can be grouped by classes or thousands, as shown in the drawing, so as to avoid crowding by borrowers, and to make the arrangement clearer to the eye. To serve as guides to the whereabouts of any particular number, I propose to use small blocks numbered to represent hundreds, as 100, 200, 300, 400, 1,500, 1,600, &c., and as these

5000

END OF GUIDE BLOCK.

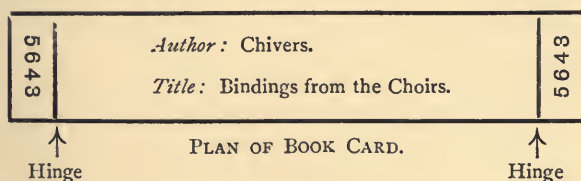
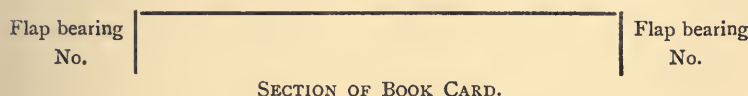
blocks will run friction-tight in the upright trays, they will also serve as floors to the section of the column of number blocks immediately above them, and thus obviate the necessity for lifting an entire column to make an insertion or withdrawal. The trays may be swung on rods, or secured in grooves on the top of the counter; but whatever means are used, they ought to admit of trays being inserted or removed at any point. As far as this is concerned, I believe there are no difficulties of any consequence.

The borrowers' cards supply the movable blocks on which the book numbers are displayed. Each card is simply a little block



PLAN OF BORROWER'S CARD.

book, with a few blank leaves at the beginning, in which will lie a card or slip bearing the number of the book it represents. These slips are made of card, with linen centres, and are turned over at either end to form little flaps on which the book numbers can be boldly printed. A little pocket is provided in each book,



and in this the book number remains when the work is in the library. It is the combination of these simple parts which forms the limited indicator I have suggested. The method of working is as follows:—A borrower having ascertained from the indicator that the book he wants is in, writes its number in his card and hands it to the assistant. The assistant fetches the book, removes the book-card and places it in the borrower's card, and



Section through Borrower's Card, showing book card in position, with flaps turned down.

then in its numerical or class order in the indicator column. He may next stamp the book with the date of issue, enter it in a day sheet, and then hand it to the borrower. When the book is returned, the conjoined book and borrower cards are withdrawn from the indicating column and restored to book and borrower respectively. That is briefly the method of working, but there are many points which I have not touched upon, such as keeping a permanent record of the issues of each book and providing for an automatic or other declaration of overdues. These subsidiary processes are simply matters of arrangement and need not be considered now.

The advantages of the system seem to lie in its adjustability, comparatively small size, and cheapness. An indicator on this principle need not occupy more than twenty inches of counter space for every 1,000 books in circulation, so that where 4,000 vols. were always out, the maximum space covered would not exceed seven feet, while 10,000 books on loan at once could be shown in a space of eighteen feet. The disadvantages seem to be largely mechanical and therefore all more or less easily overcome. The changing of a number at the bottom of a column of 50 or 100 might be troublesome, but if care is taken not to have the columns too long, and to have them supported in sections, the difficulty will not amount to much. As the expansion of the indicator from its first day of use will be gradual, this difficulty will not be very apparent, especially as the issues will reach a normal limit and only certain numbers be in constant use. The want of regular numerical progression may also prove a disadvantage to both staff and borrowers, but this would rectify itself in time.

I am not here to advocate this indicator or any other method of charging, but simply, by throwing out these suggestions, to initiate a practical discussion on a topic of interest and importance to us all. Accordingly, I have only touched upon a few main points, leaving it for abler minds to fully discuss and ascertain the merits or demerits of the proposed apparatus. I may add that this indicator is not in any way protected, but is freely at the disposal of anyone who likes to use it.

JAMES D. BROWN.

Public Library,
Clerkenwell.

July, 1895.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. MASON (St. Martin-in-the-Fields): We are much indebted to Mr. Brown for bringing his ingenious idea of an indicator before us. It is a subject which cannot well be thoroughly considered until we have the paper in print, and I, therefore, hope that Mr. MacAlister will give it a place in an early number of *THE LIBRARY*. Mr. Brown is all the more deserving of thanks, if it be true, as stated, that others have thought of the same plan before him, for he has had more courage than his predecessors, and has given it publicity.

Mr. RICHARD W. MOULD (Newington, S.E.): An indicator similar in its elementary principles to that submitted by Mr. Brown was devised some time ago at Newington, where counter space was too limited to allow of the adoption of any indicator intended to show the whole stock of the library. The library was shelved for 30,000 volumes. A Cotgreave indicator for such a library would have cost £170, would have taken up the whole of the counter space, made supervision from behind the counter impossible, and shut out much of the light. These circumstances, peculiar, perhaps, to Newington, made it desirable that if there were to be an indicator at all, it should be less costly and very much more compact than those in general use. The "Newington" indicator, simply showing the books that are out by means of numbered blocks in a case, with upright partitions and shelves at suitable intervals, was the result of an effort to devise an indicator to meet the special circumstances of the library. A model was approved by the Commissioners, and authority was given for an indicator to be fitted up for use in the library. Its cost would not exceed £25, and less than a third of the counter would be necessary for its accommodation. It would be worked in conjunction with the card charging system. An indicator has not, however, yet been found to be indispensable at Newington, where for nearly two years a daily average of over 600 volumes has been issued without any indicator's aid, and without difficulty. The question of providing the indicator is in abeyance until that of admitting borrowers to the best of all indicators—the library shelves—has been decided. Mr. Brown's elaboration of the principal idea does much towards removing the difficulties of working. There is one practical difficulty which should not be overlooked by librarians adopting such an indicator, and that is from the crowding of borrowers within the very limited space occupied by the indicator. In large and busy libraries, there would be times during the day when fifty or one hundred borrowers would be trying to consult an indicator that would be, say, not more than twelve feet long. This trouble, perhaps, would to some extent be reduced by fixing the indicator in class sections at intervals along the full extent of the counter; the space between the sections would be sufficient for the requirements of supervision and light.

Miss M. S. R. JAMES: I have very little to say on this subject, except that I regard indicators of any kind as barriers between librarian and reader, and as such I am a strenuous opponent to them, for the more we tend to mechanical and automatic appliances in libraries the less chance there is of librarianship being regarded as a dignified profession, such as I understand members of the community desire to make it.



The Confiscated Libraries in the French Revolution.

THE Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris owes no small part of its riches to a source which its only rival, the British Museum, never had a chance to profit by—revolutionary confiscation.

A decree of the National Assembly (November 2nd, 1789) declared all the possessions of the Church to be National property (*biens nationaux*). The libraries of the various monastic communities were, of course, caught in the meshes of this extensive drag-net, and in less than two years at least a million books were accumulated from this source alone. Much interesting comment on the fate of some of these libraries is afforded by a pamphlet preserved among the French Revolution Tracts in the British Museum, and entitled *Mémoire pour la conservation des bibliothèques des Communautés séculières et régulières de Paris*, 1790. The author, not named, but stated to be a Man of Letters, had been much grieved at irregularities he had witnessed, more particularly in the case of the library of the Celestines. The Commission to which the task of disposing of it had been entrusted, had had a catalogue made by "dull hirelings" (*stupides gagistes*), in which dates and printers' names are omitted. The connoisseurs, with that fine disregard of morality sometimes found in conjunction with bibliomania, managed to substitute modern worthless editions for incunabula and Elzevirs, and the catalogue was neither more nor less efficacious than before. Our author alleges that this was how the Duc de la Vallière acquired his copy of the famous *Speculum* (of Vincent de Beauvais), which was sold at his death, for 1260 fr., to the Imperial Library of Vienna, the substituted volume fetching only 120 fr. It should, however, be borne in mind that in 1790 any stick was good enough to beat a duke with. We may perhaps exercise similar caution in receiving the story about the sale of the Celestines' libraries at Mantes and Amiens, where books were disposed of at so much the sack. Our author evidently is

much moved by these horrors, in which he is a firm believer, and sets forth a plan for avoiding a repetition of them when the twenty or thirty libraries of religious communities shall be dispersed in Paris. A commissioner should be appointed, he says, to select the most valuable items from each library, a competent man, who would not fall into the mistakes that certain Paris librarians had done, of calling one early printed book on vellum a manuscript, and rejecting another because it had no title-page. In six weeks he could look through all the libraries, and take away the chief treasures in sealed baskets to a place of safety (a church, suggests our Man of Letters). It was to be hoped that these would go to enrich the National Libraries of Paris, but in case the nation had to sell them in order to pay the promised pensions to the ejected monks and nuns, they would fetch all the better prices for being separated from the mass of inferior books, and brought together for the leisurely inspection of connoisseurs. Books never brought nearly so much at "blind sales" as when they had been well advertised. Our pamphleteer concludes by expressing a sensible wish that these treasures should not be sold, but kept by the nation, and catalogued in such a way as to show from what library each was derived, so that any book alluded to as existing in a particular collection could be easily found.

The charge of misappropriation above set forth is confirmed by the fact that in the year after this pamphlet was published, a large number of books acquired by booksellers in irregular ways from confiscated libraries were sold in Paris. The sale catalogue bears the disingenuous title: "*Catalogue de la bibliothèque de l'Abbé . . .*"

To the credit, however, of the Revolutionary Government, it must be admitted that their treatment of libraries, when once confiscated, was marked by considerable care and intelligence. On November 14th, 1789, the religious communities all over the country were required to furnish catalogues of their libraries, and in October, 1790, commissioners were directed to make a choice of the chief treasures of each. Their work was enormously increased when in September, 1792, the property of all the *émigrés* was confiscated; and in April, 1794, out of ten millions of books, only four millions had been examined. To keep them from harm, pending the arrival of the commissioners, an "Instruction" was issued, giving common-sense directions for preserving books and MSS. from damp, dust, and other

enemies. This document was evidently intended for mere town councillors, as it kindly explains that "manuscripts are books written by hand," and contains a warning against cutting off and throwing away the seals attached to them.

One of the most active agents in the "library movement" was one Abbé Grégoire, who, in 1794, drew up, at the request of the Convention, a report on the condition of the confiscated libraries. He mentions what one would think a natural desire on the part of the provinces to keep in the libraries of their capital towns whatever was most valuable in the monasteries or in the *châteaux* of the *émigrés*, instead of centralising everything at Paris. This idea he unsympathetically denounces as "the egoism of the federal spirit." He also found a practice prevailing in some departments, which much distressed him, of grouping together unpretentious books as *bouquins*, instead of cataloguing them. (The word has to be left untranslated, as the language of Dibdin and Bradshaw happily knows no such compendious word of scorn for books unbeloved of Philistines.) "O yes," says he, "*bouquins* ! It happens in the library as in society—all our attention is devoted to well-dressed inanities, dull productions of nobles, and suchlike stuff, cased in morocco, with gilt edges, whilst we look down on modest books which, by their usefulness, more than atone for their poor get-up. Tacitus, Hubert Languet, and Milton are *bouquins*—they are the *sans-culottes* of the library."

With such a champion, a library might well defy a Revolution.

JOHN MACFARLANE.



How to adopt the Acts in Rural Parishes.

WE are indebted to the *Local Government Journal* of January 11th for the following important communication upon this subject :—

Mr. J. Wallis-Davies writes : The Local Government Board have, in response to an application on behalf of the Shouldham Parish Council, just expressed an opinion of great importance as to the manner in which the Public Libraries Act, 1892, should be adopted in rural parishes under the Local Government Act, 1894, which will astonish not only laymen interested in parochial government, but the majority of text writers on Local Government Law ; and as the matter is one of general application throughout England and Wales, the Board's opinion cannot, therefore, be too widely known.

The simple question at issue is, "How can the Public Libraries Act, 1892, be adopted in a rural parish ?" Nearly all the legal authors on the subject, such as Macmorran and Dill, Rowley, Parker, Hadden, Stone and Pease, Nethersole, and others, hold the view that the Act can only be adopted by a poll of the parochial electors, whether a poll be demanded at a Parish Meeting or not, and they appear to rely, as I at one time did, upon the last sentence of section 7 (2) of the Local Government Act, 1894. Mr. Theodore Dodd, in a foot-note on the subject in his *Shaw's Parish Law* (p. 383), however, cautiously states, "the general opinion is that there must be a poll of the electors, *sed quære*."

The Local Government Board now hold that "the decision of the Parish Meeting as to the adoption of the Act is final, unless a poll is demanded before the conclusion of the meeting." They further add, "The Board are advised that the last sentence in sub-section 2 of section 7 of the Local Government Act, 1894, merely means that, if the opinion of the parochial electors, as distinguished from the Parish Meeting, has to be ascertained, it should be by a poll, and not by voting papers."

As an author, adviser, and editor of a publication on Local Government Law, I have naturally given this controversial subject very careful consideration, and, in the result, I have to confess that I consider the opinion expressed by the Local Government Board the correct one. I will give my reasons, in the hope that this letter may evoke an expression of opinion from other legal authors who, hitherto, have held a different view.

Too much stress appears to have been laid upon the last sentence of section 7 (2) above referred to, which runs as follows: "And where under any of the said (*i.e.*, adoptive) Acts the opinion of the voters is to be ascertained by voting papers, the opinion of the parochial electors shall be ascertained by a poll taken in manner provided by this Act."

It so happens that the Libraries Act is the only one of the adoptive Acts which requires that "the opinion of the voters is to be ascertained by voting papers," for section 3 of this Act enacts with respect to:—(*a*) the adoption of this Act for any library district; and (*b*) the fixing, raising, and removing of any limitation of the maximum rate to be levied for the purposes of this Act; and (*c*) the ascertaining the opinion of the voters with respect to any matter for which their consent is required under this Act; "the following provisions shall have effect, that is to say:—(1) . . . (2) On receipt of the requisition the said authority shall proceed to ascertain by means of voting papers the opinions of the voters with respect to the said question or questions. . . ."

Very naturally, therefore, it was supposed that the last sentence in section 7 [(2) *supra*] specifically aimed at the Libraries Act, and that under the Local Government Act, 1894, there must be a poll to consider the adoption of the Libraries Act, under section 3 [(*a*) *supra*], as well as to ascertain the opinion of the voters under section 3 [(*b*) and (*c*) *supra*]. But that this is not so now seems to me to be clear; for section 7 (1) of the Local Government Act, 1894, expressly enacts that " . . . in every rural parish the Parish Meeting shall exclusively have the power of adopting any of the following Acts" (*i.e.*, the adoptive Acts, of which the Public Libraries Act, 1892, is one). By this sub-section, therefore, section 3 (*a*) of the Public Libraries Act is now entirely superseded with respect to the adoption of the Act, and the power transferred to the Parish Meeting, whose decision is final, unless a poll is properly demanded.

With respect, however, to the matters mentioned in section 3 [(b) and (c) *supra*] of the Libraries Act, it was necessary to substitute a mode of ascertaining the opinion of the voters by voting papers, in conformity with the Local Government Act, 1894—viz., by poll—and this could only be done by specific enactment, hence the last sentence in section 7 (2) in the last-mentioned Act. For the reasons above stated, I agree with the opinion expressed by the Local Government Board, viz. :—

(1) That the decision of the Parish Meeting as to the adoption of the Act is final, unless a poll is demanded before the conclusion of the meeting. Section 7 (1) Articles 5, 6, and 7 (e) of the Local Government Act, 1894.

(2) That sub-section 2 of section 7 of the Local Government Act, 1894, merely means that, if the opinion of the parochial electors, as distinguished from the Parish Meeting, has to be ascertained—for instance, under section 3 (b and c) of the Libraries Act—it should be by a poll, and not by voting papers.

It will be observed that section 7 (2) does not deal with the adoption of any of the Acts—this has already been dealt with by section 7 (1)—but deals with supplemental matters only.

Further, as a poll can only be taken in the manner provided by the Local Government Act, 1894, it will, in future, always be necessary, in the first instance, to hold a Parish Meeting, whether to consider the adoption of the Libraries Act, or to demand a poll for the purpose of ascertaining the opinion of the voters with respect to the matters mentioned in section 3 (b and c) of the Libraries Act, 1892.



The Book Hunter in London.¹

MR. ROBERTS' bulky volume is not of much importance for book lovers who take their pastime seriously. At its best it is a medley of anecdotes, too often spoilt in the telling, for the author has a curious gift of missing the point of the simplest story. His chapter on "Early Book Hunting" is rendered irritating by his speaking of everyone to whose possession he can trace a handful of books—or even a single volume—as a "collector." "The memory of the Duke of Bedford's library," he says, "is best perpetuated by the the famous Bedford *Missal*, or Book of Hours"—as if the ownership of a pretty prayer-book had aught to do with a library! Sir Francis Drake is called "a very distinguished book-collector," a "bibliophile," because the family library, which was dispersed in 1883, contained "books and old tracts of the early seventeenth century relating to the English voyages to America." If the tracts are of the seventeenth century they cannot have been bought by Drake, who died in 1596, but even if they were, a sailor does not become a bibliophile because he buys some books relating to his own profession. A climax of absurdity is reached when we are told that "John Felton, who murdered Buckingham, was also a book collector in a small way." The evidence for this is that "in Lilly's Catalogue for 1863 there was a copy of Peacham's *Compleat Gentleman*, 1622, with the following on the fly-leaf: 'John Felton vicessimo secundo die Junii, 1622'"—*i.e.*, Mr. Roberts knows of one book which Felton possessed, therefore he dubs him a book-collector; he apparently only knows of one, so he adds the delightful qualification, "in a small way"! When he is dealing with real collectors, Mr. Roberts is not much happier. In one case his publisher has emphasised a blunder by a quite cruel liberality. Writing of Pepys, Mr. Roberts remarks in his familiar way: "Fortunately, we have not to grope in the dark to get an accurate portrait of the genial Samuel as a book-collector, for his entire library is preserved, almost in the same

¹ *The Book Hunter in London: Historical and other Studies of Collectors and Collecting.* With numerous portraits and illustrations. By W. Roberts (London: Elliot Stock). 1895. 8vo, pp. xxxi., 333. Price 1 guinea.

state as he left it, at Magdalen College, Oxford," and by way of showing how easily it may be found, Mr. Elliot Stock has raked up an old *cliché* of the Oxford college. Yet Mr. Roberts might grope there, and over all Oxford till the end of time, for his "genial Samuel," "in providing that his library was to be placed and for ever settled in one of our Universities," had misguidedly laid down that it was to be "rather in that of Cambridge than of Oxford," and it was in Magdalen College, Cambridge, dear to Pepys "for the sake of my own and my nephew's education therein," that his books found their resting-place.

In dealing with book prices Mr. Roberts is more on his own ground, though he quotes too much at haphazard. Thus, in comparing the old and the present values of first editions of the classics, he takes 1775 (too early a date, for the rage was then only beginning) as his point of departure, and gives no indication as to how he arrives at his present-day prices. To write "the first Aristophanes, from the press of Aldus, 1498, shows a slight advance from £4 to five guineas," has at least the appearance of dogmatism; and, as a matter of fact, we think a good copy would probably fetch more. Elsewhere a good many pages are filled with what may be called "Tit-Bits from Book Prices Current," but the comparison of the prices of Shakespeare quartos between 1797-1818 and the present day is a better piece of work, and gives interesting results.

When Mr. Roberts, after 148 pages, reaches the real subject of his book, and talks of "Bookstalls and Book-Stalling," and "Some Book-Hunting Localities," he becomes much more interesting, and if there is too much of the air of an advertisement in the mention of some flourishing firms of our own day, at least we need not grudge the barrow-men in the Farringdon Road any increase of custom which Mr. Roberts' pictures may bring them.

With a chapter on "Women as Book Collectors," and twenty pages of chatter about bookmen of the present day, the book ends at the lower level with which it began. The most we can say in its favour is that, amid the multifarious anecdotes and details which Mr. Roberts has here poured out from his notebooks, the judicious bookman will probably find some to interest him, but we could wish that Mr. Roberts would either leave book chatter alone, or else try to present his materials in a better form.

The Public Library Movement in the United States.

I.

THE public library of to-day is not the creation of an hour nor a generation, but the result of a gradual and natural development. It owes its rise and progress to the demands of the people, and has grown because its underlying principles are in thorough accord with those of all American institutions. The progress of evolution marks the change from the exclusive library of colonial days to one of the broadest and freest institutions of the century—the public library.

From the beginning of their history the American people have been lovers and possessors of books. Away back in the colonial days every self-respecting family had its small collection of costly, solemn, much-read tomes. It was not until the year 1638, however, that the need of other than private collections created the more general ones. In that year Harvard University was founded, and as a part of its essential equipment the library—the first library in America designed to be used by a constituency larger than the family.

The period from the establishment of the Harvard library to the organisation of the Philadelphia Library Company—covering nearly a century—witnessed also the foundation of the William and Mary and Yale College libraries, and may be regarded as the natal period of the scholastic library, whose creation was a logical and well-defined step in advance. The private library served its purpose and served it well, as the sturdy character of the early settlers of this country attests; but with the foundation of institutions of learning, the need of greater accessibility to books and of larger collections of books became apparent, and was met by what may be called the institutional library.

The year 1731 began a new era in the intellectual life of the American people, an era of co-operation for the procurement of books. It was in that year that Benjamin Franklin, because he was a lover of books and because books were so rare and ex-

pensive that they could only be obtained with great difficulty, proposed to the Junto, a half-social, half-literary society, of which he was a member, that they bring their books to the club, where they might be enjoyed by all. The result was the formation of the Philadelphia Library Company—"the mother of all North American subscription libraries."

The foundation of this library was the beginning of an epoch in the library history, not only of this country, but of the world. It was not until twenty-five years later that the first subscription library was established in England—that of Liverpool, in 1756; so that the position which America holds to-day at the head of all matters pertaining to library advancement and usefulness is a trust direct from the liberty-loving founders of the Republic. It is, perhaps, significant that this movement for the freer use of books owes its origin to the so-called middle class, to the manual labourer rather than the professional man, for Franklin and his friends who subscribed to the stock of the company were mechanics and tradesmen. The library was created, not for the use of the scholar, or the rich, or any one class, but for those people who could not win their way to books through the medium of position or money. Franklin's very simple, but hitherto unthought of device, was a new and radical departure. Its effect was toward a more even distribution of intellectual wealth, the establishment, so to speak, of an intellectual democracy.

Franklin's idea, that of the joint-stock library association, was contagious. Naturally adopted first in and about Philadelphia, its territory was soon limited only by the frontiers of the country. Before the first shot of the Revolution was fired at Lexington, the seed of library co-operation had taken firm root and pushed its way through the soil of bookish exclusiveness. The library of the Carpenters' Company, Philadelphia, was founded in 1736; Proprietors' library, Pomfret, Conn., 1737; library of the Four Monthly Meetings of Friends, Philadelphia, 1742; Redwood library, Newport, R.I., 1747; Charleston (S.C.) Library Society, 1748; the curious revolving library, which travelled between the first and second parishes in Kittery and York, Me., 1751; Providence library, united in 1836 with the Providence Athenæum, 1753; New York Society library, now numbering more than 90,000 volumes, 1754; Union library, Hatborough, Penn., 1755; library of the Winyaw Indigo Society of Georgetown, S.C., 1755; New England library, Boston, 1758; Prince

library, Boston, 1758 ; Social library, Salem, Mass., 1760 ; Social library, Leominster, Mass., 1763 ; Portland library, 1763 ; Chester (Pa.) library, 1769 ; and Social library, Hingham, Mass., 1773.

These libraries represent the chief means of general literary culture open to Americans prior to the Revolutionary War. The idea of the free public library as it is understood to-day had not been conceived ; but in that third step of library progress, co-operation, the craving for books, opened a new avenue of accessibility, the avenue which was destined in the course of time to broaden into the tolless highway of practically unrestricted procurement.

The half-century following the beginning of the Revolution was not an uneventful period in the history of libraries. Notwithstanding that prolonged struggle, and the subsequent time and thought given to the adjustment of affairs in new relations, every now and then the blessings of peace were made manifest by the establishment of a library. The spirit which created and then maintained them—the essence of the whole movement for the co-operative use of books—is shown in the following articles of association, adopted in 1801 by the Social library of Castine, Me. :—

“ It is proposed by the persons whose names are hereby subjoined, to establish a social library in this town. It is greatly to be lamented that excellent abilities are not infrequently doomed to obscurity by reason of poverty ; that the rich purchase almost everything but books, and that reading has become so unfashionable an amusement in what we are pleased to call this enlightened age and country. To remedy these evils ; to excite a fondness for books ; to afford the most rational and profitable amusement ; to prevent idleness and immorality ; and to promote the diffusion of useful knowledge, piety, and virtue, at an expense which small pecuniary abilities can afford, we are induced to associate for the above purposes.”

During this half-century, 1776-1826, many libraries were established which, though society, institutional or otherwise limited in scope, were in their general influence important factors in the library movement in this country, and necessary and logical steps toward the free public institution.

The first theological library was started in connection with the theological seminary of the Reformed Church, New Brunswick, N.J., 1784 ; the first law library by the bar association of Philadelphia, 1802 and the second medical library by

the Harvard University Medical School, 1782—the first collection dating back to 1763, when the Pennsylvania hospital of Philadelphia began its library. Coincident with their foundation, scientific and historical societies began the collection of books. The library of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences was begun in 1780, and that of the Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, in 1791; this, however, was the third library established by a historical society, that of the American Philosophical Society of Philadelphia having been founded in 1743, and that of the German Society of Pennsylvania in 1764. Books were solicited for prison and reformatory libraries as early as 1802. The first town grants for library purposes are supposed to have been made by Salisbury, Conn., in 1803, to extend the library given to the children of the town by Cabel Bingham. The origin of the Congressional library dates from the year 1800, about the time of the establishment of the seat of Government at Washington, and the first State library formally established as such, that of New Jersey, from 1796, though it is probable that most of the States had at their capitals collections of such books as were needed for reference by their officials.

To this period also belongs the origin of young men's mercantile libraries, nominally created for young men of the mercantile class, but in fact open to all for a moderate fee. The oldest two are those of Boston and New York, both established in 1820. Though these libraries date from the first quarter of the eighteenth century, their greatest growth was during its second quarter, and as a part of the educational movement which characterised it. These institutions, instead of being, like the earlier proprietary libraries, confined to the single function of furnishing books to readers, were designed to furnish a general, higher education to those who wished to supplement their school work. Classes for instruction in book-keeping, languages, &c., were formed, and lecture courses for instruction, not recreation, started and maintained. The mercantile library was a distinct and necessary link in the chain of library development.

The next step in this development was the real start of the public library system in America. It dates from the year 1826, when Governor DeWitt Clinton, of New York, advocated in his annual message to the State Legislature the establishment of school district libraries. Five years later the State placed Hall's *Lectures on School-keeping* in every school district in the State. In 1838 an annual appropriation of 55,000 dols. was voted to be

paid from the income of the United States deposit fund for district libraries, with the provision that after three years the money might be spent for books or teachers' wages at the discretion of the district. In 1853, 1,604,210 volumes were reported in the school libraries. This was the high-water mark. From that year the number steadily diminished, until in 1883 there were 701,000 reported, and in 1892, 825,000.

Through the influence of Horace Mann, a law, similar to the New York law, was passed in Massachusetts in 1837. In the same year Michigan adopted the plan of district school libraries, incorporating the idea in its school law; and thus started, the momentum carried the district school library into seventeen States, as follows:—Connecticut, 1839; Rhode Island and Iowa, 1840; Indiana, 1841; Maine, 1844; Ohio, 1847; Wisconsin, 1848; Missouri, 1853; California and Oregon, 1854; Illinois, 1855; Kansas and Virginia, 1870; New Jersey, 1871; Kentucky and Minnesota, 1873; and Colorado, 1876.

In its practical working the district school library system has not been a success: neither has it entirely failed to accomplish the good expected of it. In establishing a new principle, however, or rather in establishing a new and broader application of an old principle, the result accomplished was immeasurable. The founding of district school libraries by State Governments recognised the most important function of the public library, that is, it recognised the library as an essential part of the system of public education, and as such entitled to a share in public taxation. That the State should educate its citizens, and for that purpose maintain schools, was a principle already firmly grounded; but now for the first time in history it recognised the library as both the complement and supplement of the school, a factor in its educational system. It was the fourth great step in the evolution of the movement.

The fifth was that of libraries endowed by private generosity, and thrown open to the public on such conditions as their founders thought wise, of which the Astor, Lenox and Cooper Institute libraries of New York, and the Pratt and Peabody of Baltimore, are examples. The origin of endowed libraries dates back to about the same time as that of the public library, and to a certain extent their scope and interests have been identical; but from the very nature of their conditions they cannot be quite the same. The endowed library, that is, a library built and maintained by gift and endowment, is for the use of the

public entirely without cost to the public. Without doubt the gift is appreciated and the donor honoured, and without doubt it has made books free; but it is not the most advanced position which library progress has attained, the sixth and last step in its development—the public library, maintained, or created and maintained, by the community in which it is placed. The structure may be a gift, but the support, in order for the library to fulfil its highest mission, must come from the people.

Such, in brief, is the history of the Library Movement in the United States up to the time when that movement broadened in its scope and became the public library movement, which, in its turn, underwent such an awakening as to begin a new epoch in the history of libraries, an epoch already spoken of as the “modern library movement.”

It took two centuries to prepare the way for the suggestion made by Josiah Quincy, junior, Mayor of Boston, to the City Council, in October, 1847, that a petition be sent to the State Legislature asking for authority to levy a tax by which the city could establish a library free to all its citizens. The petition was sent, and the following year the General Court granted Boston the right to raise annually the sum of 5,000 dols. for the support of a public library. On March 20th, 1854, the Boston Public Library threw open its doors to readers, and within six weeks from that date to borrowers.

It is fortunate that the public library system started under the guidance of a body of such sagacious, broad-minded men as those who constituted the first Board of Trustees of the Boston Public Library, men who, in their own words, desired to awaken “a general interest in it, as a city institution, important to the whole people, as a part of their education, an element of their happiness and prosperity.”

Regarding its policy, Mr. George Ticknor wrote to a friend in the summer of 1851: “I would establish a library which differs from all free libraries yet attempted; I mean one in which any popular books, tending to moral and intellectual improvement, shall be furnished in such numbers of copies that many persons can be reading the same book at the same time; in short, that not only the best books of all sorts, but the present literature of the day, shall be made accessible to the whole people when they most care for it; that is, when it is fresh and new. I would therefore continue to buy additional books of this class almost as long as they are asked for; and thus, by follow-

ing the popular taste—unless it should demand something injurious—create a real appetite for healthy reading. The appetite once formed will take care of itself. It will, in a great majority of cases, demand better and better books.”

Such was the wise policy adopted by the first public library in America, a policy which has been adopted by all the public libraries in this country, and, in its main features, by the public libraries of England. The trustees believed that the purpose of a public library was to serve every class in the community, especially the so-called lower and middle classes, and that it must be a thoroughly democratic institution.

The act of the Massachusetts General Court of 1848 was a special act, but it was initiative. In 1849 New Hampshire passed the first general library law; and in 1851 Massachusetts made the act of 1848 applicable to every city and town in the state, and abolished all limitations as to the amount towns and municipalities might raise.

There is no better testimony of the good results of this legislation than the fact that the following twenty-seven states have followed the lead of New Hampshire and Massachusetts in passing library laws:—Maine, in 1854; Vermont, 1865; Ohio, 1867; Colorado, Illinois, Wisconsin and New York, 1872; Indiana and Iowa, 1873; Texas, 1874; Connecticut and Rhode Island, 1875; Michigan, 1876; Nebraska, 1877; California, Minnesota and New Jersey, 1879; Montana, 1883; New Mexico, 1884; Missouri, 1885; Kansas and Wyoming, 1886; North and South Dakota, 1887 (originally a territorial law); Pennsylvania, 1887; Washington, 1890; and Mississippi, 1892 (embodied in the municipal law).

The laws are permissive, not commandatory. They may be divided into two main groups—those simply authorising towns to levy a tax to form a library after their own methods, and those providing minute directions for the organisation and control of local libraries. Some further generalisations and a few peculiar features may be summarised as follows:—

The decision as to whether a town shall support a public library rests, in California, Colorado, Minnesota, Mississippi, Nebraska, and Ohio, with the local legislative body. In Connecticut, Iowa, Maine, Massachusetts, Missouri, Montana, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North and South Dakota, Texas, Wisconsin, and Vermont, it depends on the popular vote of the people. In Illinois, Kansas, and

Michigan, the decision rests—in cities, with the municipal council; in towns, with the people. In Indiana, the power of establishment is vested in the school board, and in Wyoming, in the county commissioners.

In Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, Pennsylvania, and Texas, the amount which can be raised by taxation for the purpose of maintaining public libraries is not limited. The other twenty-three States which have passed library laws (exclusive of Mississippi) limit it by statute. It varies from one-third to two and a half mills on the dollar of taxable property. The rate often depends on the population, and the law, in some instances, allows a larger sum to be raised for the purpose of founding a library than it allows for subsequent maintenance. The law of Colorado does not provide for a direct tax, but allows the proceeds of fines for violations of the penal ordinances to be devoted to the support of public libraries. In Rhode Island, the State grants money for library purposes on the condition that the town will raise an equal amount.

In Massachusetts, New York, and Vermont, the control of the library is in the hands of trustees elected by the people. In Connecticut, also—in the absence of any other provision—the town elects a board of directors.

In Colorado, Illinois, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, Washington, and Wisconsin, the board of library control consists, in cities, of directors appointed by the mayor, with the advice and consent of the common council. The local governing board itself is the controlling body in Iowa, Maine, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New Mexico, Rhode Island, and Texas. In Indiana, the local school board has charge of the library, and in North and South Dakota, five directors appointed by the board of education. In California, towns and cities of less than one hundred thousand inhabitants elect their own trustees; in cities of more than that number, they are appointed by the mayor. In New Jersey, the board of control consists of the chairman of the legislative body, the president of the board of education, and three members appointed by the mayor. In Wyoming, the power is vested in three trustees appointed by the county commissioners.

The tendency in library legislation is toward more active help and encouragement on the part of the State. From 1849 to 1889 the laws enacted practically granted to the community nothing more than right of establishment and maintenance. In

1890 a new era was inaugurated. The State became more than a passive agent. It began to take a part in the creation and an interest in the welfare of public libraries by appropriating money, by appointing library commissions, and by providing for instruction in library science. Such advanced laws have been passed by Massachusetts, May 28th, 1890; New York, April 27th, 1892; Maine, March 21st, 1893; New Hampshire, March 22nd, 1893; and Connecticut, June 1st, 1893.

The Massachusetts law gives the governor power to appoint, with the advice and consent of the council, a board of library commissioners, consisting of five persons. The librarian or trustees of any free public library may go to this board for advice in regard to the selection and cataloguing of books and matters pertaining to library administration. The board is directed to expend for books, upon application of the library trustees of any town having no public library, a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars, the books to be used by the trustees for the purpose of establishing a library, and to be selected and purchased by the commission. The Commonwealth thus supplements the free text-books loaned to the children in its schools by collections of good literature made free to its citizens. The act imposes certain initiatory steps on the part of the town, and also certain obligations. The town must accept its provisions at a regularly called town meeting, and must elect a board of library trustees. Furthermore, it must annually appropriate from the dog tax, or otherwise, a sum not less than 50 dols., if its last assessed valuation was 1,000,000 dols. or more; 25 dols., if between 250,000 dols. and 1,000,000 dols.; and 15 dols., if less than 250,000 dols. The commission is obliged to report in January of each year to the General Court.

C. B. Tillinghast, of the State Library, Samuel Sweet Green, of the Worcester Public Library, Henry S. Nourse, a trustee of the Lancaster Library, Miss E. P. Sohier, of Beverly, and Miss Anna E. Ticknor, of Boston, constituted the first commission. In 1890 there were in the three hundred and fifty-two towns in the Commonwealth one hundred and three without public libraries. In 1893 there were two hundred and twenty-seven libraries entirely under municipal control; thirty entirely free and in the management of which the municipality was represented; twenty-two to which the town appropriated money, but over which it had no control; nineteen supported by private benefaction; and one owned and controlled by the town, but for

the use of which a small fee was charged. There were but fifty-three towns in the Commonwealth which did not possess public libraries, and in several of these small association libraries existed. This gain of fifty libraries in three years is largely due to the earnest and conscientious work of the commission, and demonstrates the practical utility of the law which created it.

General legislation is largely imitative, and the enactment of library laws has not proved the exception. Massachusetts took the initiative. The results were seen to be good, and other States followed. Perhaps the most advanced library law is that passed by New York State in 1892, which was incorporated in the State university law. The relations it establishes between the regents of the universities and the libraries which come under their jurisdiction are, briefly: granting subsidies to libraries not owned by the public, but maintained for its use; giving charters of incorporation; receiving annual reports; removing inefficient trustees; sending small libraries known as "travelling" libraries through the State; providing instruction in library science and economy at the New York State Library School, and by means of correspondence and an inspector of libraries, to librarians throughout the State; and receiving property for redistribution from libraries which have been abolished. The law recognises the library as an institution of higher learning, which may be admitted to the university of the State, and developed under supervision of the regents. The regents annually appropriate 25,000 dols. for the benefit of public libraries. In every case where money is given, the town must raise an equal amount, and the money must be spent for books approved by the regents. Two hundred dollars is the limit any one library may receive. The libraries are at all times open to official visitation, and are entitled to call upon the State library officials for advice on any point of library arrangement or management.

Two provisions of the law are unique—the provision for instruction in the Library School at Albany, which will be spoken of more fully further on, and the travelling libraries. As a new and ingenious means of broadening the field of usefulness of the State library, the work which Mr. Melvil Dewey, director of the New York State Library and secretary of the regents of the University of the State of New York, has inaugurated and is successfully carrying on, of sending small and carefully selected collections of books to towns and villages throughout

the State, is of interest and importance. The work has created a new department in the State library, and has grown to such an extent that its management requires a large part of the time of six persons. It contains fifteen sets of books, ten general in their character, and five subject libraries, that is, selected books on the subjects of economics, agriculture, literature, United States history and French history. Each set contains fifty or one hundred volumes, and is duplicated from two to ten times, as the popularity of the library may require, so that the entire number of books which can be circulated by this means is nearly ten thousand.

The steps necessary to be taken by a community in order to obtain a library are very simple. Application may be made by twenty-five resident taxpayers or by the officers of a university extension centre registered in the university of the State, or a reading club or circle. On satisfactory guarantee of return of books and payment of three dollars for fifty or five dollars for one hundred volumes, a library will be sent without further expense, to be used for six months. Others may be afterwards obtained on the same terms. The plan brings the best and newest books in current literature within easy reach of any community in the State, no matter how small or remote, and lays the foundation of increasing advantages. The law providing for these libraries took effect Oct. 1st, 1892. Applications began to come in in November, and the first library went out in February, 1893. On April 1st of this year ninety libraries had been loaned and twenty-seven returned. Statistics of the first twelve returned, containing 1,200 volumes, show a circulation in six months of 2,893 volumes, with 815 readers. The towns to which they have been sent are the smaller towns in the State, many of them being mere hamlets.

The laws of Maine, New Hampshire and Connecticut follow more or less closely the Massachusetts law. In Maine the State librarian is directed to donate from the State library to any town of less than fifteen hundred inhabitants, not having a free public library, books purchased for that purpose, not exceeding fifty per cent. in value of books bought by the town for the object of founding a library, and in no case to be more than one hundred dollars. The town must have appropriated not less than one hundred dollars for books and provided for their custody. The librarian or trustees of any free public library may ask the governor and council for advice in regard to the selection

of books, and may receive instruction at the State library in cataloguing and library management.

The New Hampshire law provides for a library commission of five, to consist of the State librarian and four persons appointed by the governor, with the advice and consent of the council. The commission is required to give advice to librarians and trustees in the selection and cataloguing of books and in library management. It is authorized to assist small towns in establishing libraries, and the same obligations are enjoined on the towns receiving aid as are imposed by the Massachusetts law.

In Connecticut what is known as the Connecticut public library committee, consisting of five persons, is annually appointed by the board of education. The duty of this committee is to advise librarians, directors of libraries and teachers in the public schools, when requested, in regard to the selection, purchase and cataloguing of books, and in library management. Towns desiring to establish public libraries may apply to the committee for help, which it is empowered to grant to the extent of 200 dols., the amount up to this sum to duplicate the contribution made by the town for establishment.

But the enactment, development and broadening of library laws are only a part of that library movement whose beginning dates back to the foundation of the Boston Public Library. The discussion attending the establishment of that library, 1841-54; the sequence of events which transpired in England from the appointment of Panizzi as librarian of the British Museum, 1837, to the passing of the Ewart library bill in 1850, granting to the councils of English towns the right to establish public libraries and museums, and to levy a tax for their support to the extent of one halfpenny in the pound,—a library movement which went simultaneously with, but independently of, the movement in America; the enactment of the first general library laws by New Hampshire, 1849, and Massachusetts, 1851; the founding of the Astor library, the first great reference library established in this country, 1848; the publication of the first edition of Poole's *Index to Periodical Literature*, 1843, and Prof. Jewett's report on the libraries of the United States, 1850, awakened at once a new and keen interest in library matters, and were important events in that epoch-making period immediately preceding and following the year 1850.

One of the earliest evidences of the new interest taken in

library affairs was a call for a conference of librarians. It was issued in 1853, signed by twenty-four prominent members of the profession. In response to the invitation, fifty-three delegates assembled on the morning of Sept. 15th of that year in the chapel of the New York University, New York City. Prof. Charles C. Jewett, of the Smithsonian Institution, one of the most active of the promoters of the conference, was made president. Among those present were William F. Poole, of the Mercantile Library Association, Boston; Samuel F. Haven, of the American Antiquarian Society; Rev. Edward Everett Hale, of the Young Men's Library Association, Worcester; Charles Folsom, of the Boston Athenæum; Reuben A. Guild, of the Brown University library; and Lloyd P. Smith, of the Philadelphia Library Company. The conference discussed Prof. Jewett's new system of rules for cataloguing, based on those of the British Museum, his scheme for making the Smithsonian Institution a great national library, his plan for co-operation in printed library catalogues, and other questions of library economy and bibliography. At its close it was pronounced a success. It was voted to regard it as preliminary to the formation of a library association, and it adjourned to meet in Washington. Owing to a number of reasons, of which the chief was probably Prof. Jewett's retirement from the Smithsonian Institution, no subsequent meeting was ever held, and the work so enthusiastically begun was not resumed for a long period of years.

During the twenty-three years following the convening of this conference, 1853-76, and partly as a result of its work and the series of events which led up to it, more than two thousand libraries were established in the United States, and a general advancement made in library management, administration and bibliography. They were years of hard, quiet, steady work, the fruit of which was soon to be realized in the second great awakening of library interest.

Perhaps the most important event of these years was the work of collecting and publishing the statistics of the libraries of the United States, begun in 1870 by the United States Bureau of Education, under Gen. John Eaton, then commissioner of education. The fact that the bureau had comparatively little material upon which to build is significant. The United States census reports for 1850, 1860 and 1870 contained some statistics regarding libraries; but they were incomplete and unreliable.

Prof. Jewett's report, 1851, William J. Rhees's *Manual of Public Libraries, Institutions and Societies in the United States and British Provinces of North America*, Philadelphia, 1859, and Justin Winsor's collection of statistics in his *Seventh Annual Report of the Boston Public Library*, 1868-69, were the only systematic attempts that had been made to localise, classify and combine the statistics of all the public libraries of the United States. Some additional help was obtained from the article on public libraries in the American Almanac for the year 1837, from a paper by Edward Edwards read before the Statistical Society of London, 1846, and subsequently published in its journal, from the library statistics given in Trübner's *Bibliographical Guide to American Literature*, London, 1856, from the chapters on American libraries in Edward Edwards' *Memoir of Libraries*, London, 1859, and from an article by A. R. Spofford in the National Almanac of 1864. Certainly not a large showing for an institution which had been in existence for nearly two and a half centuries.

The first report on public libraries issued by the bureau appeared in 1870. It gives a table of 161 principal libraries, exclusive of those connected with the colleges. The report of 1871 gives a similar table of 180 libraries; while that of 1872 contains statistics of 1,080 libraries of not less than 1,000 volumes each.

The report of 1872 awakened the interest and originated the demand which brought forth the "special report" of 1876. It was issued in two parts: Part I., "Public Libraries in the United States of America, their History, Condition, and Management." This is an invaluable work of 1,187 octavo pages, containing signed papers by librarians whose standing in the profession makes them authoritative, and statistics of 3,649 libraries of more than 300 volumes each, with a total number of volumes, 12,276,964. Part II., "Rules of a Dictionary Catalogue," by Charles A. Cutter.

The report of the bureau of 1884-85 contains a list of 5,388 libraries, of more than 300 volumes each, an increase of 1,869 libraries in ten years, or almost 54 per cent. The number of volumes is given as 20,622,076, an increase of about 66 per cent., and showing that the percentage of increase in the number of volumes was even greater than that of the number of libraries.

The report for 1886-87 gave detailed statistics of the various classes of libraries, with the exception of college and school libraries. The list included only those of 1,000 volumes or

more. The number given is 1,777, containing 14,012,370 volumes.

The last report was issued in 1893. It contains a list of 3,804 libraries of upwards of 1,000 volumes. Deducting from the list of 1884-85 all libraries of less than 1,000 volumes, the number reported was 2,987. From this it appears that the increase in six years—the compilation of the statistics was completed in 1891—was 817, or 27·35 per cent. The 3,804 libraries enumerated contain 26,896,537 bound volumes, and 4,340,817 pamphlets, a total of 31,237,354. The average size of the libraries is 8,194 volumes, the average population to a library 16,462, and the average number of books to every 100 of the population fifty. Compared with the report of 1884-85, the figures show an increase in the average size of the library of 1,813 volumes to each library, or 28·4 per cent.; a decrease of population to a library of 2,360, or 12·5 per cent.; and an increase of the number of books to every 100 inhabitants of sixteen, or 47 per cent.

Regarding the size of libraries, the report gives the following interesting figures:—

There were in 1891 three libraries containing upwards of 500,000 volumes; one between 300,000 and 500,000; twenty-six between 100,000 and 300,000; sixty-eight between 50,000 and 100,000; 128 between 25,000 and 50,000; 383 between 10,000 and 25,000; 565 between 5,000 and 10,000; and 2,360 between 1,000 and 5,000. The number of libraries in the various states decreases from 511 in New York and 508 in Massachusetts to three in some of the smaller and Western states. Of the three largest libraries Massachusetts contains two, the Boston Public, 556,283 volumes, and the Harvard University library, 570,097 volumes. The library of Congress contains 659,843 bound volumes and 210,000 pamphlets.

The National Bureau of Education recognises the public library as a factor in the educational system of the country, and the promotion of its interest as a part of its legitimate work. Since 1870 it has not only compiled and printed the reports referred to, but has also issued several important pamphlets on library matters. Commissioner W. T. Harris is earnest in his endeavour to advance the library interest of the country, and to show the important relations existing between the library and the public schools.

JOSEPH LEROY HARRISON.

(*To be continued.*)

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly begs that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. The Editor reminds contributors that briefwritten paragraphs are better for his purpose than newspaper cuttings, which are often inaccurate or too local.

ABERDEEN.—The Oldmachar School Board has resolved to provide libraries in each of the schools under its charge.

At a meeting of the Aberdeen Public Library Committee on January 15th it was stated that the committee had been offered £1,000 from Mr Andrew Carnegie, and £200 from another donor, providing that the remaining £750 necessary to clear off the debt on the library was raised. It was moved that the matter be remitted to the Finance Committee, that the offer might be brought under the notice of the Town Council. Councillor William Cooper, a prominent Socialist, moved the previous question, his reason for doing so being that the offer of £1,000 came from Mr. Carnegie. The amendment failed to find a seconder, however, and the motion was agreed to.

BELFAST.—On January 27th a portrait of the first Lord Deramore was unveiled by Lady Arthur Hill, in the Art Gallery of the Public Library. Lord Londonderry and a distinguished company attended at the ceremony.

BIRKENHEAD.—The Committee have combined their thirty-eighth and thirty-ninth reports in order to give a complete account of the formation and opening of two branches. The branches were opened in August, 1894, and during the first twelve months fully a hundred thousand volumes were issued from them.

BLACKPOOL.—The fifteenth annual report contains, besides the usual statistics, a full account of the proceedings on the occasion of the opening of the new library premises on March, 25th, 1895. The rate brings in £700.

BOLTON.—From the forty-second report of the Public Library Committee we learn that 443,919 volumes were issued during the year, and that the news-rooms were well attended. The rate produces eighteen hundred pounds.

BRISTOL.—At the annual meeting of the supporters of the Museum Subscription Library it was stated that the number of subscribers had increased from 288 in 1894 to 374 on December 31st last. The total number of books purchased during the year was 1,106. The income for the year was £366 16s. 5d., and a deficit of £10 from 1894 had been converted into a balance on the right side of £13.

CAMPBELTOWN.—The Town Council of Campbeltown, at their last monthly meeting, had before them a letter from Mr. J. M. Hall, of Tangy, intimating a gift to the town of a building for a public library and museum which he proposes to build and equip on condition that the Council adopt the Public Libraries Act. The Council accepted the gift, and the Provost gave notice that at next meeting he would move that the Public Libraries Act be adopted.

CARLISLE.—*The last of the "Carlisle Library."*—This institution, established during the last half of the eighteenth century, has come to an end. The library consisted of over 11,000 volumes, and at a meeting of the Town Council it was agreed that the books be transferred to the public library upon certain conditions, one of which is that a book club be formed, with a subscription of one guinea a year each from the members, who will be supplied with new books, which at the end of each year will pass to the public library.

CHELTENHAM.—The annual returns show a decrease in the issues of 10,195 volumes. This the committee ascribe to their inability to keep up the supply of new books.

DARLASTON.—The third annual report shows that the library now contains 4,353 volumes, and that the issue during 1895 was 10,772 volumes.

DARWEN.—Following the excellent example set by some larger libraries, the committee of the Darwen Public Library have issued a neat handbook giving information regarding the history and contents of the library. That of Darwen was the first Local Board to adopt the Public Libraries Acts.

EASTBOURNE.—The Town Council on Feb. 4th adopted the Public Libraries Acts by 19 votes to 8.

FALKIRK.—The Town Council of Falkirk have adopted the Public Libraries Acts for the burgh.

GLASGOW.—*The Mitchell Library.*—In moving the adoption by the Town Council of the minutes of the Libraries Committee, Councillor Graham, the convener, drew attention to the financial position of the library as shown by the half-yearly statement of the City Chamberlain; and remarked that notwithstanding the grant of £2,000 made by the Town Council in aid of the library's revenue from the trust fund, there was a slight deficiency on the year's transactions. The effect of this would be to suggest the necessity of considering the question of adopting the Public Libraries Acts. Although the matter would probably not be dealt with this year, he suggested that when the municipal elections came round again in November candidates should ascertain public opinion as relating to this subject, and if there appeared to be a majority in favour of the adoption of the Act, no doubt the Corporation would see that public libraries were established. He referred to two recent donations of interest. Mr. Commissioner Kerr, of

London, had presented a fine oil portrait of Charles Knight, with the desire that readers in the library should be able to see the features of a man to whom the spread of good literature at low prices was to so large an extent due. The other donation was a memorial volume relating to the late Mr. John Carrick, city architect, compiled by the late Mr. Thomas Gildard, who had embodied in MS. his own recollections of Mr. Carrick, and added the various tributes in prose and verse which had appeared in local and other newspapers, and in the professional journals.

GREENOCK.—At the annual meeting of the proprietors of Greenock Library it was reported that the total debt was £202, and that the visitors to the library for the year were 20,986, against 17,692 in the previous year. The volumes issued had been 28,907, against 24,807 in the previous year. The report was adopted, and office-bearers elected for the ensuing year. The chairman stated that during the year, while the librarian was turning out an old box with books belonging to the Botanical Library, he came upon a deposit book of the Provident Bank, which must have lain in the box for about thirty years. The amount deposited was only £3 14s. 4d., but so long had the money remained that the interest on that sum amounted to £8 11s. 5d., making a total of £12 15s. 9d. The book had been handed to their treasurer, who had received the money, and it would be expended in connection with the Botanical Library.

HEREFORD.—*New Cathedral Library.*—The foundations of the proposed new library in the Bishop's Close at Hereford have been laid. The building is being erected with a legacy of £4,000 left by the late Canon Powell.

HORSHAM.—An enthusiastic meeting in favour of the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts was held here on January 28th.

HULL.—The Hull Public Libraries Committee have resolved not to purchase the works of Mr. Alfred Austin, the Poet Laureate.

LIVERPOOL.—At the City Police Court on February 5th, a man named G. D. Graham, described as a steward, received the exemplary sentence of six months' imprisonment with hard labour for stealing books from the public library.

LONDON: BATTERSEA.—Mr. James L. Dougan, late senior-assistant at the Battersea Public Libraries, and now sub-librarian at the Oxford Public Library, has received a testimonial from his late chief and fellow-assistants. The presentation was made by Mr. E. H. Caddie, the sub-librarian.

LONDON: CAMBERWELL.—In addition to his recent promise of £3,000 towards the erection of a branch library at Dulwich, Mr. Passmore Edwards has just intimated to the librarian (Mr. Foskett) that he will also pay the cost of a branch library for Nunhead. As the plans for the latter have already been approved the work will shortly be commenced.

LONDON: CRIPPLEGATE.—Mr. T. A. Ward, of the Shoreditch Public Library, and formerly at St. Martin's Library, has been appointed sub-librarian at the Cripplegate Institute.

LONDON: FULHAM.—A new branch library in Wandsworth Bridge Road was, on January 20th, opened by Mr. W. Hayes Fisher, M.P. Mr. R. E. Cranfield (Chairman of the Commissioners) presided at the

ceremony, and there were also present Dr. W. Garnett, the Rev. W. C. Muier, and the Rev. J. S. Sinclair.—The Chairman said that as the Commissioners only had £2,600 to spend, they had been unable to make the establishment as complete as could be desired, but he thought that some day the handsome and spacious reading room in which they were assembled might be turned into a library, and the basement of the building adapted as a reading room. There was a large attendance of London librarians at the ceremony. Mr. F. T. Barrett, a son of Mr. Barrett, the well-known chief of the Mitchell Library at Glasgow, is the librarian.

LONDON: GUILDHALL.—An effort is being made to raise a fund for the purchase and presentation to the Guildhall Library of the celebrated philological library formed by the late Prince Lucien Bonaparte.

LONDON: HAMPSTEAD.—The library of the late Professor Henry Morley is not to be scattered, nor is it even to be removed from Hampstead, where its possessor lived and worked for so many years. The authorities of the Hampstead Public Libraries have decided upon its purchase, and, so far as may be possible, it is to be preserved intact under the name of the Morley Memorial Library. It consists of about 8,000 volumes.

LONDON: MILE END.—The ratepayers have adopted the Public Libraries Acts. The voting was as follows: For, 2,507; against, 2,108; majority for, 399. In connection with the vote the Right Hon. Joseph Chamberlain, M.P., wrote to a local correspondent, that it afforded him pleasure to hear that the recent poll had resulted in the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts. He was sure that after some experience of its benefits the institution would be most popular.

LONDON: SAVAGE CLUB.—Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister having resigned the honorary librarianship of the famous Bohemian Club in the Adelphi Terrace, Mr. Thos. Mason, of St. Martin's Library, has been appointed to the vacant office.

LONDON: ST. SAVIOUR'S, SOUTHWARK.—*Assault on a Librarian.*—A public library becomes the resort, or, at any rate, the newsroom portion of it does, for all sorts and conditions of men. On Friday, February 7th, three men in a state of intoxication found their way into the St. Saviour's Library while the porter was off duty, during the afternoon. According to the evidence of Mr. Roberts, the librarian, they commenced to create a disturbance by shouting and swearing. They were asked to leave, persuasion being tried again and again, without effect. The men followed the librarian to the hall, and two of them "squared up" to him, at the same time using violent language. This proved too much for Mr. Roberts, who put them both out himself. On turning round, after ejecting the second man, the third one, without the slightest provocation, at the instigation of the others, struck him a violent blow in the mouth, severely cutting the lip, and causing it to bleed freely. Then he took to his heels followed by the librarian, who speedily caught up to him and detained him until the arrival of a policeman, when he was charged. On Saturday, Mr. Slade, at the Southwark police court, remanded the prisoner for a week. On the application of the prosecutor one of the other men, who was in court, was detained and his name and address taken. When the case was called on Saturday, February 15th, the prisoner pleaded guilty. The prosecutor stated that he had made enquiries and found that he was a respectable working man, and had gone on the drink with some mates because they had been thrown out of work by the partial burning of Bell's asbestos works. He asked the magistrate to deal as leniently as possible with the prisoner, who had called at

the library and expressed his regret for his conduct. He was bound over to keep the peace for six months.

LONDON: WANDSWORTH.—On January 1st, 1896, an evening reading room was added to the Delivery Station in the Earlsfield Ward of the parish.

MARGATE.—Mr. J. Passmore Edwards has expressed his willingness to provide a public library for Margate.

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.—The one hundred and third annual report of the Newcastle Literary and Philosophical Society has been issued. It is a satisfactory and encouraging statement of the position of this society, which in the last few years, and notably since the disastrous fire, has shown vigour and progressiveness that could scarcely be surpassed in an organisation of the most modern growth. The report states that "the number of members upon the roll on January 1st, 1895, was 1,357, of whom 157 were associates. During the year the society has lost by death and resignation 184 members and 43 associates, and has gained by additions 390 members and 132 associates. The total membership on January 1st, 1896, stands at 1,652, of whom 247 are associates, an increase of 295 upon the membership on January 1st, 1895. This very large increase in numbers is the most important feature of last year, and the society is larger now than it has ever been before."

NEWPORT (MON.).—At the close of the twenty-sixth year of the existence of the Newport Public Library, Mr. Matthews, the librarian announces that the total issue has been 102,132 volumes, a daily average issue of 332, and an increase of 703 as compared with the return of the previous year. The increase of books from all sources for the year amounted to 539 volumes, leaving the net stock of volumes available for issue at 21,054. There are 5,524 members at present using the library.

NEW YORK.—"The announcement that Dr. John Shaw Billings has been selected by the trustees of the New York Public Library, which is to be formed by the consolidation of the Lenox, Astor, and Tilden collections, as superintendent-in-chief, will be received with interest by bibliographers. He was born in 1838, and during the War of the Secession rendered important services to the medical department of the Federal army. Since then he has been professor of hygiene in the University of Philadelphia, and is also associated with the staff of Johns Hopkins University. He is, however, best known as the compiler of the Index Catalogue of the library of the Surgeon-General's Office at Washington, a collection of 90,000 volumes dealing with various branches of medical science and its allied subjects. It has the well-deserved reputation of being one of the very best bibliographies in existence. Dr. Billings is well known on this side of the Atlantic, and in 1884 had the honorary degree of LL.D. from the University of Edinburgh. There will be plenty of scope for his energies at New York, for the public library already possesses 360,000 volumes, and has an endowment of \$3,500,000."—*Manchester Guardian*.

NUNEATON.—*A George Eliot Memorial Library.*—The *Westminster Gazette* says:—"Nuneaton, George Eliot's native town, and the 'Milby' of her early *Scenes*, has just adopted the Public Libraries Acts.

What is wanted now are gifts of books and money for the erection of a suitable building. In connection therewith Mr. A. F. Cross, editor of the *Nuneaton Observer*, makes the suggestion that the building should contain, 'at least one separate room, to be known as the "George Eliot Memorial Library," where students and admirers could inspect such manuscripts and relics of the famous writer as may now be scattered broadcast and in danger of oblivion.' The suggestion deserves support, and it is to be hoped that it will receive it. We have now a Brontë museum; why not a George Eliot memorial?"

PLYMOUTH.—After undergoing extensive alterations and improvements the public library was re-opened on January 20th. The Mayor performed the ceremony, and he was supported by the principal residents of the neighbourhood. During the proceedings, which were throughout of a very hearty description, Mr. W. H. K. Wright, the librarian, read an interesting statement showing the origin and progress of the library. It was in October, 1871, that the late Mr. R. C. Serpell, then occupying the civic chair, took the initiatory steps which resulted in the establishment of the library. After the completion and inauguration of the new Guild-hall, in 1874, the Council sanctioned the use of a portion of the old building for the purposes of the library. Early in 1876 a committee was appointed by the Council, with powers to act, and they immediately set to work to furnish and equip the new institution. He (Mr. Wright) was appointed librarian Feb. 17th, 1876, and to him was entrusted the furnishing and stocking of the library in its various departments. The formal opening took place on Aug. 30th, 1876, and the first issue of books early in September, when 367 volumes were distributed. That was thought a large number at the time, but when he told them that they had since frequently recorded over 1,500 volumes for one day's working, they would be able to judge of the rapid progress and increasing popularity of the library. In his last report, to the end of March of last year, he showed a total of 3,394,300 volumes issued in all departments since the opening of the library, more than half a million of which were books consulted in the reference library. The daily average increased from 347 in 1876-7, to 1,026 in 1894-5, and the largest yearly total (1893-4) was over 300,000. In 1888 a scheme, which he had long projected, of supplying small circulating libraries to the Board Schools, was approved by the School Board, and those libraries had proved an incalculable boon to thousands of the younger generation of Plymothians. Some 4,000 volumes were now in circulation in about twenty different schools, and the number was increasing every year. Mr. Wright mentioned the establishment of branch evening reading-rooms, and said that whilst it was early yet to speak of what would be done for greater Plymouth when the question of amalgamation was settled, the Corporation would doubtless provide further extensions in the news-room system as a part of their scheme. He described the improvements made in the building, and thought he might say, without egotism, that both the library and its appointments would now bear favourable comparison with many newer and more up-to-date institutions of a like character. They had, he said, nearly 45,000 volumes, exclusive of patents, which were arranged in the basement. Of that number about 12,000 were in the reference library, about 8,000 in the Devon and Cornwall collection—the finest collection of Devonshire literature extant—the remainder being in the lending department, the school libraries, and the branches. The double page cartoon in the *Western Figaro* for January 24th, represents Mr. Wright looking wistfully at a handsome new library, and underneath is, "He won't be happy till he gets it."

SOUTH SHIELDS.—The stock now consists of 22,104 volumes, of which 14,353 are in the lending, and 7,751 in the reference department, being an increase of 553 volumes over the previous year, 204 of these being added to the lending, and 349 to the reference department; the total issues for both departments during the year being 115,401 volumes, showing an increase over 1894 of 2,578, the daily average issue being 429 volumes. The rate amounted to £1,052 10s. last year. The library building has been very much improved.

STALYBRIDGE.—At the monthly meeting of the Stalybridge Town Council on February 4th, the General Purposes Committee reported that Mr. J. F. Cheetham had offered to erect and present to the borough of Stalybridge a public library, on the condition that the plot of land at present occupied by the now disused sawmill and dwelling-house, belonging to Mr. Thomas Lockwood, be acquired by the Corporation for the twofold purposes of such library and the building of a more commodious post office. The generous offer was cordially accepted by the Council.

WEST BROMWICH.—The Committee manage to do a great deal of work with the £810 which is the amount derived from the library rate. A central library and three branches are maintained out of it, and the latest report, the twenty-first, records much useful work.

WEST HAM.—An interesting report covering the period between November, 1890, and March 25th, 1895, has been issued by Mr. Cotgreave. A brief account is given of the library movement in the borough, and the opening of the branch at Canning Town, and the progress of the libraries since.

YORKSHIRE.—*Yorkshire Village Library.*—The report of the Yorkshire Village Library for the year 1895 shows that the issues of books during the last two years have been:—1894, 34,494 volumes; 1895, 35,050 volumes; an increase in the circulation of 556 volumes. The number of institutes added during the year has been 32, but nearly as many have withdrawn, viz., 28; the chief cause being the difficulty of the villagers to subscribe the small sum of one guinea for the books. A large number of copies of technical books has been presented to the Technical Institutes of Yorkshire, and presents have also been made of duplicate books to the poorer villages. The difficulty under which the library labours is the inadequacy of the funds. In previous years many gifts were made of books and money, and the absence of this aid for the past year has greatly impeded advance. In order to extend the use of the Library, 530 Parish Councils have been separately written to, but not one single effort has been made to found a library or obtain books, and not a single case has occurred where a library rate, however slight, has been raised.

The Library Association.

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING.

A SPECIAL general meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Thursday, January 30th, 1896, at 7 p.m.,

The Right Hon. the Earl of Crawford in the chair.

Present :—

MEMBERS :—Messrs. Basil Anderton, Wm. H. Bagguley, J. B. Bailey, George Bell, James R. Boosé, J. Potter Briscoe, Jas. D. Brown, F. J. Burgoyne, A. Butcher, Ernest H. Caddie, F. B. Campbell, G. L. Campbell, Richd. C. Christie, Archibald Clarke, George Clinch, Henry Thos. Cox, W. Crowther, Cecil T. Davis, C. Day, E. C. F. Day, Frank Debenham, W. R. Douthwaite, William Easy, R. S. Faber, P. W. Farmborough, H. T. Folkard, W. W. Fortune, Edward Foskett, Joseph Gilburt, Charles W. F. Goss, H. Guppy, Geo. R. Humphery, L. Inkster, Thos. Johnston, Herbert Jones, Bernard Kettle, J. W. Knapman, A. W. Lambert, James E. Liddiard, J. Y. W. MacAlister, *Hon. Secretary*, Charles Madeley, S. Martin, Thos. Mason, E. R. Norris Mathews, Theo. Moore, Richard W. Mould, Frank Pacy, Geo. Preece, E. Quinn, John T. Radford, Alfred B. Robinson, J. A. Seymour, S. Smith, W. Taylor, H. R. Tedder, *Hon. Treasurer*, C. L. Thompson, Fred A. Turner, Thos. Verrinder, Wm. Wadley, J. Reed Welch, John C. Willmer, T. E. Woodrow, W. H. K. Wright, V. Youatt ; Miss Agnes Hannam, Miss M. S. R. James, Miss M. Petherbridge.

DELEGATES :—H. W. Bull (*Christchurch, Southwark*), Benjamin Carter (*Kingston-on-Thames*), Thos. Duckworth (*Worcester*), John Frowde (*Bermondsey*), H. Hawkes (*Holborn*), C. V. Kirkby (*Leicester*), Z. Moon (*Leyton*), H. D. Roberts (*St. Saviour's, Southwark*), Herbert A. Shuttleworth (*Rotherhithe*).

The CHAIRMAN called upon the Hon. Secretary to read the notice convening the meeting.

20, Hanover Square, W.

December 30th, 1895.

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING.

In accordance with a requisition which I have received, signed by fifteen members of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, I do hereby summon a SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING to be held at 20, Hanover Square, London, W., on THURSDAY, JANUARY 30th, 1896, at seven in the evening, for the purpose of considering and, if approved, adopting the revised Constitution which has been prepared by the Council, and is set forth in the sheet sent herewith to each member.

WINDSOR,
President.

The draft of the Constitution,¹ which had been prepared by the Council and circulated among the members, was then read clause by clause, discussed, and amended as follows :—

Clause 1.—The words “ study and ” to be inserted after the word “ bibliographical.”

Clause 2.—(Members.) The words “ once in each year ” in line 4 to be omitted.

Clause 3.—The words “ March 1st ” to be inserted in the blank left by the Council.

The words “ the name of the candidate being given in the notice convening the meeting ” to be inserted after the word “ general ” in line 9.

Clause 4.—The words “ March 1st ” to be inserted in blanks left by Council.

Clause 12.—In line 1 the words “ the Council ” to be struck out, and the words “ by an open vote of the fellows and members present at an annual meeting ” to be inserted, and the words “ of the Council ” to be struck out, and the word “ monthly ” to be inserted in the last line after the word “ next.”

Clause 13 to be struck out, and the following inserted in its place :—

The Council may appoint standing committees, the members of which may be selected from the Council and from the Association at large, to deal with various departments of the Association's work under such conditions as from time to time shall be fixed by the Council. Persons who do not belong to the Association may be appointed consultative members of such committees, but shall not vote upon any question involving expenditure.

Clause 17.—Last line. The words “ be entitled to ” to be inserted after the word “ not.”

Clause 19.—The word “ all ” on line 3 to be struck out, and the words “ by the Council ” to be inserted after the word “ them ” on line 4.

Clause 20.—In line 2 the words “ subscribing ” and “ President,” in line 3 the word “ shall ” to be struck out, and in line 2, after the word “ the ” the words “ honorary secretary shall ” to be inserted. In line 4 the word “ thereafter ” to be inserted after the word “ month.”

Clause 21.—The word “ committee ” in lines 2 and 3 to be struck out, and the words “ Branch Association ” to be inserted in its place.

Clause 24.—The word “ also ” to be inserted after the word “ shall ” on line 2.

The CHAIRMAN then moved :—“ That the Revised Constitution as amended be adopted.”

Seconded by the HON. SECRETARY, and carried.

A hearty vote of thanks to the Chairman for his able conduct of the proceedings was carried by acclamation, and the meeting terminated.

¹ See LIBRARY for February, 1896, page 87.

**Revised Constitution of the Library Association, as adopted
by the Special General Meeting, held on Thursday,
January 30th, 1896.**

1. The LIBRARY ASSOCIATION is established for the promotion of the following objects : (a) to unite all persons engaged or interested in library work, for the purpose of securing the best administration of libraries ; (b) to endeavour to obtain better legislation for libraries ; (c) to aid and encourage the establishment of new libraries ; and (d) to encourage bibliographical study and research.

2. The Association shall consist of Fellows, Honorary Fellows, Members, and Associates.

Fellows.—Any member of the "Library Association of the United Kingdom," elected within the first year of its foundation ; the Founder of a Library ; a member of a Library Board ; a Librarian ; a Member of the Council of the Association ; or a person distinguished for bibliographical attainments—may be elected a fellow.

Honorary Fellows.—Persons who have rendered distinguished service in promoting the objects of the Association, or whose election in the opinion of the Council will be advantageous to its interests or objects, may be elected honorary fellows. Honorary fellows may hold office.

Members.—(a) Any person interested in the objects of the Association may be elected a member. (b) Libraries and other institutions may be admitted to membership upon payment of the annual subscription of one guinea, and they shall be entitled to nominate a delegate who, if approved of by the Council, may attend the meetings of the Association, and on behalf of the library or institution which he represents, shall enjoy all the privileges of ordinary membership.

Associates.—Library assistants are eligible for election as associates. They shall enjoy all the privileges of members except that they may not vote or hold office.

3. The Council shall have power to elect as a fellow any qualified member of the Association who has been a subscribing member before 1st March, 1896 : otherwise the method of election of fellows, honorary fellows, members and associates, in each case shall be the same, namely, a proposal, giving the candidate's name and qualification, and signed by two fellows or members, shall be submitted to the Council, and if the proposal is approved of by the Council the candidate will be balloted for at the next ensuing meeting of the Association (Monthly, Annual, or Special General), the name of the candidate being given in the notice convening the meeting. A simple majority of those present shall suffice to elect any candidate.

4. Honorary Fellows shall pay no subscription.

Fellows elected before the 1st March, 1896, shall pay an Annual Subscription of One Guinea.

Fellows elected on or after the 1st March, 1896, shall pay an entrance fee of One Guinea and an Annual Subscription of One Guinea.

Members shall pay an Annual Subscription of One Guinea.

Associates shall pay an Annual Subscription of Half-a-Guinea.

All Annual Subscriptions shall be due and payable in advance on the 1st of January in each year.

If any subscription be not paid within six calendar months the defaulter may be removed from the Association by a vote of the Council. The annual payments of fellows and members (other than delegates) may be commuted by a life-subscription of fifteen guineas, and all life-subscriptions shall be invested by the Council on behalf of the Association.

5. The affairs of the Association shall be managed (subject to the control of Annual and Special General Meetings) by a Council consisting of a President, twelve Vice-Presidents, an Honorary Treasurer, an Honorary Secretary, an Honorary Solicitor, and thirty-two Councillors, of whom twelve shall be resident in London and twenty in the country. To these shall be added all Past Presidents who are willing to serve. The Council shall hold office for one year.

The voting at the election of the Council shall be by ballot. The President and Vice-Presidents shall be nominated by the Council, but the other officers and councillors may be nominated either by the Council or by the fellows and members at large. Nominations by fellows and members must be signed by at least three voters. The voting papers shall include only nominations sent to the Hon. Secretary by the 1st of July in each year. Voting papers shall be sent to each voter, whose subscription is not in arrear, at least four weeks before the Annual Meeting, and the Council shall make such regulations as may best enable all qualified voters to record their votes in a secret ballot. The Scrutineers shall declare the result at the Annual Meeting. A tie shall be decided by lot by the President or Chairman, presiding at the Annual Meeting.

6. On the death or resignation of any elected officer or councillor, the Council, in their discretion, may fill the vacant place.

7. The Council shall present to the annual meeting a general report on the work of the Association during the year.

8. The Hon. Treasurer shall receive all moneys due to the Association, shall make such payments as the Council directs, and shall keep an account of all receipts, payments, assets and liabilities, of which he shall submit a report to the annual meeting, and, whenever requested, to the Council.

9. The Honorary Solicitor shall advise the Council and Secretary in all matters involving questions of law, and shall advise fellows and members of the Association on questions of Library Law that are of general interest.

10. The Hon. Secretary shall keep a record of all proceedings, shall draft reports, issue notices, and conduct correspondence, and shall have the charge of all books, papers, and other property belonging to the Association.

11. Meetings of the Council shall be called by the President, or by the Hon. Secretary, or by any five members of Council, and shall be held at such times and places as may be decided at a Council meeting immediately after the election of the officers and Council, or at any subsequent Council meeting.

12. Two Auditors shall be elected by an open vote of the fellows and members present at the Annual Meeting. They shall present to the Association, at each annual meeting, a report on its financial affairs and shall act as scrutineers of the ballot at the Annual Election of Officers and Council. On the death or resignation of an Auditor, the vacancy shall be filled up by the next Monthly Meeting.

13. The Council may appoint Standing Committees, the members of which may be selected from the Council, and from the Association at large, to deal with various departments of the Association's work under such conditions as from time to time shall be fixed by the Council. Persons who do not belong to the Association may be appointed consultative members of such committees but shall not vote upon any question involving expenditure.

14. The Council shall have power to appoint such paid officers or servants as may be necessary for the service of the Association upon such terms as they deem proper.

15. There shall be an Annual Meeting, of which at least one calendar month's notice shall be sent to each fellow and member. Notices of motion must be sent to the Hon. Secretary by the 1st July and must be printed in the summons to the meeting.

16. The Annual Meeting shall receive and consider the general report of the Council, the Treasurer's and Auditors' report, and motions of which notice shall have been given in the summons to the meeting, and papers approved by the Council.

17. It shall be lawful for the Council to admit to each Annual Meeting persons who are not fellows, members, or associates. These shall pay a contribution of One Guinea, and shall enjoy all the privileges of the Annual Meeting for which they have subscribed, shall receive the report of the proceedings at the Annual Meeting and any annual publication which is presented gratis to the fellows and members, but shall not be entitled to any vote.

18. Monthly meetings also shall be held at some fixed time and place, of which notice shall be given to all fellows, members, and associates; but the Council shall have power to suspend the meetings during July, August, September, and October. The Council shall have authority to engage rooms for the monthly meetings, and for the formation of a museum of library appliances, and of a bibliographical library.

19. The monthly meetings shall receive papers, which have been approved by the Council, and consider suggestions on all subjects relating to the objects of the Association; shall examine all library appliances and designs submitted to them by the Council; and shall lay their conclusions and recommendations before the Council. They shall further have power to appoint special committees for the investigation of any subject within the purpose of the Association; and the reports of such committees shall be submitted to the Council. No resolution which does not arise immediately out of the business of the meeting may be proposed at a monthly meeting unless at least a fortnight's notice has been given to the Hon. Sec., and the terms of the resolution set forth in the summons to the meeting.

20. On receipt of a requisition from any five members of the Council, or any fifteen fellows and members, the Hon. Secretary shall, by a summons stating the purpose of the meeting, convene, within one calendar month thereafter, a Special General Meeting, provided that the purpose for which the meeting is required be stated in the requisition.

21. In any district containing six fellows or members of the Association, a Local Branch Association may be formed, with a Corresponding Secretary. Resolutions and recommendations forwarded by Local Branch Associations to the Hon. Secretary of the Association shall be laid before the next meeting of the Council.

22. Any fellow, member, or associate may be expelled from the Association by the vote of the majority of those present and voting at any Monthly, Annual, or Special General Meeting, provided notice of the motion for his expulsion has been given on the summons to the meeting and communicated to the fellow, member, or associate, by registered post. Provided always that a fellow, member, or associate who has been expelled at a monthly meeting shall have the right of appeal to the next Annual or Special General Meeting.

23. On the demand of any four fellows or members, any motion submitted to a meeting shall be decided by ballot.

24. The Chairman of any meeting shall have the right of voting, and if the number of the votes, *for* and *against*, be equal he shall also have a casting vote.

25. The Council may propose any by-laws consistent with the Constitution ; such by-laws shall be proposed at a Monthly Meeting and if passed shall have immediate effect.

26. Alterations of the Constitution may be proposed by the Council at an Annual or Special General Meeting, notice of the proposed alteration having been given in the summons of such meeting. Any ten fellows or members may also propose alterations at an Annual or Special General Meeting, by giving six weeks' notice to the Hon. Secretary, who shall include such notice in the summons convening the meeting. But no alteration shall have effect unless it be passed by the votes of two-thirds of the fellows or members present and voting at the said meeting.

27. When the expression, "fellow or member," "fellows or members," or "fellows and members" is used in the constitution it shall be understood that for the purpose referred to, fellows and members are to be regarded as of equal status.

Library Association Examinations.

UPON the recommendation of the Examinations Committee, the Council has resolved that candidates who have passed in three out of the five subjects of the old Preliminary Examination will be permitted to sit for the remaining subjects, either in July, 1896, or in January, 1897.

The Council has also empowered the Examinations Committee to accept certificates as evidence of preliminary general education, other than those mentioned in the list published by the General Medical Council. Each of such certificates will be considered on its merits.

All certificates to be submitted for the consideration of the Examinations Committee should be forwarded to the Hon. Sec. of the Committee, J. W. KNAPMAN, Esq., 17, Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C.

Library Association Summer School, 1896.

THE Summer School Committee have provisionally fixed June 15th to 20th as the date of the forthcoming Session. The School will be opened by a lecture on Monday evening, by Mr. T. H. Cobden-Sanderson. Mr. E. Gordon Duff has consented to deliver two lectures on bibliographical subjects ; Dr. Garnett and Mr. T. F. Hobson are expected to lecture on Modern Literature ; the Rev. W. H. Milman has promised to give a demonstration of his system of classification and shelf arrangement at Sion College. A demonstration of cataloguing will be given by Mr. Borrajo, at the Guildhall ; and a lecture on Library Buildings is promised by Mr. Burgoyne.

In addition to the above, the Committee are arranging for a series of visits to libraries and workshops of different kinds, similar to those of preceding years.

Miss James has kindly consented to do her best to secure accommodation for lady students, and the Committee will also arrange, if possible, for the accommodation of other provincial students.

It has been decided to hold an examination at the end of the week's work. This examination will not be compulsory, but it is hoped that all students who can do so will make it convenient to sit. Prizes of £3 3s., £2 2s., and £1 1s., respectively, will be given upon the results of the examination ; and, in addition to these, Mr. MacAlister has placed at the disposal of the Committee a Special Prize of £2 2s. for the best Report on the work of the week : this prize will be adjudicated by Dr.

Garnett, Mr. R. C. Christie and Mr. Tedder. Students are requested to send in their names at once, to the Hon. Sec., W. E. Doubleday, Esq., 48, Priory Road, Hampstead, London, N., who will forward information which will assist them in preparation for the work of the School.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY.]

OUR second instalment of reading for library assistants is chapter ix. of *Blades' Life of Caxton*, with special observation of its descriptions of the methods of the artists and artisans engaged in the production of a book in Caxton's time.

*

*

*

IT is most gratifying to find improvement in the appreciation of our efforts for assistants in this column. A fair number of replies to the questions set last month have been received. The following remarks may be quoted from letters received:—"I think assistants will answer questions set if kept within text-books recommended." "The new feature . . . is a welcome one, and sure to be appreciated by many of those for whom it is intended; I allude to the set of questions on cataloguing and bibliography."

*

*

*

THE answers to the questions have been on the whole very good. Our observations follow:—

Question 1.—"Biography (Military)" is not a subject-heading but a form-heading, as will be at once seen by putting the question, "What are the Lives about?" Still it is a collective term, and so an allowable answer, the more especially as a correct subject heading was given by the same assistant. "Soldiers" would have been a good heading.

Question 2.—The fact that Natural History includes more than animal history was well understood; but the answers might, in some cases, have given more popular names. The best answer gave references to mammals, birds, fishes, reptiles, insects, mollusca.

Question 3.—All answered correctly.

Question 4.—Well answered, but very variously. Briefly, all mollusca are not shell-fish. Some shell-fish are not mollusca (for example, the lobster). The latter fact seems to have been overlooked. The following answer to part of the question is excellent:—"There is no zoological division to which all parasitic organisms can, as a group, be naturally assigned: parasitic forms occur in almost all classes of the animal kingdom. Parasites, as a heading, could be used for works on the whole subject, but for a monograph on intestinal worms, a cross-reference from parasites to worms would be correct."

Question 5.—Usually well answered. A classification of four-footed animals as quadrupeds is artificial, and brings together unrelated forms. One assistant suggests animals as an alternative heading. This can only be used if works on animals other than quadrupeds (from nomads to manatees) be also entered there. Works on whales might be placed with the other beasts, under beasts or mammals as heading.

Question 6.—Seldom answered correctly. Sculpture is the required term.

Question 7.—There was a lack of definiteness in most of the answers. The authenticity of a book is a phrase relating to the correctness of its

contents, the genuineness of a book relates to the identity of authorship and publication; the bibliographer is concerned with the question, "Is this book what it is represented to be?" not, "Is it a correct record of facts, or has it any critical value?"

Question 8.—Dibdin, Lowndes, Mattaire, Watt were mentioned as English bibliographers. It is strange no one thought of Henry Bradshaw, or of William Blades, the founders of modern scientific bibliography. French bibliographers named were Brunet, Querard, Barbier, Laire, De Bure, Boulard.

Question 9 was answered well and correctly.

Question 10 was seldom quite correctly answered. See next note.

Question 11 usually well replied to.

* * *

The direction of the chain lines in the most ordinary sizes of water-marked paper may be readily demonstrated on a folio foolscap sheet of office writing paper. The sheet as it is ready for use is once folded, and the chain lines are perpendicular. Double again across the middle for quarto; now the chain lines are seen to be horizontal. By successive doublings one gets 8vo, 16mo, and 32mo sizes, and a further alteration of perpendicular, horizontal and perpendicular chain lines. Practise this until familiar with the arrangement, and at the same time note the position of the watermark, which changes relatively to the book's edge for each size. Duodecimo, 18mo, 24mo are not quite so simple in fold, but they may be studied with the aid of any manual on practical printing. A useful reference table on size-notation is also supplied with the Cataloguing Rules of the Bodleian Library, which appeared in the Association's *Year Book* for 1893.

* * * QUESTIONS.

- (1) What are block-books? Mention the names of three popular ones.
- (2) What is usually considered the first article printed with movable metal types, and when was it printed?
- (3) Define *Catchword*, *Signature*, *Register*, *Format*.
- (4) Mention any peculiarities you have noticed in any fifteenth century book you have seen.

THE LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING of the Library Assistants' Association was held on Wednesday evening, December 18th. Mr. Fortune, of the Library Bureau, read a paper on "The Future of the Public Library." The important questions of Compulsory Establishment, State Aid, and Central Authority were dealt with. Public Libraries had fully demonstrated their utility, that they were the necessary corollary of our elementary schools, and that economy demanded their establishment in order to avoid expenditure on rudimentary education from being wasted. No amount of argument, he, said, on the cheapness of literature could alter the fact that the masses could not afford out of their scanty incomes to purchase books.

He strongly advocated State Aid, not, however, to take the place of the local rate, but as a means of further developing the work of the library. He also advocated a Central Authority for Public Libraries, not so much to control, as to supervise. Local government, he thought, was still essential to the success of the library, but there were many advantages to be obtained from such a Central Authority, as the Education Department, or in an Independent Department, and presided over by a Minister responsible to Parliament. He thought it would be an advantage to have an advisory council, composed of competent men, elected by the principal libraries of London and the provinces.

A MEETING of the Library Assistants' Association was held on Wednesday, January 15th, at Battersea Public Library, when Mr. Peddie delivered an interesting and instructive address on "The Dewey System of Classification." Mr. Inkster presided, and there was a moderate attendance.

Mr. Peddie has made a special study of this system of classification. At the close of the address several questions were asked as to the location of certain difficult books. Votes of thanks to Mr. Peddie and Mr. Inkster terminated the meeting.

AT the meeting of the Library Assistants' Association, held on Wednesday, January 26th, in the rooms of the Chemical Society, Burlington House, Mr. Cyril Davenport, of the British Museum, delivered a lecture on "English Bookbindings." The chair was taken by Dr. Garnett, C.B., and about 100 members and friends were present. This was undoubtedly the most successful meeting which this association has yet held, and the committee are to be congratulated upon having obtained such an excellent paper.

The lecture dealt specially with the decorative bindings in the British Museum, and was illustrated by a large collection of very beautifully coloured slides, a short history of each being given, in addition to a few remarks on the binders. At the conclusion of the lecture a discussion took place, in which Mr. Zaehnsdorf, Mr. Corcoran, and others took part.

Votes of thanks to Mr. Davenport, Dr. Garnett, and to the Chemical Society for the use of the room and lantern terminated the meeting.

F. M. R.

Correspondence.

THE ISSUE OF TICKETS TO PERSONS NON-RESIDENTS, BUT EMPLOYED IN THE LIBRARY DISTRICT.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

SIR,—I have only just noted the query on page 78 of the current number of *THE LIBRARY* under the heading "Bermondsey," *re* issue of tickets to persons employed, but not residing in the library district.

This library is used, and has been since its opening, by persons employed, but not residing in the parish. We have more than 600 such persons regularly borrowing books from the lending department.

I do not agree with your remark that this is a difficulty peculiar to London. All large towns are surrounded by a number of suburbs and outlying districts, where numbers of its workers reside. This applied with great force at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, at the public library of which I was for many years an assistant. We were continually having to refuse tickets to persons employed, but not residing in the city, and many a tale could be told of the ingenuity displayed by many would-be borrowers, who, though unqualified, desired to become possessors of the coveted privilege. But after all, each locality must decide the question for itself; most librarians find it all they can do to keep their legitimate borrowers supplied without admitting outsiders, but in the few cases where the library is situated in the centre of a business centre, there are not a large number of residents to draw on for borrowers. The night population of this parish is about 13,000, but the day population has been estimated to be nearly 100,000.

Faithfully yours,

*St. Saviour's Public Library,
Southwark.*

H. D. ROBERTS.

The Public Library Movement in the United States.

I.

(Continued from page 110.)

THE modern library movement, one of the distinctive and important movements of the nineteenth century, began in 1876. The outburst of enthusiasm which inaugurated it was sudden, but its preparation had been long. The work and thought of years seemed only waiting for that combination of events, or rather results, which marked the centennial year as another epoch-maker in the history of the development of the public library in the United States. In that year a conference of librarians was held, a national association organised, an official journal established, and the government report issued. These four events mean much. They have been of vital importance in shaping and carrying on the new movement, a movement which has steadily advanced and broadened and grown in favour.

The convening of librarians in Philadelphia in 1876 was largely due to the earnest efforts and great enthusiasm of Melvil Dewey, then assistant librarian in the Amherst College library. The conference assembled on the morning of October 4th, in the rooms of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, with Justin Winsor, then librarian of the Boston Public Library, in the chair. There were 103 persons in attendance, including most of the prominent librarians of the country.

The organisation of the American Library Association on the third day of the conference was the most important event of its session. It elected Justin Winsor the first president; A. R. Spofford, W. F. Poole, and H. A. Holmes, vice-presidents; and Melvil Dewey, secretary and treasurer. Its object was to promote the library interests of the country, to increase reciprocity and good-will among librarians and all interested in library economy and bibliographical studies. The revised constitution of the association states it more definitely, thus: "Its object shall be to promote the welfare of libraries by stimulating public interest in founding and improving them, by securing needed State aid and national legislation, by furthering such co-operative work as shall improve results or reduce expenses, by

exchanging views and making recommendations, and by advancing the common interests of librarians, trustees, and others engaged in library or allied educational work."

The founding of the association signalled the Centennial year by placing the liberal system of the country upon the broad basis of reciprocity, co-operation, and mutual understanding. Since its establishment it has been the very life and spirit of the library movement, guiding to its place every new stone in the superstructure of that system, removing those which were worn with age, and remodelling still others which only needed a touch here and there to make them fit perfectly into their new surroundings.

The association has been pre-eminently an active, working body. Since the Philadelphia conference it has held meetings in New York, 1877; London (International), 1877; Boston and Cambridge, 1879; Washington and Baltimore, 1881; Cincinnati, 1882; Buffalo, 1883; Sagamore House, Lake George, 1885; Milwaukee, 1886; Round Island House, Thousand Islands, 1887; Laurel House, Catskill Mountains, 1888; St. Louis, 1889; Fabyan House, White Mountains, 1890; San Francisco, 1891; Lakewood, Baltimore, and Washington, 1892; and Chicago, 1893. The printed proceedings of these meetings cover several good-sized volumes, and have been of the greatest value to the library world. The papers read at the conferences have dealt more with the details of library economy, science, and management than with historical, antiquarian, and bibliographical topics, and the results attained by the discussion of these perplexing questions of methods and administration are, without doubt, greater than could have been attained from the consideration of more literary themes. By holding its annual meetings in various sections of the country the association has done much to stimulate interest in library matters in all parts of it. It has practically created in this country what the Germans call *bibliothekswissenschaft*, a term having no exact equivalent in English, has elevated librarianship to the dignity of a profession, and has, in short, been the principal means of advancing the library interests of the United States.

But the American Library Association is not content with the work which it does as a whole. In order to still further increase its usefulness it has established within itself several sub-organisations, known respectively as the "Publishing," "College Library," and "Trustees" sections.

The publishing section, organised in 1886, is an outgrowth of the standard co-operation committee established in 1876, and regarded perhaps as the most important committee of the association. Founded for the purpose of securing the preparation and publication of such catalogues, indexes and other bibliographical helps as could be produced the most advantageously by co-operation, the results of the work have been practical and pronounced. It has brought out the third edition of Poole's *Index to Periodical Literature*, which is each year brought down to date by the *Co-operative Index*; has issued (1890) Sargent's *Reading for the Young*, the standard guide to juvenile literature; and has published the *A. L. A. Index*, prepared under the direction of Mr. W. I. Fletcher, of the Amherst College Library, and designed to do for general essay literature what Poole's *Index* does for periodical literature. The section has now under consideration two important pieces of work—an index to scientific serials, and the systematic reviewing of books on every subject by librarians of recognised authority in their respective fields, to be published simultaneously in a large circle of American newspapers.

In connection with the publishing section must be mentioned the *American Library Association Catalogue* of the library which formed a part of its exhibit at Chicago. The catalogue was prepared under the able direction of Miss Mary S. Cutler, of the New York State Library, and contains a list of five thousand books, thought best for the average public library, selected from the entire range of letters by more than fifty leading librarians, and arranged in three distinct catalogues in order to illustrate the Dewey decimal system of classification of books, the new system recently brought out by Mr. Charles A. Cutter, and the principles of the dictionary catalogue. This work will form the basis of a classified, annotated and indexed list of best books on all subjects to be undertaken by the next section of the association to be organised, the bibliographic section.

The college library section was organised at St. Louis in 1889, and the trustees' section at Fabian's in 1890. Both had done efficient work in the special lines in which they are interested.

There are working in sympathy with the American Library Association five agencies whose power and influence in the library world are perhaps quite as potent within their several spheres as is the association's in its. These are the *Library*

Journal, library school, State associations, local clubs, and library bureau.

The first number of the *Library Journal* was received at the Philadelphia Conference. From the beginning it has been the official organ of the association, and indispensable to those who wished to keep abreast of library thought and work. A complete file of the *Journal* constitutes a bibliothecal library in itself, and is a valuable supplement to the Government report in the matter of library history. It was the first paper of its kind to be started, and has been followed in England by *The Library Chronicle*, 1884 to 1888; *The Library*, 1889 to date; in Germany by *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, 1889 to date; and in Italy by *Revista della Biblioteche*. In this connection may also be mentioned *Library Notes*, a magazine whose numbers have contained valuable articles on improved methods and labour-saving devices. It was started in 1886, and is still published, though at irregular intervals.

Coincident with the growth of the library movement has been the development of the librarian. From a mere keeper of books he has become a factor, and an important factor, in the intellectual life of to-day. Librarianship has become a profession. It is beginning to demand men trained for its definite work just as much as the doctor, or the lawyer, or the minister is educated for his. It was in consequence of this demand that the trustees of Columbia College reported unanimously in May, 1884, in favour of establishing the Columbia College School of Library economy under the direction of Melvil Dewey, then in charge of the college library. The school opened January 5th, 1887, a course of three months being offered. At the end of the course, which was lengthened to four months, a majority of the class had decided to take the two years' course which was then offered. In the second year of its history the annual session was extended to seven months, and in the third year it was made to correspond to the regular collegiate year of Columbia College. In 1888 Mr. Dewey was elected Secretary of the University of the State of New York and Director of the New York State Library. In consequence, the school was transferred by the trustees of Columbia to the regents of the University of the State of New York, and from New York city to Albany. At the same time the standard of admission was raised; the curriculum broadened so as to include thorough instruction in the three great departments of library knowledge

—library economy, administration and bibliographical science; the requirements for graduation raised, and the degrees B.L.S., M.L.S. and D.L.S. established by the regents.

The school is in the hands of an earnest, sympathetic, wide-awake and thoroughly competent faculty. The pupils have done hard and conscientious work. The Library School has come to stay, and is bound to develop, because it is an institution which the library world in particular and the public in general cannot afford to do without. It has done more than to accomplish its own particular work. It has inspired the establishment of the library training schools now conducted in connection with the Pratt Institute Library, Brooklyn; the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia; the Armour Institute, Chicago; and the Los Angeles (Cal.) Public Library. For the past three years Mr. W. I. Fletcher has also directed a successful summer course in library economy at Amherst, Mass.

The State associations are supplemental to the national association. Their object is the more specific work pertaining to the commonwealth within which they are organised. The fact that fourteen states have followed New York in establishing such associations seems to demonstrate the fact that their work is productive of good results, and that there is a reason for their existence and efforts. The New York State Association was organised in 1890; Iowa, New Hampshire, Massachusetts and New Jersey followed in 1891; and Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Wisconsin, Maine, Michigan, Kansas, Southern California, Minnesota, Indiana and Colorado in 1892.

As the national association is supplemented by the State associations, so, in turn, the State associations are supplemented by library clubs, whose object is to advance local library interests. The New York Library Club was organised in 1885, and the Chicago Club in 1891. The success of these clubs and the real benefit derived from their meeting will, without doubt, inspire the organisation of still others in cities and towns where the library is beginning to attract the consideration not only of actual library workers, but all those interested in the educational affairs of the community and its general well-being and advancement.

It was recognised at the Philadelphia meeting that some practical means of bringing the benefits of co-operation into actual service was an absolute need. A committee was appointed to carry out recommendations as to improved methods

and labour-saving appliances for simplifying and cheapening library work, and taking charge of any manufacturing, publishing or other business that could most satisfactorily be accomplished by such co-operation. At the end of three years the work had increased to such an extent that no committee could be reasonably expected to perform it. This led to the establishment of the Library Bureau, an institution which has no connection with the association, but one which works in full harmony with its spirit and aims. It supplements the association by publishing, manufacturing or furnishing everything, except books, that a perfectly equipped library needs, from a catalogue card to iron shelving. Within the past year it has begun what is perhaps its most useful work, that is, printing catalogue cards of leading new publications and standard works, thus cataloguing once for all the great mass of books which are now catalogued in each of hundreds of libraries.

The development of the interest in, and demand for these fascinating things we call books, these wonderful records of all time and all knowledge, has been traced through its various stages. Each step in the progress of evolution was the result of a demand, each demand the result of the grasping of possibilities, each revelation of possibility an incentive to still further advancement. The growth of the public library in the United States has been almost coincident with the re-examination of every phase of social economy with which the thought of the world is now concerned. The disciples of the Spencerian school of reasoning have cried out against it; but the common sense of the people has not recognised in the library a harmful socialistic institution, but rather an institution so essential to the best good of all that it was eminently fitting it should be supported by all.

And now what is the modern library movement? What is its moving thought, its scope, its purpose, its aspiration? The modern library movement is a movement to increase by every possible means the accessibility of books, to stimulate their reading, and to create a demand for the best. Its motive is helpfulness; its scope, instruction and recreation; its purpose, the enlightenment of all; its aspiration, still greater usefulness. It is a distinctive movement, because it recognises, as never before, the infinite possibilities of the public library, and because it has done everything within its power to develop those possibilities.

Among the peculiar relations that a library sustains to a

community, which the movement has made clear and greatly advanced, are its relations to the school and university extension. The education of an individual is coincident with the life of that individual. It is carried on by the influences and appliances of the family, vocation, government, the church, the press, the school and the library. The library is unsectarian, and hence occupies a field independent of the church. It furnishes a foundation for an intelligent reading of paper and magazine. It is the complement and supplement of the school, co-operating with the teacher in the work of educating the child, and furnishing the means for continuing that education after the child has gone out from the school. These are important relations. From the beginning the child is taught the value of books. In the kindergarten period he learns that they contain beautiful pictures; in the grammar grades they do much to make history and geography attractive; in the high school they are indispensable as works of reference.

Few of those who enter the public schools become academic pupils, but they have been taught to read, and are graduated into the world in possession of a power of almost infinite possibilities. It is as the means by which that power may be developed that the supplemental work of the library begins. Were it not for the library, the education of the masses would, in most cases, cease when the doors of the school swing in after them for the last time; but it keeps those doors wide open, and is, in the truest sense of the word, the university of the people. The library is as much a part of the educational system of a community as the public school, and is coming more and more to be regarded with the same respect and supported in the same generous manner. It is not necessary to consider here the means which have been employed to increase the usefulness of the library in this respect; but sufficient to say that it is constantly increasing, that librarians are fully alive to this function of the library, and that their efforts are being ably seconded by all educators.

The relation of the library to university extension is perhaps even closer than its relation to the public school, for its character makes it the most natural local centre of this form of education, and often its organizing force. Indeed, the question of university extension was first publicly presented in America before the American Library Association, when, in 1887, at the Thousand Islands, Dr. Herbert B. Adams, of Johns Hopkins University,

pointed out to librarians their peculiar opportunities for inaugurating and aiding the work. Mr. J. N. Larned, superintendent of the Buffalo Library, and Mr. F. M. Crunden, librarian of the St. Louis Public Library, were the first to act on Mr. Adams's suggestion. Other libraries followed. Then New York State recognised the movement by making it a department of the university of the State, with the State library as the basis of its inspiration and supplies. To-day the relation between the library and university extension is firmly established, and in a natural stage of development. With its class-rooms and lecture-rooms, its books and its reference lists, its intelligent librarian and studious atmosphere, the library provides university extension with an attractive and appropriate home, and university extension, on its part, furnishes the library with that which it most covets, an added constituency.

These are but two of the many ways by which the public library is endeavouring to serve the public. The modern library spirit has found within the expansive walls of the institution possibilities which half a century ago were not even dreamed of, and is directing all its energy to finding the means of realising these possibilities. It began its work at the very foundation. The library of to-day is centrally located, well housed, ventilated, heated and lighted, well arranged, catalogued and manned. It aims not only to furnish books, but the best books, and thus to raise the standard of reading. Especially has great care been taken to guide the reading of the young, and by a most careful selection of juvenile literature to create in the child a desire for the best. Annotated catalogues and selected lists of books on special subjects are comparatively new features, and offer great assistance to the reader. Access to shelves by the general public is becoming more and more general, the tendency being to do away just so far as possible with all restrictions to the use of books and the library. The hours of opening are longer, the days of closing fewer, and it is entirely probable that the time is not far distant when the great majority of the libraries of the country will be open every day.

The library has begun to study thoroughly and systematically the community, and to shape its course to meet the best needs of the material, intellectual and moral advancement of its people. Its aspirations are unlimited. It sees that its shelves are well stocked with books on subjects most closely allied to the business and manufacturing interests about it. It provides art,

literary and scientific clubs with the material necessary to carry on their work. Books of music, vocal and instrumental, were added, then music-rooms themselves, with piano and stringed instruments, were provided within the walls of the building. Books on drawing and photography were found in the old days as a matter of course. Now drawing-rooms, with tables and fixtures, and dark rooms in which negatives may be developed, are beginning to find their place. The class-room, the lecture-room, the gallery of art, the museum with its many objects of local historical interest, are common. But the modern librarian will tell you that all this is but the beginning.

The public library has provided the novel as a means of recreation, the art gallery to develop the artistic taste, the drawing-room for the convenience of the mechanic, and the entire library for intellectual gratification. Is there any reason why it should stop here? When the open fire, the easy-chair, and the study lamps were placed in the reading-rooms of libraries, the principle of attractiveness as a means of accomplishing good results was established. That same principle, if extended, will provide such accessories as will attract not one class but all classes, and will be a powerful disinfectant in preventing the spread of crime. The possibilities of this third function are not foreign to the library thought of the age, and are among the problems of the near future.

The public library of to-day is an active, potential force, serving the present, and silently helping to develop the civilisation of the future. The spirit of the modern library movement which surrounds it is thoroughly catholic, thoroughly progressive, and thoroughly in sympathy with the people. It believes that the true function of the library is to serve the people, and that the only test of success is usefulness.

JOSEPH LEROY HARRISON.



Some Pitfalls in Cataloguing.¹

THE subject at the head of this paper is of importance to all inexperienced cataloguers, consequently, to all young librarians. "Learn by doing" is not a maxim for the school only, but equally is it of importance in the cataloguing room; and that formula is almost synonymous with "Learn by failures." Happily, however, one may learn a good deal by the failures of others as well as by one's own, and with the hope of saving some from the humiliation of personal failures the following remarks are put together. The subject is treated under the headings: Author Entry, Subject Entry, Title Entry, Miscellanea.

THE AUTHOR ENTRY.

A pitfall to the tyro is that of entering under one and the same name the works of different authors. Recently, in revising the copy for a catalogue, I found the books of two Thomas Baines's run together; but with the assistance of Allibone's *Dictionary of English and American Authors* the confused identity was quickly unravelled. The author of *Lancashire and Cheshire, Past and Present*, 1866-70, was not to be confounded with him of the *Explorations in South-Western Africa*, much less with Edward Baines, the author of the *History of Lancashire*, published in 1836. When two authors have the same name a distinctive epithet ought to be applied to each, but this is not always easy to find, and in such instances the dates of birth and death, or the place of nativity or long residence should be added. The dash should never be made to do duty for a second author of the same name. Even if a difference of identity is only suspected, the name should be repeated before the title part of the second or subsequent division of a group of author entries

¹ Read before the Librarians of the Mersey District and the North Midland Library Association.

belonging to a single name. The following is an instance of distinctive epithets applied to three George Smiths:—

Smith (George), *Biographer*.
Smith (George), *Assyriologist*.
Smith (George), *Philanthropist*.

A second pitfall is on the other side the way from that already mentioned, viz., the entering the one author's books under two or more names. The uninstructed and ill-read assistant may put the *Recreations of Christopher North* under North (C.), and the *Isle of Palms, and other Poems*, under Wilson (Professor John) quite unsuspecting of the fact of the identity of authorship in both cases. Want of care, especially with recent books, may easily lead one to place novels and other works partly under the assumed and partly under the real name, e.g., Cobbleigh (Tom) assumed, and Raymond (Walter) real name; or under maiden and married names, as Marryat (Florence) and Lean (Mrs.). It is obvious that no cross reference can atone for such a sin against the canons of cataloguing.

A third pitfall for beginners is the mistaking of the genitive or possessive form of a foreign author's name for that of the author's proper name. The assistant should early recognise the disgrace that will befall him if he be not able to recognise Terence in the guise of "Publi Terentii Afri," and Catullus under the genitive form of itself and its fellow names of "C. Valerie Catulli." Horapollinis *Hieroglyphica*, for instance, must be entered under the nominative form Horapollo, and a preposition indicating an agent must not be mistaken for the particle of nobility or the representative of a territorial prefix to a name. The inscription of "von Mehren" on a German translation of Byron's works, for instance, must not be mistaken for a surname beginning with V. Here comes in the importance of a knowledge of foreign languages, of which the librarian cannot know too much or too many. With human limitations, he has often to be content with soliciting the aid of a friend, or, if that resource be not at hand, with a dip into a good grammar of the particular tongue which bothers him, and a careful reading of the parts concerning the inflexions of proper names, and the use of prepositions prefixed to the names of agents.

Omission of the commencing article from the title part in an author entry is a fault of frequent occurrence, owing no doubt to the cataloguer's way of clipping the article from title entries.

The fault ceases, perhaps, to be a fault when two or more titles follow a particular author's name; for then alphabetical order may be deemed a paramount consideration.

There is yet another serious pitfall in the way of attaining a correct author entry. I will illustrate by an early blunder of my own. There is a well-known book in French on Herculaneum and Pompeii. The letterpress is by L. Barré, and the illustrations are by H. Roux the elder, but the title is so printed that Roux appears to be a forename to Ainé. This work was, unfortunately, catalogued under Ainé, which was mistaken for a French equivalent of the English surname, Elder or Senior. Beware of the pitfall of the descriptive epithet.

THE SUBJECT ENTRY.

Under the names of subjects, inexperienced cataloguers go most astray. The words of a title are no safe guide; yet, how often they are treated as if they were! Here is a medley produced by following the word "light" on the title-pages of several books on widely different subjects, taken from the catalogue of a northern town library.

Light and Air: text-book for Architects and Surveyors. By Fletcher.

Light and Heat. By Lees.

Light and Photography, Chemistry of. By Vogel.

Light and Shade: a tale. By Drury.

Light Continent, Through the. By Saunders.

Light, its influence on Life and Health. By Winslow.

Light of Nature pursued. By Tucker.

Light of the World: Temporal advantages of the Sabbath. By Younger.

These books belong to as many subjects as there are titles, viz., Building Construction, Physics, Chemistry, Fiction, United States, Hygiene, Deism, Sabbatarianism. One is prepared to find in the same catalogue, under the heading Physics, only those works in which the word "physics" occurs on the title-page. In another catalogue—which is, in most respects, a model one—the Duke of Argyll's *Reign of Law* is entered under Jurisprudence, a mistake copied in the catalogue of a sister institution in the same town. This mistake is really worse than that of putting the title under Law, which would at least have the excuse that the word occurs on the title-page. Such mistakes

can only occur from ignorance (for which, in special cases, there is excuse for even the best of us ; for who can know all things ?), or from idleness. The latter is the true cause for the existence of so many sorry failures as cataloguers ; and the work of such men is the fruitful source of contemptuous criticism of the Dictionary Catalogue.

The choice of proper subject-headings needs the greatest care and discrimination, but to make subject-headings fit the procrustean bed of a "Dewey" or other shelf classification scheme is absurd. The catalogue should reveal what access to the shelves cannot show ; and many individual titles ought to go under several distinct headings. The kind of question which confronts one in revising catalogue copy is this :—Here are four books under Moral Science and six under Ethics—good subject titles each of them, and chosen after examination of the books when the slips were written—are they all to go under Ethics, or under Moral Science ? One might be disposed to say, because the names are parallel it does not matter. My judgment would select Moral Science for a popular library catalogue ; Ethics for that of a library for educated gentlemen. Always for a popular library choose the simpler, though, perhaps, less exact name : Insects rather than Entomology ; Birds rather than Ornithology ; Mind or Mental Science rather than Psychology. Cross references will make the rest clear. The relation of subject-headings to each other which cannot escape notice in a classed catalogue ought not in a dictionary catalogue. For example, works on Philosophy in general should go under Philosophy ; works special to Psychology, Æsthetics, Ethics, and Logic should go under these names, or their synonyms in popular speech, with cross references from the more inclusive to the less inclusive heading, and from the less to the more inclusive. Take another instance, certain titles go under European History, others under English History, Indian History, and Irish History ; to avoid repeating under Irish History much of what has already gone under English, a cross reference should be made. The same remark concerns Indian History, and contrary cross references are needed in each case. Also for continental relations of England, a reference to European History must be given, and so, by a system of collateral, super-ordinate and sub-ordinate references, the whole field of subject matter is covered.

Another pitfall into which many tumble is the confusion of subject entry with form entry. Under Poetry, printed as

a subject heading, one often finds the works of the poets, collections of poetry, and works of literary criticism. A poet's works belong to the author entry only; collections come under the form heading, and only books *about* poetry under the subject heading. Form and subject headings should be in different type.

TITLE ENTRY.

The most common pitfall for the unwary is that of entering the title of an anonymous book without an attempt to discover the name of the author. With the aid of the dictionary of Halkett and Laing, the works of Cushing, the British Museum Catalogue, and the revelations of anonyms in the weekly literary press and monthly library journals, quite a number of authors may be discovered at the expense of a little trouble, and any such a mistake as that of separating an early edition of Lockhart's *Life of Napoleon*, published anonymously, from the other works of that distinguished author be avoided.

In the catalogue of a library where economy must be considered, the entering of works under title, as well as under author and subject names, may in great part be dispensed with, but certain books should always have a title entry. Thus, title entry should take the place of subject entry in the case of all works of fiction, poetry (other than collected poetry of individual poets), and in partial collections of essays, as well as in a few cases where the title is likely to be remembered rather than the author's name, *e.g.*, *Natural Law in the Spiritual World*. To enter all books under title entries is, for most, to drop into a pitfall of extravagance.

A more serious pitfall is that of inartistic, not to say clumsy and slovenly, inversion of words. Take a few examples :—

Cevennes. Travels of a donkey in the, R. L. Stevenson.
Great Britain and Ireland. Handbook to, by R. Allbutt.
Jubal, Legend of, and other Poems, by G. Eliot.

Why were not these ugly inversions avoided? Thus :—

CEVENNES (as a heading).

Travels of a donkey. R. L. Stevenson.

UNITED KINGDOM.

Handbook to Great Britain and Ireland. R. Allbutt.

Legend of Jubal, and other Poems. "George Eliot."

If preferred, the author's name may be placed before the title under each heading. Even the article in parenthesis following

the second word of a title, gives a shudder to sensitive souls. Here are examples :—

Triumph (The) of Benevolence.
True (A) Account and declaration.
Twelve (The) nights.

There is, of course, something to be said on the score of scientific accuracy for this last instanced arrangement, especially in a catalogue like Halkett and Laing's dictionary, consisting of title entries alone. Where author entries are given, in most cases the article or preposition in the title entry is superfluous, for a reference to the author entry will supply the missing particle.

Title entries, however abbreviated, ought to adhere to the actual words of the title-page, and to their actual sequence. In high-class cataloguing omissions must be indicated by . . . but for lending library work this is a needless refinement in most cases. But whether in lending or in reference library work all departures from the title should be shown by inclusion of interpolated words in square brackets. Often a work is said to be by a certain person, "assisted by," or "with the assistance of," another. In such cases short titles may allowably substitute [and], care always being taken to put in the brackets. Many other ways of avoiding a pitfall of error in abbreviating titles will suggest themselves in the course of one's work.

MISCELLANEA.

Readers often confuse the date of publication with that of the library number for the book. This is a pitfall for others of the librarian's making. In most cases the date may be abbreviated by the use of the apostrophe and the last two figures—and these are seldom if ever mistaken for the number of a book.

The use made of the dash, in many catalogues, is very irritating. Note these warning examples:—

Jews. Early History of the, See Duncker's History of
Antiquity.

— — — — — See Edersheim's World be-
fore the Flood.

Journal of a Cavalry Officer.

— — — Home Life.

— — — March from Delhi.

The dash substitute for a word ought not to go beyond the first word in a title.

Long sets of periodicals sometimes have the first only of a long sequence of call numbers indicated, so that to ascertain the number of say the twenty-first volume of a set (beginning perhaps at the tenth), a little sum in addition (and subtraction) has to be performed by the borrower with sundry risks of error. This pitfall is so obvious that one must be asleep to walk into it.

Finally, the pitfall of sending off any copy to the printer before the whole catalogue copy has been submitted to a searching revision, is to be sedulously avoided. Inconsistencies are sure to occur when the copy is not completed before the printing is begun, and probably much trouble with the printer, and heavy charges for alterations besides. Better delay a few weeks than seek to hurry matters in this fashion. One personal word, in conclusion :—The writer's latest catalogue shows that he has not escaped pitfalls—but is that any reason why he should not warn off others from the pit?

J. J. OGLE.



The Public Librarian: his Helps and Hindrances.¹

FORTIFIED with the experience gained during a quarter of a century of a life spent in rate supported Public Libraries, I feel that I can with some degree of confidence deal with the subject I have selected for the paper I have the honour of reading to you to-day. Nevertheless, a reference to your voluminous printed Transactions, published since your first meeting eighteen years ago, will show that far more capable men than myself have from time to time dealt with our profession—Librarianship. The first president of the Library Association (Mr. John Winter Jones), in his inaugural address, spoke of the responsibility and work of the librarian, and the following year Mr. Robert Harrison called attention to the chronic emptiness of our pockets, the natural sequence of the meagreness of our salaries. At Manchester, Mr. Baker pleaded for the employment of young women as assistants in public libraries, and at Edinburgh, Mr. Black read some biographical particulars of eminent Edinburgh librarians, and the veteran Mr. Mullins spoke of the librarian and his work, following this up a few years later with a paper on "Some of the less pleasant duties of a Librarian." Another veteran public librarian, Mr. Cowell, enlivened the Glasgow meeting with a paper entitled, "Experientia Docet, or Thoughts and Experiences of a Public Librarian." Our hon. secretary, Mr. MacAlister, gave practical proof of his sympathy with the public librarian in his witty, satirical paper, "Wanted, a Librarian," which was read at the Birmingham meeting; and the hon. treasurer, Mr. Tedder, made a valuable contribution to the transactions of the Cambridge meeting with a paper on "Librarianship as a Profession." I dealt with one of the

¹ Read before the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

librarian's hindrances at Liverpool as "Library Pests," and Mr. Dent followed suit some years later with his amusing paper on "Gnats." Miss James, like Mr. Baker, has pleaded the cause of women librarians, and Mr. Burgoyne has spoken of some of the practical difficulties in the work of a public librarian, whilst Mr. Ogle has seen the successful initiation of his scheme of a summer school for library assistants. In the sermon I am about to preach I will treat firstly, of the public librarian; secondly, of his helps; and thirdly and lastly, of his hindrances.

If we regard the public librarian from two points of view, his point and our point, I regret to say that we shall agree to differ at once. This being the case, it is better to content ourselves with the sidelights thrown upon him in the critical examination he has to undergo as we talk of his helps and his hindrances—of both of which he gets a fair share. The chief help of a librarian is a sympathetic committee, and blessed is the man who hath one. During my career I have been exceptionally fortunate, and judging from my own pleasant experience, I should say that most librarians have sympathetic committees. They do not always see things as you see them, but they nearly always bring the sound common-sense of a hard-headed man of business to bear upon the matter under discussion, and that is what we ought to expect from those who wish to see good returns for their money. The impetuous and enthusiastic young librarian would often make a direful mistake were it not for his cool, far-seeing committee. They have lived long in the town, and know its residents better than you do, my young friend, so do not feel down-hearted when some pet scheme is sat upon, and postponed, or abandoned by your committee. Look what a fine opportunity it gives you of educating them, and so bringing them round to your way of thinking. The help that ranks next to a sympathetic committee is a loyal and contented staff, with its sage and conservative senior members full of "wise saws and modern instances," and its juniors cheerful, ambitious, and devoted to their Chief and their work. Treat them as friends and brother-labourers, consulting the elder, and encouraging and advising the younger. The meeting together not less than once a month during the winter, as a literary society, is a valuable aid to their daily work, as papers on practical librarianship, local authors, and general literary subjects will be written, a programme being

arranged at the commencement of the session, and ample time allotted to each writer of a paper, the preparation of which should be compulsory. The chief should open a discussion after each meeting on some point of everyday work, and old and young alike be expected and required to take part in the informal class then held. Such gatherings are popular and instructive. The vital secret of a happy and contented staff will be dealt with later on.

Another valuable help to the librarian is the knowledge that his efforts to make the library useful and comfortable are appreciated by the readers and borrowers. He cannot please everybody, and any attempt to do so would be lost labour. An amusing instance of this recently came under my observation. Order was introduced into a reading room where chaos had reigned supreme for many, many years. Newspaper stands were fixed and places assigned for every magazine and periodical, with printed notices at the head of every newspaper and magazine, and a card was suspended giving the names of all periodicals to be found on any particular table. Only a short time was available for making this desirable alteration, but the moment the reading-room door was opened again to the public, the librarian had his reward in the remark made by a working man to his mate, "This is summat like." Apparently everybody was delighted, but it was not long before the inevitable grumbler put in an appearance, grieved beyond measure because he could not appropriate, as heretofore, six out of the eleven newspapers, and the whole of the new periodicals.

The press is a valuable help to us in our daily work. We get there full praise for all our successes and a fair share of blame, deserved and otherwise, for all our failings and faults. In many towns, possessing at this moment valuable and successful libraries, the initiation, agitation, and consummation of the scheme have been carried out by the local press. The press informs the readers of valuable additions to the library shelves, calls attention to the catalogues of the books with a criticism always fair, yet not always palatable, and throws open its columns to friends and foes alike. The only time the librarian feels really sore is when the local newspaper opens its columns to the man with an imaginative mind, who deals with an imaginary grievance which might have been put right by five minutes chat on the spot. The librarian has no better friend than the press, and it is always a pleasure to render a journalist

all assistance possible. He is invariably a good fellow, and if he does *slate* you occasionally, you may depend upon it you deserve his castigation. Another help to the librarian is his recognition by the municipal and local authorities as one of the leading officials of the municipality. I need hardly say that a suitable library building is a great help to the librarian, since it is evident that his work must be done more effectively, economically and pleasurably in a building in which due provision for health and comfort has been made.

I have now reached what I consider to be the most valuable help in the performance of our duties as public librarians, and we know that it is also regarded as such by many eminent librarians who do not belong to that body. I allude to the Library Association of the United Kingdom, with its annual conferences, its monthly meetings, its departmental committees, its examinations and its summer school. The annual conference is the one event of the year to the enthusiastic librarian. He gets a change of scene, makes new friends, gathers a great deal of valuable information, sees fresh libraries, picks up wrinkles, and enjoys the social gatherings of his *confrères*. The monthly meetings of the Library Association must be a great help to the London men, and make us regret that it is an impossibility for the average young man from the country to attend those pleasant and instructive gatherings. Many of our leading members have brightened these gatherings with chatty instructive papers, which might with advantage have formed part of the programme of the annual conference, and country members of that august body, the Council of the Association, have sung the praises of these business-like meetings in the ears of their less fortunate countrymen and brethren. The summer school originated at the suggestion of Mr. Ogle, is one of the most valuable helps to the librarian of the future, and if it is to be a permanent branch of the work of the Association it will become the bounden duty of every library committee, and every public librarian, to help the movement forward by sending as many assistants as possible to partake of its advantages. Even some of the old fogey librarians might with considerable benefit attend a course, and I hope some day to be found seated with a few others at the feet of one of the modern Gamaliels. I regretted just now the inability of country members to attend the monthly gatherings of the Association, but the librarians of Lancashire and Cheshire have an

admirable and successful branch association for the Mersey district. The North Midland Association has an indefatigable hon. secretary in Mr. Potter Briscoe, and if the meeting I had the pleasure of attending at Derby was a fair sample, this branch is sure to be a great success. I heard and saw enough to make me regret my inability to be present at all their meetings. We have quite enough librarians in Yorkshire to run another strong branch Association, and of the three members of the Council of the Library Association resident in that county, I have the warm support of one, Mr. Ald. Brittain, of Sheffield, the qualified support of another, and the dignified silence of a third. Librarians most willingly help each other in various ways. My good friend at Birkenhead, Mr. May, came over to Sheffield at my request, and at one of the meetings of the Libraries' Literary Society, delivered an admirable impromptu lecture on "Cataloguing and Classification of Books," in which he is an acknowledged expert. Scarcely a week passes without inquiries from brother librarians relating to every department of our work, and I quite appreciated and enjoyed the gentle rebuke administered to me by one of our respected veterans, who told me to run over and see for myself instead of writing to him for particulars which he had no time to supply. Another replied, "Come over and smoke a cigar with me, and before you have finished it I will show you and tell you what it will take me half a day to put in writing for you." I must also acknowledge the help rendered to librarians by the booksellers. It is easy to retort that the bookseller is paid for his help. That is so, but very often he puts himself to considerable trouble, expense, and inconvenience to help us, and we should give him credit for his kindness. Some of our most useful and popular members are also members of the trade, and one of the best papers in praise of the Association and its work was written by a bookseller. Their valuable catalogues make interesting reading, and incidentally form a large share of the librarian's joys and sorrows—the former when he obtains a bargain, and the latter when he gets a post-card bearing the pithy legend, "Sold."

Speaking as the librarian of a large provincial public library, I hail with pleasure the establishment of the "Library Bureau," which in my opinion will prove to be one of our most valuable helps. It has started well, having for its managers Mr. Chivers, a good man of business, who for many years has taken a warm interest in the Library Association, and is one of the few members

of the Council not a librarian, and Miss James, the late Librarian of the People's Palace, an enthusiast in all library matters. The exhibition of recent books is in itself a great boon to librarians, and the fact that in addition visitors will also find many, if not all, of the best and latest library appliances at the Bureau, makes the scheme worthy of our best support. I am sanguine enough to think that the Library Bureau will be a great success, and am confident that it will be simply invaluable to the country librarian. I would suggest that it might be made a receiving house for the larger libraries. We subscribe to many of the learned societies, purchase pretty freely from London second-hand booksellers, and occasionally have donations of books sent from the metropolis. It would pay us well if we could arrange with the Library Bureau to receive our various parcels, pack them together, and dispatch them weekly or as often as required; a post-card might be sent to us from the Bureau notifying the receipt of each parcel, and if wanted at once the Bureau would be told so by return. The interchange of heavy catalogues and duplicates might also be effected in this way. The monthly list of new books, printed on one side of the paper only, will be a boon for cataloguing purposes and will have my support.

I must now reluctantly turn to the other side of the picture, and deal with the hindrances in the daily work of the public librarian. One of the minor hindrances is the bombardment of the wretched keeper of books by those librarians who are also traders and capital customers of the post office. Circular and pamphlet, and pamphlet and circular, with a newspaper containing a marked paragraph, by way of a change, come thick and fast, and the result is that with a sigh—you fill up your waste-paper basket. The inventor of library appliances may be an excellent fellow, but somehow, having once tasted blood, he rapidly develops into a crank, and longs for the time to come when the whole of the work of a library will be done automatically with the appliances of the talented inventor. In his opinion the library of the future should be worked mechanically. The indicator having been consulted, a book will be selected, and by some wonderful mechanical appliance sure to be invented—possibly on the penny-in-the-slot principle—the book will be handed over the counter. Before the bewildered borrower can recover from his surprise, he will find himself deposited in the street by a patent “expulsor.” Please do not misunderstand me,

I am an admirer of the indicator, and have practical knowledge of two of the best of them—the Cotgreave and the Elliott—but to those good fellows, the inventors run mad, I would offer a word of advice. Let every cobbler stick to his last, and when you invent a good thing, register it, or patent it, and show it to your *confrères* at the annual conference, and then either sell it outright, take a royalty on its sale, or give it away, but do not hawk it about.

Other minor hindrances are jealousy in the profession and log-rolling, but these do not exist to any marked degree, although the former occasionally crops up in the candidates' waiting-room, and I have heard of instances where the disappointed ones have had the bad taste to leave without congratulating the fortunate candidate on his appointment. The librarian who attempts to take a prominent part in political, religious, or social movements, will find such associations a considerable hindrance in his work. The shelves of the library and the tables of the reading-room will alike bear silent witness to the whims of the faddist. I knew a large public library where all the multifarious modern biographies of the shining lights of the theatrical and musical world were tabooed because the librarian looked upon the stage and the concert room as things of evil. Partisanship, political or otherwise, is a mistake, and the public servant who is fool enough to possess it exercises an influence more injurious than helpful. The wise librarian sinks his individuality in such matters, and enjoys the *rôle* of an amused onlooker. He will, however, find any number of useful outlets for his knowledge and enthusiasm without giving displeasure to any section of the community. He can help good objects and advertise his library at the same time, and, indeed, this should be his great aim in life. Non-appreciation of even his good work will be the lot of the meddlesome Librarian who goes out of his way to meddle with things wise men leave carefully alone. This non-appreciation of his work is to some extent the lot of every librarian, but the sensible man has long learnt to take the rough with the smooth, and is working for posterity. *Side*—to use a slightly vulgar but expressive slang phrase for self-conceit—is a great hindrance to the work of a librarian. His superiors are amused, yet disgusted, and his clients, especially the younger ones, are intimidated and mystified. Keep in touch with your readers, although you may not always be on view, and remember that a civil word or courteous acknowledgment costs

you nothing, but may mean much to some of the retiring students making use of the library and its treasures. The chatty bore who is a daily caller at the library is another hindrance. You have just settled down comfortably to do a good day's work. A report has to be written, or the last batch of books to be catalogued, and you are just warming to your work when in walks Mr. Nuisance. He proceeds to tell you all the news you have read this morning before the reading-room opened for public use; all the latest scandal in the town; and gives you a bit of advice how to do your work, and how to treat some of your readers to whom he bears no friendly feeling. If the chief librarian repulses him, he takes advantage of the opportunity and gives his private opinion of that gentleman to the senior members of the staff, and failing them, to the juniors. It is a mistake to have the chief librarian's office too easily accessible. If possible, he should be able to see without being seen, and I have found a deaf ear and a snap lock both extremely useful. Simplicity of arrangement is desirable, but the simplicity must be credited to the librarian if he for one moment dreams that the users of the Library "read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest" the miles of rules and regulations provided for their instruction, guidance, and edification by library committees, library commissioners, and librarians. This hedging in by voluminous rules is, in my opinion, one of our greatest hindrances, and the fewer and simpler your regulations are, the better will it be for the real good work of the library and librarian. If a borrower satisfies me that he will make good use of twenty books, my committee would not censure me for letting him have them. Make the contents of your libraries as accessible as possible, and waste not your time in debating ways and means, whether by open shelves or indicators. The books are the property of the public, and are intended for the use of the public, and it is the duty of the public librarian to render all assistance in his power to the proprietors of the library of which he has charge.

The old-fashioned committee-man has nearly had his day, at any rate, in the large provincial towns, for but few remain to hinder their more enlightened brothers, and their servant, the librarian, from making progress. It is years since I last met with his cry, "The arrangements did very well in the sixties, and can't be improved in the eighties." Not only was he most conservative in his ideas of library management, but he was a

terrible economist, and almost as great a faddist. He would wait two years to get a seven-and-sixpenny book for half-a-crown, and decline to purchase another because the wretched author's brother had married his deceased wife's sister. Every chair must be exactly the same height, and the angle of the slope of the reading desk was calculated with mathematical accuracy. He was a daily visitor, and the whole of the staff had to acknowledge him personally to be their master. He is nearly extinct, and no loss. One of the greatest hindrances to good work is an ill-adapted building. Architects have begun to recognise that the man who will have to work the library has, during his training, obtained some knowledge of a practical character; and usually pay the librarian the compliment of asking his advice. It is false economy for a committee to attempt to adapt an existing building for library purposes. A very good warehouse or a first-rate shop may make a very bad library, and it would be far better to make a clean sweep, and erect a plain efficient building in the place of the original; ornament and architectural pretension may be wanting, but at any rate there will be well-adapted space, plenty of light and ventilation, and capabilities of supervision. Want of funds may be a hindrance, and is of so much importance that it is questionable whether a starved, ill-served library is of any advantage whatever. Such is unsatisfactory in its working, creates a want it is utterly unable to supply, and if not aided by extraneous help, drags on a miserable and wretched existence—an eyesore to many, a satisfaction to none. Given a fairly efficient annual income to commence with, a library may speedily extend its scope and usefulness to such an extent that its willing owners will readily tax themselves further in its favour. The marvellous growth of usefulness, and corresponding growth of income of some of the larger public libraries is one of the most striking features of the end of the century.

This want of money may have something to do with the lamentable meanness which prevents the librarian from obtaining the best material for his staff, and so forms one of the most important hindrances in his work. The salaries paid to library assistants by some of the larger municipalities are a disgrace to the towns concerned. I blushed for one town when I read in the last annual report that "The following scale of wages for junior assistants in the Central and Day Branch Libraries has been adopted by the committee:—To commence at 15 years,

6s. per week, and increase at 16 to 6s. 6d. per week; at 17 to 7s. per week; at 18 to 8s. per week; at 19 to 9s. per week; and at 20 to 10s. per week." Another great town has obtained an unenviable notoriety for paying its library assistants miserably inadequate wages, and only recently a small library near London advertised in the *Athenæum* for a second library assistant with experience, offering 15s. a week wages. Worse still, the same advertisement asked for the unpaid services of a junior, under the guise of an articulated pupil. What are the prospects of such a pupil? Mr. Robert Harrison neither minced matters nor picked phrases in his outspoken paper read at the Oxford Conference on the salaries of librarians, and if he were here to-day would heartily endorse every word I have used in calling attention to this overpowering hindrance to good work. The day labourer is deemed worthy of his hire, and it is a crying shame that the poor library assistant should not be considered equally worthy to receive adequate remuneration for his daily work. How can you reasonably expect a growing lad to be decently clothed, properly fed, and imbued with the love for his daily task, when you pay him wages that hardly cover the cost of his bread, let alone, poor wretch, his butter, or share of the family joint? One good assistant, properly remunerated, is worth three half-starved discontented ones. No Trades Union would for a single moment tolerate this kind of thing, and I am sure that members of committees cannot but be disgusted to find the stigma attached to the libraries in which this sweating is persisted in. I speak with perfect freedom, for my present committee some time prior to my appointment adopted a scale which is of a generous character compared with that of the towns I have referred to. At Worcester my juniors received an annual increase of 2s. 6d. per week, and a youth of 19 was paid 18s. a week.

It may be thought and said that it is no part of the purposes of the Library Association to deal with such questions as librarians' salaries; but the question has been dealt with on a previous occasion, and the future members of the Association have a right to receive our sympathy, and such help as we can possibly give; and I am confident that the many leading members of library committees who are connected with the Association, will feel themselves bound to remove this stigma from amongst us. In conclusion, I can only say that I have endeavoured to clearly put before you, the helps and hindrances of a busy life spent as an assistant librarian and as chief

librarian, filled with pleasurable reminiscences of my only chief, Mr. James Yates ; his then sub-librarian, my dear old friend Thompson, now librarian of Swansea ; and of the various committees with which it has been my pleasure to be most intimately connected ; I have brought out the lights and put in the shadows, and have dealt with some debateable matters in a straightforward manner, acting for the nonce the part of "A Candid Critic."

SAMUEL SMITH.



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

BELFAST.—The annual meeting of the Belfast Library and Society for Promoting Knowledge took place on February 20th, when a very satisfactory report was submitted. The library is in a sound financial condition, and the members are to be congratulated on possessing excellent buildings on a fine site, and clear of debt. During the year a large number of valuable books were presented, including one hundred volumes of early Belfast printing. The Belfast Library, under its old name of the Linen Hall Library, did good work in the capital of northern Ireland, and it is gratifying to see that age does not impair its usefulness.

BIRMINGHAM.—The following revised scale with reference to salaries and wages has been adopted by the Public Libraries Committee :—(1) General : No male over twenty-one years of age shall be employed as librarian or assistant in any of the libraries at less than 25s. a week ; (2) Reference Library : Junior assistants at fourteen years of age to begin at 6s. a week, rising 2s. a year till they reach the age of twenty-one ; assistants over twenty-one years of age to be paid a minimum wage of 25s. a week ; (3) Branch Lending Libraries (excluding Adderley Park and Harborne) : Librarians to be paid a minimum wage of 30s. a week, rising to 50s. a week ; senior assistants over twenty-one years of age to be paid a minimum wage of 25s. a week, rising to a maximum of 30s. a week ; junior assistants at fourteen years of age to begin at 6s. a week, rising 2s. a year until they reach the age of twenty-one. (4) Central Lending : The schedule agreed upon for the branch libraries to apply to assistants in the Central Lending Library.

BOOTLE.—The Public Library Committee have lately authorised the issue to borrowers of a second ticket, available for works other than fiction—another adoption of the Editor's Aberdeen suggestion. The committee are now in search of a suitable site for the establishment of a branch reading room in the north part of the borough. It is proposed

to use the branch when established as a delivery station for books in stock at the library. The ninth course of Free Popular Lectures has just terminated, and the ninth series of Museum Addresses—the great majority of the latter having been delivered by the curator and librarian. Mr. Ogle has been re-appointed special local secretary for the Science and Art Department's examinations. A second edition of the catalogue (293 royal 8vo pp.) was published early in January, and has been very favourably received and reviewed. A third edition of the "List of Books for the Young" is in preparation.

Mr. R. K. Dent, the librarian of the Aston Manor Public Library, delivered his lecture on "Paris in Sunshine and Storm," on March 24th, and so brought to a close the most successful course of free lectures ever held in Bootle, viz., the ninth winter session.

BRISTOL.—The Museum Committee have recently made a new departure which will be very acceptable to those who consult the collections at the museum for the purpose of study. This is the formation of a separate geological collection, designed for the use of those studying for the army, the London University B.Sc., and other similar examinations. This collection comprises between six and seven hundred species of fossils, rocks, and minerals, which have been specially selected as the most important and characteristic of their respective classes. For the requisite specimens the reserve series at the museum were in the first place drawn upon; others were kindly given by the trustees of the British Museum; many more were supplied from the curator's private collection; whilst the remainder were acquired by purchase in this country or on the continent.

BROMLEY (KENT).—*London*, of February 27th, contains a short description and two views of the Bromley Public Library.

CAMPBELTOWN.—Campbeltown Town Council adopted the Public Libraries Acts on February 26th. Steps will now be taken to proceed with the erection of the building for the library and museum offered to the town by Mr. J. M. Hall, of Tangy, a native of Campbeltown.

CARDIFF.—Cardiff is to be heartily congratulated on the acquisition of the Welsh portion of the manuscripts in the famous collection of the late Sir Thomas Phillipps. The manuscripts, now to find a home in the Public Library of Cardiff, comprise about 700 lots, making roughly 1,461 items, which may be sub-divided as follows:—Four hundred and forty manuscripts in Welsh and relating to Wales; about 172 court rolls, manor rolls, pedigree rolls, and similar documents; and about 849 abbey charters, grants, and deeds of various kinds. The gem of the whole collection is the manuscript known as "The Book of Aneurin," containing the historical poem called the "Gododin," which deals with the Battle of Catterath. This poem is supposed to have been written about the sixth century. The present is one of the four manuscripts known as the "Four Ancient Books of Wales," the remaining three being "The Red Book of Hergest," which is now in the library of Jesus College, Oxford; "The Black Book of Carmarthen," and "The Book of Taliesin," the two latter being in the collection of Mr. Wynne, of Peniarth. The present manuscript of "The Book of Aneurin," which is the oldest known to exist (if, indeed, there ever was an earlier manuscript—the probability being that up to the period when this one was written the poem was preserved by oral tradition only), is stated by the late Professor Skene to have been written somewhere between the years of 1130 and 1180, though other authorities differ from him on this point—some placing it

rather earlier, and some a little later. The price of the manuscripts is £3,500, and it is a proof to the public spirit of the chief citizens of the Welsh Metropolis, that the collection is to be secured as the result of private beneficence. Mr. John Cory, Councillors S. A. Brain, E. Thomas, and Robinson, Mr. Marcus Gunn, and Mr. H. M. Thompson have become guarantors for the collection of the required sum, £2,000 of which has already been promised—the chief donors being Lord Bute, £1,000; Mr. John Cory, £500; Lord Windsor, £100; Lord Tredegar, £100; the Mackintosh of Mackintosh, £50; and a friend, £25. Mr. Ballinger, the librarian, and Professor Powel, of the University College of South Wales, examined the manuscripts, and on the report of these gentlemen the library committee took action, with the satisfactory result noted above.

Mr. Godwin, for many years librarian to the Marquess of Bute, died on February 21st, at Cardiff. Mr. Godwin had a remarkably wide knowledge of books, and especially of the extremely rare editions of early English works. He devoted much time to books dealing with certain phases of religion, such as the publications on Catholicism in England. For many years he had charge of Lord Bute's libraries at Mount Stuart, St. John's Lodge, London, Cardiff Castle, and a large collection of books which were stored in the metropolis. He did not, however, confine his knowledge to book lore. He was an excellent judge of art, and searched the Continent for the rarest specimens which were obtainable. Too old to attend to active work, he took up his residence at Cardiff about twelve months ago, in order to take charge of the castle library solely.

DEWSBURY.—The library is to be opened on Sunday evenings.

GLASGOW.—*Clever Detection of a Library Thief.*—On February 19th, Joseph Carson, a young man, was sentenced to pay a fine of three guineas, or to twenty-one days' imprisonment, for having stolen from the Mitchell Library a number of books. The thefts were traced home to the accused in a very ingenious way by the library staff. He had given a wrong address, but an article on the subject treated of in the stolen books appeared in a local paper. One of the library staff wrote privately to the writer of the article asking for advice and authorities on the subject. Quite flattered, accused replied, and his handwriting being similar to that on his application forms he was arrested.

HANDSWORTH.—The Handsworth Library Committee has, on moral grounds, withdrawn Mr. Thomas Hardy's novel, *Jude the Obscure*, from circulation. Owing to a remarkable run having been made on the work, the wife of a member of the committee read it and pronounced it "beastly." From the *South Wales Echo* we learn that the book has also been withdrawn from the Newport (Mon.) Public Library.

KETTERING.—A public library and news-room was opened here on March 2nd. The penny rate produces about £230.

LIVERPOOL.—At a meeting of the Town Council on March 4th, Sir W. B. Forwood moved a recommendation that the piece of land at the corner of Windsor Street and Upper Parliament Street, measuring about 1,360 square yards, be purchased as a site for the erection of a new south lending library, for the sum of £1,200. The accommodation at the present library, he said, was very inadequate, and the site they proposed to purchase was very well situated for the purpose. The recommendation was agreed to.

LLANYCHAN.—Through the liberality of the Rev. J. Gallagher and Mrs. Gallagher, of Clwyd Hall, an excellent library has been presented to the parishioners of Llanychan, Llanynys and Llangynhafal. The library has been placed in Llanychan Church Schools, and is entirely free, cards of membership being issued to all persons resident in the three parishes.

LONDON: BOW.—A movement is on foot in this parish for the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts.

LONDON: CAMBERWELL.—"A meeting of the Society of Public Librarians was held at the Central Library, Peckham Road, on March 4th, when Mr. Foskett gave an interesting demonstration of the system in use at the Camberwell libraries. Although a member of the society had come prepared with a paper, he was asked to withhold it until the next meeting, as Mr. Foskett's explanation and the practical and important discussion which followed occupied the whole evening. The members, unfortunately, owing to the late hour, were prevented from viewing this well-apportioned library, and also from examining the working of the system adopted."—*Publishers' Circular*.

LONDON: CLERKENWELL.—The report of the Clerkenwell Public Library for 1895 has been issued by the Commissioners. The Commissioners state that the success of the open access scheme has led to a large increase in the issues, the number during the past year reaching a total of 110,611. The total loss in the twenty months during which the open access system has been at work, out of 183,160 issues, has been but two small books of the net value of 3s. The Commissioners express their unqualified gratification at the success of this system. The number of volumes issued in the reference library was 28,054, an increase of nearly 2,000 on the figures of the preceding year. Since the opening of this department there has been a gradual increase every year, which proves that public appreciation of the library extends as knowledge of its resources becomes more general. The Sunday issues also show an increase, and the Commissioners report that in every respect the work has been satisfactory and the behaviour of readers all that could be desired. Eight hundred and forty-three volumes were added during the year—119 to the reference and 724 to the lending department; and 402 volumes of worn-out books were replaced by new copies. The attendance in the news room had considerably increased, the total number of visits being 417,827—an average of 1,361 every day.

LONDON: GUILDHALL.—*The Bonaparte Library.*—Towards the amount (£6,000) required for the purchase of the late Prince Lucien Bonaparte's celebrated philological library for presentation to the Guildhall, the committee have received the following, among other, promises:—Mr. Alderman Newton, £500; the Drapers' Company, £210; the Salters' Company, £26 5s.; the Skinners' Company, £21; the Mercers' Company, £52 10s.; Lord Aldenham, £50; Sir Stuart Knill, £25; Mr. F. D. Mocatta, £20; Lord Rothschild, £20; Dr. Aldis Wright, £20; the Lord Mayor, £10 10s.; Canon Benham, £10 10s.; the Dyers' Company, £10 10s.; Alderman Vaughan Morgan, £10 10s.; the Bishop of Stepney, £10 10s.; Dr. E. Freshfield, £10; Messrs. Child and Co., £21; Messrs. F. Huth and Co., £10 10s.; Messrs. Speyer Brothers, £10 10s.; the Hon. W. F. D. Smith, M.P., £10; besides smaller sums. The hon. secretary of the movement is Mr. Charles Welch, the Corporation librarian.

LONDON: NEWINGTON.—The Commissioners began Sunday opening on February 22nd, when the reference library and the news-room were opened from six to nine o'clock in the evening.

LONDON : ST. GEORGE'S-IN-THE-EAST. — Mr. Dellow Chairman of the Vestry of St. George's-in-the-East, made what he regarded as a melancholy announcement to his colleagues at the last meeting. The tone which he adopted would have led one to expect that some dire disaster was about to befall the parish, whereas the announcement referred to the fact that a poll under the Public Libraries Act had to be taken, and the danger which Mr. Dellow wished to avoid was the adoption of the Act and the establishment of a public library. This is strange conduct, for, if there is one parish in London in need of the healthful recreation and educational influences which a public library brings, it is St. George's-in-the-East. It has not a single municipal institution which has an elevating tendency, and the establishment of a public library, while it would in itself produce good results, would also be a counter-attraction to the numerous public-houses which abound in this poor district. St. George's is very poor, but it benefits largely from equalisation, so much so that, as we recently pointed out, the maintenance of its poor only costs its ratepayers £600 a year. A penny rate for a public library would produce £700, which is not sufficient to build and maintain a large library ; but if the people and the vestry have sufficient public spirit to adopt the Act, we have no doubt that outside assistance would be obtained.—*London.*

LONDON : ST. GILES.—On March 4th, the Lord Mayor, who was accompanied by the Lady Mayoress and the Sheriffs, opened the new Public Library in High Holborn, which has been erected by the Commissioners for Public Libraries and Museums for the district of St. Giles-in-the-Fields. Mr. J. Forbes Robertson, Chairman of the Commissioners, presided. Apologies for absence were received from the Duke and Duchess of Bedford (who promised an additional £100 towards stocking the library), Sir Edward Clarke, Q.C., M.P., Sir Charles Hall, Q.C., M.P., and others. Mr. Robertson, in asking the Lord Mayor to declare the new library open, said the parish adopted the Act in 1891, and at first started with a halfpenny rate, which was soon doubled. Even that did not bring in sufficient funds, so an appeal was made to the principal inhabitants of the parish, and the encouraging response led to the laying of the foundation-stone of the present building last July by the Duchess of Bedford. The Commissioners were much indebted to their former neighbour and fellow-parishioner, Sir Walter Wilkin, for coming to open the new building. The Lord Mayor congratulated the residents in the district upon the acquisition of so handsome and useful a building, and remarked that one reason why the City of London had been successful in most of its undertakings was because it fostered individual capacity and energy, and did not apply to Government for everything that was needed. He had much pleasure in declaring the new library open. Mr. Robertson then presented the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs with copies of Dobie's *History of St. Giles* and Blott's *Chronicles of Blemundsbury*, as souvenirs of their visit. The Earl of Dudley, in proposing a vote of thanks to the civic representatives, alluded to a remark made by the Chairman to the effect that only works calculated to serve a useful purpose would be selected, and expressed a hope that they would range over a wide field of literature, so that all tastes might be gratified—even that of the much despised novel reader. The proceedings then terminated. The library is a handsome structure fronting Holborn, and although only 37 feet wide, it has considerable depth. The reading room, which occupies the whole of the ground floor, is of a superficial area of 820 feet. The lending and reference libraries are on the first and second floors, and rooms are also provided

for the librarian and his assistants. The fittings throughout are in English oak, and the building is lighted by electricity. Mr. W. A. Taylor is the librarian.

NOTTINGHAM.—Mr. Briscoe has again issued his useful card giving "a year's work at the Nottingham Public Libraries and Reading Rooms."

TOTTENHAM.—On February 12th, a new public library, at High Cross, Tottenham, was opened by Mr. J. Passmore Edwards. Mr. E. P. Huggett, J.P., presided, and there was a large attendance. The library, which is of red brick with stone dressings, presents a very handsome appearance. The building, site, and fittings cost £5,780. It includes a general reading room, lending library, ladies' reading room, boys' room, reference library, committee-room, and offices. It has been built entirely at the ratepayers' cost with a penny rate, but is indebted to Mr. J. Passmore Edwards for a gift of 1,000 volumes. The chairman, in opening the proceedings, said that he congratulated the inhabitants of Tottenham upon acquiring so useful an institution, and hoped that, the district being such an extended one, means would be found before long to open branch libraries and reading rooms. Mr. F. Jenkins, chairman of the Library Committee, presented a financial statement, showing that the total cost of maintenance would be about £750, and this would be covered by the rate, which at present produced about £840 per annum. There were now over 4,800 volumes in the library. Mr. Passmore Edwards, in declaring the library open, regretted that sometimes ratepayers seemed rather to begrudge rates levied for institutions of this kind; but it should never be forgotten that money spent in this way was not lost. A public library was a public advantage, and he saw no reason why the Government should not assist in maintaining public libraries on the principle of, say, a penny in the pound, for an equal sum raised locally. He considered that at the present time, when England was undoubtedly losing her grip upon the markets of the world, and was seriously suffering from the competition of other nations, the thing most needed by the workers was technical education in their crafts, and he would remind them that knowledge of this kind was provided free in the reference department of the public libraries.

WALTHAMSTOW.—Mr. G. W. Atkinson, Public Library, Colchester, has been appointed librarian of the Public Library, Walthamstow.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

A Descriptive Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of Eton College.—A Descriptive Catalogue of the Manuscripts, other than Oriental, in the Library of King's College, Cambridge.—A Descriptive Catalogue of the Manuscripts in Jesus College, Cambridge. By Montague Rhodes James, Litt.D. *Cambridge: At the University Press, 1895.* 8vo., 3 vols.

Dr. James has followed up his admirable catalogue of the manuscripts at the Fitzwilliam Museum, of which he is director, by these three

smaller, but not very much less elaborate lists, of the manuscripts at Eton College, and at King's College, and Jesus College, Cambridge. As a boy at Eton, Dr. James was allowed the privilege of using the College Library, and his catalogue of its manuscripts is a mark of his gratitude for this favour; as a Fellow of King's he was bound in loyalty to do as much for his College as his School; the attraction of the Jesus College Library is less evident, and probably lay chiefly in the compiler's amiable gluttony for work, or in a kindly compassion for a rather uninteresting set of manuscripts, which had waited many generations for a cataloguer, and might apparently have waited many more, if Dr. James had not taken pity on them. The Eton manuscripts here registered number 193, of which only 115 were described just two centuries ago in Dr. Bernard's *Catalogi Manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ* (1697), a pioneer work, which Dr. James justly describes as "a very great one," though its methods were not those of the palæographers of to-day. Of the seventy-eight manuscripts here described for the first time, twenty-nine were apparently overlooked by Bernard, while forty-nine have been added since his account was written. Twenty-five of these, however, belong to a single and rather dull set, the theological works of Joseph Beaumont, which were copied from his autographs at the cost of Thomas Richardson, Fellow of Eton, and presented to the College in 1732. Other additions, however, are of more interest, notably the thirteenth or fourteenth century MS., presented by a certain "Dominus" Moyh in 1695, when Bernard's work must have been at press, and the profusely illustrated manuscripts of Tirollus, dedicated to Henry VIII., presented by Viscount Palmerston in 1750. (In Mr. James's list of donors this is numbered wrongly as 22-95, instead of 92-95.) More important even than these are the thirteenth century English manuscripts containing the *Figura Bibliorum* (with a series of paintings apparently intended for designs for stained glass) and the *Apocalypse* with no less than ninety pictures. These were presented by George Henry Pitt in 1817. How the important anthem-book written in the first decade of the sixteenth century, and containing music by the chief English composers of the time, escaped Bernard's notice is more difficult to guess. Possibly in his day it was still kept in the chapel, for whose use it had originally been compiled. While thus adding considerably to the extent of Bernard's list, Mr. James has also given many interesting details which the palæographers of earlier days thought beneath their notice. Thus, he notes the occurrence, on many of the quires of a MS. of *Albert Magnus in Lucam et Marcum*, of names which appear to be the signatures of their scribes; full details, moreover, are given as to the *provenance* of every volume, so far as this can be ascertained; and the stray scraps of writing on the fly-leaves have been all carefully examined, and (where they possess any interest) recorded. A few of these throw a little fresh light on that important but obscure subject—mediæval book prices. Thus, we learn that a manuscript of 157 leaves, containing some of the works of St. Gregory the Great, was bought in 1455 for £3 6s. 8d.; one of St. Augustine's Epistles, containing 179 leaves, sold, some time after 1468, for £1 13s. 4d.; and a third, containing *S. Bernardi Quædam*, on 211 leaves, was acquired by Richard Hopton (*floruit circa 1453-1477*) for twenty shillings. All three books were bought under similar circumstances, viz., from the executors of their previous owners, and the sums given seem to point to a steady cheapening in prices. Notes quoted from other books show that they had been deposited at college or cathedral libraries as pledges against loans—a collection of mediæval treatises having suffered this fate in 1342, 1351, and again in 1391.

The manuscripts in the libraries of King's College and Jesus College are catalogued with the same loving care as those of Eton, but are

much less interesting, the volume containing the Romance of William Palerne being the treasure most to our liking. This is in the King's Library, which at one time was rich enough—an early catalogue, printed by Mr. James in an appendix, enumerating no less than 181 MSS., of which only seven survive, to which thirty-four others have been added at later dates. The manuscripts in the library of Jesus College are “mainly the gift of one donor,” Thomas Man, a Fellow towards the end of the seventeenth century—the bulk of them coming from Durham Priory and other northern monasteries.

English Bookbindings in the British Museum. Illustrations of sixty-three examples selected on account of their beauty or historical interest, with introduction and descriptions by W. Y. Fletcher, F.S.A., the plates printed in facsimile by W. Griggs. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner, & Co., 1895, fol. Price £3 3s.

This is the third important volume of chromolithographs of bindings which Mr. Griggs has produced, and it bears eloquent witness to the very high pitch of perfection to which he has now brought this particular branch of his art. In the plates executed for the Burlington Fine Arts Club five years ago, good as was the general average of the work, which represented a great advance on anything previously produced in England, there was often a flatness of appearance very unsuggestive of a book, and the texture of the materials was only conventionally shown. In the *Royal Bindings at Windsor Castle* a great step was made towards the removal of these blemishes, but many of the bindings reproduced were hardly worth the pains bestowed on them. In Mr. Fletcher's book Mr. Griggs has employed his accumulated experience on subjects in every way worthy of his skill, and the result is a really splendid work. A few plates are less successfully executed than others, e.g., the little green velvet Bible—which Mr. Fletcher identifies with the one presented by the University of Oxford to Queen Elizabeth on her visit to Woodstock in 1575—is made to look more like cloth than velvet, and the Earl of Leicester's copy of Plato's *Convivium* has some of the old flatness. But against these few comparative failures the successes are many and striking. No finer illustration of a binding has ever come before us than that of the charming velvet and enamel cover to Elizabeth's copy of a *Meditationum ac Precationum Christianarum Libellus*, printed at Lyons in 1570. The rose coloured velvet is much worn, and both the nap, where it survives, and the threads are exactly reproduced, while the little clasps, the four corner pieces, and the centre ornament with the Tudor Rose and initials E. R., all worked in the most dainty English enamels, stand out with excellent effect. An attempt was made in Mr. Elton's *Great Book Collectors* to reproduce this binding in black and white, and a comparison of the two plates is interesting. Two other bindings, of about the same date, examples of the curious tooling on white leather inlaid on calf, attributed to John Day, deserve especial mention for the brilliancy with which they have been copied; the embroidered bindings also, in which England stands alone, are reproduced with admirable fidelity in the gradations of colour, though a mistake has been made in varnishing one or two of them. The Scotch binding, again, for Mary Queen of Scots offers a striking example of the bringing out

everything which has escaped the ravages of time, without venturing on actual restoration, and the brilliant inner cover to the travelling library of Sir Julius Cæsar (Master of the Rolls under James I.) is reproduced almost perfectly.

We must turn now from the work of Mr. Griggs to consider the book in the light it throws on the extent of the Museum's richness in fine specimens of English binding. Bindings, it must be remembered, to some extent come into the Museum by haphazard, as lending an additional attraction to a manuscript or printed book in other respects desirable, rather than as objects of acquisition for their own sake. There are thus some weak places in the Museum collection balanced by enormous wealth in others. The wealth has almost all come from four great benefactions—the gift of the old Royal Library by George II., the gift of George III.'s library by his successor, and the bequests of Mr. Cracherode and Mr. Grenville. The last two of these are of little importance for the present volume. The few old bindings which Mr. Grenville preferred to the work of Lewis were almost uniformly foreign, one or two pretty examples of Roger Payne's tasteful tooling being nearly the only exception. Thus, as far as we have noticed, there is not a single Grenville book represented in Mr. Fletcher's volume, and from Mr. Cracherode's, whose foreign bindings are so splendid, only three Paynes, all of them characteristic specimens. "The King's Library," *i.e.*, that of George III., is more freely drawn upon, offering the chief examples of English bindings from 1660 to 1730. Those which are given are good, some of them excellent, but they cannot be said to do full justice to this interesting period in English binding, when it vied once more with the best in Europe, and they do not compare well with the numerous plates devoted to these styles in the Burlington Fine Arts Club volume. Mr. Fletcher has more than once expressed his admiration for the English work of this date, and in confining his selection from it to only thirteen plates we may be sure that he was only echoing a weakness in the Museum collection which is very greatly to be regretted. The real strength of his book, as of the Museum, comes almost entirely from the old Royal Library. Plate 10 shows us the earliest English gold-tooled binding of which we are fairly sure of the date, the white doe-skin cover, tooled Italian-fashion by Thomas Berthelet, on the 1541 edition of Elyot's *Image of Governance*. The splendid little Gidding *Harmony of the Gospels*, illustrated in plate 48, was bound in 1635. We have thus no less than thirty-nine out of the sixty-six plates devoted to the work of less than a hundred years, and the enormous majority of these bindings, which represent the finest craftsmanship of the period with a fulness to which no other collection could possibly attain, are drawn from the old Royal Library. Before 1540 the Museum collection can hardly be said to be strong. Five plates illustrate fairly fully the panel-stamp bindings of the early sixteenth century, but though the existence of a book stamped with the arms of Edward IV. in the Chapter House Library at Westminster Abbey proves that these bindings were in existence in England before 1483, there is no fifteenth century example in the Museum, and of Caxton's work only one certain specimen (here reproduced). Before Caxton only two examples are given, both illustrating the English work with small stamps, which obtained so much celebrity from the eleventh to the beginning of the thirteenth century. They are interesting, but cannot compete in point of beauty with the specimens of Durham work in the Cathedral library of that city, or of Winchester work at the Bodleian and the Society of Antiquaries, or with the English bindings so curiously preserved in the library at Montpellier, of which Mr. Weale has secured rubbings for the South Kensington Museum. From the thirteenth century to the fifteenth the gap in the history of English

binding is deplorable, and it is less surprising than lamentable that Mr. Fletcher's volume does nothing to supply it. No doubt the finest work of the time was put into the jewelled metal bindings, for whose destruction such sedulous care was taken at the Reformation. On the only other style of bindings of which we hear in England, those in various styles of embroidery, time which, without the aid of sheer vandalism, would have left the metal work uninjured, has been potent for harm. On the Felbrigge Psalter in the Museum, it is still possible to trace something of the designs embroidered on the covers in the fifteenth century, but we suppose that these were not sufficiently distinct to bear reproduction. Of English leather bindings of this period hardly anything seems to be known.

It is thus of the century 1540-1640, a period of much splendid, if not very original, work, that Mr. Fletcher's book is most thoroughly and satisfactorily representative, and as far as our own knowledge goes, we believe that in this it faithfully represents the strength and weakness of the Museum collection. Of Mr. Fletcher's own share in the book we have so far said little or nothing, and there is little to say. By his descriptions in the Burlington Catalogue, by his series of articles on English, and his monograph on French bindings, both written for the *Portfolio*, and by his too few articles on bindings in *Bibliographica*, Mr. Fletcher has made his name synonymous with careful and accurate work on the subject which he has made his own by years of study, and both his brief introduction and his descriptions of each plate are in every way admirable. When there is a story to tell, as in the case of Sir Julius Caesar's Travelling Library, or the little Gidding *Harmony*, he has told it fully and pleasantly; when the interest of the book is solely in the binding he has left the plate to speak for itself, with only a sufficient description to prove that it has been accurately copied. On a subject on which there has been a torrent of loose and foolish talk he has achieved the distinction of producing a large volume without an unnecessary word. *O si omnes!*

National Art Library, South Kensington. Classed Catalogue of Printed Books. Ceramics. London: Printed for H.M. Stationery Office, 1895. 8vo., pp. xi., 353. Price 4s.

In Utopia every library has its own special characteristics, and its rules of cataloguing are nicely adapted so as to give to these characteristic features their maximum value. The South Kensington Museum is not exactly Utopia—fortunately it is much more easily accessible—but the scheme of the "new printed catalogue" of its Art Library is quite Utopian in its excellence, and ought to find many imitators. As its name denotes, the National Art Library is intended for the use of the students of all branches of Art, under students being reckoned, not merely the young person preparing for an examination, but practical artists and designers of all ages, who wish to bring their own work into connection with the great traditions of the past. A library of this kind is really a supplement to the workshop or studio, and its highest aim in its catalogues must be to make it as easy as possible for the worker to obtain the special knowledge he desires upon the exact section of his art upon which he is busy. Large general treatises are by no means the best quarry in which to search for this special information; for the best general treatises have always been written

by men who have a good all-round knowledge of the whole subject, rather than a minute acquaintance with any part of it. The specialists—the men with the minute knowledge of a single period—often abhor the labour of writing, and put the record of years of work into the briefest possible paper in the (often obscure) magazines which are willing to receive such special studies. Hence the information most important to students is scattered about over countless magazines and the transactions of learned societies; and the great merit of this catalogue is that a large proportion, perhaps the majority, of the entries consist of exact references to these sources, together with notes as to the number and character of the plates, or other illustrations which they contain. As a technical detail we may note that the sizes of these books and magazines are given in inches, instead of the ordinary, and often misleading notation. Where the reference is to a portion of a book, the pages which contain the information are accurately indicated, but in other cases the pagination is not given, an omission we are inclined to regret, as the length of a treatise often gives some clue to its character. The arrangement of the present instalment of the catalogue, which has to do with works on Ceramics, and embraces 3,584 titles, is under eighteen sections, the entries in each of which are in chronological order. Each book or paper is only entered once, under the heading to which it chiefly relates, but references are given at the end of each section to other entries by their numbers. A fuller treatment would, of course, be more satisfactory, but as the catalogue of this one section of the library extends to over 350 pages, and economy has to be considered, it would be unreasonable to complain. To criticise the choice and arrangement of the eighteen sections would require a ceramic specialist. As far as a layman can judge, they are all that can be desired. The first three deal with general questions, manufacture, style, and handbooks; the next nine follow the different periods in their chronological sequence, xiii. is concerned with certain "special classes," such as armorial china, lamps, &c., followed by (xiv.) the works on public collections (arranged under places), (xv.) private collections, (xvi.) exhibitions, (xvii.) bibliographies, and (xviii.) trade journals. We can only hope that other instalments of this new series of catalogues may come out at quick intervals, and thus complete a work which ought to make the National Art Library one of the most practically useful of artistic institutions.

Chronograms Collected, more than 4,000 in number, since the publication of the two preceding volumes in 1882 and 1885.

By James Hilton, F.S.A. *London: Elliot Stock, 1895.* 4to., pp. xiii., 504. Price two guineas.

This third instalment of Mr. Hilton's collections of chronograms might very well have been spared. His own belief is "that no finality will ever be arrived at, or that research will ever exhaust the subject," and though the construction of the second clause is peculiar, we have no doubt of the correctness of the meaning he intends to convey. In his two former volumes "21,037 chronograms were brought into notice," and since finality is impossible, and, in our humble judgment, unimportant, we think that these might very well have been reckoned a sufficiently large sample. Mr. Hilton has thought otherwise, and in this additional volume has printed in full another 4,187, and "noticed" 18,000 others. No less than 6,515 occur in a single book, a work of 736 quarto

pages, by an Abbot of Graffschaffen, filled with chronogrammatic hexameters and pentameters on various subjects and events between the years 1749 and 1764. Among those which Mr. Hilton quotes are paraphrases of the Athanasian Creed in chronograms for the year 1749, of some of the Psalms (1759), and sentences from the *Imitatio Christi* (1762). Presumably the years selected represent those in which the Abbot was at work, but the irrelevance of the dates increases our profound sense of his literary and religious immorality in selecting such subjects for his poetical gymnastics. He had, however, many highly-placed ecclesiastics as companions in his trifling, for Mr. Hilton has set apart a whole chapter for the chronograms made by Abbots and Bishops, and a large proportion of the chronograms in his book are on religious or theological themes. The amusement seems to have been chiefly practised in Northern Europe; the Low Countries, Germany and Austria being the most prolific. Of English chronograms in the present volume there are very few, and not many from France or Italy. The majority are written in Latin, but in Holland and Flanders there were a good many composed in the vernacular in honour of weddings and other minor celebrations. In these the letter D is not counted, "a grave error," we are told, though as the Latin symbol for 500 is not really a D, but only half an M, it seems to us that there is a good deal to be said for its exclusion. Of pure chronograms, those in which every letter counts, Mr. Hilton does not quote many examples. The word LILICIDIVM (the slaughter of the lily) on a medal commemorating the defeat of the French at Tasniers in 1709 is the best. If all chronograms were as compact as this, they would be better worth attention. But their rules are so easy to observe, that as exercises of the wits they must rank below anagrams and acrostics, and many other "puzzles" to which no one has as yet thought of devoting three bulky volumes. Our only reason for noticing the book in our "Record of Bibliography" is the occasional occurrence on title-pages, chiefly of the seventeenth century, of a chronogrammatic motto in place of a more lucidly expressed date. As an example of this practice we may quote from Mr. Hilton the chronogram—

"stVDIoSI ab aLea et LVDIs IVre proHIItIs abesse Debent,"

which tells us that the moral treatise which contains it was printed in 1620. The occurrence of capitals in the middle of words, or in some cases of red letters or italics, suffices to put the cataloguer on his guard in these instances, and when this lesson has been learnt, we think that the interest of chronogram for bibliographers and librarians is nearly exhausted.

Obituary.

REV. WILLIAM ROGERS.

WE have lost in William Rogers an original member of the Association, and a warm supporter of the public library movement. As honorary secretary of the London Institution, he rendered valuable assistance to the organising committee of the first London conference, which met in the lecture hall of that society in October, 1877. He took part in the proceedings of the conference, and was to his death a member of our body. He had an active share in the work of the Metropolitan Free

Libraries Association, which, between 1877 and 1886, did useful work in agitating for the spread of public libraries in London. For these reasons, Mr. Rogers has a special claim to our warm regard, but for fifty years he lived and laboured as a City parson (a title he loved), and probably achieved more for education within that period than any other public man of his generation.

He was the son of William Lorange Rogers, a London police magistrate, and was born November 24th, 1819. In September, 1830, he was sent to Eton, where he studied, or rather suffered, for three years under Keate. The next four years of his time there were spent under Dr. Hawtrey, who sent him up for the Balliol scholarship in 1836. His *Reminiscences* contain some amusing stories of his schooldays. In one, he tells how he rowed in the race against Westminster on May 4th, 1837, memorable for the defeat of Eton, said to have been caused by the enervating presence of Keate at the river side. Rogers became a member of Balliol in March, 1837, and rowed fourth in the race with Cambridge in 1840. This was his chief distinction at the university, where he took an ordinary degree in June, 1840. Although not by any means a reading man, he became intimate with many who afterwards rose to high positions in Church and State, such as Arthur Stanley, Jowett, Coleridge, Lingen, Hobhouse, Farrer, Stafford Northcote, Jackson, and others.

After making a tour on the Continent, he went to Durham, in October, 1842, for a course of theological study, with a view to entering the Church. In 1843 he was ordained deacon, and licensed to a curacy at Fulham. A couple of years later he was appointed to the incumbency of St. Thomas Charterhouse, Aldersgate Street, where he remained eighteen years. He at once began the task ever most congenial to him—that of founding schools and looking after the temporal welfare of his poorer parishioners. Costermongering was the chief industry of the neighbourhood, styled by him Costermongria. The population was 10,000, and his income was only £150. At one time he had a school for ragamuffins in a blacksmith's shed, but before long the whole parish became covered with schools. Those in Golden Lane were long famous. His energetic persuasiveness enabled him to extract between £5,000 and £6,000 from successive Presidents of the Council; he also enlisted the services of the Prince Consort, Mr. Gladstone, and other distinguished persons on the occasions of opening new buildings. School and college friends generously helped him with donations of money for parochial uses. In 1863, the Bishop of London presented him to the rectorship of the ancient Church of St. Botolph, Bishopsgate, of which he was the sixty-third rector—the first being a certain John of Northampton, in the early part of the fourteenth century. He now, in his own words, “found all the difference in the world between eternally dunning one's friends and finding ample resources to hand.” Charity on non-sectarian principles was thoroughly practised by him. One-third of his new parishioners were Roman Catholics, and a large proportion of the remainder were Hebrews; with the latter he was always extremely popular. Once, on a public occasion, Lord Rosebery remarked that there was not a poor Jew in Houndsditch or Petticoat Lane whose face did not brighten at the sight of the Rector. Mr. Rogers formed part of the famous commission appointed by Lord Derby in 1858 to inquire into popular education, whose recommendations anticipated, in many respects, the great Act of Mr. Foster in 1870. To Mr. Rogers is mainly due the present efficient state of middle-class education in the City. In October, 1865, he issued a circular convening a meeting at the Mansion House. Money came as it always did at Rogers's call. A year later, the Bath Street school was

opened, and the number of scholars soon rose to 700. It was at the opening ceremony he made the remark, "Hang economy, hang theology; let us begin," to someone who opposed progress with theological and financial forebodings, which remark was at once seized upon to fix upon Rogers an unkind epithet suggesting an irreverence, which was totally foreign to his character. Although at times blunt and forcible of language, he never tolerated irreverent speech or behaviour in others, nor ever used any phrase to which reasonable exception could be taken.

He had a leading part in the organisation of Alleyn's famous charity at Dulwich, and, as one of the governors, paid the closest attention to the business of the College. The new buildings were opened by the Prince of Wales in 1870. Among other offices held by Mr. Rogers were the chaplaincies of the City of London Rifles, the Post Office Volunteers, and the Honourable Artillery Company. In 1857 he was made Chaplain-in-Ordinary to the Queen, and in 1862, Prebendary of St. Paul's Cathedral. These were all the ecclesiastical honours he received; and it has been a subject of surprise to his friends that the claims to preferment of so zealous a worker in the cause of charity and education were so often passed over by those in authority.

His literary productions were unimportant. A few sermons "printed by request," and *The School and Children's Bible*, first published under his superintendence in 1873. In 1888 appeared his characteristic and very entertaining *Reminiscences*, edited by the Rev. R. H. Hadden, a little volume which gained a success proved by several editions. The motto, from Ovid, on the title-page of the *Reminiscences*—

"Saucius ejurat pugnam gladiator, et idem
Immemor antiqui vulneris arma capit"

was suggested by a friend as applicable to the grievous accident whereby a fall from his horse some eight years previously had deprived him of the use of his lower limbs, as well as to the courage with which he had striven against his infirmity. The lines were quoted by Mr. Rogers with pardonable pride, in a speech on returning thanks at a dinner given in his honour about five years ago. He was indeed a gladiator in all good causes, full of pugnacity, energy, and good humour. He had much to do with the reorganisation of the city charities, whence have sprung the admirable Bishopsgate and St. Bride's Institutions and Libraries. Of the first-named of these he was the chairman.

On the occasion of his 75th birthday he was presented with his portrait and a gift of plate, at the Mansion House, where a brilliant gathering assembled to do him honour. Lord Rosebery—the Prime Minister—made the presentation, in the name of a very large number of friends and admirers. Shortly before his death he received the honorary degree of D.C.L., from Durham University. After a short illness Mr. Rogers died on Sunday, January 19th, 1896, in his 77th year. He was buried at Mickleham, Surrey, where he had a country house.

Fond of society, few men had a wider circle of friends, ranging from the highest in the land to many of a very humble condition. Down to his latest hours he was possessed with a buoyant, manly spirit, which was entirely English. He had an ample fund of unstudied humour, whose random shafts never hurt friend or foe. A steadfast friend, his rare kindness of heart and sterling personal qualities made him beloved by all who came in contact with him. Few London clergymen will be more missed than William Rogers, who will be mourned, both as an earnest worker in the cause of social improvement, and as a thoroughly good man.

H. R. T.

St. Bride Foundation Institute.

[We regret that owing to an accident, the opening of this Institute has not been recorded sooner.]

THE new lending, reference, and technical libraries in connection with the St. Bride Foundation Institute, in Bride Lane, Fleet Street, were opened on November 20th, 1895, by Sir Walter Besant. The technical libraries, which are available for the use of students attending the advanced section of the Institute course of technical instruction, consist of modern works on printing, paper-making, bookbinding, and the allied arts, which section has been presented by Mr. J. Passmore Edwards, and also the unique collection of books, prints, and pamphlets of the late Mr. William Blades, comprising nearly 3,000 volumes—four-fifths of which are works relating to the art of printing, the remainder being mainly specimens of typography, illustrating the various periods of its progress. The general reference and lending library of 10,000 volumes is established by arrangement with the governors of the Cripplegate Foundation, as a branch of the central public library for the western half of the City now in process of formation. The Rev. E. C. Hawkins, chairman of the governors, presided, and among those present were Sir Walter Besant, Mr. G. Manville Fenn, Mr. Anthony Hope, Mr. and Mrs. J. Passmore Edwards, Sir Henry Longley, Dr. Garnett, and Mr. Alderman Treloar. The Chairman explained that the ceremony marked the completion of the scheme framed in accordance with the City of London Parochial Charities Act of 1883. Sir Walter Besant, in declaring the new libraries open for use, gave a detailed account of the historical and present day aspects of the locality, remarking that the Institute stood in the centre of an activity of the most remarkable character in the world, and was essentially the type of institute which the everyday requirements of the neighbourhood demanded. On the motion of Mr. G. Manville Fenn, seconded by Mr. G. Byron Curtis, and supported by Mr. Anthony Hope, a vote of congratulation was passed in favour of the governors of the Cripplegate and St. Bride Foundations, Mr. Felton responding on behalf of the Cripplegate body, and Mr. Alderman Treloar on behalf of St. Bride's. A vote of thanks was accorded Sir Walter Besant and Mr. Passmore Edwards, on the motion of Mr. J. Farlow Wilson (chairman of the library committee), seconded by Mr. C. J. Drummond. Sir H. Longley (Chief Charity Commissioner) also supported the motion. A handsomely printed "Account of the Blades and Passmore Edwards Libraries," by Mr. John Southward, was distributed to visitors, and a copy of the general library catalogue was presented to Sir Walter Besant by Mr. Farlow Wilson.

F. W. J. L.

Victoria Institute, Worcester.

OPEN ACCESS SYSTEM.

THE Victoria Institute, which is now nearing completion, is Worcester's Royal Jubilee Memorial, and has been built at a cost of £45,000. Nearly one half of this sum has been raised by public subscription, the remainder being voted by the City Council.

The building, of which the foundation stone was laid in April, 1894, by the Duke of York, comprises two blocks, connected by a covered subway, with a central space reserved for future extensions. It is intended to bring together in this one central and commodious edifice the Public Lending and Reference Libraries, the News-room, Museum, Art, Science, and Technical Schools, and Public Art Gallery, thus making it the common centre of the intellectual life of the city.

The need for such a centre has long been felt, as the present Lending and Reference Libraries and Museum buildings, which were purchased by public subscription in the year 1880, are sadly inadequate to the ever-increasing number of persons using them. These will be replaced by the block of buildings fronting the main street of the city. It is proposed to allow residents in the county to enjoy the advantages of the institute as well as the citizens.

In considering the general arrangements for the Lending Library the Committee thought that the time was opportune for them to decide on the relative merits of the "Open Access" and "Indicator" systems of issuing books. They, therefore, appointed a deputation to visit several of the more recent London libraries.

The deputation, after a careful inspection of the systems of issuing now in force at Clerkenwell, Bishopsgate Institute, St. George, Hanover Square, Chelsea, and St. Martin-in-the-Fields, submitted a report, in which they recommended the "Open Access" system.

The Library Committee carefully considered the report, and resolved unanimously to adopt the recommendation of the deputation for the Lending Library of the Institute. The Committee feel that this is a step in the right direction, and that the system will be more generally adopted when favourable opportunities present themselves, as at Worcester. The space allotted for the book store in the new building is admirably adapted for the experiment, and arrangements are at present being made by which the system will have a fair trial.

There are in the present building some 30,000 volumes, of which number about 17,000 are allocated to the lending department.

Legal Notes and Queries.

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A.U.K. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

RIGHT TO CLOSE LIBRARIES.

Question.

Will you favour me with your opinion as to the legality of closing occasionally the news-room of a library for one night (say once a month), and charging for admission to a lecture to be given therein; the lecturer unpaid, and the proceeds devoted to the purchase of books? Section 15, sub-section 2, gives the library authority power to "make regulations . . . and for the admission of the public thereto." I presume it is this section of the Act that gives the power to close for holidays, cleaning, &c.; therefore, would it not include for the purpose of a lecture? The "charge"

would be for the lecture, *not* for permission or access to the newspapers, &c.

Answer.

In reply to your letter of the 23rd inst., section 11 (3) of the Public Libraries Act, 1892, provides that no charge is to be made for admission to a library or museum provided under the Act. It seems to me that if you keep some part of the building open to the public, free of charge, for example, the lending library, no court would sustain any objection to the proposed charge for admission to a lecture to be given in the news-room. I agree that the closing of the library for the holidays, cleaning, &c., can only be done under regulations made under section 15.

INCREASE OF RATE.

Question.

I have just been requested by one of my commissioners to furnish him with a form of the question to be put to the voters when appealing for the maximum rate. Might I, therefore, ask if you would be so good as to send me a rough draft of form, or approve either of the enclosed suggestions, if in order? It will be necessary to make it very clear to the ratepayers, as, in the opinion of many, we lost the day some four years ago, by reason of the fact that it was worded in such a manner as not to be understood by the voters.

Answer.

The questions which may be put to the voters are prescribed in the form of voting paper in the Public Libraries Act, 1892 (schedule 1, part ii.), but the voting paper may be in the prescribed form, or to the like effect (schedule 1, rule ii.). I think either of your suggested forms of question would do, or possibly the following :—

Question : Are you in favour of the existing limitation of the rate under the Public Libraries Act, 1892, viz., a halfpenny in the pound, being raised to the maximum rate of a penny in the pound, as provided by that Act?

LEGACIES OF BOOKS.

Question.

Can a person now bequeath books to a public library without paying legacy duty?

Answer.

Any person can of course bequeath books to a public library, and if the provisions of 39 George III., cap. 73, clause 1 are complied with, I think such a legacy would be free from legacy duty.

The words of that section are :—"No legacy consisting of books, prints, pictures, statues, gems, coins, medals, specimens of natural history, or other specific articles, which shall be given or bequeathed to or in trust for any body corporate, whether aggregate or sole, or to the Society of Sergeant's Inn, or any of the Inns of Court of Chancery, or any endowed School, in order to be kept and preserved by such body corporate, society or school, and not for the purposes of sale, shall be liable to any duty imposed as legacies by any law now in force."

I have searched the cases, but regret to say I cannot find any upon this section. Please observe that the bequest must be made to a

Corporation and cannot be made to a Library Committee, unless the Committee is a body corporate; and the testator should as far as possible in his will follow the words of the section by providing that the bequest of books is made so that they may be kept and preserved by the body corporate, and not for the purpose of sale.

Probably you would get an opinion from the Inland Revenue Department, if you send an enquiry to them, but I think you may take it that the law is as I have stated.

Library Association Record.

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING, JAN. 30TH, 1896.

A Correction.

IN the notice of this meeting in last issue the list of those present (which was copied from the signatures in the Attendance Book) should have included the names of Messrs. E. M. Borrajo and Alfred Cotgreave. The name of Mr. H. D. Roberts should have appeared as that of a member, and that of Mr. Samuel Smith as of a delegate from Sheffield.

MONTHLY MEETINGS.

AT a Monthly Meeting of the Library Association held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, December 9th, 1895, at 8 p.m., Mr. Joseph Gilbert in the chair, present: forty-three members and twelve visitors,

The following candidates for membership were elected:—Sir Frederick Young, K.C.M.G., 5, Queensberry Place, Queen's Gate, S.W.; Charles Washington Eves, C.M.G., 1, Fen Court, E.C.; Joseph Grimshire, 27, Warwick Road, Upper Clapton; W. Macneile Dixon (Litt.D.), Professor of English Literature, Mason College, Birmingham; Frank Hanson, Publisher and Bookseller, 143, Oxford Street, W.

The following candidates were proposed for election at next Meeting:—H. G. Stevens, Law Publisher, 13, Bell Yard, Fleet Street; George W. Parker, 92, Nether Edge Road, Sheffield.

A paper was read on

"THE LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION"

by Mr. R. A. PEDDIE, President of that Association. It was discussed by the Chairman and by Messrs. Frowde, Davis, Quinn, Campbell, Foscett and Herbert Jones.

A vote of thanks to the reader of the paper was passed.

AT a Monthly Meeting of the Library Association held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, January 13th, 1896, at 8 p.m., Mr. H. R. Tedder in the chair, present: forty-five members and five visitors,

The following candidates for membership were elected:—H. G. Stevens, Law Publisher, 13, Bell Yard, E.C.; George W. Parker, 92, Nether Edge Road, Sheffield.

The Hon. Secretary announced that the following gentlemen engaged in library administration had joined the Association:—Henry Auty, Solicitor, 65, Westenholm Road, Sheffield; John C. Willmer, Librarian, Day's Library, 96, Mount Street, W.; James Young, Assistant, Sheffield Public Libraries.

The following candidates were proposed for election at next meet-

ing :—William Dean, 214, Ince Green Lane, Ince, near Wigan ; W. H. Craston, Solicitor, Wigan ; Richard Tickle, Merchant, Wigan ; Henry Spencer Ashbee, 53, Bedford Square, W.C.; and Thomas Wilde Rice, J.P., Wigan.

A paper was read by Mr. A. COTGREAVE, Librarian of the West Ham Public Libraries, entitled,

“DISADVANTAGES OF THE TWO-TICKET SYSTEM TO PUBLIC LIBRARY READERS.”

The paper was discussed by Messrs. Davis, Foskett, MacAlister, Mould, Inkster, Gilbert, Eastes and Burgoyne, and Mr. Cotgreave replied. (The discussion will be reported in same issue as that in which the paper appears.)

Mr. Cotgreave then exhibited a model of

THE SIMPLEX RECORDING INDICATOR,

which will be illustrated and described in an early number.

A vote of thanks to Mr. Cotgreave concluded the meeting.

At a Monthly Meeting of the Library Association, held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, February 10th, 1896, at 8 p.m., Mr. H. R. Tedder in the chair, present : thirty members and two visitors,

The following candidates for membership were elected :—William Dean, 214, Ince Green Lane, Ince, Wigan ; W. H. Craston, Solicitor, Wigan ; Richard Tickle, Merchant, Wigan ; Henry Spencer Ashbee, 53, Bedford Square, W.C. ; Thos. Wilde Rice, J.P., Charnock Richard, Wigan.

A paper,

“ON IMPROVED BOOKSHELVING FOR LENDING LIBRARIES,”

by Mr. WILLIAM MAY, Librarian of the Birkenhead Public Library, was read, and was discussed by the Chairman, Messrs. Herbert Jones, Davis, Pacy, Gilbert, Foskett, Mould, Roberts, Taylor, and MacAlister.

A paper, by Mr. NORRIS MATHEWS, Librarian of the Bristol Public Library, on

“THE LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN THE WEST,”

was then read and discussed by Messrs. Gilbert, MacAlister, Foskett, Herbert Jones, Pacy, Inkster, Davis, and the Chairman.

Votes of thanks to the authors of the papers brought the meeting to a close.

(The discussion on these papers will be reported in the same issue as that in which the papers appear.)

At a monthly meeting of the Library Association, held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, March 9th, at 8 p.m., Mr. Joseph Gilbert in the chair, present : thirty-one members and four visitors,

The following gentlemen were elected as Associates :—William T. Bradley, assistant, Public Library, Wandsworth, and Frank A. Johnson, assistant, Public Library, Newington.

A paper was read by Mr. L. Stanley Jast, librarian of the Peterborough Public Library,

“ON THE DEWEY CLASSIFICATION IN REFERENCE LIBRARIES AND OPEN LENDING LIBRARIES.”

The paper was discussed by the Chairman, and Messrs. Burgoyne, Clarke, Quinn, Pacy, Inkster, Carter, MacAlister, and Guppy ; and Mr. Jast replied. A vote of thanks to the author of the paper brought the meeting to a close.

(The discussion will be reported in the same issue as that in which the paper appears.)

Library Association Incorporation Fund.

THE following is a list of the subscriptions to the Incorporation Fund to date.

	£	s.	d.
Richard Garnett, Esq., C.B., LL.D. ...	5	0	0
Frank Debenham, Esq. ...	5	0	0
Sir William Bailey ...	5	0	0
Richard Copley Christie, Esq. ...	5	0	0
J. Y. W. MacAlister, Esq. ...	5	0	0
Bootle Public Library ...	5	0	0
Provost Craig-Brown ...	5	0	0
Edward A. Bond, Esq., C.B., LL.D. ...	3	0	0
J. Ballinger, Esq. ...	2	2	0
Cedric Chivers, Esq. ...	2	2	0
Sir William Gilstrap, Bart. ...	2	2	0
A. B. Railton, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Miss M. Petherbridge ...	1	1	0
Frank Campbell, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Charles Welch, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Alderman Rawson ...	1	1	0
C. W. Sutton, Esq. ...	1	1	0
W. H. K. Wright, Esq. ...	1	1	0
R. K. Dent, Esq. ...	1	1	0
J. Potter Briscoe, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Charles E. Blore, Esq. ...	1	1	0
H. R. Tedder, Esq. ...	1	1	0
T. G. Law, Esq. ...	1	1	0
W. Crowther, Esq. ...	1	1	0
C. Day, Esq. ...	1	1	0
H. T. Folkard, Esq. ...	1	1	0
E. W. B. Nicholson, Esq. ...	1	1	0
George Smith, Esq. ...	1	1	0
W. Downing, Esq. ...	1	1	0
D. Sime, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Samuel Smith, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Miss Hannam ...	1	1	0
Horace G. Bowen, Esq. ...	1	1	0
J. H. Stone, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Sir E. H. Verney, Bart. ...	1	1	0
J. J. Ogle, Esq. ...	1	1	0
E. R. Norris Mathews, Esq. ...	1	1	0
T. W. Greenwood, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Sir Richard Tangye ...	1	1	0
A. Cotgreave, Esq. ...	1	1	0
University of Pennsylvania ...	1	1	0
Rev. W. Rogers ...	1	1	0
Robert Harrison, Esq. ...	1	1	0
Joseph Brown, Esq., J.P. (Wigan) ...	1	1	0
Mrs. Joseph Brown ...	1	1	0
G. Lamb Campbell, Esq., J.P. ...	1	1	0
T. J. Agar, Esq. ...	1	1	0

							£	s.	d.
H. G. Stevens, Esq....	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	0
Thomas Mason, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	0
F. T. Barrett, Esq. ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
William May, Esq. ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
A. W. Robertson, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
Alphæus Smith, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
J. Reed Welch, Esq....	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	6
Archibald Clarke, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	6
W. E. Doubleday, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	6
Basil Anderton, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	6
C. W. Holgate, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
J. W. Knapman, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
James Craigie, Esq. ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	6	0
F. J. Burgoyne, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0
Charles Wm. Goss, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0
Wm. A. Taylor, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0
George Preece, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0
Joseph Gilbert, Esq....	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0
J. Henry Quinn, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0
S. Martin, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0
D. Watson, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0
A Friend	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	8	0
							100	0	0

Librarians of the Mersey District.

THE quarterly meeting of the Librarians of the Mersey District was held at Oldham on Friday, February 28th, on the invitation of Mr. T. W. Hand, of the Oldham Public Library. There was a large attendance of librarians, including Messrs. P. Cowell (Liverpool), C. W. Sutton (Manchester), S. Smith (Sheffield), and T. Mason (London). The hon. secretary, Mr. C. Madeley (Warrington), read communications from the Summer School Committee of the Library Association. On the motion of Mr. G. T. Shaw (Athenæum, Liverpool), seconded by Mr. J. Harding (Bebington), Mr. J. J. Ogle (Bootle) was unanimously elected hon. secretary (for the Northern counties) of the Summer School Committee. Mr. B. H. Mullen (Salford) explained a system of account keeping and periodical financial reports. Mr. Mullen recommended the system to librarians of public libraries, particularly where many branch libraries were in existence. The scheme was very fully and favourably criticised. Mr. S. Smith (Sheffield) read an extremely interesting and amusing paper, showing by examples, both real and imaginary, that the rules and red-tapeism of library management frequently afford as much amusement to the public who use the public libraries as the mistakes made by readers when asking for books do to the librarians and their assistants. On the motion of Mr. Cowell, seconded by Mr. May (Birkenhead), votes of thanks were unanimously accorded to the readers of the papers and to Mr. and Mrs. Hand for their kindness and hospitality. Mr. Hand expressed the great pleasure the members had in seeing Mr. Mason at their meeting; and Mr. Mason, in replying, said that the meetings of the District Associations which he had attended were quite as useful, and much more harmonious, than the London meetings of the Association had been for some time past.

Correspondence.

HOW TO ADOPT THE ACTS IN RURAL PARISHES.

SIR,—With reference to the article extracted from the *Local Government Journal*, appearing in this month's issue of THE LIBRARY, it may be of interest to your readers to know that I have prepared a pamphlet with the necessary forms showing the procedure to be followed for the adoption of the Acts in a rural parish, which will be issued in the course of a few days.

Yours &c.,

TOWN HALL,

EASTBOURNE,

March 9th, 1896.

H. W. FOVARGUE,

Hon. Solr. L.A.

AN ERUDITE COMMITTEE.

SIR,—Here is an amusing account of a recent meeting of a public library committee which shall be nameless. According to a local paper, a reader has proposed the addition of two books to the library, viz., *The City of Dreadful Night*, &c., by James Thomson (B.V.), and Edward FitzGerald's translation of the *Rubāiyāt of Omar Khayyām*. This suggestion has greatly exercised the minds of some of the committee. One member is reported to have said that "he thought there were plenty of poets in the library at the present time," whereupon the librarian was asked, "How do you find the poets go?" "Fairly well," replied the librarian; so it would appear that, in Stock Exchange parlance, poets are "steady." Another gentleman would have liked to know something about the books before he voted for their purchase; but afterwards was struck with the idea that "they ought to have *The City of Dreadful Night*, as it was the work of one of their own poets, who had lived not three miles away," thus confounding Thomson (B.V.) with the author of *The Seasons*. This statement called forth a remark from the opener of the discussion to the effect that there were a number of poets in the district, and if they purchased one local poet they would have to purchase another! A better informed member of the committee here pointed out that the James Thomson referred to was not the author of *The Seasons*, and a reverend gentleman present somewhat hesitatingly adopted this view. The serious objection to the poet having a local interest being thus disposed of, and other individuals having confessed that they were not acquainted with the works, the decision of the committee was postponed "until more information is obtained about the books." And these are the luminaries to whom is entrusted the duty of providing intellectual pabulum for the people. Comment is needless.

Yours, &c.,

OBSERVER.

PERPETUAL CATALOGUES.

DEAR SIR,—In this country we are proverbially slow in putting new ideas to a practical test—witness the extent to which the English citizen avails himself of the telephone, phonograph, electric light, and electric traction, as compared with such countries as Norway, Sweden,

and Switzerland, and it is only by "pegging away" that the advocates of new ideas can get even a hearing. This is my excuse for drawing the attention of British library managers to the advantages to be obtained by means of the Linotype. Those who were present at the first Summer School will remember the visit paid to the Linotype Company's premises in London, and Mr. MacAlister's demonstration of its perfect practicality for catalogue work. In America several excellent catalogues have been printed by this means. In the hands of a single operator, the machine does work equal to the turn out of five men, working by ordinary means. I presume it is generally known that the machine composes and stereotypes matter into solid lines, each line separate from the other, all of equal size, and ready for placing in the chase. Further, it will be admitted that machine-composed type, after being printed from, is of no value to the printer, except for melting purposes, and, therefore, could be purchased from him at that value, viz., 1½d. per lb. On the other hand, [letter] type when new, costs 1s. 4d. per lb., and when worn out, the melting value is 3d. per lb. My suggestion is that a catalogue should be linotyped, and, after the required number of sheets have been printed, the lines of type should be purchased for the library, and stored in "galley" or boxes, ready for re-use at a few hours' notice. In the interval between different editions, all new entries should be linotyped at times most convenient to the librarian, and sorted into the main body of entries; or, if a supplementary catalogue is desired, they may be printed from before being sorted.

By this means catalogues could be produced at a cheaper rate, and a librarian's work would be made much less arduous, especially in re-issues, where seven-eighths of the matter is already checked, and thus obviate the necessity of re-composing old matter for every edition of the catalogue.

Yours, &c.,

T. ALDRED.

A PUBLISHERS' CRIME.

SIR,—I need not inform you, nor any other member of the Library Association, that in the consultation of many books, perhaps more especially those on scientific subjects, it is of great importance that the date of publication be known.

Nor will the information be new to you that of late years many publishers omit this necessary knowledge on the title-pages of books published by them. Can any excuse be urged in favour of this omission, except that of an intention to defraud the purchaser?

Will you kindly direct the attention of the members of the Association to this serious matter, for the express purpose of considering the advisability of endeavouring to get an Act of Parliament passed compelling every printer or publisher of a map or of a book to have distinctly printed thereon the year of publication.

In America no copyright is valid unless the date of publication is printed—in the case of a book on the title-page or on the back thereof, and of other publications on a conspicuous place thereof. Such an Act will be, not merely of value to bibliophiles, but a great protection to the public against fraud by unconscionable booksellers and publishers.

Yours, &c.,

EADWEARD MUYBRIDGE.

The Chestnuts,

Kingston-on-Thames,

January 28th, 1896.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting library work generally, are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be answered in the pages of THE LIBRARY.]

IT would seem from the fact that two papers of answers to the February questions arrived after our going to press, and that no answers to the March questions have yet come to hand (19th inst.), that comments on the questions would more suitably appear two months after the questions themselves. We propose, therefore, to give assistants until the 10th proximo to send in answers to questions in any current issue, and for convenience of reference we ask each assistant to adopt a *nom de guerre* by which his answers may be referred to in the pages of THE LIBRARY.

FOR the present month the set portion of reading is Part I. of the article "Typography" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (ninth edition) omitting, for the present, the sections dealing with the Invention Controversy and the History of Modern Types.

THE matter in large print should be thoroughly well assimilated, and the small print matter carefully read, much of it more than once. Definitions and important dates ought to be abstracted into a note-book—all dates of the first appearances of any notable features in books are of importance. In reading of the early spread of printing a map should be at hand and the localities of the more important towns where printing was practised prior to A.D. 1500 should be carefully noted. It is not to be expected that the long list given by Mr. Hessels in the article set for reading will be committed to memory, but all the places where printing was practised up to 1470 should be; and the dates when printing was first established in representative towns of new countries, or the larger districts in Europe. A good plan is to take a blank outline map of Europe and to fill in the names of the towns and associated dates to be remembered. Look at this occasionally to refresh the memory.

WE omitted to state the edition of Blades's *Life of Caxton* referred to in our opening note last month. It is the second, and is contained in a single volume. The omission caused trouble to a reader of these notes. *Memorandum*.—Always be particular to quote the edition of any book to which you refer.

MAY we draw attention to a publication of the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, which, to all the many assistants who read French, will be of great use for purposes of ready reference in matters bibliographical? The work referred to is entitled *Département des imprimés: Notice des objets exposés*; and is the official handbook to the exhibition in the famous Mazarin Gallery. We believe the price is two francs, and the book bears the imprint—*Paris: H. Champion, 15, Quai Malaquaise*, whence no doubt it may be obtained. The scope of the work is similar to that of the

British Museum *Guide* to the exhibition in the King's Library. There are nearly 700 items relating to printing and binding, and no single item without its elucidatory note. Some of the members of the Library Association will not soon forget the pleasure of hearing M. Thierry-Poux expound the importance of item 33—*Speculum humane salvationis*, a block book of sixty-three leaves, printed on one side only, with all the pictures and twenty pages of the text printed *au frotton* in faint ink; and the rest of the work printed in black ink from movable types. This was even more interesting than the demonstration (at our request) of the practical identity of design between ordinary Roman type and the handwriting of Italian scribes of the fifteenth century.

* * *

THE questions which follow are not set because they arise out of any reading recommended, but because they are the kind of questions that every assistant should frequently be asking himself as he goes about the alcoves of his library, and continually be striving to get answered, both by interrogation of others and by search for himself.

* * *

QUESTIONS.

(1) Who was Gilbert White, of Selborne? What noted book did he write? When was it first published? Name six writers of later date who have published works treating of Nature in a similar vein.

(2) Name standard library editions of the complete works of Spenser, Dryden, Swift, Wordsworth.

(3) Whose Life of Sir Walter Raleigh would you recommend to a student with plenty of leisure for reading? What class of student would you expect to apply for Young's *Travels in France*?

(4) Would you commend *Domesday Book* to the attention of local schoolmasters, and if so, why? What edition would you buy for a library? Name one excellent commentator on Domesday.

Information Wanted.

THE editor is anxious to obtain information on the following questions:—

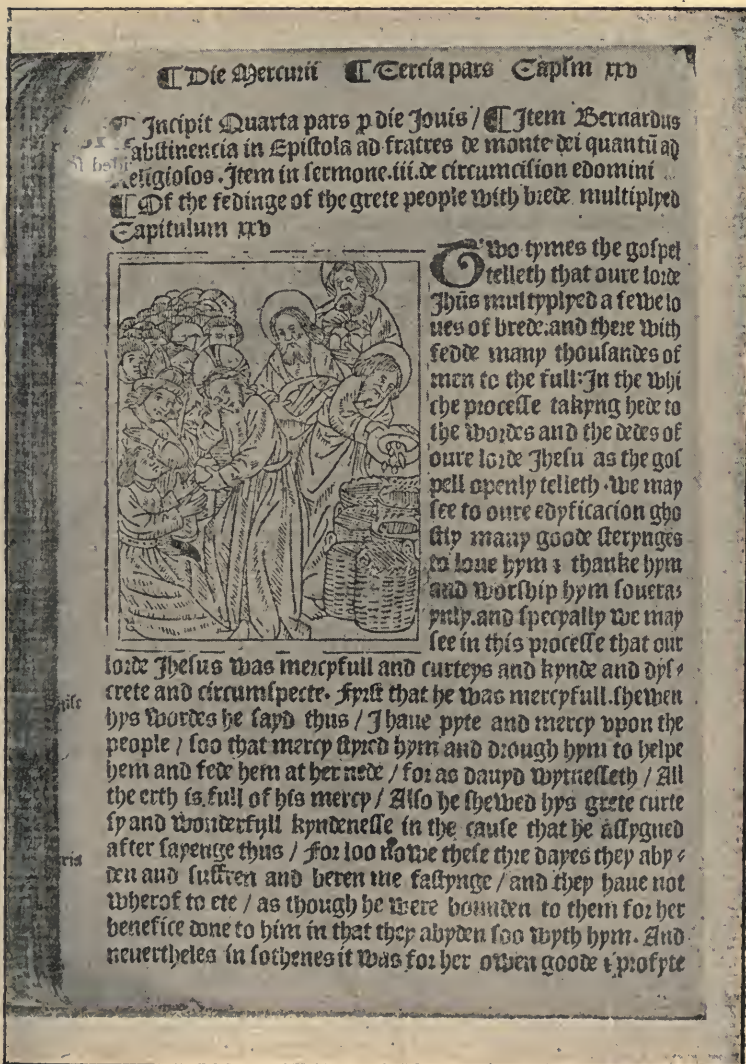
(1) What libraries permit games, such as chess, draughts, &c., and whether in rooms set apart, or in rooms used for library purposes?

(2) What libraries receive more than the 1d. rate—how much more, and under what powers?

He will be grateful to readers who will send him postcards on the subject, and hopes every librarian concerned will not fail to communicate with him.

A Librarian's Treasure-Trove.

Reduced photo-print of a page of Wynkyn de Worde's
Speculum Vite Christi (1494).



Die Mercurii Certe pars Caplm xrb

Incipit Quarta pars p die Jouis / Item Bernardus
abstinencia in Epistola ad fratres de monte dei quantu ad
Religiosos. Item in sermone.iii.de circumcission edomini
Of the feeding of the grete people with brede multiplied
Capitulum xrb

Two tymes the gospel
telleth that oure lord
Jhus multiplyed a fewe lo
ues of brede. and there with
fedde many thousandes of
men to the full. In the whi
che procelle takng hede to
the wordes and the dedes of
oure lord Jhesu as the gos
pell openly telleth. We may
see to oure edyficacion gho
stly many goode sterynges
to loue hym & thanke hym
and worship hym souetas
puly. and specially we may
see in this procelle that our

lord Jhesus was mercifull and curteys and kynde and dys
crete and circumspecte. first that he was mercifull. shewen
hys wordes he sayd thus / I haue pyte and mercy vpon the
people / soo that mercy styed hym and drough hym to helpe
hem and fede hem at her nede / for as dauid wytnesseth / All
the erth is full of his mercy / Also he sheweth hys grete curte
sy and wonderfyll kyndenesse in the cause that he assgued
after sayenge thus / for soo nowe these thye dayes they aby
den and suffren and beren me fastyng / and they haue not
wherof to ete / as though he were bounden to them for her
benefice done to him in that they abyden soo wpyth hym. And
nevertheles in sothenes it was for her owen goode & profyte

The original page *i.e.*, the type excluding the head line and side-
notes measures $7\frac{1}{4}$ by $4\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

A Librarian's Treasure-Trove. A New Copy of the
Speculum Vite Christi by Wynkyn de Worde.

THE librarian of a public library is so frequently called upon to inspect so-called "rare and valuable early printed" books, which are only so in the eyes of their over-sanguine owners, that in many cases he has been converted into an almost callous—certainly apathetic—examiner of these oft-recurring "treasures." The disappointing search for anything out-of-the-way resulting only in the discovery of books valued at their waste paper weight is a poor inducement to study the masterpieces of early printers, and if not loved for their own sakes, their beauties would appeal in vain to the "practical librarian." The recent discovery in this most modern of our great towns of a very rare Wynkyn de Worde, is one of those singular pieces of good fortune that occur now and again, and stimulate all book lovers to hope that their own day may come soon.

It was early in this year that Mr. Robert D. Francis, a prominent solicitor in Birkenhead, and a member of the Public Library Committee, informed me that he was clearing out some old and useless papers, among which were some old books which he had placed aside until I could call at his office and examine them, and decide if they were of any value. I lost no time in paying my visit of inspection, with a conviction that the usual useless lot of rubbish awaited my sentence of destruction. However, on turning over the leaves of one insignificant and fusty-looking tome, judge of my astonishment and excitement when the veritable type of Caxton revealed itself, and with a cry of glad surprise, I announced what I had found. I carried it off to my room, where a careful examination enabled me to establish the identity of my find as a copy of the supposititious work of St. Bonaventure, the *Speculum Vitæ Christi*. Closer examination and comparison with facsimiles and collations, particularly those in Blades's *William Caxton*, further showed that it was neither of the editions issued by Caxton. I then recollected that Mr.

Gordon Duff, in his *Early Printed Books*, had something to say about a *Speculum*, and at page 134, the following interesting clue was afforded:—

“In 1489, Caxton printed two editions of an indulgence of great typographical interest. This indulgence was first noticed by Dr. Cotton, who mentions it in his *Typographical Gazetteer*, under Oxford, supposing it to have been printed at that place. Bradshaw, on seeing a photograph of it, at once conjectured, from the form and appearance of the type, that it was printed by Caxton, though Blades refused to accept it as a product of his press without further proof, and it was never admitted into any of his books on Caxton. The same type was afterwards found by Bradshaw used for sidenotes in the 1494 edition of the *Speculum Vite Christi*, printed by W. de Worde, and the type being in his possession at that date, could have belonged to no one but Caxton. In a list of Caxton's types, this type would be known as type 7.”

At this I strongly suspected that my copy was of the edition of 1494, and then Mr. Duff's very excellent work-specimens of *Early English Printing* came to my aid. These are probably the most beautiful reproductions yet accomplished of early typography, and I hope that a copy of them has been secured for most of our public libraries. The specimen page from the *Speculum* given in plate ix. proved my suspicions to be correct, and Mr. Duff's words are worth quotation:—

“In 1494, De Worde returned to Caxton's types, and printed two large books, the first in which he puts his name, Hylton's *Scala Perfectionis*, and Bonaventure's *Speculum Vite Christi*, both printed in Caxton's type 8, now used for the first time to print a complete book. The former book, of which a good many copies are known, calls for no special comment, but the latter is of peculiar interest, being the only one in which Caxton's type 7 was used. Of this book only one copy is known, now in a private library, though four leaves are also in the Lambeth Library, having been used to perfect a copy of Caxton's edition.”

Mr. Duff has taken his facsimile from one of the leaves in the Lambeth Palace Library, and, unfortunately, it does not contain one of the woodcuts so prominent in the work. The known copy is in the library of the Earl of Leicester, at Holkham, and I know of no collation of that copy. It appears in the catalogue of the Caxton Exhibition of 1877 (see No. 231), but

as there is mentioned no exhibitor's name it is probable that it was not lent for exhibition, and that the entry was only made to render the catalogue more complete as a record of early printed works.

For the purpose of arriving at what a complete copy would represent, and in the absence of any known collation we may reasonably assume that one of the editions of the *Speculum* printed by Caxton was used as "copy" by W. de Worde for the production of the edition of 1494.

Which edition, that of 1487 or 1488, scarcely enters into consideration, as they were very similar, and Blades gives the collation as identical, "printed with the same types, page for page (with few exceptions) and nearly letter for letter,"¹ whilst the variations by which the two editions may be traced are in the headline, and the use of the full word *Capitulum* in one edition, and the abbreviation of the same word into *Ca* in the other. The collation of these editions is A to s in eights and t4 = 148 leaves, the first and last leaf being blank, leaving 146 printed leaves. The 1494 edition seems to run almost on the same lines, losing a word or two here and there, and just missing assimilation of the pages (probably by the introduction of the larger woodcuts), but recovering itself again as it gets further. We may judge, therefore, that the complete edition would consist of 146 leaves, these running (judging from the copy under notice)

A—Q in 8's, R—T in 6's,

or, as the late Mr. Blades would have recorded it,

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, are 4ns, r, s, t, are 3ns.

Allowing this to be correct, then the copy in my possession is deficient of the following:—

a, 8ll; b, 8ll; c, parts of 1, 2 and 4 and whole of 3; h, 1 and 8; i, 3; part of o 8; r, 4ll, and whole of s and t.

The book is printed without catchwords, and the headline varies occasionally as in the *Speculum* of Caxton. A curious discovery is that the sidenotes in Caxton's type 7 terminate in that type with sig. h; and with sig. i, the sidenotes are in the same type as the body of the book, Caxton's type 8. This has hitherto remained unnoted.

The measurement of the printed page, excluding headline, signatures, and sidenotes, is $7\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $4\frac{7}{8}$ in. There are thirty-

¹ Blades's *Caxton*, second edition, p. 318.

three lines to the page, and to each chapter is prefixed a woodcut, as is shown in the illustration on p. 193. The earlier of these are large and beautiful cuts, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $2\frac{3}{4}$ in., previously used by Caxton, and the later ones smaller and coarser cuts, measuring $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $2\frac{1}{4}$ in.

The copy has suffered considerably, as the collation above will show, yet there are 103 leaves, comparatively perfect, and the remains of eight additional leaves, from several of which the woodcuts have been torn out, and the binder has played sad havoc in cutting the book down to the same size as another it is bound with, the leaves only measuring $8\frac{3}{8}$ in. by 6 in.—the side-notes having suffered greatly.

So ends my story of the discovery of a most interesting and valuable bibliographical treasure, a record likely to be no less fruitful in encouraging confidence in others that they too may make some similar find, than in imbuing the spirit of careful research where discoveries are possible.

The existence in most of our cities and towns of the librarian of the public library—a public official who should know a rare book when he meets it—ought surely to do something towards preventing the careless destruction of early literary monuments, and we may yet hear of one of the craft discovering a copy of Caxton's *Horæ*, or, may be, even the manuscript of one of Shakespeare's plays!

WM. MAY.

Public Library,
Birkenhead.



History of the Public Library Movement in Bristol.¹

THE city and county of Bristol enjoys the prestige of having, in the year 1613, established the first public library in the United Kingdom after the Reformation.

The writer of the article on "Libraries," in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, has wrongly attributed this position to the Chetham Library, Manchester, which was not in existence till forty years later. Were, however, priority of date questioned, it could be shown that a public library existed in Bristol early in the fifteenth century, which was maintained by a religious guild called the Kalendars. This guild, according to Walford's *Antiquarian*, was one of the oldest fraternities in England, dating from the year 700. To its care was committed the custody of the Archives of the city, and it was the office of the guild to keep a monthly register of local events and public Acts. The Kalendars were also a guild of literature, and the custodians of the *Public Library*.

Barrett, the Bristol historian, has recorded the fact that "every festival day at two hours before nine, and for two hours after *free access* and recess may be granted to all willing to enter for the sake of instruction; and the prior, or librarian, if duly required, shall lay open doubtful and obscure places of Scripture to all that ask him, according to the best of his knowledge, and shall read a *public lecture* every week in the said library, according to the appointment of the Bishop of Worcester." The library was situated over the north aisle of All Saints' Church; and we learn that three catalogues were to be kept, one to remain with the Dean of Augustinian canons (whose fourteenth century church is now the Bristol Cathedral), another with the mayor of the city for the time being, and the third with the prior who fulfilled the duties of librarian. The latter, for his attention to the library, was paid annually, by the Guild of Kalendars, the sum of ten pounds in quarterly portions. "If he absented himself from his duties for some honest cause, he was to declare the reason to be approved or not by the Bishop or the Mayor, so that

¹ Read before the Library Association, London, February, 1896.

he be not absent more than a month altogether in the year unless for some urgent cause to be accepted as sufficient by the Bishop or Mayor; and then, in his absence, the senior brother would have the keeping of the library." It was enjoined by the bishop that there should be a due collation of all the books with the catalogues by the dean, the prior, and another appointed by the mayor, between the Feast of St. Michael and All Saints, and if it should happen that through the neglect of the prior some book should be carried out of the library, or in any way alienated or stolen, the prior was to be answerable for the book under a penalty of forty shillings above its actual value; and if he were unable to restore the book then he was to pay its value and forty shillings to the mayor, and the rest in provision of chains for the books or otherwise for the benefit of the library.

The library was destroyed by fire in the year 1466, and the whole of the contents, with the catalogue, perished.

A century and a-half later, viz., in the year 1613, the following minute was recorded in the Minutes of the Council of Bristol:—
"It is this daye agreed that if Mr. Roberte Redwoode will give his Lodge adjoyning to the Towne Wall neere the Marsh of Bristol, to the Mayor and Commonalty to be converted to a Librayre, or place to put bookes for the furtherance of Learninge, then the same shal be thankfully accepted, and that then there shal be a dore made through the wall there on such sorte as shal be thought conveniente by the Surveyors of the landes of the Cytie, and Mr. John Hopkins, Aldⁿ. Mr. Robert Aldworth, late Mayor, and Hierome Ham, Towne Clerke; to passe from thence into the Marsh then, and that such bookes as shal be given to the Cytie, by the reverende father in God the Lord Archbishop of Yorke, or any other well disposed pson for the furnishing of a librayre shal be thankfully accepted and preserved in the place aforesayed."

The library was opened to the public in the year 1615, under which date the following entry appears in the City Records:—
"This year was erected and builded the Library in the Marsh, Doctor Toby Mathews and Robert Redwood 'was' the founders thereof, and Richard Williams, Vicar of S. Leonard's, was the first Maker or Keeper thereof."

In regard to the history of the founders, the first-named Tobias Mathews, Archbishop of York, was the son of a Bristol shopkeeper, and was born in Bristol in 1546. He gave a considerable portion of his own private library "for the benefit of

his native city by the dissemination of knowledge and for the purpose of founding a Library of sound divinity and other learning for the use of the Aldermen and Shopkeepers." Many of these books may be readily identified by his handwriting and autograph on the title-page.¹ Of Robert Redwood there is little to record beyond the fact that he was a generous benefactor to the city. In addition to the gift of the library building, various bequests are recorded. Amongst others, £10 "to the Library in Bristol to purchase books to be used there." To the six preachers of the word of God in Bristol "to purchase books" the sum of 40s. each; and to the Church of St. Leonard, "to purchase a pott to serve at the Communion table there and to no other purpose," £8. He ordained that the Vicar of St. Leonard's, in whose parish he resided when in Bristol, should be librarian. Accordingly, the Rev. Richard Williams, vicar of that church, was appointed by the Corporation, the first librarian, at a salary of 40s. a year. This gentleman was succeeded, in 1631, by the Rev. Richard Pownel, Rector of St. John. The growth of the Bristol Library, even in those early days, cannot be doubted, for in 1634 appears another entry in the Council Records. "That out of a love for learning and desire to preserve the books £25 should be expended." This amount, it appears, was subsequently increased to £35. The Rev. Richard Pownel held the office of librarian until 1671, when the Rev. Samuel Crossman, Vicar of St. Nicholas, was appointed. The latter did not remain long in office, for in 1674 the Rev. N. Penwarne, D.D., succeeded him. The Rev. Samuel Paine, another Vicar of St. Leonard's, was the next librarian; and it was ordered that he was to have "the Library house to reside in during his continuing Vicar, to put the premises in repair, and keep and leave them so."

Six years later, an interesting fact is recorded in the following entry:—"Paid Thomas Jackson, Ironmonger, for fifteen dozen and a half of book-chains for the Library, £3 17s. 6d."

In the year 1656 an Act of Parliament was obtained for powers to erect a second public library in the centre of the city, on the site of the present Council House. Mr. Tovey, in his *History of the City Library*, has quoted from a Bristol document,

¹ This collection is of considerable interest, including, as it does, many rare works of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. A special catalogue of these is in course of preparation.

dated April 1st, 1656, as follows:—"Whereas there is a very small church and parish situated in the centre of the city called St. Ewen's or St. Advoen's, consisting of but twenty and two families, and in distance from two other churches but the breadth of a street, there not being any maintenance for a preaching minister belonging thereunto, and may with conveniency be united to another parish; and *whereas there is a great want of a library within the city for public use* and propagation of learning, it is ordered that Mr. Aldworth, now burgess in Parliament, be desired to use his best endeavour in Parliament, that the said church, with the appurtenances, may be given to the Mayor and Commonalty of this city to be employed in that use or other public uses." Mr. Taylor, in his pamphlet on the *Earliest Free Libraries of England*, adds: "The Act for the required conversion was passed in the year 1656. This we are enabled to point out by the kind information of Colonel Bramble, who possesses a copy of the Act in question, and we quote it as being the first instance of an enactment of Parliament for instituting a public free library. And whereas there is a certain church within the said cytty called by the name of St. Owin's, otherwise Audoen's, which for the smalnes of it and little use made theareoff, may be conveniently united to the parish church of All Sts. [the church of the Kalendars, and situate opposite St. Ewen's, in the same street] being very fitt and near theareunto. And the said parish church of St. Owinge, being very convenient to be converted into a comon and public librerary for the use of the said cytty, it shall be lawful, &c." "Be it also enacted by the authority aforesaid, that it shall and may be lawfull to and for the person and persons named and appoynted to make the sd. assynments by virtue of this and the said Act, according to the powers thearein lymitted, to take order that the same ch. of St. Ewin's be converted and ymployed to and for a public library within the said cytty." This Act however, was never carried into effect. St. Ewin's Church was, in 1787, consolidated with Christ Church, and then taken down, the present Council House occupying its site.

After many years' consideration the Council determined to rebuild the library, and, in 1740, the present building, without the wing, was erected, the Rev. Samuel Jackson, Vicar of St. Leonard's, holding the office of librarian. He was succeeded by the Rev. William Pritchard, who was followed by the Rev. Thomas Redding. Mr. Benjamin Donn was the next librarian

appointed (the rule of selecting only clergymen for the office having been temporarily broken through). He remained until 1773. In that year a private subscription library was founded under the title of the Bristol Library Society. Upon their application permission for the free use of the rooms was granted them by the Bristol Council. Encouraged by their success the private society further moved for the appointment of the Rev. Thomas Johnes as librarian, in the place of Mr. Donn, which was also granted; and the following rules for administering the affairs of the library were adopted:—

“That the librarian live in the library house.

“That he attend in the library room from ten in the morning till one, on Tuesdays and Thursdays; and from six in the evening till nine, on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays.

“That he keep a regular catalogue of the books that have been, or may be, given to the City Library, distinct from that of the Library Society.

“That he do not suffer any one to damage or deface any of the books in the library.

“That he do not suffer anyone to take away from the library any of the city books without leave first obtained in writing from ———, and in such case, that he take care that the same be returned in a reasonable time; if damaged to make a report thereof.

“That at the end of each year he report to the Mayor and Aldermen what books (if any) have been given to the City Library, and by whom.

“That he have some mark or stamp whereby to distinguish the City Library books from those of the Library Society.

“That on any damage or accident happening to any part of the library house he immediately acquaint therewith.

“That in the winter he keep a constant fire in the library room on those days that he attends there, and be allowed for that and other necessary expenses ——— over and above his salary of forty shillings per year.

“That these rules be fixed up in some conspicuous part of the library.”

On the resignation of the Rev. T. Johnes, in 1809, the Rev. James Carter was appointed. He was succeeded in 1815 by Mr. John Peace, who retained his position until the removal of the Library Society with their books in 1855 to private rooms at the top of Park Street.

From this time the library resumed its primary character as a *public* library for the citizens as intended by the founders. With the appointment of the late Mr. George Pryce, in 1856, to the office of City Librarian, it entered upon a new existence. With a limited income derived solely from an annual grant of the Corporation, Mr. Pryce contrived within a few years to add considerably to the library. He also collected upwards of 1,500 volumes and pamphlets relating to Bristol history

as the nucleus of a valuable local collection. The quaint book-plate and autograph of the donor in many of the volumes denote the fact that this worthy librarian collected and purchased himself the greater portion of the collection which he presented to the city. Although he did not live to see the Public Libraries Act adopted, Mr. Pryce may truly be said to be one of the early pioneers of the movement in Bristol. Upon Mr. Pryce's death, in 1868, the late Mr. J. F. Nicholls was appointed City Librarian, and six years later he had the satisfaction of seeing the Public Libraries Act adopted and carried through by the Town Council, headed by the late Sir Joseph Weston, without opposition.

In May, 1875, the Council resolved upon the purchase of the building previously known as the St. Philip's Library Institute. The year following, this was opened as a branch library. [A new building more worthy of the city, and proportionate to the needs of this large district, it is satisfactory to add, is now on the point of completion.] Following the opening of the St. Philip's Library the old City Library in King Street was re-opened to the citizens as the Central Public Library, with reference and lending departments and news room. From the time of its re-opening it was manifest that the old building, which doubtless was sufficient in its accommodation for the readers and students of an earlier period, was totally inadequate for the altered conditions of the present day. The attendances which, in the previous half-century, might have been counted by a score of persons at most, had now to be reckoned by thousands.

In 1876 premises were purchased in King Square for a branch library and reading rooms for the north district, and opened to the public with about 10,000 volumes. The same year the Libraries Committee secured premises at Bedminster, and a well-appointed library of about 9,000 volumes with a spacious reading room was opened for the south district.

In 1883 occurred the death of Mr. J. F. Nicholls, F.S.A., the chief librarian. Mr. Nicholls had achieved great success in starting and developing the public libraries in Bristol, and his loss to the city was a considerable one. The same year Mr. John Taylor, who for many years had been the much-respected librarian of the proprietary museum and library, was appointed chief librarian. This office he held until his death in 1893. Mr. Taylor earned a considerable reputation by his skill

and knowledge in archæological matters. He produced, jointly with Mr. Nicholls, *Bristol, Past and Present*, and contributed frequently to periodical literature.

It was not until 1885 that the burgesses of Redland and Clifton were able to secure in their own districts similar privileges to those already in existence in other parts of the City. A well-chosen site in the Whiteladies Road was built upon, and a handsome library containing about 13,000 volumes with reading and news rooms, was opened by the Mayor and Corporation in the summer of that year.

At the opening ceremony a member of the Corporation (Mr. W. R. Barker) said that Bristol was not behind the age in respect to the public library movement but rather in the van, and in apt reference to an article on "What a penny will buy," written years ago by Charles Dickens, alluded to the fact that "in the public library movement, the power of the penny was illustrated in a most excellent and advantageous way. They could visit their libraries one after another, and when asked what were the working expenses of the establishment, they could reply that it was all covered by a penny."

The circulation of books for the first month after the opening of the Redland Branch reached a total of 7,500 volumes. Since then the issue has nearly doubled itself, reaching an average of 500 daily.

The movement being so successful in the Redland district, a library was opened for Clifton and Howells (making the fifth branch) in 1888. On this occasion, the disused church of St. Peter's, Clifton Wood, was brought into requisition for the purposes of a branch library and purchased by the Libraries Committee. The idea once expressed by a member of our association that the cathedral of the future would be the public library, has in this instance very nearly been realised—with results, however, that are probably scarcely so poetical as practical in character.

The Bristol Museum and Library, a proprietary institution, had for many years been in a languishing condition owing to lack of funds. In 1892, with the consent of the shareholders, and aided by the generosity of Sir Charles Wathen, who discharged the heavy mortgage debt, the entire property was transferred to the city. The library is a most valuable and extensive one, numbering about 50,000 volumes, and includes the entire collection of the Bristol Library Society, which, as already

stated, was originally formed in 1773. This would seem to be the only right and proper termination to a library that, while retaining most exclusively its private character to the end, had benefited so long in the past by the generous treatment of the Bristol Corporation.

The number of volumes in the Bristol Public Libraries, including the Museum Library, now reaches a total of close upon 150,000 volumes. The old City Library in King Street, although unequal to modern requirements in many respects as a Central Library, still has more than an antiquarian interest to the visitor, when it is remembered that such men as Coleridge, Southey, Walter Savage Landor, Sir Humphry Davy, and others of lesser note were constant readers in the library at the end of the last century. Readers and students of to-day have to mount the same old oak staircase, and in doing so, literally tread in the footsteps of those bygone celebrities. The finely carved mantelpiece by Grinling Gibbons, together with the oak book presses and panelling have been retained, thus maintaining the character of a typical last century library. The library, as may be anticipated, is rich in early printed books, the collection including: Pliny's *Historia Naturalis*, printed at Parma in 1481; the *Promptorium Parvulorum*, printed by R. Pinson in 1499; a copy of the *Nuremberg Chronicle*, with Durer's illustrations; Milton's *Paradise Lost*, first edition; and a beautiful copy of the Complutensian Polyglot Bible of Cardinal Ximenes, six volumes, 1514-17 (*not wanting the fourth volume as has been elsewhere publicly stated*). The earliest printed book in the library is a medical work by J. Mesue, printed at Venice in 1479.

Brief reference to the statistics of the public libraries will best show their development since the Public Libraries Act was adopted. In 1876 the total issue of books numbered 74,252, while the attendance in magazine and news rooms numbered 100,000. During last year the total issues had reached to 494,583, exclusive of the books issued to students at the Museum Library; while the attendance in magazine and news rooms reached to close upon two millions.

The Bristol Libraries Committee may be proud of such results, which assuredly indicate their active sympathy in the work of the libraries and confidence in their librarians.

E. R. NORRIS MATHEWS,
City Librarian, Bristol.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. JOSEPH GILBURT: I am not competent to decide the question of priority in public libraries. It lies between Bristol and Manchester, and there are only few years between them. I incline to Bristol's arguments, but the question is an open one. I was sorry that in Mr. Mathews' paper so little mention was made of his predecessor, the late Mr. John Taylor. The value of his historical work is undoubted, and the establishment of the different branches of the Bristol Library carried out in his time showed his ability in management. The historical details in this paper remind us of what we heard from his lips in meetings of this Association, and his plan of collecting, in subject-volumes, the magazine articles appearing from time to time, has my heartiest approval, as resurrecting the objects in that cemetery—the magazine volume. Many of these volumes were shown at Nottingham to illustrate a paper I read at the time.

Mr. INKSTER (Battersea): I concur in Mr. Gilburt's tribute to the memory of the late Mr. John Taylor, who belonged to a race of librarians now rapidly disappearing. It is doubtful how far his methods would commend themselves to the "practical" librarian of the present day, whether of the "Indicator" or of the "Free Access" persuasion.



The Library Association Summer School.¹

I COME before you this evening professedly to open a discussion upon the best means for students to adopt in order to avail themselves of the opportunities afforded by the Summer School of 1896. But before dealing with the programme of this particular session, I crave your indulgence for a few moments in order to state briefly the general scope and purpose of the Summer School.

The idea of such a "school" was first brought under the notice of the Library Association in a practical form at the Paris Conference in 1892; but it was not until a monthly meeting of the Association, held in Liverpool a few months later, that the subject received the consideration it deserved. Upon this occasion Miss James read a paper on "A Plan for Providing Technical Instruction for Library Assistants," and Mr. J. J. Ogle followed with the exposition of his scheme of "A Summer School of Library Science." Both of these papers have been printed in volume iv. of *THE LIBRARY*, and as volume v. of that organ gives full particulars of the interesting discussion which followed the reading of the papers, I need not occupy your time by dwelling further on this point. To many of you the substance of both schemes is probably known. Those of you who are not acquainted with them might remedy this defect with advantage. Let it suffice for our purpose to-night to say that, whereas Miss James proposed the establishment of classes for the systematic study of library science on the part of intending assistants, Mr. Ogle's plan was devised for the training of those who were already engaged in the profession. This, he proposed, should be attempted by affording to students opportunities "of visiting representative libraries and hearing demonstrations of the various practical methods and details of a librarian's work." Although, perhaps, more closely allied to the latter than the former scheme, I take it that the Summer School is the practical outcome of both suggestions, each of which aimed at the improvement of the librarian, though in ways that slightly differed.

¹ Read at a meeting of the Library Assistants' Association, March, 1896.

As to the object of the Summer School; it is, in one sentence, to train librarians. I scarcely need remind you of the offensive slurs which in times past (let us hope for ever!) have been publicly cast upon the members of our craft. It is possible that on some occasions ignorance or indifference have afforded just reason for rebuke. If that still be so, let us see to it that the cause of complaint is no longer allowed to exist. There is no room for the ignorant in librarianship. But why preach to the converted? It is, I assume, the prime object of the Library Assistants' Association, as it is of the Summer School, to raise the status of the craft by improving the standard of the individual librarian. If the Library Assistants' Association does not do this; and if the Summer School does not assist in this direction, I, for one, fail to see that either body is worthy of the trouble and expense bestowed upon it.

Now, gentlemen, having defined the object of the Summer School, let us pass on to see how it has proceeded to achieve its aims.

The first session was held in London, during July, 1893. It extended over three days (Tuesday to Thursday), and the programme comprised visits to the British Museum, with an address from Dr. Garnett, and demonstrations on classification and binding by Messrs. Jennings and Davenport, respectively. These, with an evening reception, occupied the whole of Tuesday. On the following day visits were paid to a type-foundry, printing-works, Zaehnsdorf's binding *atelier*, and to St. Martin's Library, where a demonstration was given by Mr. Mason. Visits of inspection to the Guildhall Library, Camberwell, Brixton, and Chelsea, with demonstrations at each library, took up the concluding day. "The result"—I quote from the *Year Book*, 1893—"exceeded all expectation. Forty-five students, from all parts of the country, attended; and the demonstrations were followed with the closest interest, most of the students making careful notes of all they saw and heard." In 1894, history repeated itself to a large extent, but there were several fresh features, including visits to paper mills, the works of the Linotype Company, to the publishing offices of Messrs. Cassell and Company, and a demonstration of classification at Sion College by the Rev. W. H. Milman. On this occasion sixty-seven students were enrolled.

The work had now been fairly started. Students had been shown the whole mechanical process of the production of a printed book, from the manufacture of paper to the binding of

the printed sheets. They had inspected various libraries, and library systems had been explained to them. The third session—that of last year—was arranged by a committee; and again the old lines were followed, with several variations. The new features of 1895 included lectures on “The Fitting and Equipment of a Library” (Mr. Mason); on the “Selection of Books and the best means of Assisting Readers” (Mr. Briscoe); on the “Inception and Establishment of the Public Libraries of St. George, Hanover Square” (Mr. Pacy); and on the “Formation of a Public Library after the Adoption of the Public Libraries Acts” (Mr. Ogle). There was also a visit to the Library Association Museum, and to the Library Bureau; a demonstration on cataloguing, by Mr. Borrajo; and visits to libraries and workshops, much as before. On this occasion the session extended from Monday night to Friday, a period of four days. Forty students attended.

This brings us to the present year, for which several new departures are arranged. The Committee has decided to systematise the work of the Summer School, and it has appeared to them that it would be conferring the greatest good upon the greatest number if the programme of forthcoming sessions were arranged so as to assist those who desire to study for the professional examination of the Association. It may be within your recollection that the curriculum of the Examination Committee is divided into three groups, as follows:—

- (1) Bibliography and Literary History;
- (2) Cataloguing, Classification, and Shelf Arrangement;
- (3) Library Management—

and that each of these sections may be taken separately by candidates; *pro tanto* certificates being awarded to those who pass the sectional examinations.

It is perfectly obvious that it would be useless to attempt to cover the whole of the above programme at one session of the Summer School. It has therefore been determined that the work of this year's session shall be mainly devoted to Section 1, viz., Bibliography and Literary History. Succeeding sessions will, in all probability, pursue this plan by dealing with the other subjects.

The exact form in which Bibliography should be taken had been a matter for serious consideration. It is difficult to teach Bibliography theoretically, and the subject can be properly studied only by actual contact with, and examination of, books

themselves. There is, unfortunately, no standard manual to which students can be referred for a general study of the subject, but the following works are recommended for reference:—(a) Horne's *Introduction to the Study of Bibliography*; (b) the articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. In addition to these I would like to direct your attention to Mr. Gordon Duff's excellent handbook on *Early Printed Books* (in the "Books about Books" Series), whilst the late Mr. Blades's *Pentateuch of Printing* should not be overlooked.

To these, and to other special works such as Cotton's *Typographical Gazetteer*, Brunet's *Manuel du Libraire*, or Watt's *Bibliotheca Britannica*, your attention may profitably be turned. Few libraries will be found not to possess some books on bibliographical subjects; and a reference to Sonnenschein's "Best Books," or "Reader's Guide" may be of great service. But if none of these books are at hand you have still the publications of the Library Association, which contain many valuable articles on Bibliography.

As for the session itself, I am happy to be able to announce that Mr. E. Gordon Duff, who—I need scarcely say it—is one of the foremost bibliographers of the day, has most generously consented to deliver two lectures, one on "The History of the Development of the Printed Book," the other upon "The Bibliographical Description of a Book." It is just possible that a further item on Bibliography will be treated of by another gentleman, but the final arrangements have yet to be made.

With respect to Literary History, it should be noted that this subject is stated on the programme of the Examination Committee to be "Literary History, *especially of the last hundred years.*" Even with this important limitation the field of English Literature alone is too extensive to receive adequate treatment, although the whole time of the session were devoted to the subject.

French and German Literature must, perforce, be untouched at the forthcoming session. For a knowledge of those subjects the Foreign Classics series of monographs, Saintsbury's *Primer* or his *Short History of Literature*, Keene's *Literature of France*, Gostwick and Harrison's *Outlines of German Literature*, should be read at leisure. The Summer School can do no more than afford a bird's-eye view of English Literature of the last 100 years. Here again, we have, fortunately received generous promises of assistance. Dr. Garnett (in spite of his multifarious duties)

will lecture on Poetry, Philosophy, and other sections; and Mr. T. F. Hobson has consented to treat of Prose Fiction, History, and other forms.

The text books recommended for study are:—Dr. Garnett's conspectus of English Literature in Ward's *Reign of Queen Victoria*, vol. ii., Saintsbury's *Nineteenth Century Literature*, and Professor Morley's *English Literature of the Reign of Victoria* (which also contains a glance at the past). Many other books might be mentioned, both for this period and the backward glance.

So far we have followed the programme of the Examination Committee, Section 1. But the Summer School programme does not propose to stop at this; for it is recognised that some students may have passed this section, and that others do not propose to sit. The inaugural lecture (by Mr. T. Cobden Sanderson) may be bibliographical or otherwise, but arrangements have been made for a lecture on Library Buildings, by Mr. Burgoyne; the importance of which lecture may be realised one day, when, as Chief Librarian, your Committee require your advice upon the plans and instructions to architects, when a Central or Branch Library is about to be erected. The only source of information on this matter to which I am able to direct your attention is the *Building News* for 1890. We shall, however, arrange a series of visits to libraries which may serve as object lessons in this study.

As to the examination of the Summer School, I must ask you not to confound this with the professional examination of the Library Association, with which the Summer School Committee has nothing to do. Ours is arranged to test (to some extent) the knowledge of Summer School students. It is not compulsory, and those who do not choose to sit thereat need not do so. At the same time, prizes of £3 3s., £2 2s., and £1 1s. may possibly serve as an inducement both for previous study and attendance at the school.

One more feature remains to be mentioned, but this may not be of much interest to London members. Special arrangements will be made for residence of students at Hampden House, at reduced terms if twenty-five members arrange to stay there; whilst Miss James and Miss Petherbridge will endeavour to find special apartments for any lady students who desire to attend.

This, I think, almost exhausts the programme for the year. It may fairly be expected that the session of 1897 will con-

cern itself chiefly with Cataloguing, Classification, and Shelf Arrangement, but of this I am not in a position to give particulars. I should, however, like to ask you to inform your provincial friends of the fact that there is no fee of any kind for attendance at the School. I mention this because several queries have reached me on this subject. The only expenses to which students will be put are their own fares for rail and occasional buses, boarding charges, and for meals. So far as I know no further liabilities need be incurred.

And now, in conclusion, if I may venture to drop a hint or two I would say that it is most important that each of the subjects should be studied, systematically if possible, in advance; and that during visits to libraries one cannot be too much on the alert. There is considerable variation of detail in the management of libraries; more so, probably, than might at first blush appear to be the case. It may well be that hints or suggestive ideas may be picked up here and there, which in future days may be of practical benefit. I lay stress upon this fact because where the main features are common to most libraries, it is so easy to let the eye wander generally over a library, whilst small, but useful points escape the gaze. I am sure that librarians will be glad to answer such questions as may be addressed to them; and equally sure am I that no student can attend the lectures and demonstrations without enlarging his knowledge, in a manner well calculated to serve him in good stead. Among librarians, as elsewhere, it is the fittest that survives; and he who forms a high ideal of his calling, and will endeavour to equip himself efficiently to discharge the duties before him, is most likely to succeed. I will only add that the Summer School presents opportunities which no aspirant to success in the library world can well afford to ignore.

WILLIAM E. DOUBLEDAY.



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

ABERDEEN.—The report for 1894-95 is a very interesting one. The stock now amounts to 41,787 volumes, an increase during the year of no less than 2,759 volumes. These figures do not include nearly 9,000 pamphlets which are in the reference department. 287,258 volumes were issued, of which 221,925 were in the lending department. A decrease in the issue of novels and juvenile literature is noted. 9,318 borrowers' tickets were issued. An open case on the counter, containing new books and a selection of other books, has been a great success.

CORK.—Mr. J. Wilkinson, the librarian of the Public Library, has been appointed secretary to the Cork Schools of Science and Art. Mr. Wilkinson is also librarian of the local Medical Society. By this multiplication of offices the worthy burgesses of Cork are enabled to make up such a salary as secures for them a much better officer than they could afford to pay for out of the library rate alone. Other small towns might well follow this example.

EASTBOURNE.—The Eastbourne Technical Instruction Committee have selected Mr. John Henry Hardcastle for the post of librarian in the public library about to be established. Mr. Hardcastle comes from the Wolverhampton Public Library.

GLASGOW.—Mr. F. T. Barrett, chief librarian of the Mitchell Library, lectured (March 19th) to the members of the Glasgow Scott Club on "Libraries: Past and Present." In concluding his lecture, Mr. Barrett alluded to the great development of public libraries since the passing of the Public Libraries Act, which had been adopted by nearly every important town with the astonishing exception of Glasgow.

Robert Docherty, a lad of 17 years of age, was on March 19th found guilty of having stolen four books from the Mitchell Library. The Procurator Fiscal remarked that the time had come when fines should not be imposed for these offences, and the magistrate sentenced Docherty to fourteen days' imprisonment.

HAWARDEN.—Mr. Gladstone has drawn up for private circulation, a statement as to the St. Deiniol's Library and Hostel at Hawarden. In this document the right hon. gentleman points out that a trust has now been constituted, an endowment provided, temporary buildings erected for the library, now estimated to contain 27,000 volumes, and with room for 10,000 more; sleeping accommodation and boarding arrangements in the adjoining hostel supplied. The institution is now at work, so far as regards one of its secondary purposes: namely, to provide retirement, with means of study, for persons—especially clergy—employed, and desiring temporary rest at moderate charge. The church is within a hundred yards. It is now time to proceed to the important step of an appointment to the office of warden, which has thus far been provisionally filled. It may be found convenient on both sides that the wardenship should at the outset be taken for a short period on trial. The salary would be not under £300 nor over £400. The main purpose in view (continues Mr. Gladstone) is the advancement of Divine learning by means of a residential body of students. Around this may be grouped other secondary and auxiliary purposes. In the search for a warden, who will be in priest's orders, besides the qualifications of intelligence, character, and capacity to comprehend and forward the spiritual work of the Church, other and more special qualifications are to be kept particularly in view, as follows: (1) To be engaged in the study of Divine learning. (2) Aptitude for carrying forward the gradual extension and development of the library. (3) The qualities necessary for attaching and assisting others who may from time to time become members of the foundation. (4) To take cognisance of the household cares, as well as to be especially responsible for the religious rules and usages.

KINGSTON-UPON-THAMES.—*Annual Report.*—The principal event here during the year was the adoption of the "Open Access" system, and the librarian (Mr. B. Carter) speaks in enthusiastic terms of the change, although, as he remarks, it had not been very long in operation when he reported. The total number of volumes issued during the year was 47,195, a daily average of 170. The number of borrowers is 1,521.

KIRKCALDY.—On March 13th the ceremony of opening the Beveridge Branch Library was performed by Mrs. Beveridge, widow of Provost Beveridge, who left the munificent bequest of £50,000 to form a public park, hall, and library. On account of the great length of the town it was deemed advisable to form a branch library for the Pathhead and Gallatown district, and a sum of £2,000 was set aside for that purpose. Provost Stocks introduced Mrs. Beveridge, who, in a few sentences, expressed her pleasure at seeing this part of her husband's bequest fulfilled. She hoped the library would create a stimulus and taste for healthy reading, and that the community might enjoy the privilege and fascination of reading good books. With the approval of the committee she had placed in the library a portrait of her husband to remind the people of one of their provosts who spent the greater part of his boyhood among them as well as much of his later life. She then formally declared the library opened, and took out the first volume.

LEWISHAM.—The result of the poll in Lewisham on March 21st, to decide whether the present $\frac{1}{2}$ d. rate should be increased to 1d., was a majority of 1,008 against the proposal. There were 3,036 votes in favour of the alteration, and 4,044 against it. Four years ago, when a similar appeal was made to the ratepayers it was negatived by a majority of 1,006.

LIVERPOOL.—"The Library Committee of the City Council are emulating Manchester in regard to the movement for providing public libraries in the suburban areas. At the last meeting of the Library Committee the following resolution was passed:—"That the librarian and surveyor be instructed to examine and report upon what alterations are necessary to construct a reading room and library accommodation for 2,000 or 3,000 volumes in the Public Offices, Lark Lane; also to make a similar report in reference to the Public Offices, Walton, West Derby, and Wavertree; and, as regards the Wavertree district, that they report whether there are any available rooms near St. Bridget's Church, or in Picton Road.' The sub-committee are now considering the question."—*Liverpool Mercury*.

LONDON: BATTERSEA.—The Commissioners for Public Libraries and Museums for the Parish of St. Mary, Battersea, have issued their report for the period which commenced on June 1st, 1895, and terminated on March 25th, 1896, from which latter date their powers, duties, and liabilities were, by an order of the Local Government Board, transferred to the Vestry of the Parish of St. Mary, Battersea. The total number of registered borrowers is 10,626, of whom 7,483 are enrolled at the Central Library, 1,886 at Lurline Gardens, and 1,257 at Lammas Hall. The total number of volumes in stock is 35,860, of which 10,520 are in the Reference Department and 13,865 in the Lending Department of the Central Library, 5,476 at Lurline Gardens, and 5,999 at Lammas Hall. The additions during the year number 1,400 volumes, 191 of these having been presented and 1,209 purchased. The total number of volumes issued during the ten months was 227,762, of which 17,996 were given out in the Reference Department and 136,129 in the Lending Department of the Central Library, 44,720 at Lurline Gardens, and 28,917 at Lammas Hall. The total issues in the previous year were 296,519. In view of the termination of their existence as the governing body of the Libraries, the Commissioners give a most interesting review of their work during the nine years of their stewardship. During the nine years of their corporate existence the Commissioners have accumulated a stock of 35,860 volumes, while the recorded issues at all the libraries have amounted to the large total of 1,817,561. At the same time the amount of the debt has been steadily reduced from £14,000 in 1889 to £7,196 13s. 4d. in 1896, and the Central Library site will be handed over to the Vestry free from encumbrance. The report concludes with an expression of the high esteem in which the Commissioners hold Mr. Inkster and his staff.

LONDON: BETHNAL GREEN.—The twentieth anniversary meeting of the supporters of the Bethnal Green Public Library was held on March 31st, at Grosvenor House. In the absence of the Duke of Westminster, the Rev. C. J. Ridgeway presided. The annual report stated that the income for the year was £1,081, and the expenditure £1,081. The number of books presented was 815. The free lectures and concerts had been continued with increased interest, and the evening classes had been more largely attended during the year. The number of readers registered was 50,746, an increase of nearly 4,000 upon the previous year. There was urgent need for increased financial support to enable the committee to complete the work they had in hand. In proposing the adoption of the report the chairman said the Bethnal Green Public Library formed a bridge between the West End and the East End of London, and Royalty was closely associated with the beneficent work which was being carried out. Mr. Parkinson seconded the motion, and

detailed the endeavours which had been made to render the museum at Bethnal Green more valuable to the working classes.

LONDON : CAMBERWELL.—The South London Fine Art Gallery has been transferred to the Camberwell Commissioners of Public Libraries and Museums. The City Parochial Charities have, by a grant of £3,000, cleared the gallery of existing liabilities, and Mr. Passmore Edwards has promised to give £5,000 to build an institute for the teaching of art subjects, as a memorial to the late Lord Leighton, who was first president of the Art Gallery. This munificent gift, in addition to recent promises respecting new libraries for Nunhead and Dulwich, brings Mr. Passmore Edwards's benefactions to Camberwell up to £13,500.

Mr. Edward Foskett, the public librarian, had a large and appreciative audience at the Collyer Hall, Peckham, on February 3rd, when he lectured on "Libraries and Readers." The subject was most effectively treated, and in a manner that secured close attention. Mr. Foskett dealt with the utility of public libraries, and answered some prevalent misconceptions. From statistics received from twenty-five of the principal public libraries of London, it appeared that educational books, other than fiction, represented nearly 70 per cent. of the stock, and the value over 80 per cent., thus proving that the needs of studious readers had been well considered by library authorities. Mr. Foskett proceeded to describe various types of readers, giving many illustrations which were instructive, and not without a touch of humour. The great multitude of books, how to read and what to read, were points which carried practical advice. To get all the pleasure and profit possible out of books, it was shown to be a mistake to narrow the reading to one kind of literature. Some scathing criticism was passed on the modern fashion for "realistic" novels.

LONDON : CHELSEA.—Thanks to the initiative and energetic advocacy of Mr. Cock, the eminent Q.C., the success is now assured of the proposal to purchase by public subscription, for presentation to the Chelsea Public Library, the bronze statuette of Sir Thomas More, by Herr Ludwig Cauer, of Berlin, which was exhibited at the Royal Academy last year.

The Commissioners have now received from Mr. C. W. Sherborn, the celebrated engraver, a book-plate which he has had in hand for several years past. The plate is in Mr. Sherborn's best style, and is an interior view of the reference library, with an ornamental border, in which are miniature medallion portraits of two of Chelsea's greatest worthies—Sir Thomas More and Thomas Carlyle. The motto of the libraries, "The true university of these days is a collection of books"—a saying of Carlyle's—is also introduced, as well as the Chelsea pottery mark and the date of the adoption of the Acts—1887. Mr. Sherborn is long resident in Chelsea, and the library is proud of securing a plate by him. It is to be hoped that book-plate collectors will not be tempted to steal the books for the sake of this plate.

LONDON : FULHAM.—The eighth annual report of the Fulham Public Library is undoubtedly the best one which the commissioners have issued. An earnest effort has been made to make the best of the resources at command, and the commissioners pay their librarian (Mr. Franklin T. Barrett) a well-deserved compliment. A considerable part of the report naturally deals with the establishment of the branch in the Wandsworth Bridge Road, and the necessity for providing other branches. How this is to be done out of a total annual income of less

than £1,900 it is difficult to see. The library now contains 11,585 volumes, and has 2,521 borrowers. The daily issue of books is 509, and the average daily attendance is 1,564.

LONDON: ST. GEORGE'S-IN-THE-EAST.—We are glad to report that this parish has adopted the Public Libraries Act, and by a large majority; 1,227 voters said "yes" as against 585 who said "no." The *Daily Chronicle* says:—"St. George's is the very poorest parish in London, and is poor in municipal institutions as well as in other respects. A public library would compete, let us hope, with the numerous public-houses in the district, and with the election literature, which seems to have touched a peculiarly low level in the constituency."

LONDON: ST. GEORGE THE MARTYR, SOUTHWARK.—Soon there will not be a South London parish without its public library. In this respect the south presents a great contrast to the vast and rich parishes on the north side of the river, very few of which have availed themselves of the benefits of the Public Libraries Act. The latest adoption of the Act in South London is the parish of St. George the Martyr, Southwark. 2,664 votes were recorded in favour and 850 against the proposal, and the Act was consequently put in force by the large majority of 1,814. This is the second time the parish has been polled on the subject, and the present movement is mainly due to the generous offer made by Mr. Passmore Edwards to erect a library at a cost of £5,000 in the event of the Libraries Act being adopted.

LONDON: ST. MARY, NEWINGTON.—In their first report the Commissioners give an account of the movement which resulted in the adoption of the Public Libraries Act in October, 1890. The library was opened in November, 1893, and that it was wanted in this busy part of London is evident from the following summary of the work of the first day:—"On the day of the opening about 10,000 persons passed through the building, upwards of three hundred copies of the catalogue were sold, and some four thousand borrower's forms applied for." The report goes on to say "Within five months the entire first edition, consisting of 2,100 copies, of the catalogue were sold. There are now 6,340 registered borrowers, and there have been since the opening 221,914 issues of books from the lending library, or a daily average of 672, which is equivalent to an issue of the entire stock twenty-one times over, or of two volumes to every inhabitant of the parish. The institution in its various departments is used by three thousand persons daily. The posting of the situation advertisement sheets of the morning papers at the entrance gates for an hour before the opening of the library, has proved to be a very popular and useful feature. Every morning the sheets are eagerly scanned by a large number of persons."

LONDON: STOKE NEWINGTON.—The Public Library Commissioners have made arrangements whereby persons residing outside the parish of Stoke Newington may borrow books from the lending department of this library on payment of a subscription of 10s. per annum.

MIDDLESBROUGH.—By six votes to three the Public Library Committee have decided to exclude Marie Corelli's *Sorrows of Satan* from the lending library.

NEWBURGH, FIFESHIRE.—The Newburgh Public Library, provided by the late Dr. Alexander Laing, for his native town, was formally

opened on Saturday by Sheriff Campbell Smith, Dundee. The building is a very handsome one of three floors, and, besides the library, contains a museum of science and art, a reading room, and a billiard room.

OXFORD.—The reference department of the new City Library was opened on February 3rd. It is an apartment upon the first floor, fifty-nine feet by thirty-nine feet, and provides accommodation for seventy-two readers, the book-cases being arranged in alcoves along one side of the room. It is one of the most interesting rooms in the library building. The whole of the fittings and furnishings are in American walnut, and the wall is lined to a height of eight feet with panelling in the same material. In the windows are shields bearing the arms of Sir Thomas Bodley, J. R. Green, Sir William D'Avenant, and Sir William Boxhall.

PERTH.—The Town Council have accepted estimates for the erection of the Sandeman Public Library, at a cost of about £13,000. Mr. Sandeman, a native of Perth, left about £30,000 "for the formation of a free library." To secure the adequate maintenance of this splendid bequest the Town Council of the "Fair City" ought now to adopt the Public Libraries Acts.

READING.—The Local Government Board has sanctioned a loan of £8,000 for the purpose of building an Art Gallery, and for enlarging the public library and reading rooms. The Town Council has also adopted the Museums and Gymnasiums Act as an aid towards the payment of the new buildings.

ROTHWELL, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.—On March 19th, Captain Tibbitts, on behalf of the Urban District Council of Rothwell, formally opened a free library, reading room, and District Council offices in a building the erection of which was commenced more than 300 years ago, and was not completed until now. The original builder was Sir Thomas Tresham, appointed by Queen Mary the last prior of the re-erected Order of Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem. Sir Thomas, who was several times incarcerated for his adherence to Romanism, built the extraordinary Triangular Lodge at Rushton, near Rothwell, to typify in every detail—shape, ornaments, measurements, and inscriptions—the threeness of the God-head. Near by, at Lyveden, he commenced a magnificent mansion, designed to illustrate in its architectural features, within and without, the Passion of the Cross. This was never finished, and is now a ruin. The Rothwell erection was intended for a market-place on the ground floor and an assembly hall above. The building, however, never reached the roof. The floors disappeared years ago, and for 300 years the place has been simply the playroom of children, save that for some time the circular stone staircase was used as the local lock-up. The architecture is not good, but the stone and the workmanship are excellent. In the lower frieze is a long Latin inscription running entirely round the building, stating that Sir Thonias Tresham erected it as a tribute to his sweet fatherland and county of Northampton in 157—. Captain Tibbitts, the lord of the manor, transferred his manorial rights in the site and building to the Council, who have spent nearly £1,000 in transforming it into a library and public reading room.

THURSO.—We learn from a northern contemporary that the Thurso Public Library on February 10th completed its twenty-first year. For many years Thurso held the position of having the smallest income of any library under the acts. It used to be £40 per annum. We hope

it is more now ; but on this miserable sum, eked out by subscriptions and gifts of books, the committee, greatly aided by the librarian, Mr. James Campbell, achieved quite remarkable results.

WIGAN.—The library now contains 45,768 volumes, being an increase of 1,506 during 1895. The issue in the lending library was 91,688 volumes, and in the reference library 29,880 volumes. The Sunday attendances numbered 19,438, an increase of 2,684. "A new feature of the report gives the result of the working of the Powell Boys' reading room. It is gratifying to state that this important extension of the work of the institution has proved completely successful. During the eight months from the opening on the 20th of May to the 31st of December last, the attendance of boys numbered 27,520, and of girls 1,935. To the former have been issued 41,831 books, and to the latter 3,079. The children have proved themselves remarkably docile and amenable to the easy discipline the rules and regulations impose. Clean hands and faces have gradually evolved from a very dingy commencement, and the general good behaviour, quietness, and interest in the books and periodicals shown by the boys and girls of Wigan must be eminently satisfactory to Sir Francis Powell, the generous donor of the building, and to the Library Committee." A London librarian who some time ago visited this boys' room speaks in enthusiastic terms of the general arrangements, of the building and the behaviour of the young people. Mr. Folkard has the pleasant duty of recording valuable gifts of books from the Earl of Crawford (now chairman of the library), Sir Francis Powell and others, and he also chronicles with justifiable pride the acquisition of the first edition of Ralph Gardiner's *England's Grievance*. This, the rarest of all books on the coal trade, was printed in 1665, and the copy in question is the only perfect one known.

FOREIGN.

DENMARK.—In the *Illustreret Tidende* of December 8th last appeared an article entitled *Engliske Folkebogsamlinger* from the pen of the leader of the public library movement in Denmark, Mr. Andr. Sch. Steenberg. This article on English public libraries is illustrated by excellent views of the public libraries of Newark-on-Trent and St. George's, Hanover Square.

The *Nordstjernen* of January 26th also contains an illustrated article from the same pen on the "People's Palace in London" (*Folkets Palads i London*). Mr. Steenberg is preparing another article for the Danish Press on Liverpool and its neighbour towns which will deal with their public libraries.



Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Early English Printing, a series of facsimiles of all the types used in England during the fifteenth century, with some of those used in the printing of English Books abroad. With an introduction by E. Gordon Duff. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner, & Co., 1896, fol. Imprint. Oxford, printed by Horace Hart, at the Clarendon Press, with types cast from matrices given to the University by Bishop Fell before 1687. Pp. xl., with forty collotype plates. Price £2 2s. net.

STUDENTS of the early history of printing in England have had to wait a long time for Mr. Gordon Duff's portfolio of facsimiles, but their confidence that it would be worth waiting for has not been misplaced. The forty collotype plates which it contains are admirable specimens of reproduction, and the brilliancy of the printing in red deserves special praise. The only fault that can be found is that the excessive glaze which has been given to the paper, in order to increase the brilliancy of the reproductions, makes it difficult to handle in the present, and in the future is not unlikely to destroy it altogether. This is a matter of importance, and we are surprised that the Clarendon Press, with all its resources, was not able to find a paper which should have been free from these dangers without offering too intractable a surface to the printer. But the difficulty is no new one; unfortunately both in England and France the temporary advantages of highly glazed paper seem to be winning for it greater favour every year.

Many of Mr. Duff's forty plates contain two or more reproductions, so that, if we have reckoned rightly, the total number is no less than sixty-four. Of these, eleven are facsimiles of printer's devices, of which Caxton possessed one, the St. Albans Press another, Wynkyn de Worde and Pynson, during the fifteenth century, three each, and Julian Notary the same number. One of these shows his own name, another his initials combined with those of J. Barbier, and the third (and earliest) the initials of himself, Barbier, and their partner, I.H., whom Mr. Duff is inclined to identify with Jean Huvin, of Rouen. Four other plates are devoted to illustrate the types employed by foreign printers for the books wholly or mainly in English (as contrasted with Latin service-books or grammars) which they printed for the English market. Two of these are assigned to Gerard Leeu, the one showing the type used in his *History of Jason* (1492), and other story-books, the other that of the *Chronicle of England* (1493). The other foreign types illustrated are those used by Wolfgang Hopyl, in Paris (1495); by James Ravynell, at Rouen (1495); and by M. Morin, also of Rouen (1497), for printing three editions of the same work the *Liber Festivalis*, a collection of popular sermons for saints' days.

We have thus left for the illustration of the types used by English printers during the fifteenth century thirty-four plates, containing forty-

eight reproductions. The total number of types used during this period appears to have been forty-two, the odd half-dozen examples being inserted in order to show interesting combinations of one type with another. Of the forty-two types Caxton claims no less than ten. When Mr. Blades wrote his great work he was content to assign him two less than this, that is six types and two sub-varieties, but the appearance of the small type used in the *Indulgences* of 1489, in the side notes to the edition of the *Speculum Vite Christi*, printed by Wynkyn de Worde, who inherited Caxton's founts, confirms beyond dispute Mr. Bradshaw's assignment of the 1489 Indulgence type to Caxton; and Mr. Blades also overlooked Caxton's possession of a French type, almost identical with that used by Maynynal in his *Sarum Missal*, and which Caxton employed in his editions of the *Liber Festivalis*, *Fifteen Oes*, and *Ars Moriendi*.

Taking over, as he did, five of his old master's founts, Wynkyn de Worde found it necessary to add to them no more than the same number for the books he printed before 1501. The second of these four types he obtained from Gottfried van Os, probably at the time when the latter was removing from Gouda to Copenhagen, the three others are French in their appearance, the first of them being used in the *Liber Festivalis* of 1493, and thenceforward for about ten years, while the third and fourth were imported in 1499, and used chiefly for the text and commentary of grammar books. Julian Notary and his partners used only two types in those of their books which are now known; but Herbert records a 32mo *Horæ ad usum Sarum*, printed at Westminster by Notary alone, and finished on April 2nd, 1500, which, as the page of letterpress only measured an inch by an inch and a half, must presumably have been printed in a smaller type.

Mr. Duff is usually a very clear writer, but after careful study of his account of the types of Lettou and Machlinia, we are still in some doubt as to their numeration. In his *Early Printed Books*, Mr. Duff wrote of Lettou: "His type, which bears no resemblance to any other used in England, is very similar to that of Matthias Moravus, the Naples printer; so similar, indeed, as to make it certain that there must have been some connexion between the two printers, or some common origin for their types." He is now inclined to identify Lettou with "the Johannes Bremer *alias* Bulle, who is mentioned by Hain as having printed two books at Rome in 1478 and 1479." "The type," he proceeds, "which this printer used is identical (with the exception of one of the capital letters) with that used in the books printed by John Lettou in London. The lower-case letters and abbreviations are identical, the number of lines to the page agree. If the two printers are not one and the same, there is no doubt that Lettou obtained his type from the Roman printer." The type here referred to is the small one used by Lettou in the *Wallensis super Psalterium* of 1481, which contains also a small quantity of a much larger type, numbered by Mr. Duff, in his "List," as Lettou No. 2. This larger type appears, again in small quantities, in the Littleton's *Tenores*, printed by Lettou and Machlinia, about 1482. The type in which the body of the book is printed, Mr. Duff marks in his list as "Lettou and Machlinia," and we do not think that he ever reckons it as a Machlinia type. When, however, we come to Machlinia, we find his books divided into two groups, one consisting of either nine (p. 13) or eight (p. 14) works,¹

¹ The same uncertainty seems to have been in Mr. Duff's mind in his *Early Printed Books* (pp. 161-163), where he speaks of Machlinia as printing by himself "at least twenty-two books or editions," proceeding immediately afterwards to speak of one group of nine "in the Fleet-bridge type," and another of at least fourteen "in the Holborn type."

the other of fourteen, two types appearing in each group, *i.e.*, four in all. When we turn to the "List" we find Machlinia credited with five types, and in the descriptions of the plates there is mention in brackets of a type six, which, however, consists only of a few capitals of Lombardic appearance, found in conjunction with type three. Our problem is, Did Machlinia use five types by himself, or only four? and if five, what was the type four, which is apparently unrepresented in the facsimilies?

Plate xix. is devoted to a page from the *Sege of Rhodes*, "the only English printed book [*i.e.*, of the fifteenth century] which we cannot definitely ascribe to any particular printer." The type, however, appears to be identical with that used by Lettou and Machlinia in conjunction, and it was probably printed by someone into whose hands it had fallen after the severance of their partnership in 1482—not by Machlinia, Mr. Duff seems to think, because he was then providing himself with new founts (though this is hardly a conclusive reason), and not by Lettou, because of the absence of signatures, which he always used, and the inferiority of the workmanship.

Richard Pynson has been variously asserted to have been an apprentice of Caxton, and of Machlinia. Mr. Duff shows good reason against both suppositions. The first was maintained by Mr. Blades, who asserted also that Pynson had used Caxton's device, a misstatement which, as Mr. Duff shows, probably arose from an imperfect copy (now in the British Museum) of his *Speculum Vite Christi* having been made up with leaves from an edition by Wynkyn de Worde in which Caxton's device occurs. The apprenticeship to Machlinia rests on Pynson's use of one of his borders, but this he may have acquired by purchase, and it seems certain that he himself learnt his art at Rouen, where he employed Guillaume le Talleur to print law-books for sale in the English market when Machlinia ceased to produce them, and that on Caxton's death he set up for himself in London, in rivalry with Wynkyn de Worde. Up to the end of the fifteenth century, he used in all seven different types, most of them probably imported from France, with the addition of varieties of the letter "w," which had to be made in England, and therefore stand out notably from the rest of each fount.

As regards the Oxford Press, Mr. Duff's conclusions agree with those of Mr. Madan. Thus he points out the likeness, or identity, of the first Oxford type with that used by Gerard ten Raem de Bercka, who printed an edition of a *Modus Confiteendi*, at Cologne, in 1478, and the impossibility of proving that the three Oxford books printed in this type were the work of Theodoric Rood, whose name first occurs in the *Ales super libros Aristotelis de anima* printed in types two and three, in 1481. As to Rood's identity with the Theodoricus who printed the *Questiones Aristotelis de Generatione* in 1485, Mr. Duff writes very guardedly, thinking that the resemblance of the type of the *Questiones* to the Oxford type two has been exaggerated, and does not really amount to more than might be expected between two types, both of Cologne origin. The total number of types used at Oxford during the fifteenth century was seven.

The press at St. Albans is the only one which remains for notice. Four types were used here in all, one of them being Caxton's type three, and two others more or less modelled on others of our prototypographer. The remaining type, used in the majority of the St. Albans books, is described as a "small ragged Gothic, remarkable for the extraordinary number and character of the abbreviations." As we have always said these St. Albans types bring up the number used in England during the fifteenth century to forty-two, a rather remarkable total when we remember that, on a high estimate, the number of books (including indulgences, &c.) in which they were used did not exceed four hundred. When Mr. Duff

brings out the annotated list of these four hundred books, which he is understood to have nearly completed, he will have done as much for the history of our earliest printers as any of his predecessors, as much as Ames or Blades themselves, and this splendid portfolio forms an instalment of his work the value of which it would be difficult to over-estimate.

Bookbindings, Old and New. Notes of a Book-lover, with an Account of the Grolier Club, New York, by Brander Matthews. London: George Bell and Sons. 1896. [*Gleeson White's Ex-Libris Series.*] 8vo., pp. 342.

The first half of Mr. Brander Matthews's book is not of very great importance. The history of bindings with gilt tooling has been told of late years *ad nauseam*, and Mr. Matthews tells it again, not at first hand, and with hasty generalisations which can only arise from ignorance. His bowing acquaintance with his subject begins with Grolier, and of the delightful blind-stamped books of the previous four centuries he seems hardly to have heard. Of the striking Veneto-Oriental covers he is equally dumb, and all English work is a blank for him. His letterpress and many of his plates, in fact, are a mere conveyance from the French, and he repeats old blunders (such as that the Grolier binding at the Bibliothèque Nationale "in the style of those of Geoffroy Tory" is unique, when there is a closely similar one at the British Museum) with the utmost lightness of heart. Owing so much to French books, he repays his debt with an exaltation of the French workmen to a greater height, even than that claimed for them by their own historians. "In the many historical accounts of the art," he writes, "French and German, British and American, nearly nine-tenths of the bindings chosen for reproduction are French; and, after enjoying these, we are often led to wonder why a misplaced patriotism was blind enough to expose the other tenth to a damaging comparison." Now by far the finest collection of bookbindings ever assembled together in an exhibition was that shown some years ago at the Burlington Fine Arts Club, and in the illustrated catalogue of this exhibition, with which Mr. Matthews appears to be unacquainted, not only is the preponderance of French work nothing like so great as his statement suggests, but both the Italian and the English and Scotch bindings certainly contribute no insignificant share to the attraction of the volume.

When Mr. Matthews breaks away from his French guides, not only are his illustrations much better printed but his book becomes much more valuable. In Mr. Cobden Sanderson and Mr. William Matthews England and America severally possess at the present day at least one binder who has claims to be admitted to the first rank, and by his generous eulogy and his pretty illustrations Mr. Matthews does full justice to the work of both. In the second part of his book, which is devoted to the designs on cloth cases and paper wrappers, Mr. Matthews becomes still more interesting. His account of the early commercial bindings (of the sixteenth century) is absolutely inadequate, but this has little to do with his subject, and we welcome with pleasure this first attempt to do justice to the many charming designs on the cheap books of our own day. *More suo*, Mr. Matthews exalts his own countrymen above ours, but where both are so good it is needless to quarrel over which is better. A brief account of the Grolier Club of New York brings to an end a pretty book, quite one half of which is worth reading.

Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire. Antiquities and Biography, 1893 and 1894: by John Hibbert Swann, of the Free Reference Library, Manchester. Reprinted from the *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society*. Manchester: Richard Gill. 8vo., pp. 29.

This is a useful and intelligently compiled list of local literature, including not only separate books and pamphlets, but notable articles on antiquities and biography in magazines, transactions, and newspapers. It is, in continuation of similar lists, contributed by Mr. Ernest Axon to previous volumes of the *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society*, and is worthy of being taken as a model by all similar societies. The arrangement is alphabetical by authors' names, but a good subject-index is added. A list is also given of the articles on men and women of the two counties in the *Dictionary of National Biography*.

Admission to the British Museum Library.

THE TRUSTEES' APPEAL ALLOWED.

IN the Divisional Court on March 18th, before Justices Day and Wills, the case of *Chaffers v. Taylor* was argued, it being an appeal by the defendant, for whom the Solicitor-General and Mr. Sutton appeared, from the judgment of the county-court judge of Marylebone. The appeal was on the ground that the defendant did not assault the plaintiff, and secondly, that if the assault was proved it was, under the circumstances, justified. The Solicitor-General said he appeared on behalf of the trustees of the British Museum, and the action was brought against an official of the museum, the charge being that Mr. Chaffers was prevented from entering the reading room, his ticket having expired, and the trustees had refused renewal. Upon that the plaintiff tried to force his way in, and being prevented sued the defendant for assault, claiming nominal damages. The county-court judge found in plaintiff's favour, and awarded him £1 damages. Counsel submitted that under the British Museum Act the trustees had the right to use their discretion as to admission, as such an institution would be unworkable if it were not so. The second point he should take was that the plaintiff's only possible remedy was by the information of the Attorney-General for the public utility, and no one person could sue to have the trust enforced.—Mr. Chaffers, in reply, said he had used the library for forty years. The Act provided that it should be open to all studious and curious persons, and, under the 15th section, it was expressly provided that all rules should be made at a general meeting of the trustees. This had not been done at the meeting at which it was decided not to renew his ticket. Only five trustees were present, and it was not a general meeting.—Mr. Justice Day, in giving his decision, said he was surprised the decision of the county-court judge was ever given, for all he (his lordship) knew Mr. Chaffers might be entitled to the renewal of his ticket, but that was not the question before them. The only question was whether a person not having a ticket was entitled to force his way in. He was clearly of opinion that persons were not entitled to admission inconsistent with the regulations.—Mr. Justice Wills concurred, and the appeal was allowed.

Municipal Progress in Camberwell.

AN interesting development of civic life has recently been entered upon in Camberwell by the transfer of the South London Fine Art Gallery to the local authority for Public Libraries and Museums. The City parochial charities have, by a grant of £3,000, cleared the gallery of existing liabilities; and Mr. J. Passmore Edwards, with characteristic generosity, has promised to give £5,000 to build an institute for the teaching of art subjects, as a memorial to the late Lord Leighton, who was first president of the Art Gallery. This munificent gift, in addition to recent promises respecting new libraries for Nunhead and Dulwich, brings Mr. Passmore Edwards's benefactions to Camberwell up to £13,500. The Art Gallery, to which the new institute is to be added, is nearly opposite the Camberwell Central Library, Peckham Road, and Mr. Edward Foskett is librarian and acting curator. The plans of the institute were designed by Mr. Maurice B. Adams, F.R.I.B.A., and it will be supported by grants from the Technical Educational Board of the London County Council.

On Saturday, April 11th, Mr. Passmore Edwards, accompanied by Mrs. Edwards, visited Camberwell for the purpose of laying the foundation stone of the library to be erected at Nunhead. The generous donor and large-hearted philanthropist received a most enthusiastic reception from all classes of the people. He was first received at the Vestry Hall by the chairman, Mr. Matthew Wallace, J.P., and a company too numerous to specify. Street decorations were abundant, the church bells were rung, and music was rendered by three local bands. Those who attended the reception at the Vestry Hall drove in carriages to the site, where a large marquee was taxed to its utmost capacity by a crowded audience, and there were thousands of persons outside.

The CHAIRMAN (Mr. Wallace) said they were met that day to honour themselves by endeavouring to show their appreciation to Mr. Passmore Edwards for the very great generosity of heart that had conceived the noble gifts to the parish of Camberwell. On behalf of those present, as well as the members of the Vestry, he begged to tender their sincere and grateful thanks. That was a proud day for Camberwell. They were citizens of no mean city. They had a population, he believed, larger than the City of Edinburgh, and certainly larger than many of the towns and some of the cities of this great England of theirs. When they remembered how easily influences for the good of the people were diverted unless properly led and directed, they would agree with him that they were under a very great obligation to anyone who came into their midst to help them to try and make the municipality of Camberwell worth living in. Since the first library was opened in 1890, they had circulated 3,118,683 books from the various branches, and from that fact alone he thought they would admit that the libraries of Camberwell, under the care of Mr. Foskett, had been a very great success—for their chief librarian, in the discharge of his duties, brought into operation all the earnestness of purpose which a life devoted to the work could give to try and make the libraries of the best use to the ratepayers. Mr. Edwards was anxious that the masses should not always be destined to toil, and he believed that the time would come when those who came to the well-springs of knowledge would bless the name of Passmore Edwards and the large generosity which prevailed upon him to be of such service to his day and generation.

Two addresses were presented to Mr. Edwards—one from local residents signed by a committee of forty, and the other on behalf of the Vestry, which was in the following terms :—

“CAMBERWELL TO J. PASSMORE EDWARDS, ESQ.

“ Good deeds live on when doers are no more ;
And thine, as some firm pyramid, shall stand
Deep based on earth when thou hast left its shore
And reached the haven of a fairer land ;
Till then, while Past and Present yield thee praise,
May God's own peace illumine thy sunset days !

“DEAR SIR,—Your visit to Nunhead for the purpose of laying the foundation stone of the library which you have generously given to that district, affords us the welcome opportunity of tendering to you our sincere thanks for this and other princely gifts to the great parish of Camberwell.

“The libraries you have founded in your native county of Cornwall, and many places in London and the Provinces, will live as memorials of your practical philanthropy. We are honoured and encouraged by the special favour you have extended to Camberwell, and we are glad to know that, as a young man, you resided in its historic Grove, near to Ruskin's birthplace, where Browning spent his youthful days, William Black wrote, and the Rt. Hon. Joseph Chamberlain was born.

“Of all the institutions that mankind has inherited from the past none have been so potent for good as those devoted to the advancement of learning. The public libraries have been rightly called the safety-valves of modern civilisation. They may, indeed, be regarded as the people's *Alma Mater*, as they provide opportunities for that wider education which begins when school-life has terminated, and offer facilities for mental recreation to toiling millions engaged in varied kinds of labour.

“Your recent gifts in respect to libraries at Nunhead and Dulwich, and your promise of a technical institute in connection with the South London Fine Art Gallery, as a memorial to the late Lord Leighton, will associate your name in the annals of Camberwell as one of its worthiest benefactors.

“May the wealth you have so wisely bestowed, and the avenues of enlightenment which your foresight has provided for the present and future generations, be to your own spirit the best of all riches !

“We are, dear Sir,

“Yours faithfully,

“MATTHEW WALLACE, *Chairman.*

“C. WILLIAM TAGG, *Vestry Clerk.*

“EDWARD FOSKETT, *Chief Librarian.*”

Having accepted a silver trowel from Mrs. C. D. Preston, Mr. Edwards laid the stone in the name of human brotherhood. Then, after speeches from Mr. F. G. Banbury, M.P. for Peckham, Mr. D. C. Preston, Rev. J. C. Postans, Mr. G. C. Whiteley and Mr. E. R. Phillips, Mr. Passmore Edwards, responding to the addresses and vote of thanks, said there were three reasons why he should not give them a speech of any length. One was that there were a great many speaking outside. Another was that he should have other opportunities of meeting them, and the third was that he was due elsewhere, also in a masonic capacity. He was exceedingly glad to meet them, and to find himself linked not only with their good wishes and aspirations but also with noble historic names. He was not aware, until he heard that address, that Camberwell Grove was so illustrious in the past and would be so memorable in the future. He was sure that there was no Conservative in Camberwell who would not rejoice in the multiplication of public libraries. A reading

people would, in all probability be a thoughtful people, and he was sure their friends the Conservatives were very desirous of getting a thoughtful people. He felt, also, that those who might not be of their particular colour might equally rejoice because the Public Libraries Act was carried by Mr. Gladstone and his party. But there was another party that might also rejoice, and that was the Socialist party, for if anything was socialistic in this world he was sure it was the public library, where all were welcome and where all might come. He hoped to be associated with twenty different institutions in twenty parts of the country during the present year. He said that in order to produce rivalry. The spirit of competition was entering into everybody everywhere. It was not confined to the racecourse, and he wanted to inaugurate another competition, and that was who should build the largest number of public libraries, hospitals, and convalescent homes. He would rather be the last in this competition, and if someone came after him and beat his record he should be pleased. In conclusion, he said he had had more praise bestowed upon him than he deserved—but whether he had deserved it or not in the past, he would try to deserve it in the future. He moved that the best thanks of the meeting be presented to the "Mayor of Camberwell" for presiding over them that afternoon.

This was seconded by Mr. Trevail, Ex-Mayor of Truro, and enthusiastically adopted.

Opening of Branch Libraries in Leicester.

THE Mayor (Alderman E. Wood) opened two branch libraries in Leicester, on Thursday afternoon, April 9th. At the invitation of the Chairman of the Public Libraries Committee (Mr. Alderman Mott), a number of members of the Corporation, and others met at the Public Library, Wellington Street, and drove to the sites in turn. They first proceeded to the Aylestone Park site, where there was a large company already present to welcome them. The branch library has an entrance from Richmond Road. The building, which has an open Gothic roof, is of brick, and is lit with gas. The reading room is forty-five feet by twenty-four feet, with a height of twenty feet six inches to ceiling, and the portion reserved for the lending department is fifteen feet by twenty feet.

The Chairman said that the people of Aylestone had long desired that the light of literature should be thrown into their dark places, and they were now "lighting such a candle in their midst as would never be put out."—The Mayor, in performing the opening ceremony, said he thought that they had cause of congratulation at the event they were inaugurating that day. The advantages to be derived from the quiet study of literature and the acquirement of knowledge were sufficiently understood by the people to need no comment from him, but it was a happy event in the history of their borough that they had arrived at the stage when it was their privilege to open two branches in one afternoon.

The party then drove to Clarendon Park Road to open the Knighton Branch Library, which fronts the road. The land for this branch library was presented by the Clarendon Park owners, and has a frontage of sixty feet by fifty feet deep. The building is faced with Ellistown pressed bricks, with dressings of Darley Dale stone. A wrought-iron railing encloses the site, which has been laid out with shrubs, &c. The library and reading room, fifty feet by twenty-seven feet, has a portion reserved for bookcases and counter, and a librarian's private office is arranged for.

The lady readers are separated from the general public by a rail. The fittings are from the borough surveyor's design, instructed by Mr. Kirkby, the Borough Librarian. The contractor for the building is Mr. J. O. Jewsbury, and the architect is Mr. Arthur A. Hind, A.R.I.B.A.

Alderman Mott again presided, and, in opening the proceedings, said that more money had been spent on that library than on the one on the Aylestone Park, owing to the understanding that some of the wealthy inhabitants would contribute towards its maintenance. A very good room had been provided, and was fitted with two thousand volumes of selected literature. The Mayor said he was glad Knighton was one of the favoured districts, because it had a large population which would, no doubt, in the course of a few years be doubled and trebled. He trusted that the library might prove a blessing to the neighbourhood, and would lead to their better acquaintance with literature, and thus improve the minds and habits of the people who lived around. Sir Israel Hart moved a vote of thanks to the Mayor, and said that it was a matter of much rejoicing to him to see realised one of his dearest hopes—the development of branch libraries. Mr. Stevenson, supporting the motion, said the ceremonies of that day were two of the most precious fruits of the Borough Extension Act. It was a gratification to see the Corporation, with the energy and breadth of view that characterised their efforts, working in the direction of the establishment of public libraries.

The motion was adopted unanimously.

The libraries are open every evening from 6.30 to 10 p.m., and on Saturdays from 3 to 10 p.m.; and each contains upwards of two thousand volumes.

The School and the Library.

We extract the following useful note from *The Schoolmaster* for March 21, 1896:—

"It appears that the provision of school libraries is still very inadequate, and that the use made of existing libraries is often unsatisfactory. It is desirable that careful attention be paid to this matter. A good library may be considered as the necessary complement of an efficient school apparatus, and should be proportioned to the number in average attendance.

"As regards its use, the main object is to accustom children to look to books as a never-failing source of pleasure and profit. If the feeling that a book is a pleasurable thing were more early inculcated, there would be a greater likelihood of a permanent retention of the habit of reading beyond the years of school attendance.

"The following are points worthy of consideration as to the use of libraries:—

"(1) The distribution of the books should not be a haphazard arrangement. The most effective system is a periodic circulation of the library in suitable lots, amongst the class teachers, each of whom, being in closer contact with the children than any headmaster can be, can see that suitable books be borrowed, and by personal influence encourage very greatly any nascent desire for reading in individual children.

"(2) Girls should have the same facilities as boys. In schools of any considerable size the girls' library should be *in* the girls' school. Even when the total supply of books is small, it is best to

divide them into two lots, which should be changed from time to time, for use in separate libraries.

"(3) The use of *public* libraries, which often contain a special children's library, may be wisely encouraged amongst school children before they leave school. Teachers may make themselves acquainted with the nearest public library, and interest the children in it by explaining its use and advantages, and even by taking them round it at convenient times.

"(4) The circulation of libraries from school to school has often been found most beneficial in varying the supply of books, and extending their general usefulness. A town School Board has special facilities for working this system, but in country districts similar arrangements may easily be made by a combination of schools for this purpose.

"(5) Some such organised system as that of the National Home Reading Union of Surrey House, Victoria Embankment, London, may often be made a valuable instrument in the teacher's hands in the higher classes of a school, and tend to the continuation of the habit of reading beyond school age, as well as to the more intelligent appreciation of what is read.

"*Cost of the School Libraries.*—It is now enacted under Art. 90, that you may lawfully spend money on a school library."

Legal Notes and Queries.

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

PROSECUTIONS FOR DAMAGE TO LIBRARY PROPERTY.

Question.

A boy has cut out a picture from a magazine in the reading room of the Central Free Library. He has not taken the picture away, as he was seen to commit the act, and the picture was rescued.

The point which arises is, under which section of the Act of 24 & 25 Vic., cap. 97, proceedings should be taken.

Some months ago, another boy was summoned under both sections, 39 and 52. Under section 39, magistrates have no power to deal with the offence summarily, the result being that the case would have had to be sent to the sessions. The boy's father paid the amount of the damage done to the book, and the summons was accordingly withdrawn, and the stipendiary was of opinion that the case did not come under section 52 but under section 39.

Do you think that the Free Library can be said to be "open for the admission of the public . . . to view same . . . by the permission of the *proprietor* thereof"? That is, can the Corporation as the Library Authority under the Public Libraries Act, 1882, be deemed to be the proprietor, seeing that the Library is not, strictly speaking, open by their permission? As if they shut it up, probably a mandamus would be applied for to keep it open so long as the rate was levied.

It is desired, if possible, to proceed under section 52, so that the boy may be dealt with summarily.

If you know of any lately reported cases will you kindly refer me to them?

Answer.

Your letter raises an interesting point. At several places proceedings have been taken for damage to books, pictures, &c., including Chelsea, Manchester, Liverpool, Chester, and Wolverhampton. I have no doubt you could obtain information from these towns as to the precise section under which the proceedings were taken. There are, however, no decided cases upon the point. I am inclined to think that section 52 of 24 & 25 Vict., cap. 97 and not section 39 applies, and that offenders therefore may be dealt with summarily. The admission of the public to a public library is not "by the permission" of the proprietor, but by virtue of a statute, namely, the Public Libraries Act, 1892.

I am inclined to think, however, that the library authority comes within the meaning of the word "proprietor" in section 39. I take it the word means the person or persons in whom the property is vested. It is true that the authority may make regulations for the admission of the public, but these are subject to the statutory right of admission to the "public" free of charge.

I venture to give my opinion with some diffidence, but I feel quite sure that any justice dealing with the case summarily need not fear that any certiorari would be granted to quash the conviction.

REMOVAL OF THE PENNY LIMIT.

Question.

Would you kindly inform me, at your convenience, of any places where they can levy more than the penny rate for library purposes; such power, I suppose, could only be obtained by asking for it, in a bill a corporation might be applying for?

Answer.

The power to levy a rate exceeding a penny can only be obtained by an appeal in Parliament. Local Acts allowing a higher maximum than one penny or a special appropriation of corporate funds in addition to the library rate, are in force in the following towns:—Birmingham, Manchester, Nottingham, Oldham, St. Helens, Preston, Sheffield and Wigan. (*Public Library Legislation*, p. 39.)

Library Association Record.

At the April Meeting of the Library Association held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, April 13th, 1896, at 8 p.m., Mr. Henry R. Tedder in the chair—

Mr. JOSEPH GILBERT read a paper, entitled:—

"A LITTLE LIBRARY AMONG THE CHILDREN OF GIBEON—THE
CHRONICLE OF A FAILURE."

It was discussed by the chairman and Mr. Pacy.

NEXT MONTHLY MEETING.

THE May Monthly Meeting will, by invitation of the Mayor and the Library Committee, be held in the Assize Court, adjoining Public Library, Kingston-upon-Thames, on Monday, May 11th, 1896, at 7 p.m.

Mr. J. G. BLACK, a member of the Committee, will read a paper, entitled,

"THE LEARNED AND THE 'LEWED' OF KINGSTON IN THE
THIRTEENTH CENTURY,"

and the librarian, Mr. Carter, will show the library and explain the system ("open access") of working. Light refreshments will be provided.

Notice:—The most direct route is from Waterloo *viâ* Wimbledon, about thirty minutes. Other routes are Waterloo *viâ* Barnes and Richmond. From any stations on the North London, Metropolitan, and District Railways *viâ* Richmond.

The Surbiton main line station, L. & S.W.R., is a little over a mile from the library, and there is a ten minute 'bus service.

Mr. Carter requests that members who propose to attend the meeting will kindly notify him of their intention, and state if they will be accompanied by visitors, which should reach him *not later than Friday, May 8th.*

Library Association Examination.

THE next Professional Examination will be held at 20, Hanover Square, London, W., on Tuesday, July 7th, 1896, commencing at 10 a.m. If two or more candidates desire to sit for examination at any of the large provincial towns, arrangements will be made for them to do so.

No person will be admitted to the Professional Examination who (1) has not passed the Preliminary Examination, or who (2) does not produce such a certificate of preliminary general education, as will be approved by the Examinations Committee, or who (3) does not produce a certified declaration of having been for three years engaged in practical library work. Printed forms, on which this declaration must be made, may be obtained upon application. Each candidate must give notice, and pay the fee of ten shillings on or before the 15th day of June next. The candidate is also required to specify which sections of the examination will be taken.

All certificates, fees, and other communications respecting the examinations, must be sent to the Hon. Sec. of the Examinations Committee, Mr. J. W. Knapman, 17, Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C.

Incorporation Fund.

To the names of subscribers given last month should be added—

						£	s.	d.
James Samuelson, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	0
T. W. Newton, Esq.	...	...	...	...	...	0	5	0

Library Association Summer School.

FOURTH SESSION, 1896.

Draft Programme of Lectures, Demonstrations, Visits, &c.

Monday, June 15th.

- 7.30 p.m. Reception in the rooms of the Association, 20, Hanover Square, London, W.
- 8.0 p.m. Inaugural Address by the Chairman of the Committee, Charles Welch, Esq., F.S.A.
- 8.30 p.m. Lecture. "Bookbinding and the Book Beautiful," by T. J. Cobden Sanderson, Esq.

Tuesday, June 16th.

- 10.30 a.m. Visit to the British Museum. Exact arrangements not yet concluded.
- 3.0 p.m. Lecture. "The History of the Development of the Printed Book," by E. Gordon Duff, Esq.
- 8.30 p.m. Lecture. "The Bibliographical Description of a Book," by E. Gordon Duff, Esq.

Wednesday, June 17th.

- 10.30 a.m. Visit to the Guildhall Library, by the kind invitation of W. O. Clough, Esq., M.P., Chairman of the Library Committee.
- 11.0 a.m. Demonstration of Cataloguing (illustrated by appliances), by E. M. Borrajo, Esq.
- 12.30 p.m. Visit to the Type Foundry of Sir Charles Reed and Sons, Fann Street, Aldersgate, by kind permission of the Directors.
- 3.0 p.m. Visit to Sion College Library, Thames Embankment, with a Demonstration of Classification and Shelf Arrangement, by the Rev. W. H. Milman, M.A.
- 7.30 p.m. "Things heard and seen." An open discussion by members of the Summer School.
- 8.30 p.m. Lecture. "Modern English Literature," by R. Garnett, Esq., C.B., LL.D.

Thursday, June 18th.

- 10.30 a.m. Visit to Tate Central Library, Brixton, S.W., by kind invitation of F. J. Burgoyne, Esq., who will deliver a lecture on "Library Buildings."
- 12.15 p.m. Visit to the Battersea Central Public Library, Lavender Hill, S.W., by kind invitation of L. Inkster, Esq.
- 8.30 p.m. Lecture. "Modern English Literature," by T. F. Hobson, Esq., M.A.

Friday, June 20th.

Examination.

Arrangements are in progress for a series of visits to various libraries and workshops, of which full particulars will be given on the programme which will be issued in advance of the session. The above draft programme is liable to revision, as it is impossible to conclude arrangements so far ahead. Particulars as to the lectures will be found on the syllabus, a copy of which will be forwarded to intending students upon application. Announcements of special features of libraries will be made at the opening meeting of session. All communications in reference to the Summer School should be addressed to W. E. Doubleday, Hon. Sec. of the Summer School Committee, 48, Priory Road, N.W.

North Midland Library Association.

THE twenty-fifth meeting was held in the Mansfield Town Hall, on Thursday, December 19th. There was a large attendance of members, who represented libraries in Notts., Derbyshire, Lincolnshire, and Leicestershire, and local visitors who were interested in library matters. Immediately on assembling, the company visited the Public Library and Reading Room, at present in temporary premises. Mr. C. V. Kirkby, public librarian of Leicester and the president of the N.M.L.A., presided over the meeting. The members were welcomed to Mansfield by His Worship the Mayor and two ex-Mayors of the borough, and other members of the Town Council. The President acknowledged the kindness of the reception, and gave a short and practical address. There were elected to membership, Miss Shaw, of the Children's Library, Nottingham; Mr. Thompson, Secretary of the Lincoln Co-operative Library; and Mr. McMahon, of the Chesterfield Public Library.

The following papers were contributed:—"Mansfield Libraries: Past and Present," by Mr. W. Gouk, librarian of the Mansfield Public Library; "Pitfalls in Cataloguing," by Mr. J. J. Ogle, of Bootle, and a former member, read in the writer's absence by Mr. W. Crowther; "Notes on the Management of Small Libraries," by Mr. J. T. Radford, librarian of the Nottingham Mechanics' Institution, read by the honorary secretary, Mr. Briscoe, public librarian of Nottingham; "The Library as an Educator,"

by Mr. S. J. Kirk, chief assistant, Nottingham Public Reference Library ; and "Notes on Library Topics," by Mr. Briscoe. An invitation to meet at the Leicester Permanent Library in February was accepted. Cordial votes of thanks were accorded to the Mayor and Corporation for the use of a meeting-room ; and to the writers and readers of papers. The members were entertained to tea in the Mayor's parlour, by Ald. Hibbert, chairman of the Public Library Committee, when members of the Corporation and ladies were present. Speeches were given by Messrs. Briscoe, Crowther, Herne, and the host and other local gentlemen.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY.]

THERE have been few replies to the questions set in March, but the paucity has been compensated by the evident interest and careful observation of all who attempted answers.

H. T. D. appears to think that block-books were printed by impressing the block upon the paper by hand. That was not so. The engraved block was laid face uppermost, a sort of pale brownish distemper applied to the raised parts, and the paper laid on and rubbed with a kind of brush called a *frotton*, to ensure a uniform inking of the paper before it was lifted off. This process did not lend itself to printing on both sides the paper, and explains the fact that block-books printed *au frotton* are printed on one side only, and in a fainter kind of ink than that used for the later ones which issued from the printing-press. Some of these later ones are printed on both sides the paper. The Paris *Speculum Humane Salvationis* was produced partly *au frotton*, and partly by means of the printing-press. Facsimiles of this and other block-books may be studied in Holtrop's *Monuments*, alluded to in earlier notes.

F. J. T. and J. W. H. are evidently Gutenberg partisans, and answer Question 2 rightly. H. T. D. is a Costerian; and would have one believe that the *Speculum* is the earliest monument of printing with movable metal types, which probably few Costerians would contend for.

THE next two questions have brought an important counter-question : What is the function of the Catchword as distinct from the Signature ? F. J. T. has thrown out a suggestion : he thinks that catchwords may have been used "as a means of determining the completeness of a book at any time after binding." But does not the Register usually serve this purpose as well as that of guiding the binder in collating ? Were not catchwords rather for the guidance of the binder-collator in making-up the sections or gathers—work that would have to be finished before the Register could be printed ? The position of the catchword on the verso of the first half only of each sheet or half-sheet in the gather, in many early books, points to this use. Of course there are many books in which catchwords appear at the foot of every page, especially in some books of

quite recent date ; but such a mode of printing seems to us a mere affectation. Printed catchwords seem to have been used before *printed* signatures in early typographical work ; but, as the late Mr. W. Blades has shown, signatures of some sort were always in vogue among printers, who copied the makers of MS. books. But why were the printers some fifteen years or so in adopting (*circa* 1469) from the scriptorium the use of catchwords ? The subject is an interesting one ; and we should be glad to have any new suggestions.

*

*

*

MORE care might have been given to defining the terms *Signature* and *Catchword* ; but all the answers received show that the terms are well understood. F. J. T. must be cautioned against using signatures for the purpose of determining size. The only safe way with old books is to observe the direction of the water-lines and the position of the water-mark, and to deduce the size from these observations. H. T. D. has missed the principal meaning of *Register*, viz., a list of signatures or catchwords of the sheets which form a complete book, usually placed at the end for the guidance of the binder. *Format* is not the length, breadth, and thickness of a book ; though it is the size in the sense used in speaking of size-notation as applied to early printed books. The format, or make-up into pages, depends on the fold of the sheet, hence the terms :—folio, quarto, octavo, &c., which indicate it.

*

*

*

THE answers to Question 4, which have been sent to us, are very interesting, and show much careful observation, but a looseness of description, which can only be accounted for by the difficulty of obtaining instruction in bibliographical methods at the present time. F. J. T. calls attention to certain peculiar signatures in a 1478 edition of the *Legenda Aurea*, printed by Christopher Arnold, at Venice. If he will refer to THE LIBRARY, vol. i., p. 129, he will find described a similar case from a MS. book ; and in vol. iii., p. 177, there is further information. The signatures immediately after *z* appear to be the prefix *con*, the affix *us*, and the affix *rum*. The signature between *l* and *m* we cannot understand, but might make out if we saw the book itself. The President of the Bibliographical Society (Dr. Copinger) has lately contributed to its Transactions a work on the editions of Virgil issued in the fifteenth century, which contains several collations where the abbreviated *con*-, *-us*, and *-rum* appear as signatures.

*

*

*

No aspirant to the care of literary treasures ought to have a soul beneath the appreciation of fine poetry. This is a truth not as commonplace as it ought to be. Poets have been known to become librarians, and librarians it is whispered have been discovered to be—shall we say poets or poetasters ?—but whatever want of connection there is between the making of poems and the work of librarians, there certainly should be a very close connection between the qualifications of a librarian and the appreciation of poetry. Happily, many librarians have exhibited this connection in a marked degree, but few in a greater degree than the cultured librarian of the National Library of Ireland, whose *Select Poetry for Young Students* has just reached a third edition. We have read and re-read this little book with more pleasure than any work of similar scope. There is not, it is true, much room for originality in the selection of poems for the purpose the editor had in view, but it is refreshing to find Thomas Osborne Davis and Sir Samuel Ferguson helping to represent the poetry of Ireland, and William Collins and Samuel Johnson deemed worthy of a share in sustaining the dignity of English song. The freshness of Mr. Lyster's work is better seen in the introductions and notes to the poems.

The purpose of each poem is clearly expounded, and the reader's capacity to be touched by its beauty gently assisted. Difficult words or words used in an archaic or unusual sense are indeed explained, but no mere fill-page of philological chaff is presented to the young learner. The library assistant in whom the æsthetic sense is weak, will form and strengthen his taste by a diligent study of this book, and whosoever appreciates the art of the poet's utterance will read it for his delight.

* * *

THE reading portion for the present month is the sections of part i. of the article "Typography," in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (ninth edition), dealing with the Invention Controversy and the History of Modern Types; also the article "Who was the Inventor of Printing?" in the *Library Chronicle*, vol. iv., p. 135.

* * *

QUESTIONS.

(1) What author would you place in the highest rank in English (excluding Shakespeare), French, German, Italian and Spanish literature respectively? Give the main facts of the life of any one of the foreign authors you mention.

(2) What would you infer as to the literary taste of Caxton's time, from the nature of the works issued from his press?

(3) Who was Matthew Paris? What did he write? Mention a good edition of his principal work.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING of the Library Assistants' Association was held on Wednesday, February 12th, at St. Saviour's Public Library, Southwark. Mr. H. D. Roberts, librarian of St. Saviour's, presided; Mr. Archibald Clarke, sub-librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society read a paper entitled, "Penny Literature, past and present, and its value as training in the art of indexing." He gave an account of the establishment of the *Penny Magazine* by the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, and of *Chambers' Edinburgh Journal*. After dwelling on the excellent articles which appeared in the *Penny Magazine*, and still continue in *Chambers' Edinburgh Journal*, he insisted on the practical value of such articles as material for self-training in indexing. To index the papers in the better class penny journals, the sixpenny and shilling magazines, was the best means of becoming expert in a difficult branch of library work. He pointed out that the late Mr. W. F. Poole had begun his indexing career by practising on such lines as he now recommended, and that the grand result was *Poole's Index of Periodical Literature*. As working guides to indexing Mr. Clarke recommended *Poole's Index* and *The Review of Reviews Index to the Periodical Literature of the World*.

AT a meeting of the Library Assistants' Association held on Wednesday, February 26th, at 20, Hanover Square, Mr. Edward Foskett, Librarian of the Camberwell Public Libraries, delivered a lecture entitled "Pictures from the Poets." Mr. H. Ogle occupied the chair, and there was a moderate attendance.

Mr. Foskett opened his lecture with a few remarks on the value of poetry as a means of presenting living pictures in words, and then proceeded to illustrate this with a few dramatic selections. These included

Longfellow's "Slave's Dream," Whittier's "Maud Müller," &c., and two poems of the lecturer's own composition. Mr. Foskett possesses great powers as a reciter, and he was followed with keen interest throughout by those who were privileged to hear him.

A MEETING of the Library Assistants' Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Wednesday, March 11th, when Mr. Henry R. Plomer read a paper entitled "The Vitality of Books." Mr. A. H. Carter presided.

A MEETING of the Library Assistants' Association was held on Wednesday, March 25th, at 20, Hanover Square (Mr. MacAlister in the chair). Mr. W. E. Doubleday, librarian of the Hampstead Public Libraries, and Hon. Secretary to the Summer School Committee, read a paper entitled "How Assistants may best avail themselves of the opportunities afforded by the Summer School of 1896." In the discussion which followed, Miss Petherbridge, Mr. MacAlister, Mr. Peddie, and others spoke, and several practical suggestions were made, Mr. Doubleday promising that they should receive full consideration.

F. M. R.

Correspondence.

CATALOGUE CRITICISM.

SIR,—Great pressure of work, and the fact of my having mislaid the number of THE LIBRARY containing it, is my reason for not having replied before this to the letter of your reviewer, anent my criticism of some criticism of his on my last published Class List.¹ Your reviewer says: "Surely most people would expect to find a volume of the 'English Men of Letters' series at least under Biography of Literature." That is as may be, but if one is to take publishers' series headings as one's guide, one should classify Amos' *Science of Politics* under Science, because it belongs to the "International Scientific Series," and Gomme's *Village Community*, under the same heading, because it belongs to the "Contemporary Science Series." In the "English Men of Letters" series there are biographies of Locke and Bacon. Your reviewer would therefore place them in Biography of Literature, not in Biography of Philosophy, as I have done, and why? Because they *happen* to be included in the "English Men of Letters" series. And I can only suppose that, if the library had also contained biographies of these men in an "English Philosophers" series, *they* would have gone in Biography of Philosophy, for precisely the same reason that the other biographies went in Literature. Either there is virtue in a series heading, or there is not. If not—and most modern librarians, I think, absolutely disregard series headings in classifying, as they must do, if actual subject matter is alone to be considered—why use it as an argument? As to why I did not place Bunyan under both headings, Literature and Religion, instead of under the latter only, my explanation is simply that I adopted the rule of making no cross

¹ THE LIBRARY for last November, p. 386.

references in Biography because I did not consider that any were necessary. Your reviewer asks me whether *I catalogue The Pilgrim's Progress* under 244 (religious allegories, fiction, &c.), or under 823'42 (English fiction : Bunyan), "as recommended by Dewey"? Your reviewer italicises the word *catalogue*, but Dewey says nothing about cataloguing ; he recommends that *The Pilgrim's Progress* be *classed* in 823'42, thus making an exception of Bunyan's work, because of its "literary prominence." This is a good enough reason for Dewey for departing in this *one* case of *The Pilgrim's Progress* from the usual rule of placing religious allegories in 244, but it is not a good enough reason for me. And I think I can give a better reason for refusing to make this exception than Dewey's for making it. A borrower wants religious allegories. He is referred by the subject index to 244. He goes to the books numbered 244 on shelves or in catalogue, and finds all the religious allegories except *the* religious allegory of our literature. (This is not a question of cross-referencing, but of the merits of a particular classification.) What earthly practical *gain* is there to justify this departure from the rules laid down by Dewey himself for the guidance of the classifier, to wit, classify by subject matter, and place books in the most specific division that will contain them? Why shouldn't Froude's *Oceana* go in fiction because of its "literary prominence," just as much as Bunyan's allegory? It is literature, very good literature, and, I am given to understand, very good fiction too.

Yours, &c.,

Peterboro' Public Library,
April 17th, 1896.

L. STANLEY JAST.

Important to Readers.

THE LIBRARY can now be obtained at Messrs. Smith and Sons' principal bookstalls—and by order from any of them.

Notes on the Bibliography of Monmouthshire.¹

WHEN I began to put together a few remarks on the Bibliography of Monmouthshire I felt confident that the subject to be dealt with would leave me much to say. I felt so because I knew the county to be rich in books and publications. I will not say that more books were written, published, or printed in Monmouthshire than in any of the neighbouring counties, because that may be inaccurate; but I am referring to books about Monmouthshire—books which deal with its antiquities, its customs, its historical associations, and which describe its beautiful scenery. So far as this class of books is concerned, I venture to believe that no county in Wales has induced so many to take up pen and pencil to describe its charms. Feeling this, and that most of the books referred to were written by men well qualified by their learning, local knowledge, and other circumstances to do justice to their subjects, I set about my paper with some hope of success, but as I proceeded a difficulty presented itself, viz., that of being able to condense the treatment within limited space.

I need not tell anyone here that by bibliography is meant the description of books; but to attempt at describing all the books relating to Monmouthshire or to any part of it by reading title-pages and losing myself among quartos, octavos, and duodecimos, with the minutiae of pagination and signatures, would be an exceedingly dry and tedious work.

However, for the purpose of affording myself a general view of the subject, I prepared a list of all the books in my own collection, together with a few others recorded in bibliographies, especially Rowlands' *Cambrian Bibliography*, from my own notes of others, and other sources. I do not claim to think that my list is by any means complete, but incomplete as it may be, it contains 180 or more entries; I trust you will kindly take it as read. In the meantime I purpose offering a few remarks, confining myself to the main features of its contents.

¹ Read before the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

The first entry given by Rowlands in his *Bibliography* which in any way relates to Monmouthshire, comes under the year 1597, being an *Acte for the repairing of the Bridges of New Port and Carlion*. So far as I know, there is no evidence of an earlier publication referring to any part of the county; but strictly perhaps it may be said, this hardly comes under the definition of bibliography proper, as it is part and parcel of the statutes at large—even this item is fifty-one years later than the first Welsh book recorded by the same bibliographer. *The Theatre of the Empire of Great Britaine*, published by Speed, in 1614, deals with Monmouthshire, together with other Welsh counties, as an integral part of the kingdom of England. His notes are necessarily brief; but as they are the earliest we have, they are by no means uninteresting.

An important factor in the literature of our country are the pamphlets issued during the Civil War, in which Monmouthshire played a prominent part. No doubt many of those pamphlets have been irrevocably lost and destroyed; fortunately, however, some few survived those turbulent times, and are to be found in public as well as private collections; and many of them relate to Monmouthshire. Although most of them bear the impress of that extreme bias—characteristic of the opinions entertained by their authors—a complete collection of them, if that were possible, would be invaluable.

During the Commonwealth, as may be seen in the list, political tracts and broadsides were issued, which, though little valued then, would now fetch their weight in gold. Some of them may be justly classed as jest-books, written in a most humorous style, wherein it seems the English spoken by the Welshmen of the period is highly caricatured; I say caricatured, because I scarcely think a Welshman *born* in Monmouthshire, if he spoke English at all, spoke it in the manner suggested in such tracts as the *Welshman's Warning-Piece* and the *Welch-man's Prave Resolution*.

With the exception of such political and politico-religious pamphlets as are mentioned in my list, I do not find any books relating to Monmouthshire printed in the seventeenth century; and indeed, with the exception of two—*The Memoirs of Monmouthshire*, by Rogers, 1708, and the *Two very interesting and Full Papers relating to the Property of Sir William Morgan*—both of private and local character, none were published until we reach the latter half of the eighteenth century. The author of the first named was the Rev. Nathan Rogers, Incumbent of the

Parish of Llanvair Discoed, a rural parish within the precincts of the chase of Wentwood, and after describing briefly the county he gives vent to what he evidently deems a grievance, in which he strongly resented the interference by his Grace, the then Duke of Beaufort, with the supposed title of squatters and others claiming certain rights and privileges in the ancient chase of Wentwood by enclosure and otherwise. This book went through a second and posthumous edition, which was printed and published in the year 1826, by Etheridge, printer, Newport, who was also the printer and publisher of the Chartist literature of that period; this second edition contained foot notes strongly impregnated with Chartism, and in which was assailed the ancestry of the noble family before referred to in a most violent and unwarrantable manner, but it does not appear whether Etheridge or who was the author of those notes.

Although not a topographical book the *Century of Inventions*, published in 1663 by the second Marquis of Worcester, claims more than a passing reference; its noble author was a Monmouthshire man, born at Raglan Castle, and lies buried at Raglan Church. This remarkable book has gone through seven editions; the last with a Memoir of the Author, was published by Quaritch, 1865. It is also reprinted in vol. xviii. of the *Gentleman's Magazine*. In 1767 the Rev. Edmund Jones, familiarly known in after life as *The Prophet of the Tranch*, then a Nonconformist minister to a small Congregational body at Pontypool, published a volume containing *A Relation of Apparitions of Spirits in the County of Monmouth and the Principality of Wales*. Mr. Jones was neither young nor inexperienced in life when he published it, as he was born at Penyllwyn, in the parish of Aberystroth, Monmouthshire, April 18th, 1702, and had been a minister since 1740, therefore he was 65 years of age—the age of discretion and experience. His object in publishing it also differed considerably from that which induced Mr. Wirt Sykes and other modern folk-lorists to circulate the result of their labours. Mr. Jones did not consider the tales that were related about the apparition of spirits by any means as a species of folk-lore; to him, as to many of his superstitious countrymen, they were of almost equal authority to the Gospel he preached, and he sent forth his copy to the printer with the design, as he tells us, “to confute and prevent the infidelity of denying the being and apparition of Spirits which tends to irreligion and atheism.” This book, which has gone through three editions,

1767, 1780, and 1813,¹ the last of which even is now very scarce, is the first of its kind relating to Wales. I have the two last editions. Mr. Jones also, in 1779, published an account of his native parish, *A Geographical, Historical, and Religious Account of the Parish of Aberystwith*, which he was induced to write, as he tells us, in consequence of an article which he had read in the *Gentleman's Magazine* of that date, wherein the writer urged persons having a particular knowledge of a particular place to write its history. This book may be regarded as the first parochial history in Wales. He also wrote and published several other books, chiefly sermons, which were printed and published at Trevecka, and also wrote a Diary which contained, it is believed, his autobiography, but which with a great quantity of his papers were sold by his nephew legatee to a grocer at Trosnant, Pontypool, for the wrapping up of his commodities, and for which they were accordingly used, with the exception of a very small portion of the diary referred to, which was fortunately secured by a bard named Nefydd. Notwithstanding his extraordinary views, Mr. Jones was certainly more advanced in general knowledge than the majority of his contemporaries; he and his wife (to whom he always referred as his "dear spouse") lived on terms of the greatest felicity, and it is said the celebrated Rev. George Whitfield, who slept one night under their roof, was so impressed by their harmony that he determined to marry, and it may be remembered that he married a Mrs. James, of Abergavenny, a widow, but which marriage turned out unhappily. Dr. Rees, in his *History of Nonconformity*, in referring to this incident, pithily remarks—"But, alas! Mrs. James was not a Mrs. Jones." He died in the year 1793.

Again, in the year 1775, two books appeared, both important in their way; one was an *Account of Roman Antiquities in Monmouthshire*, by John Strange; and the other being a relation of *A Gentleman's Tour through Monmouthshire*, 8vo; a third edition of this book in 4to passed through the press in the year 1781, with illustrations of a very fine and bold character and which delineated some ancient buildings, no longer existing, consequently this book is at the present time valuable as well as rare.

In the present century several books were published giving an account of *Tours throughout South Wales and Monmouthshire*, of

¹ The two last only are known to me, neither of which contains any reference to an earlier edition.

more or less merit, many of which are beautifully illustrated. In some instances, as in the one by *Barber*, 1803, as well as the *Descriptive Excursions throughout South Wales and Monmouthshire*, by *Donovan*, 1805, the fine coloured engravings are perhaps their leading feature; often the topographical information is found to be inaccurate and the inaccuracies are perpetuated by successive writers.

Perhaps no river in the Principality has received more or earlier tributes from literary men and poets than the Wye. The picturesque country through which it winds its way attracted the genius of William Gilpin, who was born at Carlisle in the year 1724, and who took orders and lived for a time on a curacy, but which he relinquished and successfully conducted a School at Cheam, in Surrey, whereby he realised a fortune of some £10,000. He subsequently accepted the living of Boldre, on the borders of the New Forest, Hampshire, where he died April 5th, 1804. Mr. Gilpin, who wrote several works on picturesque and forest scenery, published in 1782, his *Observations on the River Wye, and several parts of South Wales*, which went through its fourth edition during the author's life; those volumes are now exceedingly rare and are seldom found except in the collections of the tasteful and curious. But probably the correspondence of the poet Gray attracted more tourists to the River Wye than Gilpin's Tour. They visited it in the same year, and the immortal poet, in one of his letters, says:—"My last summer's tour was through Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Monmouthshire, Herefordshire and Shropshire, five of the most beautiful counties in the kingdom. The very principal light and capital feature of my journey was the river Wye, which I descended in a boat for nearly forty miles from Ross to Chepstow. Its banks are a succession of nameless beauties." Probably almost the last happy moments the poet had in this world were those spent on the Wye, for in a few months, ill-health and despondency seized him and he died during the following summer.

Since his time, however, the Wye has been the theme of many a handsome volume, by such writers as Ireland, Heath, Fosbroke, Willett, Louisa Anne Twamley, Thomas, Taylor, Bevan, Newman, Freeman, Warner, as well as several anonymous authors which space forbids me but to name; whilst the muse has been evoked in its praises by Robert Bloomfield and "Wiomi."

Nothing approaching a general history of the county

appeared until the year 1796, when the *History of Monmouthshire* was published in a 4to volume. The author was the Rev. David Williams, a native of Cardigan¹ and a Nonconformist minister, first at Frome, in Somersetshire, and successively at Exeter, Highgate, Cavendish Square, and other places in, or about, London. The book is not a happy attempt at a County History, and judging from the author's sentiments, he seemed to have received less help from the sources he most expected than he got; perhaps the most valuable part of the book is the appendix, in which is set out *in extenso* the correspondence of the author with literary persons connected with the county. He was the author of some other books, but his theological views were considered anything but orthodox. He died June 22nd, 1816, aged 78, and was buried at St. Ann's Church, Soho, London.

Allied to the same class of book is *An Historical Tour in Monmouthshire*, by Archdeacon Coxe, in two 4to volumes, which was illustrated by his contemporary and friend, Sir Richard Colt Hoare; this is the most exhaustive and most interesting book yet published on the county. Its author was born in 1747, and after receiving a University education, he successfully accompanied several young noblemen to the continent in the capacity of tutor, and on his return obtained various preferments in the Church till he became Canon residentiary of Salisbury, and Archdeacon of Wilts. He was the author also of *Travels in Switzerland*, *Travels in Poland, Russia, Sweden, and Denmark*, *History of the House of Austria*, *Historical Memoirs of the Kings of Spain*, *Memoirs of Sir Robert Walpole*, and many others equally interesting and valuable, and had in contemplation a second edition of his *Tour through Monmouthshire*. I once saw an interleaved copy of the latter with numerous MSS. notes made by him with that view. He died in 1828.

Then we have a very good book by the Rev. John Evans, 1810, 8vo, and another by George Alexander Cooke. I should by no means forget the Caxton of Monmouthshire, Mr. Charles Heath, of Monmouth, author, printer and publisher. Perhaps Heath was not the first printer in Monmouthshire, because I find that some Welsh books were printed in 1740 at the *Argraphwasg-Newydd*, the new printing press at Pontypool, but the name

¹ *Williams' Eminent Welshmen*. The Rev. John Davies, F.S.A., of Paudy (himself a native of Cardiganshire), informs me, however, that Williams was a native of Caerphilly, Glamorganshire.

of the printer is not given. Again, in 1741, a small Welsh hymn book appeared at Pontypool, printed by S. Mason, but what became of him afterwards I do not know.

However, Charles Heath was the first Monmouthshire printer who associated himself with the literature of the county. He was born at Hurcott, near Kidderminster, Worcestershire, about the year 1761, and settled in the town of Monmouth as a printer about 1788, when his antiquarian taste soon developed itself, and the result of his researches in that direction he published in several volumes, which ran through several editions. His account of *Tintern Abbey* appeared in 1793, *The Excursions down the Wye*, in 1799; *Descriptive Account of the Kymin Summer House*, in 1801; *Chepstow Castle*, in 1801; *Raglan Castle*, the same year; *History of the Town of Monmouth*, in 1804; and a reprint of the *Lamentable News out of Monmouthshire* in 1829.

Literature is but seldom a paying concern, and Charles Heath died, it is lamentable to say, not in affluent circumstances, at Monmouth, January 7th, 1831. A tombstone was subsequently erected over his remains by his fellow townsmen.

The topographical themes so well treated by Heath were subsequently taken up by other writers. Tintern has been handled by Thomas and Taylor, with a poem by Edward Collins, and Tintern and Raglan Castle have been amply noticed by Fosbroke, Clark and Waugh, whilst Chepstow Castle has had several authors, anonymous and otherwise, to defend it. Abergavenny has found two or more champions, but perhaps the principal historian of Abergavenny is John White. When the first edition of his *Guide to the Town and Neighbourhood of Abergavenny* appeared in 1845, its author was working as a compositor with the late Mr. James Hiley Morgan at Abergavenny. He afterwards went to Hereford and joined the staff of the *Hereford Times*, and from thence to America.

Perhaps no native of Monmouthshire has done more than Mr. J. H. Clark, of Usk, as a topographical writer; in 1869 he issued from his own press at Usk a most interesting illustrated *History of Monmouthshire*, 8vo; he is the Historian of Usk; the Castles of Monmouthshire have received very creditable treatment at his hands; his *Sketches of Monmouthshire* (in which he has reprinted Rogers' Memoirs before referred to), his *Flora of the County*, and his *Songs of the Seasons*, are all full of interest, in fact, with no less than seven volumes has he enriched the literature of Monmouthshire; Mr. Clark is now an octogenarian and still

active. Except Mr. Clark and Mr. Hillman, of Chepstow (who has written a very good guide book, viz., *Illustrated Historical Handbook for Tourists*), I know of no one who has attempted to give the Flora of Monmouthshire.

Objects antiquarian have received the most able treatment at the hands of the late Mr. Thos. Wakeman, of the Graig, and Mr. Octavius Morgan, of the Friars, who singly and in conjunction with each other have contributed papers of particular interest on subjects ever dear to antiquaries: these papers are well illustrated, and comprise objects of architecture and the history of several castles and abbeys, ancient domestic residences and Roman remains. Mr. Octavius Morgan was the fourth son of the late Sir Charles Morgan of Tredegar Park, and was born in the year 1803. Educated at Westminster School and Christ College, Oxford, where he took his M.A. in 1832. A staunch Conservative in politics, he sat in the House of Commons for his native county from 1841 to 1874. He resided at the Friars, Newport, where he died August 5th, 1888, and was buried at Bassaleg Churchyard.

Mr. Wakeman predeceased Mr. Morgan, and bequeathed to him all his papers and MSS., and the latter in turn bequeathed his (which, of course, included the former) to the Society of Antiquaries, at Burlington House, London: these have been recently partially catalogued by Mr. Mitchell, of Llanvrechva Grange, and consist of a great number of volumes on the several Manors with their boundaries and parochial and family history of Monmouthshire. Some idea of their magnitude may be imagined when I state that there are eight volumes, in folio, of accounts of parishes, seven volumes of pedigrees, &c., sundry portfolios and note-books, and a large quantity of MSS.

In addition to Morgan and Wakeman, honourable distinction should also be given to the names of the late Mr. John Edward Lee, Mr. and Mrs. Bagnall-Oakley, Mr. and Mrs. Mitchell, Mr. W. H. Greene, and Mr. W. N. Johns. We are indebted to each and all of these ladies and gentlemen for much painstaking and useful work.

Time will not allow me to notice the different works enumerated in my list, but I would just call attention to the flood of pamphlets which were scattered over the country during the Chartist agitation in the fourth decade of this century. John Frost himself—the leading agitator—wrote no less than seventeen pamphlets, and I believe that the two strong

letters sent by Peter Saunders to Mr. Mogridge may be classed in the same category.

The Frost's pamphlets, being relics of those troubled times, written by a man who possessed a great force of mind and energy, are now exceedingly scarce and valuable, but I believe a complete set is to be found in the Cardiff Free Library.

In conclusion, I sincerely wish that some means were taken to collect all the literature pertaining to each county in Wales, with the view of depositing the same in a suitable building in our county towns for reference, and it is, I venture to say, a subject well worth the attention of our Parochial and County Councils.

A good collection of historical books, maps and enclosure acts relating to each county would prove a valuable acquisition.

W. HAINES.

Y Bryn,

September 11th, 1895.



The Bonaparte Library.

IN view of the approaching transfer to the Guildhall Library of the celebrated collection of linguistic works formed by the late Prince Louis-Lucien Bonaparte, some details in connection with the sale, and a few remarks upon the collection itself, may prove of interest to our readers.

When the Prince died he left everything he possessed to his widow, who still lives in the house he occupied for over forty years, and where the major portion of his library was formed. During his lifetime he had often expressed a wish that his library should be kept together, as he was of opinion that no other collection of philological books could give greater results to the linguistic student of the future. His widow felt that this imposed upon her a sacred trust, and she determined that, happen what might, his library should never be dispersed.

As a first step towards selling the collection *en bloc*, it was necessary to catalogue it. The Princess applied to the Very Rev. Francis M. Wyndham, the Superior of the Oblates of St. Charles Borromeo, to find someone to undertake the task. He recommended Mr. Victor Collins, who had been educated at St. Charles's College, an institution under the control of the Oblate Fathers,¹ a society of priests introduced into England by the late Cardinal Manning, who was their first Superior.

Mr. Collins undertook the work, and Messrs. Sotheran and Co. published the result in April, 1894, under the title: *Attempt at a Catalogue of the Library of the late Prince Louis-Lucien Bonaparte*. This designation, though quaint, was appropriate; for, to those who know anything about philology, it must be apparent

¹ The present Archbishop of Westminster, Cardinal Vaughan, was one of the first to join the Society. St. Charles's College has produced during its brief existence widely different types of men, as is evidenced when we name Mr. A. Dobson, the international footballer; Sir T. C. O'Brien, the Middlesex cricketer; Mr. A. Chevalier, the costermonger's poet; Mr. James Fitzmaurice-Kelly, the author of the latest life of Cervantes, and probably the first British scholar of Spanish literature living; and the Rev. R. F. Collins, the gallant hero of McNeill's zereba.

that no adequate catalogue of a library containing specimens of almost every known printed language of the world could be produced by one individual within a lifetime. This "attempt" was completed within eighteen months, and, necessarily, it is of the most jejune and meagre description.

The Princess Bonaparte next requested Mr. Collins to undertake the sale of the library, stipulating only that it must be sold *en bloc*. He at once set to work, and opened negotiations in many quarters, with the result that the Trustees of the Boston Public Library passed a resolution to purchase the library. But at the same time Mr. Collins had approached Mr. Charles Welch, the City librarian; and this gentleman, appreciating at once the importance of the occasion, took active steps to prevent this collection going to America by organising a committee to secure it for the City of London. He was aided in a singular manner. For when the Princess became acquainted with how matters stood she informed her agent that the Prince had desired his library should, if possible, find its final home in England, the land of his birth, and where he had always met with hospitality and respect. It was pointed out to Her Highness that the price obtainable from America far exceeded that to be got here; but, though serious financial losses had befallen the Princess, she was inflexible, and insisted that her husband's wish was binding on her, and that England should have the option.

Accordingly, an agreement was drawn up by the City solicitor, and duly signed by the Princess and Mr. Charles Welch on behalf of the Bonaparte Library Committee, on Wednesday, February 26th, this year. By this agreement the Princess gives to the Bonaparte Library Committee six months to collect the sum of six thousand guineas as the purchase-money of a library which must have cost at least £30,000; and during that period she consents to stop all other negotiations for its sale. The above-mentioned committee consists of the best known philologists within the kingdom, besides a number of men celebrated for their literary ability or social position. To show the public that the importance of securing this library for the benefit of the country is considered a matter of national importance by some of the ablest men in the land, it may be advisable to mention that among those who have generously come forward to assist the movement are the Bishop of London, the Bishop of Stepney, the Bishop of Portsmouth, Lord Aldenham, Lord Reay, Alderman Sir Stuart Knill, Sir E. Maunde Thompson,

Chief Librarian of the British Museum, the Dean of St. Paul's, the Dean of Westminster, the Archdeacon of London, the Chief Rabbi, Canon Benham, the President of the Anthropological Institute, Professor Fletcher, Dr. Garnett, Dr. Ginsburg, Professor Hales, the Librarian of the University of Cambridge, the Master of Christ's College, Cambridge, the Provost of Oriel College, Professor Skeat, Professor Joseph Wright, Dr. Aldis Wright, Professor Napier, Dr. Sweet, the Rev. Dr. Löwy, Professor Postgate, and the Rev. J. Strassmeier, S.J. This Committee appointed a sub-committee to inspect the library, and report thereon. Among others, this sub-committee included Dr. Leitner and Dr. Rost. The latter gentleman, for many years the well-known librarian at the India Office, was one of the most enthusiastic members of the Committee, until his death a short while ago deprived England of one of her greatest, her most unassuming and gentle Oriental scholars.

It is important to note that these gentlemen made no exhaustive investigation into the contents of the library. They merely did their duty on behalf of the Committee by satisfying themselves that the rooms they visited contained books to the full value of the amount at which the Princess was willing to sell. At a later period Professor Joseph Wright, the Editor of the *English Dialect Dictionary* now being printed at the Clarendon Press, gave it as his opinion that the bindings alone were worth nearly the whole amount. Probably, this gentleman's experience of the library is the best criterion of its true value. He is a specialist, and his visits to the library were for a specific purpose. For more than a quarter of a century, the English Dialect Society have been gathering together the materials for their *magnum opus*—the *Dialect Dictionary*. They had so far considered their work in collecting the necessary materials completed that they published the bibliography of the books used for their undertaking. But a copy of the Bonaparte Catalogue coming to Professor Wright's hands, he was struck by the titles of some of the books roughly catalogued under English Dialects. He applied for permission to examine these works, a permission readily accorded by the Princess, whose great pride it is to know that her husband's life-work is of use and is appreciated by those capable of doing so. Professor Wright paid several visits to the library, and carefully examined the English Dialect portion, discovering, to his astonishment and delight, that it contained nearly a hundred works with which he was unacquainted. If it

be borne in mind that the Prince was no more a specialist in English Dialects than he was in those of any other European language—excepting Basque—the importance of this discovery becomes apparent. The only section of his library which has been submitted to an exhaustive examination by an expert for his own special purpose yields unexpected—we might say untold—treasures. When the French, German, Italian, Provençal, Lithuanian, Finnic, and Slavonic sections are similarly treated, what results may not be disclosed?

Yet, had it not been for the almost idolatrous respect the Princess bears her dead husband's memory, these works might have been dispersed in the auction room! It is well known, for it has appeared in the public press, that one bibliopole at least does not contemplate with equanimity the acquisition by the Guildhall of this priceless collection of linguistic science. Once safely harboured there, it is secure for all time for the benefit of future generations of students of all countries. Naturally, the bibliopole, contemplates with horror the withdrawal for ever from his grasp of that which his soul most covets. But it is necessary for the public to remember that the Guildhall has not yet entered into possession of this library. The City companies and City firms have contributed towards the purchase-money, but not to the extent we might have looked for from the richest city of the world. We hesitate to attribute this to any unwillingness on their part; it must rather be from non-appreciation of the value of the books in question. We venture to think, that were the facts brought home to the intelligent citizens of London—that they have it in their power to purchase for a bagatelle a unique library that will add a new lustre to London, that will make their Guildhall Library one of the famous libraries of the world, they would show once more that patriotism and public spirit which has ever distinguished them.



A Plan for the Constant Supervision of Expenditure in Public Libraries.¹

I WISH to bring before the members of the Library Association of the United Kingdom a system of book-keeping and reports which, whatever may be its shortcomings, I find most serviceable. Before doing so, however, I should like to mention the circumstances that urged me to devise, and my committee to adopt, this scheme. The departments concerned, it is well to know, number seven; and, in the capacity of secretary to the committee, questions of finance, such as, "Tell us the balance in hand for stationery at X Y Z Branch," were frequently put to me by some member of committee. It has often been impossible to answer such a question straight off; and this was my first inducement to devise something to meet the difficulty. The next—and most important—was the circumstance that the estimates for the current year were very much cut down—so much so, as to make it a matter of extreme difficulty to keep within the prescribed limits, and to call for the keenest watchfulness on all matters of expense. A glance at the forms I lay before you will explain my system better than any description; but I will endeavour to describe it in such terms as to make it clear to those who may not be able to see the forms.

In the first place, let me say that the estimates for the year for each separate library are laid under different headings, such as "New Books," "Binding," "Stationery," &c. Each librarian is supplied with an "Expenditure Book" or Ledger, which is ruled in columns to contain the following information:—Date, to whom paid, for what paid, and a series of money columns, which are headed with the items of expenditure as copied from the printed estimates. The expenditure book is

¹ Contributed to the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895.

used in this way:—The librarian in charge of a branch certifies an account for (say) two new chairs; this he at once enters in his book in this manner: "17th Aug., John Williams, two chairs," and under the heading, "Furniture and Fittings," he places the amount paid. And so on with other entries as the accounts come in—each entry occupying the whole of one horizontal line. The reports are sent to me fortnightly, so, at the end of the fortnight, each librarian rules a line right across the pages, and adds up each column. The book then shows exactly what *has been* spent out of the estimates during the fortnight in each item of expenditure. Before I describe the report forms, I should explain that at the end of the second fortnight the entries during that period are similarly treated, and then a line is ruled under these totals, and they are added to the totals of the previous fortnight—the results being placed under this second line, when a double line is ruled. And so on throughout the year, carrying forward every fortnight the total expenditure to date. In the left margin are written against these totals, "Expenditure during the Past Fortnight" and "Expenditure to Date." For purposes of comparison, this division of the year into fortnights is useful; and the fact that each item of expenditure has its own special column makes a search for the record of any account previously paid a matter of the utmost simplicity.

In the reports which are sent to me every fortnight, the *items of expenditure* run down the left side of the sheet, in the same order as across the top of the ledger. The five money columns opposite these items give the estimate, expenditure to the end of the previous fortnight, expenditure during the past fortnight, total expenditure to date, and balance. From this return, which is so simple as to be made in a very short time, I can see every fortnight, at a glance, how each department stands in regard to each item of expenditure. These statements lie on the table at committee meetings. Of course, the expenditure books themselves show, at any moment, exactly how matters stand; but I find the fortnightly reports quite sufficient for all practical purposes.

In order to carry out what I consider the completion of the system, the information is still further condensed into what I term (for distinction's sake) the "General Financial Statement." This forms part of my report to the committee. In it I place at the left side of the sheet a *list of the departments*.

The money columns bear the same headings as in the detailed statements sent to me (given in the preceding paragraph) and they contain the gross totals under all items *in globo* for each library. And thus the committee can examine, every fortnight, a series of reports showing the financial condition in every item in each department, together with a summary of the totals for each department, and the totals for the entire borough. Receipts for fines, catalogues, &c., are shown in a simple form at the bottom of each report.

A written description of such a system must necessarily seem laboured, and must make the system appear complicated ; but I can assure the members of the Association that the working of it entails very little trouble, and is extremely simple. It is briefly as follows :—Enter each bill under its proper heading in the ledger ; at the end of each fortnight add each column for the fortnight ; under this place the total expenditure to date ; copy on to the report-form the estimates, the expenditure to the end of the previous fortnight, and the expenditure during the fortnight just past ; add these two latter together, and so fill up the expenditure-to-date column ; subtract this from the estimates in the first column and fill up the balance column ; add these columns to get the totals under all items. The report to the committee is made by simply copying these totals under all items on the form bearing the list of departments (the “General Financial Statement,”) and adding up the five columns on that sheet.

I may be allowed to add that the adoption of the scheme by my committee saves me a great deal of time and trouble, and some anxiety, by automatically and regularly informing me of the financial state of each of the departments under my control, and by doing away with the frequent necessity of special enquiries.

The hope that the same system, or an adaptation of it to suit peculiar circumstances, may prove equally useful to others as it has to me must be my excuse for troubling the Library Association with its consideration.

BEN. H. MULLEN.

Salford.

An Improved Form of Book-Shelving for Branch Lending Libraries.¹

AT the Aberdeen meeting of the Library Association, Mr. Thomas Mason read an interesting paper (see LIBRARY, vol. vi., p. 263) on a new method of arranging a lending library, and the paper, when read, suggested to me that a somewhat similar arrangement I had a little while previously designed for adoption in the new branch libraries, then in course of formation in Birkenhead, might usefully be described to my fellow members. Since then several practical librarians have witnessed the working of this arrangement, and, as I understand it has been introduced in one or more other libraries, a description of the plan may prove of more than momentary interest.

It would be better to first explain the plan as clearly as can be done in a paper; and then give more appreciable ideas of experience gained in the actual working.

For a description of the book-casing or shelving itself, I may say in the first place, it is planned to form the barrier between the public and the library officials, in place of the usual counters, railing, &c. The shelving is in single stacks (*i.e.*, books on one side only), shelves $7\frac{1}{2}$ or 8 inches in depth, *open on both sides*, but the front open to the public covered with an open wire-mesh work of $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch mesh. If brass is used for this, instead of iron wire, a neat and smart appearance results.

The book-casing stands 7 feet 6 inches high, and the shelves as far as possible or convenient are 2 feet 9 inches, or 3 feet in length. From the public side, which we may term the front, the first two feet upwards from the floor is blocked or boxed with skirting and panelling, and this portion is open on the librarian's side for two shelves, to accommodate long sets of magazines, volumes of music, and other tall or awkward sizes of books.

¹ Contributed to the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895, and read at a Monthly Meeting, London, February, 1896.

At the distance of two feet from the floor, the open wire-work protected shelves commence. A space of 4 feet 6 inches is then given, calculated to accommodate six rows of shelves and on the top of this, one more shelf is provided, which like the two bottom shelves is concealed on the public side, but open on the inner side; and is utilised for books awaiting repairs, binding or enquiries, sets of magazines, or other books it may not be desirable to display to the gaze of the public—the blocked front to the public being neatly panelled for utilisation as notice-boards, or for name-plates to indicate the precise class of books which may be shelved beneath.

The casing is thus 7 feet 6 inches high, with six shelves in each standard, open to the view of the public, but protected by the wire-mesh described. The boxing of the top and two lower shelves is to lessen inconvenience to the public in consulting books on shelves too high or too low for easy search, and yet retaining the space for book-storage; and the wisdom of placing the lowest open shelf at two feet from the floor, has been proved by the convenient and comfortable manner in which the public have so far used the shelving.

The books are arranged with the fore-edge to the librarian's side, and the backs with their lettered titles facing the public. The difficulty of the assistants finding the books readily on the library service side is obviated by a free use of shelf-tags, and numbering books on the fore-edge with rubber or metal figure tooling.

The public, in selecting their books, are expected to push the book back from the wire-work, so that the librarian receives some assistance in finding the work selected, and is enabled to notice quickly the book required, by its projection from its neighbours. To prevent the book being projected over the edge of the shelf, with a consequent fall to the floor, each shelf on the library service side is provided with an upward projecting lip, thus preventing the books being pushed clear from the shelf. Practical use proves this lip need not exceed a projection of one-eighth of an inch—in fact, more is a disadvantage. The wire-work guard may be constructed in the form of hinged and locked doors, or as shutters with simple fastenings to prevent the public tampering with them. This is necessary to allow the library assistants free access to the front of the books, for arranging, dusting, checking, labelling, during the hours the library is closed to the public.

The general arrangement of the book-cases may be said to be that which permits the most economical display of the greatest number of books. The shape or direction of the cases does not affect the general principle of the plan, so long as the public is allotted sufficient space for conveniently inspecting the titles of the books. If a wall be opposite a book-case, then three feet may be found the minimum space to allow between the two, because though the library staff may work in less space, the public could not easily do so, and if book-case faced book-case, with the public using the space between, I should be loath to give less than four feet six inches clear between the two.

There is scarcely any necessity to speak of the systems of charging to be adopted with the plan, as any of the systems in use may be used, according to preference, though the indicator-system is least adaptable.

The advantages I anticipated from the adoption of this system were several, but two stood out prominently. In the first place, the system is an advanced form of indicator, where the books themselves take the place of numbered blocks; and, secondly, it is a concession, under safe-guarded limits, of the admission of the public to the shelves. After all, the best catalogue is a poor guide to the aimless reader, who goes so frequently to swell the ranks of the too omnivorous novel readers, and librarians are justified in almost any experiment which has for its aim the lowering of the heavy percentage of fiction issued from our public lending libraries, or of making the public better acquainted with other and higher branches of literature. The public at our libraries are not compelled to select their books from these shelves, the looking out of books is optional, but the temptation is great, to choose from a sight of the backs of the books a work more suited to their individual tastes, than is likely to be found by poring over a catalogue previous to visiting the library.

It is in this direction I have large hopes that it may lead to a considerable decrease in the issues of fiction. I have not placed novels or juvenile books in these cases up to the present. Possibly, if I had done so, their location would have most frequently been indicated by an array of empty shelves, and the principal object I had in view—that of making the people better acquainted with those books in the libraries not embraced in the classification, “prose fiction”—would have been frustrated.

I believed the bringing of the books to the near sight of the

public would bring about an improved knowledge of higher literature, and induce a better selection of reading. I am glad to say the result so far has justified the experiment; for, in Birkenhead, where the branch libraries are so shelved, the issues of prose fiction are found to be ten per cent. below the issues of the same class at the central library, where the old system prevails, and, moreover, there is a pleasing high percentage in the more solid classes of reading.

W. MAY.

Birkenhead Public Library.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. JOSEPH GILBERT: The public is very little wiser for seeing the backs of books. Misleading and non-leading character of titles has been the subject of frequent comment. The catalogue, fully indexed and cross-referenced, is our best means wherewith to show the public what books contain.

Mr. FOSKETT: Mr. May's paper gives a lucid explanation of the writer's experiment, but, like some other departures, it seems to have been called into existence by adverse criticism in relation to the issue of fiction. I rather deprecate changes from orderly and customary methods for any such reasons, as in most cases they are founded on a misconception of statistics. Mr. May does not happen to belong to that type of librarian who is constantly altering his methods, and it is, therefore, the more to be regretted that he is not present to reply to the objections which have been raised. There seems to be a consensus of opinion against him, and I cannot see valid grounds for encouraging such a departure. Library assistants do much work at the shelves during the quiet times of the day; but even the simple operation of dusting would interfere with the cage arrangement, as it appears to be a *sine qua non* that the backs of the books should face the borrowers. I cannot believe that the abbreviated and often strangely misleading outside titles are likely to turn any inveterate novel reader from the error of his way. Evolution in reading is a gradual process which can only be assisted by a good catalogue and also by talks and lectures to readers. I think our most cordial thanks are due to Mr. May for his candid statement of what is probably only a tentative arrangement.

Mr. R. W. MOULD: Some six or seven years ago a plan practically identical with that now submitted by Mr. May was devised by the chief librarian of the Birmingham Public Libraries, Mr. Mullins, who had in view the provision of an unmistakable indicator of the books in the library. It has not, however, been used at Birmingham so far. The arrangement would be somewhat difficult to work in very large libraries, but seems to be specially advantageous for small branches. The difficulty as to the inadequacy of the publisher's titles on the backs of the books could be overcome by supplementary lettering under the librarian's direction.

Mr. W. A. TAYLOR : I think that one of the chief factors bearing on the real success of any system of open or semi-open access is the amount of floor space available for the shelving and for the public. It is possible to *store* books anywhere, but with an extensive collection it is not always possible to exhibit the whole of the books to the public.

Mr. ROBERTS : I should like to mention that at Newcastle all new books are placed in special cases in the lending or reference libraries with a notice that they *are* new books, and, in the case of those belonging to the lending library, the day on which they will be put into circulation is stated. This system enables diligent readers to keep their catalogues up to date. The cases are placed in full view of the readers, but they are not allowed to handle the books. The system is found to work very well.

Mr. MACALISTER : Our thanks are due to Mr. May, and I cordially thank him, for laying before us so completely and clearly a plan for popularising the lending library, which he has worked out with such conscientious elaboration. But he has not convinced me that it should be copied. The title of a book, and particularly the binder's title, is usually a very poor guide to its contents, and unless he is prepared to allow his readers to examine a book the title of which has tempted them, before they decide to take it, I fail to see what advantage reading the titles on the backs of the books has over reading the probably fuller titles in a catalogue. In my opinion, there is no middle way between a good catalogue and "open access." I use no library in which I cannot examine the books, and what I require for myself, I would, whenever the conditions of the library permit it, grant to the public.



Disadvantages of the Two-Ticket System.¹

DURING recent years there has been a praiseworthy tendency, on the part of our public librarians, to make the conveniences and requirements of the readers their principal study rather than the red-tape rules and restrictions so dear to the old school; and many new ideas have been introduced which, on the whole, have immensely raised the prestige of public libraries and increased their practical value to the readers.

The principle actuating these innovations is admirable, and deserving of all encouragement; but at the same time, it behoves library authorities to carefully study the pros and cons of any important change before finally adopting it, and it is with this in view that I venture to submit for consideration a few objections to the plan, which was suggested by Mr. MacAlister at the Aberdeen meeting, and is now being adopted in several libraries, of allowing borrowers more than one ticket.

Where there is a music collection an additional ticket is permissible, as it in no way interferes with the general readers, but where more than one ticket is allowed for general literature it appears to me calculated to injure rather than to benefit.

Undoubtedly the aim of those who have adopted this plan has been the very creditable one of decreasing the issue of fiction and increasing that of other classes; and, so far as the number and classification of issue is concerned they may have succeeded, but whether they have thereby increased the actual beneficial *use* of the higher class books issued, is a question worthy of serious thought and consideration, as otherwise the disadvantages connected with the system are not sufficiently compensated for to justify its adoption.

The advantages claimed for it are:—

(1) The convenience to the reader of having two or more books out at the same time.

¹ Contributed to the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Cardiff, September, 1895, and read at a Monthly Meeting, London, 1896.

(2) The improvement in the character and number of books borrowed.

In reference to the first advantage claimed, I would suggest that owing to the inability of most libraries to duplicate the higher class works, those readers who confine their attention to such works will be greatly inconvenienced, as the fiction readers, having an extra ticket, will frequently take out additional books on chance, and thus, whether using them or not, will debar others from doing so who are more in want of them, and who, not being able to console themselves with a novel, will go empty away.

Under the most favourable circumstances, no person can read two books at the same time; consequently, one or the other must be lost for the time being, not only to the reader who is anxiously waiting for it, but also to the one to whom it is loaned.

If a reader requires more than one book for purposes of study and research, the reference library is the proper place for him, where the books issued will be in full use while out, and not lying idle on some table or shelf, to the deprivation of other readers requiring them for urgent and immediate use.

In reference to the second claim, I would remark that the alleged improvement in the class of reading appears to be based upon the improvement in class of issue; but the mere fact of a reader taking out a work of science or history in addition to one of fiction does not prove that he has used it. In fact, unless he is allowed double the ordinary time, I cannot see how he is to reap any solid advantage; *e.g.*, suppose a fortnight is allowed for one book, certainly a month should be allowed for two; otherwise, though the number of books loaned may be increased, the time at a reader's disposal will remain the same as when he was only allowed one book at each loan; consequently, the possible benefit is greatly diminished or entirely nullified; while, if such extension is allowed, other readers requiring books that are out will have to wait so much the longer for them, unless there are sufficient duplicates in the library. Thus, what is gained in one direction is lost in another, as but few libraries are able to obtain even single copies of all works in demand, let alone duplicates.

Another objection that has been urged is that some borrowers make use of the duplicate-ticket plan for the benefit of outsiders, and consequent deprivation of the legitimate ticket-holders. If

this is true, it is certainly very objectionable, and unjust to those who have properly qualified as borrowers, and constitutes a grave fault in the system. In submitting these few notes for consideration, I have been actuated by no unfriendly or captious spirit, but with a desire to learn the general opinion of librarians on a matter which, though merely technical, has, I think, an important bearing upon the work and welfare of public libraries and their readers.

From a sentimental point of view, I am favourable to the two-ticket movement; but as a practical advantage to the general body of readers, irrespective of special individuals, it appears to me wanting in many respects. I shall, however, be glad of any information that may lead to my conversion, and prove the system to be beneficial all round. Such is the main object of my paper, as should the proof be satisfactory, I shall no longer hesitate in carrying into effect my own inclination, and advising my Committee to adopt the system in the West Ham Public Libraries.

A. COTGREAVE.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. FOSKETT: I do not approve of the issue of two tickets to borrowers for fiction and general literature. It is, of course, attractive to readers as an abstract idea, but in a popular library it would be a disadvantage. It is, in fact, a luxury which can only be indulged in where the supply of books is greatly in excess of the demand. I have had no experience of that kind, and the hunger for books on the part of my readers would make the adoption of the dual-ticket system intolerable. In libraries where music is included, as in those under my direction, a special music-ticket is found to be useful; in that sense I support the double ticket; but it would be beyond the means of most library authorities to let borrowers have a novel and some other book at the same time. Some households would thus manage to have a number of books which were more needed elsewhere. It is one way to swell the statistics of books issued which I think is calculated to be misleading.

Mr. RICHARD W. MOULD: I have had no practical experience of the working of the two ticket system, but it appears to me to have some advantages. It ensures the circulation of books other than fiction, and should lead to the more general reading of instructive books. As far as library economy is concerned the question seems to turn upon the circumstances of the library concerned. A library having an ample stock of books and not an overwhelming number of borrowers, and being in a locality in which the residents are largely of the classes with leisure for reading, the two ticket system might very well be adopted; but where the stock of books is insufficient for the demand under ordinary circumstances the issue of duplicate tickets would be a very unreasonable proceeding. The objections advanced against the system generally appear to me to be equally applicable to those cases, *admitted to be successful*, where the privilege of a second ticket is allowed for music only. If the plan succeeds at all why should it not on broad lines?

Mr. MACALISTER : As I have been referred to as the original proposer of the "Two-ticket system" as applied to non-fictional works and apart from music, I should like to say a word or two in defence of it. It is a great pity that there is not present a single librarian who can speak from experience. Mr. Cotgreave is naturally opposed to it, and the others who have spoken have discussed the question theoretically. I know several of our members have tried it, and will not now give it up, and it is a pity none of them is here. At Chelsea, in particular, I believe it has been entirely successful. Mr. Cotgreave says, "No one can read two books at once," but this is surely only his fun! I sometimes read three or four books at once, and believe that this is the best way to read. I regard *two* as the minimum. Just now I am re-reading parts of Froissart along with Doyle's *White Company*. Mr. Cotgreave further says "that the alleged improvement in the class of reading appears to be based upon the *improvement of class of issue*"! Of course it does!—Upon what other basis can we build any conclusion as to the tastes of a borrower? Are we to conclude he really prefers the book he does not take out? He says, "The mere fact of a reader taking out a work of science . . . does not prove that he has used it." Of course it does not—and the mere taking out of *Jack Sheppard* and *Claude Duval* does not prove that the borrower reads these pernicious fictions; but as the prosaic statistician insists on basing his attacks on public libraries on such trumpery grounds, we must meet him, and if he insists that the idle apprentice who takes out *Jack Sheppard* reads it, we must insist that the industrious apprentice who calls for Darwin also reads the book of his choice. The thing is in a nutshell—if you give a borrower the *chance* of reading *two* non-fictional works, the probability is that he will read more than if you only allow him to have *one*.



“Weeding out” at the Manchester Free Library.

THE Free Reference Library, Manchester, has been in existence for more than forty-five years and contains over one hundred thousand volumes. So large a collection naturally entails the provision of a very considerable amount of shelf space, and in spite of very large additions, in recent years, to the shelving, the present building is getting inadequate, and there is no immediate prospect of any enlargement. Many of the books are in want of binding, and we may expect in the future, as the stock gets older, that the expenditure on binding will be considerably higher than at present. With the object of saving space and reducing the probable binding expenditure it has been thought desirable to “weed out” the collection, and an effort has been made to do this without decreasing, to any considerable extent, the usefulness of the library. The difficulty of doing this will be apparent to all librarians. Every-day experience shows that the most out-of-the-way books often contain the precise information the reader wants, and that it is impossible to say with certainty that such a book is worthless and such a book is worth keeping. The occasional importance of old books is shown by a recent law case, in which the most important evidence, evidence which settled the case, was yielded by a treatise on photography which everyone would have said was absolutely out of date and useless. While recognising that every book has a value to someone, there are certain limitations imposed on a town library by the comparative inadequacy of its funds. We must recognise that a town library cannot hope to contain every book that has been issued, and that certain classes of students must, in the nature of things, pursue their studies in the British Museum. By endeavouring not to ape the functions of a national library the town library can, with little real damage to its utility, reduce its stock of books sometimes to a very considerable extent.

In looking round a library persons who have not the advantage, or otherwise, of being professional librarians, often ask, “What is the use of old magazines?” Librarians know that the

invaluable Poole's *Index* has made old magazines a very important part of the library stock. It is evident, then, that the "weeder" must leave the magazines undisturbed. Old directories offer a more favourable field for the weeder to work upon, and old editions of scientific books, time-expired annuals and almanacs and old school-books also seem, at first blush, to be fair game. But even here great discretion is needed, and, even after this has been used, the "weed" may prove to have been a good plant. Without going much into the theory of "weeding out," I will simply state what we have done in Manchester, and give the reasons on which our actions have been based.

In the first place, we have not discarded any magazines, whether they are indexed by Poole, or not. Those indexed by Poole are, as all librarians know, frequently used by readers. The others frequently contain articles discussing in detail subjects of which only the heads are given in standard works with a footnote reference to the magazine. Of our directories we have discarded, with much misgiving, about half. We have retained the directories of Manchester, Liverpool, Lancashire, and the adjoining counties, and London; the army, navy, and law lists, clerical directories, and the directories of the staple industries of Lancashire. Those we have discarded include directories of portions of England remote from Lancashire, colonial directories, and directories of trades, which are not especially local trades. The discarded English local directories were all offered to, and for the most part accepted by, public libraries in the districts to which they referred; thus the Devonshire directories were offered to the Plymouth Public Library, the Gloucestershire ones to the Bristol Public Library, and so on. The colonial directories were given to the Royal Colonial Institute. Time-expired annuals have by no means the value of the current issue, but, in most cases, they are well worth keeping. The pedigrees in Burke's *Peerage* vary considerably in each edition, and, owing to titles becoming extinct, it is not safe to discard any edition. The *Baptist Handbook*, *Congregational Year Book*, and similar books contain biographical notices of deceased ministers. These are occasionally wanted, and often cannot be readily found elsewhere. Therefore each issue of these has been kept. The same applies to Dod's *Parliamentary Companion*, Debrett's *House of Commons*, and many similar works. The *Almanach de Gotha*, Hazell's *Annual*, the *Year Book of Scientific Societies*, *Minerva*, and some others, instead of giving all particulars in each issue, frequently refer to previous issues, all

of which have been kept. A case in point occurs in the current *Almanach de Gotha*. Probably thousands of journalists have this year consulted the *Almanach* to find some particulars of M. MacMahon, in connection with his engagement to a French princess. Under "MacMahon" they are referred to "Magenta," and under "Magenta" they are referred to a previous edition. The *Almanach* also deserves keeping on account of its portraits. The *British Almanac*, and the *Co-operative Wholesale Societies' Annual* have been kept because of the excellent articles on general subjects which they contain. From these examples it will be seen that the careful "weeder" has not much scope amongst the annuals. There are, however, a few annuals which are stereotyped, and contain nothing fresh except the almanac. All the old issues of these could, we thought, safely be discarded. In Manchester we find it necessary to take more than one copy of several popular annuals. We discard the duplicate copy at the year's end, unless the public has saved us the trouble by wearing one of the copies away. Of some books of reference of which there are frequent, though not annual, issues it is safe to discard the old editions. The last edition of Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates*, for instance, contains practically everything that is in the previous editions. The latest edition of *Men and Women of the Time* and Burke's *Landed Gentry*, on the contrary, do not, and all the issues have been kept. We have thought it worth while to keep every edition of the great encyclopædias, which are useful as giving a survey of the actual state of knowledge on any subject at the time of publication.

Of elementary school books, the library, fortunately perhaps, does not contain many examples. Although they have a certain antiquarian interest, it is scarcely great enough to justify a town library in finding shelf room for them, and when the "weeder" comes across them they will probably be discarded. A few, such as "Cocker," and "Walkinghame" will be kept. Scientific treatises very soon get out of date, and yet that is not, of itself, a sufficient reason for discarding them. We have discarded most of those of which we possess later editions, and in no single instance, so far as I am aware, has this been of inconvenience to our readers. In the case of books on electrical engineering our readers absolutely decline to use any but the very latest edition. We have therefore discarded four editions of Thompson's *Dynamo-Electric Machinery*, and this is merely a sample of many others. The person who is studying the

historical development of the subject will have to fall back upon the specifications of patents, and the British Museum. In chemistry we have also discarded many old editions. We have, as far as we have been able to do so, retained all epoch-making editions, and all editions of works by local writers. In botany we have very few works which can be discarded. In bibliography we have discarded a considerable number of catalogues. We have, however, taken care to retain the catalogues of all important libraries, and all catalogues which are striking specimens of cataloguing work. Some of the latter are striking examples of what to avoid in cataloguing, and others are noteworthy either from their typographical arrangement or from the care with which they have been compiled. Our collection of catalogues as it stands at present contains practically only the worst and the best specimens of cataloguing.

In literature we have discarded practically nothing, in theology and philosophy a few duplicates and works superseded by later editions. In the class of history perhaps a hundred guide books have been discarded, as being replaced by later editions. In the case of Lancashire and Cheshire guides we have kept even the old editions. In art books the first edition is usually the best as regards the state of plates, and the last edition is sometimes best as regards the text. We have therefore been unable to make very little reduction in this class.

We have had few files of newspapers other than local ones. With those not local we have done as we did with the directories—offered them to other libraries and the Royal Colonial Institute.

In the case of local books and books by local authors we have kept every edition.

Even after the precautions we have taken we may have discarded some really useful book, or useful edition. But we have to weigh the advantages. By "weeding out" we have already saved a considerable amount in book-binding; the money thus saved will be available for the purchase of new books, and in this way, although one reader may be inconvenienced perhaps a thousand will benefit. The process of "weeding out" is still in progress, and the older part of the library is as yet practically untouched. The number of volumes so far discarded is about 1,200, and if the remainder of the library is "weeded" to the same extent, at least 5,000 more volumes will be sacrificed.

ERNEST AXON.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Bibliographie des travaux scientifiques (sciences mathématiques, physiques et naturelles), publiés par les sociétés savantes de la France, dressée sous les auspices du Ministère de l'Instruction publique par J. Deniker, docteur ès sciences, bibliothécaire du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle. Tome i., 1re livraison. *Paris: Imprimerie nationale*, MDCCCXCV., 4to.

WE have before us in the above the first instalment of a work which, if brought to a satisfactory conclusion, ought to inspire both scientists and bibliographers with feelings of gratitude. Without going so far as to describe the task M. Deniker and his collaborators have taken in hand as a colossal enterprise, we may pronounce it one that will require the use of the best weapons that the combined armouries of science and bibliography can afford.

The need of a repertory of scientific papers hitherto published in France had become, M. Deniker tells us, a pressing one, the undeniable success of the Catalogue of Scientific Papers published by the Royal Society of London being the best justification of the present undertaking. He alludes to the similar compilation of all French historical and archaeological papers, conceived in some ways on a wider basis than the Royal Society's Catalogue, published in France by M. de Lastyrie and M. Lefèvre-Pontalis; and we learn that to M. Milne-Edwards, Director of the Museum of Natural History, is due the great credit of initiating the idea of a like work in the cause of science, when he saw the value of the above-mentioned historical bibliography. M. Milne-Edwards laid the project before the Minister of Public Instruction (after previous consultation with M. Deniker), and on its being approved by the minister, M. Deniker received an official mandate to commence the work.

The plan of the bibliography is three-fold: (1) A local list of the scientific papers contained in the various journals and transactions, the papers being consecutively grouped and numbered under the names of the departments, which are arranged alphabetically. The journals or transactions are placed under the names of the towns, also arranged alphabetically, at which the societies issuing them have their headquarters. (2) An alphabetical list of authors referring back to the numbers of articles in vol. i. (3) An alphabetical and analytical list of subjects likewise referring to the original numbers of the articles.

It will be seen that the scheme is at once wider and yet narrower than the design of the Royal Society's Catalogue: wider, in that it is based upon a local arrangement—a much more difficult plan than arranging the articles under a continuous alphabetical list of authors—and that it

embraces a list of subjects—that key of knowledge which is as yet wanting to unlock the stores contained in the Royal Society's volumes. Narrower, of course, owing to its being confined to French publications, whereas the field of the Royal Society's Catalogue is cosmopolitan.

The part before us contains all scientific papers published in the departments under letters A—G., from 1700 to 1888, no less than 5,132 in number. With rare exceptions, those dealing with agriculture, horticulture, engineering, medicine, and pharmacy, are to be excluded as belonging to the applied rather than the pure sciences. One interesting feature of the present part is a list of the papers read at the consecutive meetings of the "Congrès Scientifique de France," from 1833 to 1876, the first meeting being held at Caen in July of the former year. The titles of journals or transactions are repeated in some cases wholly, and in others partially, with each succeeding volume, all changes in title (that *bête noir* of bibliographers) being carefully noted.

It is unfortunate that the projected list of authors is only to contain references to the numbers of articles in the first volume, and not the articles themselves in full; as, when an author's papers are numerous, much time will be lost in hunting up the particular article in the previous volume, without being able to find it at a glance under his name. That is the curse, as is well known, of the German "Autoren-Register"! This objection does not apply, of course, to the list of subjects, where, provided the sub-divisions are carefully detailed, a number-reference to the author's name will be all that is necessary. Further criticism must, however, be suspended till a more advanced stage of the publication is reached. Meanwhile, we heartily commend what has already appeared to bibliographers, librarians of scientific institutions, and to those in charge of the reference departments of our larger public libraries, where not a little information regarding the special branch of knowledge in question is now sought for.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

ABERDEEN.—The Town Council have resolved to contribute £1,000 from the Common Good Fund towards extinguishing the debt on the Public Library buildings. This, with a £1,000 contributed by Mr. Carnegie, reduces the debt to £1,400.

BEXLEY HEATH.—Mr. Herbert Jones (Kensington), and Mr. Thomas Mason (St. Martin's), addressed a public meeting at Bexley Heath, on May 14th, in favour of the adoption of the Libraries Acts. The movement seems likely to succeed.

BURY.—Mr. J. Kenyon, M.P., has offered to give Bury 1,000 guineas for an art gallery or library.

CORNWALL.—Mr. Passmore Edwards laid the foundation stone of a public library at Bodmin on April 27th. Next day he performed a similar ceremony at Liskeard, and again on the following day at St. Ives.

During the following week he opened a cottage hospital at Liskeard, a public institute at Hayle, a public library at Falmouth, and a public library at Truro. Mr. Edwards has borne, or is bearing, all the costs of the seven buildings mentioned, and also all the costs of twelve other similar institutions in Cornwall.

CWMAMAN, WALES.—On Sunday morning (April 19th), a fire occurred at the Public Hall, Cwmaman village, situated four miles from Aberdare, whereby a building erected by local workmen, at a cost of £2,000, was destroyed, and much of the library, consisting of several thousand works in Welsh and English, were lost.

DOVER.—Dover has been offered about 50,000 volumes and as many prints, besides a collection of coins, fossils, and pottery, on condition that the donor be made honorary librarian of the proposed public library, with a salary of £100 per annum for life, and that if his wife survived him she should receive £50 yearly until her death. The offer was remitted to a committee to consider and report.

FALMOUTH.—The Public Library Committee have, by eleven votes to ten, agreed to open the library on Sunday.

FOLKESTONE.—The committee of the Public Library and Museum have decided, by twelve votes to eight, not to open that institution on Sundays.

HOLYHEAD.—The managers of the Public Library advertised recently for a librarian, whose whole time was to be devoted to his duties, at a salary of £30 per annum.

LINCOLN.—On Friday, May 8th, over four hundred citizens assembled in the Public Library to listen to a lecture on "The Napoleonic Wars and the English Literature of the Period" by Professor Edward Dowden, LL.D., &c. After the lecturer was introduced by the chairman of the Public Library Committee, he proceeded in a learned and masterly, yet deeply interesting manner, to deal with his subject, showing in what way the writings of Wordsworth, Southey, Coleridge and others, were influenced by the events of the French Revolution and the Napoleonic Wars. The noblest products of pure literature which the Napoleonic Wars left to us he said, were Wordsworth's political sonnets, and if they might speak of any thought which ran through them it was that the true life of the people resides not in external institutions, not in physical prosperity, not in force of arms, not even in the splendours of individual genius, but in the spiritual energy of the nation in national soul. Referring to Southey he said, that during his life his reputation as a poet stood unduly high, but he thought it now stood unduly low; he recited specimens of Southey's work which he was pleased to hear applauded. At the conclusion of the lecture Professor Dowden inscribed his name in the visitors' book after the names of Mr. Gladstone and Professor Jebb.

LONDON: BOW.—Yet another London parish has adopted the Public Libraries Acts. This time it is Bow. The figures were:—For the adoption of the Acts, 1,570; against, 595; majority for, 975. There

were 961 spoilt papers. For combining with the parish of Bromley in carrying out the Acts there voted 1,445 ; against, 596 ; majority for, 849. The whole of the parishes in the Tower Hamlets, with the exception of Limehouse, have now adopted the Acts.

LONDON : HAMPSTEAD.—The Hampstead Vestry has adopted the plans and designs of Mr. A. S. Taylor, for a Hampstead Central Public Library, to be erected, at an estimated cost of £5,200, on a site at the corner of Arkwright Road and Finchley Road, which was purchased for the purpose a considerable time ago at a cost of nearly £2,000. The new building will be a handsome structure of red brick, with Portland stone facings in the Domestic Tudor style of architecture, well in keeping with the many other handsome buildings in the immediate neighbourhood, and in it will be housed, amongst other literary treasures, the library of the late Professor Henry Morley, which was recently purchased by the Hampstead Vestry. Mr. Henry Harben, J.P., the chairman of the Vestry, who is abroad, has presented that body with £3,500 towards the cost of building the Central Library, and promised to add another £1,500 if the total cost were not allowed to exceed £5,000, and Sir Spencer M. Maryon Wilson, the vendor of the site, which is about half an acre in extent, has also given £350 towards the cost of the building.

LONDON : MARYLEBONE.—The annual meeting of the St. Marylebone Public Library Association was held on May 4th, by permission of Lord Battersea, at his residence, Surrey House. In the absence of the Duke of Fife, Lord Battersea occupied the chair. The report stated that the three years during which the association undertook to carry on its work on the voluntary principle would expire at the end of the present year. The association would then have to consider whether to continue the work of the library as heretofore by voluntary effort, or to enlarge the scope of its operations by endeavouring to secure the adoption of the Public Libraries Act for the borough. Experience had shown that it was practically impossible to carry on the library in Lisson Grove in any adequate way by the voluntary system. In moving the adoption of the report Lord Battersea referred to the fact that on two occasions a poll had been taken in Marylebone for the purpose of ascertaining whether the people of the district were in favour of securing the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts, but on each occasion the opinion so obtained was a negative one. No doubt, he said, the high rates of the district had a great deal to do with that result. It would be a fearful thing, he thought, if Marylebone were to be deprived of a library, and it had been suggested that large sums of money might be raised in the district for the erection of a large and commodious library. If that was done, he believed that it would be a bribe to the people of the district to place themselves under the Libraries Act. The resolution was seconded by the Rev. Russell Wakefield and adopted. The Rev. Canon Barker moved a resolution to the effect that a poll should be taken at an early date in 1897. Mr. F. Debenham seconded the resolution, which was carried unanimously.

LONDON : STREATHAM.—"This parish has an excellent library on Streatham Hill. The site and building were presented to the parish by Mr. Henry Tate, of Streatham, chairman of the library commissioners. The cost of site and building amounted to about £8,000. The library was opened by Lord Playfair in April, 1891, with 6,017 volumes. The present stock is nearly 16,000 volumes, and the annual issue of books 170,000 volumes. The number of readers' tickets in use is about 6,000. The Public Libraries Act was adopted in December, 1889, by a majority of

nearly two to one, and the first commissioners were appointed two months later. The rate of a penny levied for library purposes realises about £1,600. Hitherto the whole of the funds have been spent on one library, the commissioners being of opinion that it is better to have one good library, centrally situated, doing its work efficiently, than two or three half-starved branch establishments. The commissioners are, however, now considering the question whether they can establish either a branch library or reading room in the populous district of Balhani, but, at the same time, they are most desirous not to reduce the efficiency of the central institution. Mr. Thomas Everatt is the librarian."—*London*.

NOTTINGHAM.—The *Nottingham Library Bulletin* is to be the title of a quarterly magazine, which is to be issued for those who use the Public Libraries and Reading Rooms of Nottingham. It will contain lists of books added to the various public libraries during each quarter; topical lists of books, such as works on Africa, &c.; special subject lists, as hosiery, lace, bimetallism; lists of donations; notices of special collections of books in the Reference Library by the College professors and other experts; library notes and news, and other useful matter. The title and headings have been designed by a member of the staff. The *Nottingham Library Bulletin* will range in size with the other publications, and be sold at the nominal price of one penny per copy. The books in the New Basford Public Lending Library, which were suitable for boys and girls have, with recent additions, been made available to the young people of the locality; and a list printed. Collections of books have been placed, by the Public Library authorities, in the Central and District Police Stations and Fire Brigade Station, and these are highly appreciated by the men.

SUNDERLAND.—Mr. P. A. Williams has been appointed librarian of the Public Library and Museum in succession to the late Mr. Fraser.

TODMORDEN.—The Todmorden Co-operative Society have resolved to celebrate their jubilee in a very sensible manner. They have decided, subject to the Libraries Act being adopted, to build a Public Library, and to transfer thereto and present to the town the whole of the society's library, consisting of over 8,000 volumes.

The Poet Laureate on Public Libraries.

THE Poet Laureate (Mr. Alfred Austin) has addressed the following interesting letter to Mr. A. F. Skeen, of 4, Avoca Cottages, Erith Road, Bexley Heath, with regard to the proposal to establish a public library in Bexley parish:—

"Swinford Old Manor, Ashford, Kent.—Dear Sir,—I hear with much interest of the efforts you are making to establish a public library. Every project of the kind must command the warmest sympathy of those who desire a larger and loftier life for their fellow-countrymen. But I should like to add that strenuous and strict precautions should be taken by the founders of every public library against the danger of prose fiction occupying too large a space on its shelves. Only the works of its recognised masters, living or dead, should, I venture to think, be admitted there. There is a kind of reading which is the worst form of self-indulgent indolence, and against the encouragement of this too prevalent failing every

precaution should be taken. There are writers of prose fiction still among us, whose novels, like those of their great predecessors, stimulate the imagination to healthy thoughts and manly purposes, and no wise man excludes them from his library. But even their books should not, in my opinion, form the staple of anyone's reading, lest the imagination be fostered at the expense of the judgment, and the mind, grown passive and over receptive, lose its energy for active thought. With this qualification, which I feel bound in conscience to make, I heartily wish you success in your generous undertaking.—Believe me, dear sir, yours faithfully, ALFRED AUSTIN."

Opening of the Holyhead Public Library.

SPEECH BY LADY VERNEY.

ON Saturday, April 25th, the Public Library at Holyhead was opened by Captain Binney, representing the L. and N.W.R. Co., who have subscribed £20 to its funds. A suite of three or four upper rooms in the heart of the town has been secured, and will provide ample reading-room accommodation. The rate will produce from £75 to £80 a year. £35 of this goes in rent, and £30 in salary to a local young lady, who has had no librarian training whatever; this leaves from £10 to £15 for taxes, cleaning, warming, lighting, office expenses, and periodicals, but not a penny for books or binding; so it is to be hoped these will be provided by local generosity. There was a large attendance, and many expressions of goodwill. Addresses were delivered by Lady Verney, by Mrs. Thomas (the vicar's wife), and others. A silver key was presented to Captain Binney; and now the Holyhead wayfarer has nothing to do but to walk in.

Lady Verney, who was accorded a warm reception, said, "My little daughter and I have cycled over from the wilds of Rhoscolyn to wish you joy on this great occasion. I could have wished that my eldest daughter, Ellen, might have been present here to-day, for just now the chief joy of her life is being the librarian of our Public Library at Middle Claydon. The chairman was speaking just now about the smallness of the rate, but to us, from £75 to £80, sounds a great deal; at Middle Claydon our rate only brings in from £7 to £8 a year, but in two years we have got over a thousand volumes. I do not wish to give advice to those who are so much more experienced than myself, but we have found people do not like being asked indefinitely for books. We find it an excellent plan to publish in a newspaper a list of some of the books wanted, and, as they are provided, to cross them out of the list, and ask for others. This prevents people from presenting us with the trash they do not want in their own libraries, and books of the Theology of twenty years ago, which is quite antiquated now. So much is being said about the harm fiction does. I was reading in the paper only yesterday an attack on Fiction by the Poet Laureate, whose poetry is perhaps not the most amusing thing one can find to read. In many libraries all over the kingdom, Fiction is very limited; certain books are excluded, with the effect of giving them a far larger circulation outside the library than they had before. Of course, I thoroughly agree that nothing which is unfit for Christian reading should be allowed in your library; but, on the other hand, if our girls and boys are to acquire a love of reading for its own sake, how can they start better than with Stevenson's 'Treasure Island,' or Henty's 'With Clive in India'? One of our greatest difficulties in

Middle Claydon is how far the children may be allowed to read everything. There are so many books which might be profitable to a girl of eighteen, which would not be at all suitable for a girl of from ten to fourteen. We have got over this difficulty by printing a list of 'Children's Books,' out of which any child may choose and carry away a book; but a child who wishes to read a book not on that list must produce a written order from the parent before taking it away. We very much encourage the lending part of the library, for we find that many a hard-working woman can read a book at home in the evening, with baby in the cradle, when it would be cruel to baby for her to go and read in the Public Library. The best Fiction is not only good in itself, but it leads people to higher and better things. Whence are our young men and maidens to get their highest ideals of love, courtship, and marriage if not from some of the good and pure novels in which, thank God, our English literature abounds? We have now only to wish you God-speed, and that this Public Library, as its name implies, may be a boon and a blessing to the people of this vigorous and free community."

New Library for Balsall Heath, Birmingham.

ON April 18th, the new branch library for the use of the inhabitants of Balsall Heath, was opened in the presence of a very large company. Councillor Charles Green (Chairman of the Libraries Committee), who presided, offered his congratulations to the inhabitants of Balsall Heath on the realization of one of the hopes which they had cherished for a long time. The realization was ample and complete, for they not only had a building worthy of the situation in which it was placed, but it was amply furnished in the material sense for the comfort of readers. The books comprised all subjects, and had been selected with the greatest care. That was the last of the branch libraries that the committee intended erecting—at least, for some time to come. Mr. Green then briefly recapitulated the growth of the public library movement in Birmingham. In 1892, the committee, under the chairmanship of Alderman Johnson, to whom more than anyone else the branch movement was due, presented a report to the Council asking for £21,000 for erecting three branch libraries—one each at Spring Hill, at Bloomsbury, and at Small Heath. Then came the annexation of certain outlying districts, and it was generally understood that libraries should be erected at Balsall Heath, Saltley, and Harborne. The one they were opening was the last of the three, and now the whole circle of branch libraries radiating from the centre was complete. There were nine branch libraries, and, with the two central, eleven in all. They had spent since 1861, in the erection and furnishing of public libraries, £120,000, the annual expenditure up to last year, including interest on loans, amounting to £15,000 a year. What had they got for the outlay? The buildings were worth as much as they cost, and the books were put down for stock-taking and insurance purposes as being worth £50,000. The number of volumes was 213,996—available for home reading 84,396, and 130,000 in the reference library. The total issue in volumes last year was 1,213,294, and the visitors at the reading-rooms reached the average total of 20,000 per day—120,000 in a week, 480,000 in a month, or nearly six million readers in a year. If the reading of good books left a good effect on the mind of the reader, how should they estimate the effect of the reading in one year of one and a quarter million books? They had to add to the figures he had given six million additional readers in the reading-rooms.

The one direction in which they might look with the assurance that the movement had operated for good would be in the reduction of pauperism and crime, and the general elevation of the people to whom the class of literature in the libraries appealed. The Mayor (Mr. J. Smith), on behalf of the city council, then declared the library open for the free use of the people for ever. He said that the cost of the building and land had been something like £5,000, and he was glad to say that the estimate had not been exceeded. It was intended to start the library with 7,000 volumes, and the news rooms would be well supplied with papers. He believed the public libraries and the increased education had very greatly influenced the progress and the habits of the people. The people were more intelligent, more alert, had greater respect, and softer manners. He reminded them that the actual rates were less than under the old Balsall Heath Local Board. Last year the entire rate for the city was 5s. 4d., and the average payment for the last three years when they had the Local Board was 6s. 1d. Besides, the streets were better lighted, they had an improved fire brigade, better police protection, and the Corporation had laid out a park in Ladypool Lane at a cost of £3,500, and settled a serious litigation that was left as a goodwill by the old Local Board. Mr. Powell Williams, M.P., in an interesting speech, proposed a vote of thanks to the Mayor. Mr. Bunce proposed a vote of thanks to Councillor Green. He said that he (Mr. Bunce) took part with Mr. Timmins in the procession of the opening of the Constitutional Hill Library in 1861, and they had the melancholy reflection that they were the only surviving members of the Public Library Committee as it was then constituted. As they saw the first branch library, poor and cramped, and ill-supplied with books in many respects—but still a great work for its time—so they had the greater satisfaction of seeing that modern building opened—a work of art, as well as liberally stored with carefully selected books.

Legal Notes and Queries.

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

LIABILITY TO INHABITED HOUSE DUTY.

Question.

Would you kindly give my Committee your opinion on the following:—We pay £150 per annum for a house and shop and use the premises as a public library. The top floors were, up to March 25th, let off to me at a rental of £20 per annum, and the whole of the other rooms used for library purposes. The Surveyor of Taxes says we are liable to pay inhabited house duty on the whole, and not on the part which is inhabited only, viz., that part where I formerly resided and paid £20, and which is now occupied by a caretaker rent free. Are we by law liable to pay on the whole or part?

Answer.

I think the Surveyor of Taxes is right in saying that you are legally liable to pay the inhabited house duty on the whole building. (See *London Library Co. v. Carter*, 38 W.R., 478). I do not see how it can be contended that a library is exempt under Section 13 (2), 41 and 42 Vict., cap. 15, which provides that every house or tenement which is occupied solely for the purposes of any trade or business, or of any profession or calling by which the occupier seeks a livelihood or profit, should be exempt from the duties.

The case, however, is not free from doubt, and I know the practice to be to assess only the part which is occupied as a dwelling-house. Probably if a demand is made you could on appeal get the Commissioners to assess the building at a nominal amount.

LIABILITY OF A LIBRARY COMMITTEE FOR A DEBT NOT
CONTRACTED BY ITSELF.

Question.

The Public Libraries Acts were adopted here, and a donation of £5,000 accepted in two sums as follows:—£3,000 for the erection of a library building, and £2,000 for the endowment of the library.

When the Acts were adopted the Town Council appointed a library committee, consisting of nine householders and nine councillors. The other members of the Town Council were then formed into the *Public Library "Building" Committee*. The building committee selected a plan for a building, had it erected, and when finished handed it over to the library committee ready for occupation. The total cost, however, came to considerably more than £3,000. The accounts were paid at the time by the simple process of overdrawing the building account, and the overdraft now stands at £475 8s. 8d. The library committee obtained possession of the building on May 15th, 1893, and the library was opened on July 6th of the same year, and the building committee has ceased to exist. It is now proposed to make the library committee repay the overdraft—is the library committee bound to do so?

Rather more than two years elapsed between the adoption of the Acts and the opening of the library. The income of the rate for these two years was placed at the disposal of the library committee, who devoted their energies to making a collection of books, which were paid for partly from the rate and partly from subscriptions collected for the purpose.

I trust it has been made quite clear that no member of the library committee had anything to do with the building while in course of erection, nor was the opinion of the library committee as to plans or cost of the building ever asked.

Answer.

Assuming the facts to be as stated in your letter, I think the present library committee are not legally liable either individually or collectively for the repayment of the overdraft at the bank, but it may be that the bank has a charge upon the building itself, and could take possession of it until payment is made. This, of course, depends upon the terms on which the overdraft was granted, and is really not a matter in which I can give advice, as it is not one of general interest as regards library work or management.

On the merits of the case it seems to me that the library committee ought to take the responsibility for payment of the overdraft, as they have received the building practically debt free. This again is a matter on which I ought not to express any opinion.

Library Association.

THE NEXT (NINETEENTH) ANNUAL MEETING.

THE Council has decided this year not to accept any invitation to meet in one of the large towns, and to try the often-suggested experiment of holding the Annual Meeting in a quiet spot where the members will be able to devote themselves entirely to the business of the meeting, undisturbed by the too-tempting allurements of local hospitalities. The place chosen is the Peak District, and the Nineteenth Annual Meeting will be held either at Buxton or at Matlock Bath, on Tuesday, September 1st, and the three following days.

Members are reminded that under the Revised Constitution, nominations for officers and members of Council, and notices of resolutions to be moved at the Annual Meeting must reach the Hon. Secretary not later than the 1st of July.

The Council will be grateful to members who will give immediate notice of papers they propose to submit to the meeting, or of discussions they are willing to open.

Messrs. Briscoe (Nottingham) and Crowther (Derby) have been appointed local secretaries to arrange for the accommodation of members, &c., and those who intend to attend the meeting should communicate with these gentlemen as soon as possible.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER,

Hon. Sec. L.A.

The Library Association.

MONTHLY MEETING AT KINGSTON-UPON-THAMES.

ON the invitation of the Public Library Committee, the members of the Library Association held their monthly meeting in Kingston on May 11th. His Worship the Mayor (Councillor J. B. Walker) invited the guests to meet him in the Grand Jury Room, where light refreshments were served. The Kingston Librarian (Mr. B. Carter) showed the visitors over the library at Clattern House. Subsequently the visitors, together with a number of residents of Kingston, assembled in the Crown Court, where the Mayor presided, and was supported by Councillor Collings (chairman of the Library Association), Rev. Professor Mayor, the Vicar (Rev. A. S. W. Young), Rev. Father Morley, Rev. W. E. Inchbald, Aldermen J. Marsh and W. Allard, Councillors T. Davison, J. Glover, H. C. Minnitt, G. E. Street, G. T. Salmon, and W. H. Nuthall, the Town Clerk (Mr. H. A. Winsor), Major Macaulay, Dr. Finny, Messrs. J. G. Black, C. J. Grist, W. J. Lucas, H. Hatten, E. Radford, V. Knapp, G. Washington Fox, J. H. Nancarrow, T. Lyne, J. A. Drewett, H. T. Roberts, R. W. Brookes, W. Holt, T. Stevens, and many ladies. The following members of the Library Association were present:—Messrs. P. Cowell, Liverpool; A. A. Barkas, Richmond; A. Butcher, E. H. Caddie, Battersea; H. T. Cox, Carlton Club; Cecil T. Davis, Wandsworth; D. H. Geddie, Chelsea; J. Gilbert, C. W. F. Goss, Lewisham; A. Gray, Gosport; H. Hawkes, Holborn; Lawrence Inkster, Battersea; Herbert Jones, Kensington; F. W. T. Lange, St. Bride's Institute, London; T. Mason, St. Martin-in-the-fields; E. Maynard, Twickenham;

Z. Moon, Leyton ; T. Moore, Chapel Place, Hanover Square ; R. W. Mould, Newington ; Frank Pacey, St. George's, Hanover Square ; G. Potter, J. H. Quinn, Chelsea ; J. A. Seymour, Kilburn ; H. A. Shuttleworth, Rotherhithe ; A. Smith, B. F. Stevens, F. A. Turner, Brentford ; T. Willmer, J. Y. W. MacAlister (honorary secretary), and Miss Hannam (honorary assistant secretary).

The MAYOR, who was well received, said it was his pleasing duty, on behalf of the Corporation and the Library Committee, to welcome the Association to Kingston. They were very pleased to see the members of the Association, and felt honoured by their presence in such numbers. As they doubtless knew, Kingston was a very ancient town, their charter dating from King John. Although ancient, they claimed to be a very progressive town. They adopted the Public Library Act in 1881, and the Act had been carried out in Kingston with very marked success. The Public Library was one of the most popular institutions in the town. They should, of course, be glad of more books, and if any gentleman in Surrey felt disposed to emulate the example of the Kentish gentleman who, the other day, offered 50,000 books to the Corporation of Dover, the Library Committee of Kingston would gratefully accept such a gift. He congratulated the Association on the great success attained during the past year, and on the important educational work they were helping to carry on.

Mr. J. H. NANCARROW, head master of the Public Schools, also offered a welcome to the Association.

Mr. B. CARTER then briefly described the Kingston Public Library, remarking that the Acts were adopted at a meeting of the burgesses held in that room in March, 1881. Temporary premises were opened in May, 1882, but it was not until 1891 that the Library was removed to its present home. The committee consisted of ten members of the Corporation and five co-opted members. Two liberal benefactions had been received, viz., £500 from Mrs. John Shrubsole and £1,000 Consols from the executors of the late Mr. A. Rowlls Rowlls. There were about 1,900 volumes in the reference library, and 6,000 in the lending department. He proceeded to describe the operation of the "open access" system, and said it had been a complete success in Kingston, and gave the greatest possible satisfaction to borrowers, who, since the adoption of the system last August, had more than doubled in number. They were able also to find shelf accommodation for 2,000 more volumes, and one gratifying result of allowing the borrowers to take from the shelves their own books was that the percentage of fiction had declined ten per cent. They did not allow the fiction bogey to trouble them, as their fiction was good, the proportion to the whole stock being 25 per cent., and there was a particularly good collection of books in other classes.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY LIFE IN KINGSTON.

Mr. J. G. BLACK, B.A., of the Public Record Office, and a member of the Kingston Public Library Committee, read a very interesting paper on "The Learned and 'Lewed' of Kingston in the Thirteenth Century." The paper occupied about an hour and a half, but most of the audience followed it closely throughout, and frequently applauded the more striking passages.

On the motion of Councillor Collings, seconded by Mr. Herbert Jones, and supported by the Secretary and Mr. Mason, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Carter and Mr. Black for their papers, Mr. Black briefly acknowledging the compliment. On the motion of Mr. Gilbert, seconded by Mr. Davis, the Mayor was thanked for his hospitality, and his Worship having responded, the meeting terminated.

Library Association Examination.

THE next Professional Examination will be held at 20, Hanover Square, London, W., on Tuesday, July 7th, 1896, commencing at 10 a.m. If two or more candidates desire to sit for examination at any of the large provincial towns, arrangements will be made for them to do so.

No person will be admitted to the Professional Examination who (1) has not passed the Preliminary Examination, or who (2) does not produce such a certificate of preliminary general education, as will be approved by the Examinations Committee, or who (3) does not produce a certified declaration of having been for three years engaged in practical library work. Printed forms, on which this declaration must be made, may be obtained upon application. Each candidate must give notice, and pay the fee of ten shillings on or before the 15th day of June next. The candidate is also required to specify which sections of the examination will be taken.

All certificates, fees, and other communications respecting the examinations, must be sent to the Hon. Sec. of the Examinations Committee, Mr. J. W. Knapman, 17, Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C.

North Midland Library Association.

THE twenty-sixth meeting was held at Leicester on Thursday, May 14th. Libraries in Notts., Lincolnshire, and Leicestershire were represented. The company assembled at the Public Library. They were received by Alderman Mott, chairman, and Mr. Kirkby, the public librarian of Leicester, and the president for this year. The library was inspected, and a general conversation ensued on library matters as suggested by the visit. By the courtesy of the Library Committee the members were driven to the two most recent branch libraries—at Aylestone and Knighton. The architectural features, fittings, books, bindings, &c., were critically examined and discussed in a friendly spirit. After tea had been partaken of, the party adjourned to the new premises of the Permanent Library, in Gallowtree Gate, through which Mr. Herne, a past president of the association, and chief librarian, escorted his brother librarians. This old family residence has been admirably adapted for library purposes. The business meeting was held at the Permanent Library. Mr. Kirkby presided. The minutes of the Mansfield meeting were read by the hon. secretary (Mr. Briscoe) and confirmed. The President offered a few remarks on library matters. Letters were read explaining the absence of members from Derby, Nottingham, Loughborough, Lincoln, Sheffield, and other towns in the district. Mr. J. T. Radford, librarian of the Nottingham Mechanics' Institution, read a practical paper on "Mechanical Aids for Librarians," dealing with indexing of borrowers and guarantors; indicators and indicator books and trays; accession registers, stock books, shelving, &c. An interesting discussion ensued, in which Messrs. Briscoe, Kirkby, Herne, Bond, and others took part. Mr. Radford was thanked for his paper, and the collection of appliances which he had exhibited in illustration thereof. Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, hon. secretary, read an amusing paper, entitled, "At the Library Counter," which was of an anecdotal character. This

elicited some of the quaint experiences of the librarians present. An interesting conversation about recent books followed. The Hon. Secretary gave his usual address on "Library Topics," in which he referred to the annual meeting of the parent Library Association at Buxton, in this district; the development of libraries at Derby, Leicester, and Nottingham; the Summer School; *The Nottingham Library Bulletin*, and other matters. The annual picnic was arranged to be held at Skegness, on the first Thursday in July. The thanks of the meeting were accorded to Alderman Mott, F.G.S., chairman of the Public Library Committee, for his presence and hospitality; and the authorities of the Permanent Library for the use of the place of meeting, and to the president for his services. The annual meeting will be held at Nottingham on the first Thursday in October, and the succeeding meeting probably at Sheffield in December.

The Birmingham and District Library Association.

A MEETING of the Birmingham and District Library Association was held on Wednesday, April 29th, at the Public Library, West Bromwich. The members present were received by Mr. J. Manley, J.P., Chairman of the Public Library committee, and the librarian, Mr. D. Dickinson. They were escorted over the historic "Oak House," one of the most interesting specimens of 16th century domestic architecture in the Midlands, which has now become the property of the Corporation. Mr. W. H. Kendrick (architect) escorted the party, who gave a lucid, instructive, and interesting account of the original building and its extensions. At the institute the members had exhibited to them by the masters the work done by students. At the evening meeting the president, Mr. J. Elliott, F.R.H.S., F.S.L. (Wolverhampton), gave an address on the advantages to be gained by giving publicity to the historical novel. He cited cases chronologically which might be useful if given publicity in the library. Mr. R. K. Dent (Aston) read a paper on "Library Statistics," which created much discussion. In it he dealt specially with the misleading character of statistics of issues, having regard to the various conditions and regulations which obtain in different libraries. Votes of thanks were given to Mr. J. Manley, Mr. W. H. Kendrick, Mr. Dickinson, and the Science and Art Masters for the welcome they had given to the Association, and the efforts they had made to render the visit of the Association to West Bromwich enjoyable, interesting, and instructive.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY.]

THE following notes taken, with slight alterations, from the instructions for the preparation and printing of classed catalogues issued to the staff of the Paris Municipal Libraries are commended to the careful notice of assistants :—

"The copy for the printed catalogue must be neatly transcribed in a very plain hand without interlining, erasure, or marginal additions, upon sheets carefully numbered. Do not forget that all copy destined for the printer must be written on one side only of the paper.

"The manuscript must follow as closely as possible the arrangement of the titles, margins, and spacing of lines that the printer will have to observe; the same applies to abbreviations, capitals, parentheses, italic letters, punctuation, hyphens, quotation marks, and signs of every kind. As a matter of course, the compositor closely follows the copy given to him; he cannot even be required to rectify faults of spelling or more material errors, the correction of which on the proofs rests with the author.

"Many authors have a habit of sending in carelessly written copy, intending to settle their text finally by corrections on the proofs. This practice, which may be tolerated in literary work, is a senseless one in cataloguing—an orderly and exact occupation having nothing to do with questions of literary style. It must be noticed, indeed, that author's corrections—which arise solely from the fact that the alterations the author makes in his text on the proofs entail extra work on the printer, whom he must pay for the time occupied by his workmen in correcting the matter once set up—may lead easily to a great increase in the cost of printing, especially in a catalogue whose pages require special setting, with a rather considerable variety of types."

In close connection with this subject, a paper by Mr. W. May, contributed to the *Library Chronicle* (vol. iii., p. 70), on the "Printing of Catalogues," may well be consulted.

* * *

SOME of the observations in the preceding note may seem puerile to many assistants, but it is really astonishing how much expense and worry may be saved by care in the matters referred to. Certainly, a chief would be able to give a better recommendation, other things being equal, to the assistant who was habitually careful in the preparation of his copy for printers.

* * *

AMONG the numerous annual reports which are presented to British libraries, one which has lately been sent out is of special interest to assistants who desire to read up library economy, viz., *The Report of the Commissioner of Education for the year 1892-93*, Washington, U.S.A. The ninth chapter of the first volume consists of more than 300 octavo pages, headed "Papers prepared for the World's Library Congress." No doubt, a fuller notice of this document will appear in other pages of THE LIBRARY.

* * *

THE *Denver Manual of Library Economy* also is spoken of well by some who have seen it. The price is only two shillings, and the book may be obtained at the Library Bureau.

* * *

WE learn with regret that the Guide to the Mazarin Gallery of the French National Library cannot readily be obtained from M. Champion. Probably any assistant could obtain it through Mr. D. Nutt, of the Strand. The British Museum Guide to Exhibited Books can best be obtained from the British Museum direct. Sufficient stamps should be sent to cover price and postage.

* * *

THE questions set in April have been fairly well answered. Gilbert White's *Natural History and Antiquities of Selborne* was a series of

letters to *friends*—"Bibliophile" says to a friend. Writers in a similar vein who have not been mentioned are Knapp, the Gloucestershire White; William Howitt, the Midland White; and Thomas Miller, author of *Gideon Giles* and some delightful books on the seasons. Mrs. Brightwen, too, is a modern Selbornian worthy of note. John Burroughs, Richard Jefferies, "A Son of the Marshes," Frank Buckland, Charles Waterton, P. H. Gosse, C. C. Abbott, and the Rev. J. G. Wood were all mentioned, as they well deserved.

* * *

QUESTION 2.—"Guy Mannering" could not have understood that the names of *critical* editions were required in every case. To "T. R. Y." and "Bibliophile" a similar remark applies. "Law" has answered correctly—Grosart's *Spenser*, Sir Walter Scott's *Dryden* and his *Swift*, the former revised by Saintsbury, and Knight's *Wordsworth* (published by Paterson). It is fair to add that where an inexpensive edition was named it was always a good one, and well suited to a lending library.

* * *

QUESTION 3.—The correct answer is Edward Edwards's or Stebbing's *Life of Sir Walter Raleigh*. Both should be read if possible, as they are largely complementary to one another.

* * *

QUESTION 4.—The chief reason for recommending *Domesday Book* to local schoolmasters is that in scores of cases it records a local and therefore interesting tenure of land, and admirably illustrates, by local instances, the meaning of the feudal system. "Law" wisely indicates its "official" character as a recommendation, and "Guy Mannering" the illustration of changes in local place names it affords. We doubt if "T. R. Y." is right in saying that "many charities still in existence are mentioned in it." The edition published by the Government in 1773-1783 is one of the best, but the facsimile edition, separately supplied for various counties, is perhaps the most convenient. That relating to Cheshire, for instance, was issued in 1861, and a literal extension and translation, with an introduction and notes by W. Beamont, uniform therewith, also appeared, and reached a second edition in 1882. The facsimile alone would not be of much use to the average reader, but by a little study a librarian may learn to extend the contractions. Not one assistant referred to the excellent commentaries on *Domesday* by Eyton. Freeman, of course, in his *History of the Norman Conquest*, has not been overlooked. Mr. J. H. Round has more recently acquired a good reputation for careful work on *Domesday*.

* * *

THE reading portion for this month is the chapters entitled *Leviticus* and *Numbers* in Blades's *Pentateuch of Printing*, and *The Caxton Celebration Catalogue* introductions to Class L, to Section 5 of the same class, and to Class M.

* * *

QUESTIONS.

(1) Which century since the fourteenth was least prolific in *English* authors of note? What part of the United Kingdom was active, in a literary sense, at that time? Mention one distinguished work produced then, and the name of its author?

(2) Define Ichthyology, Malacology, Psychology, and give the title of one important book dealing with each subject or a portion thereof.

(3) What kind of leather binding materials have you noticed decay most rapidly in a library? Name the most durable binding material. What objection is there to its general use?

(4) Which European languages are commonly printed in characters other than roman?

* * *

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

MR. ALFRED H. CADDIE, Librarian of the Stoke-on-Trent Public Libraries, read a paper entitled, "Catholicity in Reading," before a meeting of the Library Assistants' Association, held at Battersea, on Wednesday, April 22nd. Mr. Peddie presided, and there was a fair attendance.

The paper included a scheme for the education of assistants, and urged that assistants should not be set to do ordinary library work immediately after appointment, but that they should first of all be taught to know something about the books before they were allowed to handle them. They should at least be familiar with the history of English literature. Mr. Caddie thought that a certain time should be set apart each day during business hours for the purpose of study. He also urged his audience to be more general in their reading, and not to confine their attention to one subject, but to dip into anything which was of interest or which might be of use to them in their profession.

F. M. R.

Correspondence.

THE TWO-TICKET SYSTEM.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

SIR,—I regret I was unable to be present at the monthly meeting at which Mr. Cotgreave's paper on the above subject was read, for I should have been glad to have contributed to the discussion the results of our experience in Chelsea. Here we allow a borrower, if he desires it, to have three tickets at once, viz., a general, or reader's ticket, a music ticket, and a student's ticket. On this last ticket fiction, the popular magazines, and music cannot be taken out. The necessity of a separate ticket for music is now so generally admitted that it needs no defence, but it may be stated that in Chelsea our music shelves are now often empty, whereas previously the music was seldom taken out, people not caring to be deprived of books to read in order to obtain music. We also find that the student's ticket meets a want, and has some advantages. There are many *bona-fide* students using the libraries who avail themselves to the utmost of our stock of scientific and other technical literature, and these persons are glad of the opportunity to take a second book upon a subject, or a novel for variety. This is how the matter really works out, as the regular novel reader rarely takes advantage of the extra ticket to obtain a serious book. But in Chelsea this ticket also serves a special purpose, as the Central Library is used, under a special arrangement, by the students non-resident in Chelsea of the adjoining S.W. London Polytechnic Institute; and the reading of these

outside students is restricted to the books which may ordinarily be borrowed by the student's ticket. It is gratifying to be able to state that a fear that the privilege of obtaining these extra tickets would be abused has proved groundless, and the real result has been to help the more serious-minded reader and student. In the Central Library, of 6,020 tickets at present in force 303 are students' tickets and 253 music tickets, so that the proportion is not great, and need not deter any librarian from granting more freedom to his borrowers than the one ticket gives, unless his indicator is a barrier.

J. H. QUINN.

Public Library, Chelsea.



The Board School in Relation to the Public Library.¹

IT has often been said that the librarian who reads is lost. What fate awaits the librarian who dares to speak in public, it were hard to divine, but whatever its terrors, I am here to brave them, and at the same time to thank you for the honour you have done me in inviting me to address you on this occasion. This honour I appreciate all the more because it came unsolicited, and yet I will also be frank with you, and confess that, but for this spontaneous invitation on your part, I should almost certainly have taken steps sooner or later to obtain, if possible, the very opportunity which I now enjoy. For, truth to tell, the subject on which I now desire to make a few remarks is one which has been present to my mind for long, and would in time have found an outlet.

So much by way of personal explanation, and if you will permit me, I have yet one other remark in a like strain to offer. And it is just this, that ever since I found myself called to the office, which I now hold as responsible head of the Public Library of this city, it has been my habit and my pleasure and pride to rank myself as a member of the great teaching profession in which you are enrolled. My pleasure and pride, I say, because I hold that on it more than on any other section of the community is laid the duty of moulding the mind and character of the youth of to-day, and so determining the intellectual, moral, and social structure of the succeeding generation. In this we have a fact which undoubtedly gives to our everyday calling honour and dignity, but adds to it also a grave responsibility, which must occasion many a searching of heart and mind. In this connection it is

¹ Read before the Educational Institute of Scotland, Aberdeen Branch, January 17th, 1896.

impossible for us to separate in thought the work of the Public School and that of the Public Library. For each institution is the creation of the same force, the development of the same social movement, is maintained by the same methods, and exists for the same purpose. It was not always so. Time was, and that not so very long ago, when as power, social and political, was limited to the few, so education in any true sense, and the opportunity for it, were given to the few, outside of whom, what was thought or said by the multitude, society at large did not greatly trouble itself about. We have changed all that now. The whole social fabric, from top to bottom, is permeated and thrilled with ideas as it never was before, and those who cherish them, and this is of even more moment, have it more or less in their power to give them practical shape. Ignorance and delusion have thus become potent factors in the social life, and strenuous and unceasing must the struggle be against them. This is, in truth, the ultimate explanation of the stir which resulted in the establishment of the extensive and elaborate network of public schools throughout the land, and in studding it at numerous points with libraries great and small.

As with the institutions themselves, so with those placed at the head of them. Time was, and some of us are old enough to remember it, when for any one becoming a teacher it was thought a sufficient reason that he should have tried everything else and failed—everything else but one thing—for there was yet a lower depth to which he might sink, and that was to be a librarian. From such a state of opinion there could in general only be one result—a poor creature, and the thing over which he was supposed to preside was like unto him. Usually it was inconveniently situated, badly lighted, ill smelling, and restricted in its hours of access. Is it to be wondered that, in such surroundings, the keeper thereof was too often of a dingy hue, in manner sour and crabbed, a veritable keeper instead of a bounteous dispenser of such stores of knowledge as he possessed? But happily we have changed all that. Go to any town now, any self-respecting town, I mean, and if you see a building conspicuous by its size and accessibility—still more, if you enter it, and in its airy, comfortable, and well-lighted rooms you gaze across a throng of readers, among whom, though a stranger, you may sit down, and without let

or hindrance, refresh both mind and body—then you know you are in the Public Library; and I fancy for him who is in charge it will no longer be possible to boast, as in a bygone day did the librarian of a large Public Library, with a humorous twinkle in his eye—"Why, there is hardly a day passes that some one does not come into this library."

But since that "good old day" times have changed, and we have changed with them, and one of the distinguishing features of the new era, as I have already said, is the indissoluble union between the Public Library and the Public School. What is the nature of some, at least, of the links that unite them, it is my present endeavour to explain.

Were I to adopt the explanation hitherto most commonly applied, I should say that the one supplements the other, that, as it is the function of the school to supply the elements of knowledge, and to prepare for each of its scholars the key which shall unlock the wisdom and learning shut up in books, so it is the function of the library to accumulate these stores of all kinds of knowledge, and to distribute them freely to all comers. By means of this combination the work of education, which, in the ordinary acceptance of the term, and for the great majority in the community, begins and ends in the few years of school life, may be carried on indefinitely. This is the idea, vague yet real enough, underlying such common sayings as "the Public Library is the University of the people," and "the true University of these days is a large collection of books." In the case as thus presented there is an undoubted element of truth, which would be worth investigating did it fall within my scope on the present occasion. As it is, I will only remark in passing that, as education, in any proper sense, is a matter of a lifetime, so the work, in any real way, begins for most, not to say all of us, only after we have left school. Then only do we begin, each one for himself and herself, to acquire just what we need for the upbuilding of our individual characters, and for equipping us for our life's-work, and that no longer from and by the direction of living teachers chiefly, but as it is presented to us in the infinitely varied and extensive field of books. Whatever has preceded this is but as the preliminary dressing of the ground, preparing for the reception of the broader knowledge and truer culture which are the distinctive marks of the educated man, and which no amount of school or college training *per se* confers.

And yet, while duly recognising this, I would say that to regard the library solely as the supplement of the school, is to take but an imperfect and so far a misleading view of the case. If the library is the successor and continuator of the work of the school, it is also its indispensable helpmate, and in its turn finds or should find in the school its most powerful ally. The two should ever work together, recognising reciprocal responsibilities and reaping reciprocal advantages. For what, after all, is the utmost we can hope to confer on the great majority of those who come under school influence and training, and who in a few years, a very few years, are no longer scholars but breadwinners? It is not that we are able to impart to them much information that will help them in their lives, or endow them with culture, but that we can put them in the way of acquiring both of these, and this can only be done by enabling them to read. And by reading I mean, not that they shall be able to pronounce words and decipher printed pages; but that they shall be able to apprehend what is put before them and take it in in no mechanical way, nor immediately and unquestioningly as they necessarily take in the words delivered to them from the lips of their teachers, but with a certain deliberation and reflection. This is to read intelligently—the only true and proper reading, and though, like everything else of great price, the faculty is to be acquired only by patience and perseverance, yet it is surprising how quickly this may be done if only the implanting is begun early and set about in the right way. Now for this, in the case of the mass of the people, the public school teacher seems to me to be pre-eminently qualified by his position and the nature of his work. He in an especial degree is brought into immediate contact with the young; he has it in his power to learn their individual likings and interests; and he more than any one may excite and develop the capacities for observation and reflection which are more or less innate in each of them. It is true he has control over them for comparatively few days of their lives, and for few hours of those days. But even so, the opportunity is such as falls to none other, while it is so bound up with the daily work and can be made a part of it as at once to elevate and lighten its course. It is at this point, then, that the public teacher and the public librarian come directly into touch, and I am convinced they have only

to arrive at a common understanding and work cordially together in order to give to the labours of each such a direction as will lead to indefinite issues of good. How to create and foster this alliance is the question before us, and though ultimately and in the main the solution of that question lies with you, yet I do not hesitate to offer some suggestions which may help it out.

Regarding it in a general way first, we have the fact before us that, provided he has kept wide his interests and trained himself to know something of books which are outside of his textbooks, outside even his special line of study, but which are yet such as stir the interest of the young mind, the teacher has it in his power to direct and regulate the reading of the young committed to his charge; and not of them only, but of others besides. Given a small collection of suitable books, and one hour a week, it may safely be predicted that he can, without the slightest exercise of undue force, excite interest in those who are little inclined to read, while those who will read almost anything he can guide into healthy channels. But perhaps you will say, modest as these assumptions are, they are yet too much for the case, for we have not the books, and as for ourselves, hard driven and overburdened as we are, our condition at the end of a day or a week, is, as has been said, something like that once ascribed by a writer of fame to a bunch of faded lilies, "Not dead, but infinitely weary." Well, it is certainly not my intention nor wish to lay a single additional straw on backs which are already sufficiently laden, but I have faith enough in the organising powers of every headmaster to believe that he can, if he desires, and that without strain, so adjust the week's programme of work as that one member of his staff at a time shall be free for one hour a week to talk to young folks about books—the books they would like to read, the books they have read, and the books he would like them to read. That teacher will, I venture to say, come to feel that of the whole week's work no portion will be more enjoyable or more profitable, himself sharing both the enjoyment and profit. As to the other assumption which I made—namely, a small collection of suitable books—I fear it must be said that excepting one or two noteworthy cases, it is not to be found in Board schools. This, I cannot but think, is a lamentable defect. It was my good (or ill) fortune to be brought up in the days when School Boards were not, were not even thought of, but whatever shortcomings

belonged to those benighted days, the school in which I received my early education had at least this excellence, that it possessed a small library. To that once a week, or once a fortnight (I forget now which), the pupils were taken by the teacher in small batches, and allowed and encouraged to handle the books for themselves, and helped in their selection from them. As measured by the standard of these more favoured days, the selection, I daresay, was neither very large nor yet very interesting. But in our young eyes it had both of these qualities, and to the tastes and habits acquired from its use I have ever since attributed the birth of such reading capacity as I may now possess. Nor can I ever forget the delight with which we looked forward to this episode in our school work—how we discussed the chances of getting this or that coveted volume, or canvassed among ourselves the attractions of such as fell to our lot. Nor was this all, for our choice or fortune was of hardly less moment to some at home, so true is it that those who have the guiding of the reading of the young, in such circumstances as I have described, have also more or less in their hands the shaping of that of many a household; and it was of this I was thinking when a little while ago I said that the teacher's influence, when directed in the way suggested, may work to indefinite issues of good. But with all this the fact still remains, that at present no regular provision is made for the supply of collections of books to Board Schools. Whether that will always be so, or whether it should always be so, is not for me on the present occasion to consider. It is enough to remark that, as things now stand, there would seem to be but two ways by which suitable school collections may be got—namely, by voluntary effort, or through the agency of the Public Library; unless, indeed, we take as a third course what is probably in the circumstances best of all, a combination of the other two. Could this be brought about, it would not, I think, be difficult to devise a scheme of sub-division and interchange, by which a comparatively small number of volumes could be made to serve all the Board schools of the community. Each school would thus become a library centre for its own district, that centre being inspired and to some extent worked by the one person in it who is in special touch with its inhabitants, and knows as no one else can know their tastes and requirements. And in this connection we should never forget that to many children the school provides their only oppor-

tunity, not for reading only, but for what is of no less consequence, friendly counsel and influence in their reading. To be in a position to show to these that there are good books and better books, just as there are books which they are better without, to excite their curiosity and interest in what is a present pleasure and may be a lasting benefit, who is it that would not gladly make use of such a chance, and that without any thought of the fact that, in thus seeking to brighten and broaden the lives of some around him, he will himself receive such a breadth of sympathy and of culture as will go far to make him, what is so rarely to be found, a truly educated man?

But now let us proceed to be a little more specific. Hitherto, as regards the question before us, we have had to treat of the teacher as we would any one possessed of some literary knowledge and culture, but having the special advantage that he knows, or may know, as no one else can, the mental qualities of those to whom, in the matter of reading, he may act as guide and friend. But now we come to the important point, that in connection with his everyday work, and springing directly out of it, there are for the teacher opportunities which are capable of great and varied development. Such, for example, is the case with the ordinary reading lesson, or still more, with the lessons in history and geography, of natural history and elementary science. With most, if not, indeed, with all of these, he can work to rich purpose the wide and varied field of fiction, finding in the works of Scott, Kingsley, Charles Reade, Besant, Stevenson, Weyman, and many others, a means of securing for his pupils a real and vivid idea of bygone scenes and characters, or of quickening their powers of observation with regard to natural phenomena. I am safe to say that there is not one here before me now that has not time and again verified the truth of this statement in his or her own experience. But what we have been able to do for ourselves, as the result of chance or favoured circumstances, I wish to see done for others with order and intelligence, and as a matter of everyday work. Be the lesson one dealing with the recent history of our own country, what is so likely to bring it home to heart and mind as the story of the lives of the great and leading spirits whose life and work did so much to mould it—such lives as those of Bright and Cobden, Livingstone and General Gordon, or some stirring narrative of an episode that thrilled the country like the Indian Mutiny? In regard to past history, who among us has not to

confess that it is from *Waverley*, *Ivanhoe*, *Old Mortality*, *Kenilworth*, from the *Tale of Two Cities*, from *Romola*, *The Cloister and the Hearth*, and such tales as we owe to Erckmann-Chatrian, that we have got such a knowledge of the life and spirit of bygone times as has made them as real to us as the life around us? To take yet one more instance: there is the subject of geography. I will not presume to characterise it as it is taught in these days, but speaking from my own experience (I will not say how many years ago), no more deadly, dull, and altogether profitless portion of my school life remains in my mind. And yet what could have been more easy or more natural than to clothe the bare meaningless statement of dry facts of the text-book with interest, fresh and lively, by hints of the scenery, habits of the people, history, and romance, which make each country so different from every other country, and which are to be gleaned from all good books of travel? The need for this is, of course, more marked when we have to try to impart some notion to the young mind of the features of countries so far from our own in space and character as China, Japan, or the Malay Archipelago. But it is hardly less true of countries like Holland, Belgium, and France, which, though at our door, so to speak, are as different from our own in physical features and national habits as they are in language. It is with the view of bringing these out that geography is taught, and when rightly taught, becomes the most fascinating of studies for the young. But that can only happen if we supplement the text-book of the school by works to be read at home or in school, such works as the volumes of the admirable "Pen and Pencil Series," which, in an interesting and graphic way, tell us just what is required in this respect.

Of actual results arising from a stimulus on the part of teachers such as I have been suggesting, I cannot speak from personal observation. But as it has been applied from a somewhat different quarter, I can say that time after time it has been as interesting as pleasing to me to see how it has operated with good effect. For let a minister from his pulpit drop an illustrative quotation or specially refer to an author, and straightway there is excited in the minds of some, at least, of his audience a curiosity to know more of that author, followed by an immediate demand for his works. It is just of a piece with an experience, one of many experiences, which I had one day in the Reference Department of the Public Library in this city, where I chanced to see a man come up to the counter, pencil and note-book in

hand, for he had been reading one of the quarterly or monthly reviews, and had evidently been reading with care. He was to all appearance a member of the casual labouring class, and certainly lacked any outward or visible sign of culture, but as you shall see, he was in a fair way towards it. Observing that he was in some difficulty I got him to explain what he was wanting. "Well," he said, "I was just reading an article here, and the writer of it has a short quotation from Hooker's *Ecclesiastical Polity*, which I should like much to see in the original and especially in its context." It was with no small delight that I found myself able to hand him over a copy of the rare first folio edition of that classic work, and when last I saw my friend he was laboriously adding to his store of notes from its pages. Well, then, if the incidental quotation on paper may lead to fructifying results of this kind, it is still more the case that they will follow if it is given with the direct power of the human voice. For undoubtedly to some in every congregation the reading of a striking or beautiful passage must come as a revelation, and I can only suppose that it is from ignorance and want of thought that ministers do not oftener avail themselves of this means of influencing those under their charge.

But to come back to my subject. It is needless, even were it possible, to refer to numerous other ways in which the varied forms of literature can be worked incidentally and yet suggestively into the ordinary school life. It is enough to recognise the fact that it may be applied in ways almost infinite in their variety, according to the judgment and knowledge of the teacher, and the circumstances and requirements of his pupils. And this further we may say, that be the form what it may, the result can hardly fail to be the same always, namely, to excite a keener interest in the school work, and a broader and sounder range of ideas in the minds of the pupils.

But now, before I have done, I should like to refer to one or two methods on a yet higher plane, by which the Public School and the Public Library may work together to their mutual usefulness and advantage.

There is first of all the plan, which it would be as much my pleasure as my duty to further in every way in my power, the plan, namely, by which the teacher should come to the Library, and find out for himself what books it contains, which he thinks may help him to throw additional light on any subject in hand between him and his pupils, and then when

he has got these brought together and appreciated their several merits, he should bring his pupils to the Library, or as many of them as can conveniently be accommodated, and with the books before him, shew them what to read, and how to read them. This is, of course, teaching work of the highest order, and if it involves more trouble it gives much more help than the simple injunction to go to the Library for such and such books. For here you not only direct to special sources of information, but you help to the right use of them, and strengthen and develop habits of independent thought. Still further advantages can be got if you follow up the instruction so given by asking for an expression, written or oral, as to the results of the reading, for then you can test the intelligence applied to it, and at the same time develop that art in which we Scots are sometimes thought to be deficient, the art, namely, of clothing our ideas in words.

Of the value to the teacher himself of an educative work of this kind, which tends to make him acquainted with the literature of his subjects, I will not, because I need not, speak. It is enough that I should say that for the librarian it would have the greatest value, for it would reveal to him the strength or weakness of his library in any particular direction, and at the same time bring under his notice many subjects which are altogether unrepresented in it.

A device of a kindred nature, but with advantages of its own, would be that whereby, on special conditions, a teacher might be allowed to borrow, even from the Reference Department, certain expensive works for the purpose of enabling him to explain or amplify to his pupils in the class-room the instruction he is giving in some particular subject. I refer to such works as would be useful in connection with the study of ancient history, Greek, Roman, Egyptian, etc., to books of botany and natural history, to works illustrative of the cathedrals and castles of our native land, all of which, by reason of their size or costliness, are beyond the reach of any but the wealthy few, or large Public Libraries.

Lastly, there is one connecting link between Public Schools and Public Libraries, which peculiarly belongs to the Reference Department of the latter. For in it, as you know, is stored a large collection of books of the distinctively reference order—encyclopædias, atlases, gazetteers, and dictionaries of various kinds, which are each of them separate libraries in

themselves, and inexhaustible sources of information to those who know how to use them aright. But this is a knowledge that is acquired only by instruction and experience, and for that reason I claim a place for it in the education of the school. It is given to no one to know everything in these days, but it is possible to put it into the power of any one, by the proper use of such works as I have mentioned, to obtain quickly and unerringly all desirable information on well nigh everything that concerns his life's interests. This is indeed to impart a good practical education, and it is one that can be acquired by all who are trained in the art of using rightly all such encyclopædic and bibliographic aids to knowledge as I have just indicated. In this respect the Public Library occupies a special place in the educational world, exercising an influence which is increasing with the increase of the intellectual demands of the community. How great and rapid is that increase is now matter of common observation, and that not only from the general rise of mental culture, but also and quite as much from the spread of scientific ideas into every sphere of industry and art. By reason of this it now happens that many of those who earn their daily bread in pursuit of these are impelled more and more to follow out new studies, and for them, or at least for the great mass of them, there is no school nor any University except such as is to be found within the walls of the Public Library.

Such, then, are some of the links that connect the Public School and the Public Library, and it is for us who desire the welfare of both to do what we can to tighten and strengthen them. But, in arguing for this closer relationship, and, as an implied consequence, for greater facilities for reading, I would not be thought to place an undue estimate on the value of reading as mere reading, or of an unlimited supply of books. On the contrary, no one here has a deeper sense than I have of the weakening and bewildering effects on the ordinary human brain of an excessive amount of indiscriminate reading. But it is because of this very sense that I am prompted to ask for help from those who, by position and training, are best fitted to guide the reading of the multitude around them into right channels and to definite ends. Reading, save purely recreative reading, has its true place as an adjunct to educational work, and the shaping of it belongs of right to those who have the guiding of that work. Even in connection with purely recreative reading

there is a field to be cultivated, and no educator will neglect it, and least of all in these days, where there is an undoubted danger of stuffing the young mind with a superabundance of facts in almost every conceivable subject. For the practical interests of life, the most of such matter-of-fact knowledge is useless, or worse. Certainly it does nothing to brighten life or enlarge mental vision. These, the highest aims of education, we can only hope to effect by means of books which stir the imagination and broaden the sympathies. There are many little dyspeptics about us—we all know them, whose mental digestion is injured and life starved by too heavy feeding on the husks of facts, and as one comes across them, one feels that the best thing that could happen to them would be a prolonged course of *Arabian Nights Entertainments*, fairy tales, and other similar light, yet healthy, stimulating fare. This would be to give them the first whiff of that subtle influence which we all recognise when we see it, though it might be difficult for us to say what it exactly consists of. We are ready enough to give it the name of culture, and we know that it is something which gives a tone and character to the whole being—intellectual, moral, spiritual. It is a life-long process to acquire it, but unless a start be made in the early years, when the mind is pliable and the tastes are forming, it is seldom attained. It is with us that it specially lies to give this start, and though we should succeed only here and there, we will not be discouraged, for even so we may come to leaven the whole lump.

And now, as my last word, I have yet to say that, be there much or be there little of any value in what I have endeavoured to put before you, there is this to be remembered by each one of us, that we are something more than mere paid servants, in receipt of so much cash for so much labour. At the outset I ventured to remark that in our hands, we, more than any other section of the community, had the moulding of the intellect and character of the rising generation, and that we ought to be proud of the fact. But this can only be if we strive to be equal to our opportunities, and bring to the discharge of our duties something of the spirit of the missionary, who works not for himself but for some high end, and that in a spirit of faith, and hope, and love. It is of course true, and first of all true, that we must each of us earn our livelihood, but money, and the accumulation of it, is not, I venture to say, the first and last thing with any of us. Were it so, we should seek for it in some

other walk in life, for assuredly neither as teacher nor librarian shall we find it. But our desires are not thus circumscribed, for there is with each of us, as I take it, a somewhat loftier spirit that impels us to try and do some little good in our day and generation, and that not from any hope of reward or glory, else our labour would be in vain, but from the desire that some few of those about us may be made wiser and happier. If we have this missionary spirit, as I have called it, then, in casting about for an outlet, we shall assuredly do well to remember that we can confer no greater or more enduring boon than a taste for good books, and the capacity to read them aright.

ALEX. W. ROBERTSON.

Public Library,
Aberdeen.



Rural Public Libraries.¹

PUBLIC libraries, like the one in which we have the privilege of meeting to-day, which are situated in country towns, few as they unfortunately are, represent a stage in the process of carrying the institution of public libraries from the towns into the villages. Considering the honourable share the founders of this building have had in promoting the movement in these parts, one might be tempted to prophesy that this very library is likely to do good work in the future as a centre for supplying the neighbouring rural districts with books. At any rate, you will agree with me that "Rural Public Libraries" will be a not inappropriate subject for us to talk about within these walls.

I must tell you that I am very far from being an authority on rural libraries, indeed, I cannot promise any information which you are not already familiar with. My desire is to offer a few practical suggestions which you, as practical librarians, will be able to weigh and criticise at your leisure. The only use in collecting particulars as to the work already done in the country, would be to show how neglected the rural districts have been by the men who have worked hard for the library movement in the towns. Not that any discredit attaches to them on that account, but surely, if we nourish for our ideal of the future of public libraries the hope that some day the library will be as necessary and universal an institution as the elementary school, we must believe that it is high time village libraries were placed on a substantial footing. The population of this country living in places of less than 3,000 inhabitants, amounts to about two-sevenths of the whole. How far is this ratio from indicating their share in the public libraries of England!

The two main obstacles to the extension of public libraries into the country have been the natural backwardness and conserva-

¹ A paper read at Hucknall Torkard Public Library before the North Midland Library Association.

tism of the dweller in the fields—a stationary tendency which the rector and the squire have rarely tried to overcome—and the difficulty of raising the money. The former impediment must be removed gradually, in the same way as the resistance to the movement has been slowly defeated in the towns; that is, by making the most of every opportunity for bringing before their eyes the actual benefits and uses of a working library.

The financial difficulty is extremely formidable; and, no doubt, this is the primary reason why the rural population has been left out of consideration. The ratable value of property in the country is so small that, as Mr. Greenwood states, in his work on Public Libraries, the average country parish can only produce, under a penny rate, a sum varying from £12 10s. to £20 16s. 8d. Under the new Local Government Act a rate of threepence can be levied, and, after the consent of a parish meeting has been voted, a maximum rate of sixpence may be raised. Still, even if these heavier rates be imposed, which, we must remember, would be a severe burden upon the rural ratepayer, and would not enhance the popularity of our libraries, the sum thus collected from an ordinary village would be a scanty provision for premises and books and librarian's salary. It seems to me that the natural remedy for the pecuniary weakness of single villages, is for them to combine and form themselves into districts, of sufficient size to raise an aggregate sum that would be capable of maintaining a library equal in resources to an ordinary municipal library, though, of course, administered on totally different lines.

Let us imagine that a group of parishes has formed such an alliance, and got together a certain sum of money for the purpose of founding a public library; and let us examine the various schemes which may be brought forward to enable all dwellers within the bounds of the district to have equal shares in the benefits thereof. Confining our attention, in the first place, to the management of the circulating library, we shall find that there are three chief methods for supplying the population of an extensive district with books. The first is, to attend to each borrower singly; if he live near and can attend at the library, by handing him his book at the counter; but if he reside at a distance, by sending the book to him. The second method is that of delivery stations. An assistant would attend at each of the various dépôts, scattered conveniently over the district, and would receive the lists of books requisitioned, along with the

returned books or the borrowers' tickets, and would send them to the centre for exchange; then, when the new supply of books came to the *depôt*, they would be distributed by him to the readers, who would attend at stated hours. These delivery stations might be situated in schoolrooms, shops, or private houses, as convenience might determine. But for most places I should unhesitatingly prefer the third method of dealing with the borrowers, which we may label the sectional system. The main stock of books would be split up into equal parts, corresponding to the number of divisions of the district, and these sections would be placed on the shelves of the district libraries in rotation.

However, the other methods of distribution have some advantages, of which not the least is that the borrower has command of the entire stock of books belonging to the district, and is not obliged to wait an unreasonable time for a particular work—an important consideration for students. But this difficulty might always be got rid of by making the library tickets available all over the district. Many co-operative societies in the north of England have circulating libraries in full swing under these two methods of distribution. Anybody who wants to see how well they operate should go to Ripley, a few miles from this place, and see the useful work that is being done there. The *depôt* system is found most effective at Ripley, but, of course, they have the advantage of being able to employ the servants of the society in transmitting the batches of books. In the library of the Midland Railway Institute, at Derby, we have both systems at work, with an indicator, and out of the ordinary daily issue of 280 books, the odd eighty go to the members in the country. About 500 country members are supplied in this way—most of them living miles away from public libraries, and dependent on the Institute for their supplies of literature. In fact, wherever facilities exist for conveying the books cheaply, no better means can be devised for supplying the borrowers; but where the carriage has to be paid for at ordinary rates, the cost would force the promoters of the library to fall back upon the sectional plan.

Now let us consider how we are going to work our travelling libraries. Supposing our district to be composed of ten equal divisions, there would be ten sections of the library, labelled A, B, C, and so on. Each section should be fairly representative, so that the proportion of works on history, science, fiction, and

the rest, would be alike in all, while the duplication of works should, as a rule, be avoided. In each division there would be a public library—that is, a lending library and a reading room, or a single room used for both purposes, according to circumstances. Each division of the main collection of books would be placed on the shelves in turn, and then passed on to the next library. If one extra lot of books were provided, this measure would save the inconvenience of having to move all the sections simultaneously, and would also facilitate the operations of cleaning and stock-taking.

One catalogue would serve for the whole district, and if an indicator could be afforded at any of the lending libraries, it could easily be used, since each section of the stock of books would be complete in itself as regards numbering—the letter denoting the section to which each volume belonged being the distinguishing mark. If the L.A. would only give us a catalogue of the best 5,000 books for public libraries, something like the one compiled by the A.L.A., what a boon it would be to many a town library as well as to our prospective rural establishments! If a large edition were published at a low price its cheapness would lead many new libraries to adopt it, for their years of infancy at least—buying only the books recommended, and selling the catalogue to their clients at cost price.

While the sectional libraries would be organised with the design that borrowers should fetch their books, there is no reason why the other two methods of delivery should not be adopted at the same time for the benefit of a sparsely populated division, if there were conveniences for working them.

Great economy might be practised in appointing the necessary officials to manage the concern. A superintendent of the district would have to devote himself to the work entirely; but, seeing that the branch libraries would probably be opened only on a limited number of days in the week, one assistant might attend to two or more district libraries. And then this would in most cases resolve itself into a case of evening employment only.

The best feature of the scheme is its adaptability. Thus, if a branch library belonged to a large parish, two sections would naturally be allotted to it. Then one place might afford a reading room, whether this be merely a schoolroom opened for the purpose in the evening, or a building in the hands of the local authorities properly adapted for the uses of a public library. A

few works of reference, dictionaries, gazetteers, and the like might always be kept at the branch libraries; but it would, perhaps, be wisest in most cases to establish a reference library with a reading room for the whole district in a convenient centre. Reference libraries are chiefly for the benefit of students, who, as a rule, do not object to the trouble of visiting a distant library provided they can get their wants supplied. Where there are several small branch libraries, the magazines might go the round of all in turn, if previously sewn and backed for that purpose. It is manifest that the scheme could be modified in many ways and worked on any scale according to the sum of money which the committee had to spend.

When one thinks of the countless schoolrooms all over England which are constantly lying idle for the larger part of the twenty-four hours, and are unused altogether for a considerable part of the year, it seems a pity that some scheme is not formulated to make use of them for carrying on the work of continued education and culture; and, surely, they could not be turned to greater utility than by converting them into evening libraries and reading rooms. Give the youngsters a chance to vary the monotony of "Royal Readers," with the delights of Henty and Ballantyne, and allow their elders who have done with school to continue the education begun under the same roof, instead of suffering all they ever did learn to dwindle away, from sheer lack of nourishment.

I cannot conclude this expression of my views better than by telling you about two acquaintances of mine, who, through no fault of their own, are examples of the disadvantages suffered by the inhabitants of our villages in comparison with the lot of the town-dwellers. One is a country shoemaker, the other a market-gardener. They live in a little place of a hundred inhabitants. The first never had six months' schooling in his life, and has not only taught himself to read, but has attained to a respectable familiarity with history and with English literature. The other lives, like Epicurus, in his garden, and meditates on philosophy. He, too, is self-taught, and his attainments are exceptionally fine, in spite of the fact that he has purchased his books—his only tutors—at the price of hardship and privation. He is a bit of a mathematician, he reads French, and is not only deeply versed in current theories of philosophy, but knows enough science to be always ready to give an object-lesson on the chance phenomena of his out-door life. But the

most interesting circumstance about these two men is the way they labour and scheme to get books. The loan of a volume is much to them, and each fraternally shares the literary belongings of the other. There is something pathetic in the fact that they are debarred from the privileges enjoyed by the neighbouring townsfolk who have a library. Certainly, we must needs be grateful to the Parish Councils, if they do something to relieve such hungerers after knowledge as these two.

ERNEST A. BAKER.

Midland Railway Institute, Derby.



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The History of the Horn-Book, by Andrew W. Tuer, F.S.A. Illustrated. In two volumes. *London: published by the Leadenhall Press, 1896.* 4to. Price 2 guineas nett.

The late Mr. Halliwell-Phillipps once quoted the horn-book as an excellent example of the rule that the chances of a book surviving the ravages of time are in inverse proportion to the number of copies originally printed. The first editions of the classics published at Venice and Rome consisted commonly of 275 or 300 copies apiece, and yet few great libraries are without a nearly complete set of them, and some, like the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale, could probably come nigh to making up two or three. Horn-books, on the other hand, which in print or manuscript were in use in the fifteenth century; which were issued by hundreds in the sixteenth, by thousands in the seventeenth, and by tens of thousands in the eighteenth, are now much rarer than incunabula. When the Caxton Exhibition was organised some twenty years ago only four specimens of horn-books could be found; a later exhibition arranged by the Horner's Company brought together only a few more. The British Museum has three or four examples, but at least one of them is a forgery and another in wretched condition. The Bateman horn-book, which is certainly not earlier than the time of the Commonwealth, sold in 1893 for £65, and though this price has, up to the present, not been approached by any other example, and we hear occasionally of horn-books being picked up for a few shillings, a ten pound note is a moderate price for any example earlier than 1700 and in tolerably good condition, no bad advance on the tenpence a dozen plain, or eighteenpence half gilt at which they used to be sold.

When any class of books becomes rare and costly it usually finds a historian, and it is rather remarkable that Mr. Tuer's monograph on the horn-book is the first that has been published. At least two other essays have been made, the first by William Hone, who in 1832 drafted a prospectus of a shilling history of the hornbook under the title of *Something New*; the second about 1860, by Dr. Kenneth Mackenzie, who, in addition to reading a paper on the subject before the Society of Antiquaries, planned a book which was to have been published by William Tegg. Neither venture, however, proceeded very far, and both the one and the other would probably have been utterly forgotten, had not Mr. Tuer's piety prompted him to possess himself as far as possible of the unfinished essays of his predecessors, and to incorporate them in his book. His own labours have been far more zealous and far more successful than those of either Hone or Mackenzie. Thanks chiefly to unwearying advertising and letter-writing, he is able to describe upwards of one hundred and fifty horn-books, and he has been no less successful in bringing together numerous references to the horn-book from the literature of four cen-

turies, besides reproductions of a good many old cuts and engravings in which horn-books or abecedaries are shown in children's hands. His illustrations of horn-books still in existence are plentiful and excellent, and he has added a further attraction to his book by enclosing in little nests of dummy pages some really wonderful facsimiles, which, when time has slightly mellowed both horn and wood, will be only too likely to be passed off on the unwary as genuine old specimens.

It has been said that the horn-book either in print or manuscript existed in the fifteenth century. In the *Epigrammata Cantalycii*, printed at Venice in 1493, there is a picture of a lecture room in which in front of the elder pupils two children are playing on the floor, one of whom has an A B C board in his hand, and there is a similar board shown in the frontispiece to the *Margarita Philosophiæ* of Reusch, printed a few years later. Strictly speaking, these boards are not horn-books because, although transparent horn was in use on the Continent for protecting the title of a book written on a slip of vellum and pasted on its upper cover, it appears that its use on A B C boards is peculiarly English. When it was first employed in this country is not likely to be discovered with any precision, but Mr. Tuer quotes an extract from a sixteenth century will, from which it is clear that "books of horn" and fescues, or pointers, were in use in the West Country a little before 1460. The terms, however, of the reference to them may perhaps be taken as suggesting that even at the beginning of the sixteenth century horn-books were not in very common use, as they are mentioned with a particularity which, even in a legal document, would hardly have been needful if the thing had been widely known. We may note also that Dame Thomasine calls them "bokes of horne," and that the double word "horn-book" does not seem to have come much into use until about the last quarter of the century, when references to it suddenly become frequent. During the first half of the century the common name seems to have been simply the A B C, and when we read in the colophons of Richard Faques that his books were printed "at the signe of the A B C," we may fairly conjecture that it was a horn-book which figured over his shop as a sign.

The normal horn book consists of a small bat, about the size of a playing-card, with a short handle. On the bat is pasted a piece of paper, and over this a thin sheet of horn, kept in its place by an edging of brass nailed down on to the board. The back of the board was sometimes left bare, sometimes covered with a bit of leather on which was stamped a picture of St. George and the Dragon, or a Stuart king. The horn books for rich children were sometimes encased in silver filigree work, of which Mr. Tuer shows three or four beautiful examples. The printing on the paper begins with a cross (omitted in Scotland), followed (in early times) by a single great A, and then by a little A, and the rest of the letters in order, ending up with the contraction for *et* and the marks of punctuation. Elizabethan allusions show that in early times the & or "ampusand" (*i.e.*, and per se and) was followed by the contraction for the syllable *con*, and by three dots called the "tittle," supposed to symbolize the Blessed Trinity, but neither the contraction for *con* nor the "tittle" seem to be found in any extant horn book, though they appear in some sixteenth century primers. Besides replacing the tittle by the marks of punctuation the later horn book makers added the vowels by themselves, and the syllabary ab, ba, &c., in addition to the enumeration of the letters *per se* or singly. Then followed the Lord's Prayer, and so the child was provided with its first reading.

Many circumstances combine to make the dating of extant horn-books a matter of extreme difficulty. No old example bearing a printed date has as yet been discovered, and with the exception of the quadruple sheets, for cutting up into horn-books, printed by E. Raban at Aberdeen

about 1622, we know of none which bears a printer's name. The argument from the types used is also very untrustworthy. When the bulk of a fount of type had long since been so battered as to send it to the melting pot the handful of letters necessary to print a sheet of horn-books might still survive in good condition, and would naturally fall into the hands of the small firms by which such work would be done. In this way the fact that we have black letter horn-books printed with types used in the middle of the sixteenth century by William Copland or Henry Denham is seriously discounted. In the same way the decoration of the leather backs, though it may give us the earliest date at which a given horn-book *could* have been put together, does not help us very much in deciding the date at which it actually *was*. Thus a horn-book with the effigy of Charles II. stamped on the back cannot be earlier than 1649, is not likely to be earlier than 1660, but may be as late as well into the next century, since one such horn-book, presumably a new one, seems to have been used for teaching George II. his letters. There can indeed be no doubt that the tendency of the producers of these little books was always conservative, probably from economical reasons, and that they kept on employing old stamps and old types, until they became so hopelessly antiquated as to make a change absolutely necessary.

Mr. Tuer does not fail to call his reader's attention to these considerations, but in some cases, perhaps out of consideration for the feelings of the owners who have sent their treasures for his examination, he does not apply them quite so vigorously as we should be inclined to do ourselves. We have indeed a strong conviction that of the half dozen horn-books to which he is content to allow a sixteenth century date not one has any imperative title to it, and that Raban's quadruple sheet, issued, as we have noted about 1622, is probably within a few years as early as any other extant specimen. The point cannot be decided, although we have at least some negative evidence we could produce on our side, until an undoubted sixteenth-century example turns up, with which the present claimants might be confronted. Until then we can neither deny nor, as it seems to us, can any one assert, an Elizabethan origin with any positiveness for any horn-book at present known.

Naturally from the normal type of horn-book which we have described above there were variations, the most interesting to antiquaries being the horn-books in the shape of a cross, the most interesting to children in all times being the ginger bread horn-books, of which also Mr. Tuer has had some specimens prepared. Later variations are the cardboard battledores, which contain a good deal more than horn-books. About all these, and on the literature of the "cris-cross row" and every other point which touches even remotely on his subject Mr. Tuer has a great deal to say, and we heartily commend his book to our readers.

Catalogue of the Exhibition of English Illuminated Manuscripts
at the Society of Antiquaries. [*Printed for the Society, 1896.*]
8vo.

The unique position of the Society of Antiquaries among learned bodies always ensures a ready response to its requests for loans to its exhibitions, and the illuminated manuscripts brought together last month made probably a richer display than has ever been seen before. It is impossible, however, not to regret that the treasures of the British Museum are not available for such exhibitions outside its own walls, and it is not impertinent to hope that an opportunity may some day be taken to hold a similar exhibition in the Museum itself, where the St. Cuthbert's

Gospels, and Queen Mary's Psalter, to name two out of many important examples, might take their place and fill the gaps among the books in private ownership. For lack of assistance from the Museum or Bodleian the exhibition at the Antiquaries contains no specimen of the northern school of illumination which grew up round Durham under the influence of the Irish missionaries. But of the southern school, the headquarters of which were at Winchester, in the Benedictional of St. Æthelwold lent by the Duke of Devonshire, it had the finest example extant. This manuscript was written and illuminated about 970, and has the profuse use of gold characteristic of the Winchester artists, who may have borrowed it from the Carolingian scribes. Despite the attenuation of the limbs and the bowed backs the figures are good, and the finely decorative work excellent. No other manuscript written before the Conquest was in the exhibition, but there were three fine examples of twelfth century work, all of them showing the healthy development brought about by Norman influence. The most interesting of these three manuscripts (a Life of St. Edmund, lent by Captain Holford, and a beautiful Bestiary, from the collection of Mr. William Morris, being the others) was a magnificent Bible, measuring twenty-three inches by fifteen, lent by the Dean and Chapter of Winchester. This is full of fine pictorial initials, in which the elaborate modelling of the faces is particularly noticeable, while two full page drawings at the beginning of the books of Judith and Maccabees, the colouring of which was never carried out, give an excellent idea of the draughtsmanship of the period.

During the thirteenth century the attention of illuminators was chiefly bestowed on Psalters, of which several fine specimens were included in the Exhibition. During this century, however, according to Sir E. M. Thompson, who, before the Exhibition closed, read a paper before the Society on the manuscripts shown, many service-books were prepared in the North of France and in Flanders for the English market and imported into England in the course of trade with the Eastern Counties, so that the appearance of distinctively English saints in the Calendar of Psalters, or other purely liturgical tests, do not suffice to prove an English origin. Of the manuscripts shown the finest of these which can be assigned with certainty to English artists was a Psalter lent by the Duke of Rutland, originally perhaps executed for some member of the family of De Lacey and showing signs of the influence of the school of St. Albans. The pages exhibited displayed a large picture of David playing the harp before Saul, in which the faces, particularly that of a woman who is looking on, are very delicately drawn, while on the lower margin of the opposite page is a grotesque of a monkey playing the fiddle, after the approved mediæval manner.

Of the manuscripts of the fourteenth century exhibited may be mentioned a beautiful *Horæ* executed at the time of a marriage between the families of Grey and Clifford, and a missal with seventeen pictorial initials, both lent by Mr. William Morris, also Walter de Milemete's *Liber de Officiis Regum*, lent by Christ Church, Oxford, a most interesting little book for its pictures of armour, weapons and military engines. The transition stage between the styles of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries was well illustrated by the great Missal lent by the Dean and Chapter of Westminster, given to the Abbey by Nicholas Lytlington, who was Abbot from 1362 to 1386. The pictorial initials and the full page miniature of the Crucifixion are a little gaudy in their colouring, but the borders of leafage are singularly fine.

As examples of the early fifteenth century work, before the War of the Roses swept away the English school of illuminators, three fine books were shown. Lydgate's *Siege of Troy* made into a magnificent picture book and treasury of costume by seventy miniatures, one of which shows

the author presenting his book to Henry V., the Book of Hours, lent by the Earl of Ashburnham, elaborately illuminated for Elizabeth of York, and, most important of all, the famous Sherborne Missal, now the property of the Duke of Northumberland. This splendid book was written for the Abbey of Sherborne by John Was, and painted by John Siferwas at the joint expense of Richard Mitford, Bishop of Salisbury, who died in 1407, and Robert Bruning, the Abbot of the monastery. It is elaborately illuminated throughout, and contains not only the arms of its donors but numerous portraits of the scribe and illuminator, the latter of whom gave a larger picture of himself in a manuscript now exhibited at the British Museum where he is seen presenting a book to Tiptoft, Earl of Worcester. A little *Horæ*, lent by Bishop Virtue, illustrated the decadence of English Art during the troublous wars of the fifteenth century, all originality having disappeared in a servile copy of the contemporary French style. The present Exhibition, however, amply proved, if proof were needed, the real excellence which the English illuminators attained at several different periods, and makes us regret the more the misfortunes which rendered the fifteenth century, despite the fair promise of its opening, the most barren period in the history of English art and letters.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

ASHTON-ON-MERSEY.—The Urban District Council adopted the Public Libraries Acts on June 9, by six votes to three.

ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, D. H. Wade.—Second annual report, 1895-96. Increased use made of the library. Total number of volumes is 13663, 559 having been added during the year. Lending department issues 51,097 vols. Reference department 6316 vols.

BIRMINGHAM PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—J. D. Mullins, Librarian.—Thirty fourth annual report, 1895. The usefulness of the libraries has been well maintained. The reference library contains 129,600 volumes, of which more than 6,000 were added during the year. Reference issues 394,982 volumes, of which one half consists of references to current periodicals. Lending department (central and eight branches) contains 79,897 volumes, the issue being 818,312. Aggregate issue, 1,213,294 volumes. The Shakespeare Memorial Library now contains 9,484 volumes. Income £14,669 14s. 2d. Expenditure £14,760 17s. 9d., of which £3,087 is for books, periodicals and binding.

BIRMINGHAM LIBRARY.—Charles E. Scarse, Librarian.—Annual report, 1895. A year of progress. Somewhat unexpectedly the electric light has proved to be less costly than gas. A valuable donation has been received from Mr. Lawson Tait in the 248 photographic negative plates of "The Book of St. Chad." The annual address of the president

is included. There have been 1,241 volumes added. Income for the year £2200 19s. 3d. Expenditure £2222 9s. 3d., of which £863 is for books, periodicals and binding.

BOURNEMOUTH PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Charles Riddle, Librarian.—This, the third annual report, 1895-96, is the first issued since the opening of the library on January 1, 1895. A large proportion of the readers belong to the commercial and artisan classes. The system of open access has been adopted in the lending department. There is an interesting list showing the number of times certain works have been issued during the year. In face of 76·5 per cent. of fiction one is surprised to see that Balfour's *Foundations of Belief* has been issued twenty times, Dean Hole's *Memories* thirty-two times, Brassey's *Trades and Tropics*, thirty-six times, Kidd's *Social Evolution*, nineteen times. Number of volumes added to the lending department, 884, to reference department, 25. Present stock, lending department, 7,500. Reference department, 762. Number of borrowers, 6101. Issue in lending department, 137,738. Income from rates, £973 18s. 2d. Balance from last year, £257 5s. Expenditure, £1,323 14s. 6d. of which £319 is for books, periodicals and binding.

BRENTFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY.—F. Turner, Librarian.—*The Brentonian*. No. 5 contains notes on the History of Brentford and a further instalment of the list of fiction recently added to the Library.

BRIGHTON.—The Council of the Numismatic Society of London have unanimously awarded the Society's Silver Medal to Mr. Frederic W. Madden (Librarian of the Public Library, Brighton) "for his services to Numismatics, more especially in regard to Jewish Numismatics."

BRISTOL.—A handsome library is being erected in the East End to replace the old St. Philip's Branch Library, which has long been inadequate for the needs of the district.

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, J. Harrison.—First annual report, 1894-96.—Libraries' Act adopted in May, 1892, with a majority of 841 in a poll of 1,755 votes. The librarian was appointed in August, 1894, and the Library opened by Sir John Lubbock in December of the same year. Lending department stock, 4,957 vols.; issue (16 months), 85,218. Reference department stock, 1,172 vols.; issue (16 months), 2,209. Income, £888; Expenditure, £860.

CARLISLE.—On June 1st, Mr. R. S. Ferguson was presented with the Freedom of Carlisle for his services to the city, particularly in regard to the establishment of the Public Library, Art Gallery, and Technical Institute. A portrait of Mr. Ferguson was also presented, and is to be hung in Tullie House, the home of the Public Library. Mr. Ferguson has been twice Mayor of Carlisle, and besides rendering the city yeoman service for many years, has done much excellent work as an antiquary and county historian.

CROYDON.—The Prince of Wales, who was accompanied by the Princess of Wales, Princess Victoria and Maud and Prince Charles of Denmark, visited Croydon on May 19th and opened the handsome municipal buildings erected by the Corporation at a cost of about £100,000. The buildings include accommodation for the Public Library. The reference library is a handsome room 64 feet long by 36 feet wide and 43 feet high. The *Beckenham Advertiser* of June 11th contains a long and able description of the "Open Access" system, which has been adopted in the lending department.

DEWSBURY.—A fine pile of buildings, one-half of which is devoted to the purposes of a Public Library, and the other to those of the Public Baths, were opened on 3rd June by the Mayor (Alderman Geo. A. Fox). A procession, consisting of the members of the Corporation, the Library Committee, the magistrates, members of various public bodies, including the Mayors of Bradford, Wakefield, Batley and Ossett, and the Chairman of the Heckmondwike Urban Council, was formed at the Town Hall, and headed by the Dewsbury Old Band, proceeded to the new building in Wellington Road. A gold key was presented to the Mayor by Alderman Vero, chairman of the Building Committee, on behalf of that body, and with it he opened the door, and then proceeded to the large reading-room, a handsome hall in which about a hundred ladies, who had been admitted by the Westgate entrance, were already assembled, and Alderman Vero took the chair. The Mayor delivered an address, in which he sketched the history of public libraries. The structure, including the site and fittings, had cost nearly £20,000. The provision for swimmers and others in the baths was ample, and in the library there were upwards of 10,000 volumes in the lending and 2,700 in the reference departments. These numbers were small, particularly the latter, but the Corporation and the Library Committee hoped that aid would be given to increase them in a substantial manner. Mr. S. J. Chadwick, chairman of the Library Committee, in proposing a vote of thanks to the Mayor for his services, said it was necessary to create a fund for the purpose of buying books for the reference library. He would be one of ten persons to give £50 for such a purpose. Councillor Parr, chairman of the Baths Committee, seconded the motion, and it was carried with enthusiasm. Congratulatory speeches were delivered by the Mayors present, and by the chairman of the Heckmondwike Urban Council. An inspection of the premises was then made, after which they were thrown open to the public. In the evening the Mayor gave a banquet at the Town Hall.

GLASGOW.—Stirlings' and Glasgow Public Library.—Librarian: W. J. S. Patterson.—Report for the hundred and fifth year, 1895-96. A tribute is paid to the memory of the late librarian, Mr. William Hutton, who died last year. Mr. Hutton had been in the service of the library for twenty-four years. A catalogue of additions to the library since the publication of the general catalogue in 1888 is in course of compilation. A verbatim report of Professor Dickson's interesting speech on the Glasgow University Library, delivered at the Annual Meeting of subscribers is included.

GOSPORT AND ALVERSTOKE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian: Albert Gray. Fifth Annual Report, 1895-6.—Very small demand for duplicate non-fictional tickets. Estimated attendance in the Reading Room, 86,520 visitors. Present stock 5,270 vols. in Lending department, 517 vols. in Reference department. Lending department issues 43,271 vols., Fiction being 88 per cent. Reference issues 589 vols. Income £338. Expenditure £266, £118 being for books, periodicals and binding.

HANLEY PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, A. J. Milward.—Ninth annual report, 1895-96.—Classes in modern languages formerly held have been discontinued. The privileges of the library have been opened to persons living outside the borough upon payment of an annual subscription of 7s. 6d.; there is one such borrower. Owing to over-crowding in General Reading Room it has been found necessary to substitute benches for chairs for sitting accommodation. The report contains a

supplementary catalogue. Lending department: stock, 7,737 vols.; issue, 56,985. Reference department: stock, 2,681 vols.; issue, 3,743. Boys' Reading Room: stock, 1,675 vols.; issue, 13,013.

KINGSTON-ON-THAMES.—The Public Library at Kingston-on-Thames, which began the experiment of Sunday opening at the beginning of the year, has given it up for the present. The attendance, which averaged over 200 in January, dwindled to 66 at the end of April. The "juveniles," who contributed 54 per cent. of the visitors, are noted in the official report as having been "particularly unruly" on two occasions.

LEICESTER PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian: C. V. Kirkby.—Twenty-fifth annual report, 1895-6.—Two branch libraries have been opened at Ayleston and Knighton. Increase of library rate by one farthing in the £, authorised by Council. Central library: stock, 35,000 vols.; issue, 224,793. Five Branch Libraries: stock, 17,000 vols.; issue, 154,362. Income £3,203. Expenditure £3,051, of which £1,483 is upon books, periodicals and binding.

LIVERPOOL PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Peter Cowell, Librarian.—Forty-third annual report, 1895.—There is a decrease of 14,426 volumes in reference issue and an increase of 15,854 in the issue of the higher-class periodicals. A marked increase is shown in the issues of works of travel, and works on commerce and political economy. A hand list to books on Building Construction has been issued. The Central Lending Library was opened in June, and 3,000 borrower's tickets issued in six months. It is gratifying to note an increased attention to branch libraries. The foundation stone of handsome new buildings for the North Branch was laid by Lord Stanley in July. A site has been secured for a new South Branch. The free lectures have been continuously successful, 53,453 persons having attended the forty-eight lectures delivered during the year. Four evening reading rooms, open from 6 to 9.30, have been attended by 113,101 persons. Reference library: stock, 108,279 volumes; issue, 638,935 volumes. Lending libraries: stock, 71,163 volumes; issue, 579,243 volumes. Number of borrowers, 14,652.

LONDON: LEWISHAM.—The Library Commissioners have resigned in consequence of the refusal of the ratepayers to increase the rate from a halfpenny to a penny in the £.

LONDON: ST. GEORGE, HANOVER SQUARE.—Librarian, Frank Pacy. Second report, 1895-96. South Audley Street Library, consisting of news-room, reference library and lending library, has been opened; the total cost of building, furniture and books amounted to £10,000. The public appreciation of the libraries is continued. Buckingham Palace Road Library, lending department: stock, 12,125 vols.; issue, 146,994 vols. Reference department: stock, 6,660 vols; issue, 24,166 vols. South Audley Street Library, lending department: stock, 6,665 vols.; issue (in six months), 17,050 vols. Reference department: stock, 629 vols.; issue (in nine months), 3,374 vols. Total volumes in stock 26,079. Total issue, 191,584 vols. Estimated attendances in news room at Buckingham Palace Road, 400,672 persons, and at South Audley Street, 134,748 persons. Number of borrowers, 7,398. Income (including £3,299 balance) £7,856; expenditure £7,286, £1,028 being for books, periodicals and binding.

LONDON — ST. MARTIN-IN-THE-FIELDS.—Thomas Mason, Librarian. Report for 1895. The library rapidly increases in usefulness. Three interesting exhibitions of prints were held in the Town Hall. 518

books and pamphlets were added to the reference library, which now contains 12,292 volumes, the issue being 85,206—an increase of 5,000 over last year. The lending library issue was 69,122 volumes, the stock being 12,101. A decrease of 9 per cent. in the issue of fiction and an increase in the issues of other classes is noteworthy; it is attributed to the use of a second borrower's ticket, available for all classes of books except fiction. The attendances during the year amounted to 1,102,919. Income, £2,676 4s. 2d.; expenditure, £2,190, of which £266 is for books, periodicals, and binding.

LONDON—SHOREDITCH.—The Public Library movement is making substantial progress in London. On June 11, Mr. Passmore Edwards laid the memorial stone of the extension of the Haggerston Public Library, in Kingsland Road; and afterwards he laid the foundation stone of the new Public Library at Hoxton. Haggerston and Hoxton form parts of the parish of Shoreditch. Since the Duke of Devonshire opened the Haggerston Library provided by Mr. Edwards, about three years ago, there has been a constantly increasing demand for more reading room and library accommodation, and early this year the Commissioners decided to extend the library and almost double its capacity for usefulness. This will now be done, and when done, the Haggerston Library will be one of the largest and one of the most useful institutions of the kind in the Metropolis. After laying the memorial stone of the Haggerston Library, Mr. Passmore Edwards, with many of the company, proceeded to Hoxton to perform a similar ceremony. Here a great multitude had assembled; in fact, thousands of people lined the streets for nearly a third part of a mile. Mr. Thomas Martindill presided, and in an appropriate speech glanced at the history of the Public Library movement in Shoreditch, and referred particularly to the impulse imparted to it by Mr. Edwards' co-operation. The foundation stone being adjusted, Mr. Edwards, amid loud cheering, declared it laid. In reply to a vote of thanks proposed by Prof. Stuart, M.P., Mr. Edwards congratulated the people of Shoreditch on the public spirit they were exhibiting, not only in maintaining libraries, but in providing great electrical engineering works and baths and wash-houses, and he hoped that some of the wealthy parishes of the West of London would imitate the splendid example shown by some of the poorer parishes of East London.

PERTH.—At a joint meeting of the Town Council and Police Commission on June 1, on the motion of Lord Provost Dewar, it was agreed to adopt the Public Libraries Act in the burgh of Perth, and that it should come into operation on July 14.

PLYMOUTH PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, W. H. K. Wright. Nineteenth annual report, 1895-96. The Central Library was closed from May, 1895, until January 20, 1896, for alterations and re-arrangements which, now completed, add much to the comfort and convenience of the public. An account is given of the re-opening by the Mayor, Alderman J. T. Bond, and a brief history of the library by the librarian is appended. Since the re-opening the added facilities have caused the issues to go up by leaps and bounds, reaching in March a daily average of 1,310, the largest recorded during the twenty years the library has been open. Class lists of the books in the lending department (29,750 vols.), are about to be issued. There have been added 1,201 volumes during the year, making the total stock (lending and reference) 40,161 volumes. Income £1,811 (including balance of £486); expenditure £1,471, of which £436 is for books, periodicals and binding.

ROCHDALE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, George Hanson. Twenty-fifth annual report, 1895-96.—It has been decided to install the electric light. An important collection of flints and fossils has been received from Dr. H. C. March. Reference department: stock, 12,838 volumes; issue, 45,232. Boys' library: stock, 1,260 volumes; issue, 44,144. Lending department: stock, 35,309 volumes; issue, 138,179.

SOUTHAMPTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—O. T. Hopwood, Librarian. Seventh annual report, 1894-95. Indicator adopted for prose fiction. A room has been secured in the Kent Street School for use as a branch reading-room. A valuable collection of water colour drawings, the work of C. F. Williams, has been presented by Mr. Alfred Fellows of Birmingham. Books added, 832, making the present stock 15,440 volumes. Issue, 111,824 volumes; number of borrowers, 8,562. Income £1648 1s. 6d.; expenditure £1,503 6s. 2d., of which £367 is for books, periodicals and binding.

STAFFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Thos. Jackson. Fourteenth annual report, 1895-96. Issue, 46,669 vols. Stock, 6,130 vols. in lending department and 1,139 in reference department. Income £278.

TYNEMOUTH PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, George Tidey. Twenty-sixth annual report, 1895. The popularity of the library has been maintained. During the year 928 volumes have been added, the total number being now 28,011. The issues amount to 134,967 volumes. Income £762.

TODMORDEN.—At a meeting of the Todmorden Urban District Council on May 27, the offer of the local Industrial Co-operative Society to present a free library to the town, along with their library of 8,300 volumes, on condition that the Public Libraries Act was adopted by the town, came up for consideration. The object of the gift is to celebrate the jubilee of the co-operative movement in Todmorden. By a unanimous vote it was decided to adopt the Act, to thank the Co-operative Society for their generous offer, and to accept it on the terms mentioned. The Co-operative Society have already sanctioned an expenditure of their reserve fund to the amount of £3,000, and have secured a plot of building land in the most central part of the town.

WEST HAM.—The Queen of Roumania has presented West Ham public library with all her books that have been translated into English.

FOREIGN AND COLONIAL.

COLOMBO MUSEUM, CEYLON.—G. A. Joseph, Librarian.—Report, 1895.—The Library is now so overcrowded that classification has become impossible. The expenditure for the year upon books and binding was Rs. 2,126. The Oriental Library has been well used, 188 old manuscripts were consulted; several manuscripts were transcribed. Lists (in English and Sinhalese) of the Pali, Sinhalese and Sanscrit manuscripts have been issued.

PHILADELPHIA—MERCANTILE LIBRARY.—John Edmonds, Librarian. Seventy-third annual report, 1895. The library, an illustration of which is prefixed to the report, has been re-decorated, additional windows have been cut in the roof, and additional press accommodation added. There have been 2,083 volumes added, making the present stock 176,981 volumes. Issue, 77,617; visitors, 285,408; number of periodicals

taken, 475; income, 27,343 dols.; expenditure 27,172 dols., of which 6,214 dols. is for books, periodicals and binding.

WISCONSIN.—It is the duty of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission to give advice and counsel to all free libraries in the State. It has issued a hand-book giving a list of the libraries already established, and indicating how to set about founding new institutions.

Lord Rosebery on Public Libraries.

OPENING OF A NEW LIBRARY AT HAMMERSMITH.

THE Earl of Rosebery, on June 25, opened a new public library, named after its munificent donor, the Passmore Edwards Library, and erected as a memorial of Leigh Hunt and Charles Keene, at Uxbridge Road, near Shepherd's Bush Green, W. The special feature of this building is the complete supervision throughout all the departments from the librarian's counter, and to ensure this advantage the several public rooms are divided by glazed screens. Ample light is provided everywhere, and the interior is bright and cheerful. The exterior has been designed in the English Renaissance style with bold cornices and handsome mullioned windows. The central gable is sculptured with a life-sized group representing the "Shepherd in the Bush," suggested by the name of the district in which the library has been built. The librarian's house is on the first floor of the front buildings, and above are large storage rooms in connection with the library. The architect was Mr. Maurice B. Adams, F.R.I.B.A., of Bedford Park, Chiswick. The cost of the building, exclusive of the site, has been rather more than £6,000. Lord Rosebery and Mr. Passmore Edwards were received on their arrival by the Library Commissioners, and conducted to the central room, where the chair was taken by Prebendary Snowden, chairman of the Commissioners.

THE CHAIRMAN, in opening the proceedings, explained that the site, which was peculiarly well adapted for the purpose of a public library, and very valuable, having an excellent building frontage, was a benefaction from the copyholders and the Ecclesiastical Commissioners. After the refusal of the ratepayers to increase the library rate, those in favour of the library were almost in despair as to raising the necessary funds, but Mr. Passmore Edwards came forward to their relief, and with noble, but not unaccustomed, generosity, he had erected that beautiful building, which was complete in all its arrangements as far as experience and skill could make it so.

LORD ROSEBERY, who was received with loud cheers on rising to speak, said:—Mr. Chairman, Ladies, and Gentlemen,—I have much pleasure in declaring this library open. But I have another duty to perform besides declaring this library open—it is that of proposing a vote of thanks to the generous donor of the building. You have expressed a wish that I may have a long time before me to devote to literary pursuits. I for my part have nothing to say in contravention of it. "Sweet are the uses of adversity," or what is called adversity, and it is difficult for those who are intrusted with the government of the country to come and open public libraries or perform functions of that kind; and therefore you have reason to thank Her Majesty's Opposition for their existence when it comes to any question of a function of this kind. But I am bound to say that even when I was in office, and when I was subject to the responsibilities and censures of office, I found time in the very first beginning of that period

to go and open another library, founded, of course, and given, of course, by Mr. Passmore Edwards. Now there is something about the permanence of pursuits of individuals which gives one a sense of the nothingness of time. We must all have known in our younger days some venerable ancestress or female relative who was occupied in some interminable piece of worsted work. We went to school, we went on our travels, and we returned again and found that piece of worsted was still progressing, and I had something of the same feeling when I came here to-day and found Mr. Passmore Edwards still giving public libraries. I do not know whether you remember the old story of the gambler who lost an enormous sum at Crockford's in the old days, and came out of that haunt with a generally vicious feeling against himself and the whole human race which he did not know how to vent. Looking opposite at White's Club House he saw a gentleman stooping against the stairs and tying his shoe lace. The gambler saw in him an object on which to vent his feeling, and, rushing up to the gentleman, he kicked him, and cried, "Bless you"—he did not say "Bless you," but in the presence of the chairman I will not quote the exact word he did use, but he said, "Bless you, you are always tying up your shoe lace." Well, I feel inclined to approach Mr. Passmore Edwards, not to kick him, but to say, "Bless you, you are always doing good." Another word about Mr. Passmore Edwards. I am given to understand by those who are accustomed to commendation that it is not pleasant to be praised, in public at any rate, and, therefore, I think I shall best suit his feelings if I say nothing more on a subject which I could not adorn by eloquence, and which certainly does not need eloquence to recommend it. But I think those who watch the growth of the free libraries system in this country, in spite of the almost persistent opposition of the ratepayers, have some cause to inquire, What object is it that these free libraries answer in our modern economy? I confess I have formed a very clear conviction on that head. I think no one can watch the progress of our nation without seeing the enormous predominance that is given everywhere to-day to outdoor sports. I welcome that tendency. I think it is a healthy and rational tendency, but, of course, it may be carried too far. What we do see in the tendency to outdoor sport at this time is that it weans the race from occupations that might be objectionable, and it is rearing a noble and muscular set of human beings; and it subserves other objects which are not so immediately apparent. For instance, I take it that the connection between Australia and the Mother Country has been rendered closer than it would have been otherwise by the cricket contests which take place between the two countries. Then there is bicycling. I suppose nobody, not even the humblest pedestrian, with his arm broken or otherwise, is indifferent to the bicyclist. I do not know what particular effect the bicycle may have upon the conformation of posterity. It seems to me it may produce a race of beings of Z-like shape. But, at any rate, it has produced a race of hardy adventurers such as those by whom our Empire was founded—adventurers perhaps a trifle too hardy—but who would have had no opportunity of visiting the corners of our native land if they had not been furnished with these useful wheels. All that is a most interesting and striking feature of our national life. We have to maintain a great empire. We have to develop a great empire, and for Imperial purposes you need a race of muscle, of strength, and of nerve. All these are developed by these sports. But, after all, this is not everything. An empire cannot live by muscle alone. It must have brains. I suppose I shall be told at once that the brains are furnished by our educational appliances. I do not wish to undervalue our schools, either primary or secondary, or the work that the Universities have done inside

or outside their limits. So large is my toleration that I do not wish even to disparage the efforts of Governments in the cause of education.

But even education will not give you all that you want. What you want to develop in your race is the art of thinking—and thinking is an art which stands a very good chance of perishing from amongst us altogether. The risks to which independent thinking is exposed, when you come to reckon them up, are manifold and dangerous. I think the Press, with all its great merits, is one of the greatest enemies of independent thinking. We have great waves of thought which do not so much arise in the community itself as among those who guide the community, and, therefore, partly also, perhaps, from the quick succession of impressions that take place from the intercommunication of all parts of the world, the mind of England, which perhaps is the most receptive mind of the world, is becoming deadened and apathetic to external impressions. Now, I put one simple test to you. Take that melancholy shipwreck the other day. If you are asked about that shipwreck in a fortnight you will say, "Surely it did not take place so recently as that. It must have taken place three months ago." Why is that? Because of the great number of impressions by which it has been constantly overlaid, and this great variety of impressions constantly stamped on the more or less receptive material of the brain gradually deadens impression and creates apathy, and I believe intellectual apathy is the great danger of our nation at this time.

This is the text from which I have to preach. I believe that this great work of public libraries is a great counter-irritant to that intellectual apathy: I believe it furnishes an inducement to those who wish not merely to improve their bodies but their minds; who wish not merely to play, but to think; who wish to have an opportunity of retirement from the second-hand impressions of the world, and to form their impressions for themselves, to come to some temple of reading and of thought where they can form their own conclusions and their own convictions. I believe that the experience is that a fair proportion of thoughtful books are taken and digested, and pre-eminently, I believe, by the artisan class. But even then there is a difficulty. You take your man, or woman, or child, thirsting for knowledge, to those shelves. He longs to read something which will help him, and he does not know what he is to read, or how he is to get at the right book to read. Now, of course, many great geniuses have been formed, or guided, as they have told us, by being left in a library quite free and allowed to read whatever their mind guided them to, but I do not believe that to be a wholesome plan for all. The number of books has increased so enormously, the titles, if I may say so, are sometimes so misleading, that a student who is thrown into a library under unrestricted conditions is apt to be very much like that confectioner's apprentice—I do not know whether he really exists or whether he is legendary—who, on his first employment in a confectioner's shop, is always allowed to eat as much as he chooses, in the sure confidence of his master that he will eat so much and procure for himself so disagreeable an illness, that he will never wish to partake again. Well, I think that is the danger of the student who wanders into these libraries without any guide whatever to help him.

That brings me to my last point. I think every public library requires a taster in the shape of a librarian—that is to say, a man who not only knows the outsides and the titles of books, but a man who knows the insides. They require a taster to guide the student as to what he wants. I do not know whether you have a taster in your librarian to-day, because I have only just made his acquaintance, but I do not

doubt that you have. But it is a real and inestimable faculty. I believe that a tea-taster—a man who is endowed with the peculiar faculty of tasting tea and discriminating between the coarser and the finer kinds of tea—has a fortune in his palate; I believe that a man who can discriminate between the various kinds of silk by touch has a fortune in his fingers; but I am sure that neither of these is so valuable to the intellectual life of the nation as the taster who will guide the student to the books the student wants. Well, I will not detain you any longer to-day. I hope that in these somewhat desultory remarks I have given the audience who have done me the honour to come here to-day some hope and some foundation for hope in the future of this library. It is itself a proof of the public spirit which has been awakened of late years in the inhabitants of London, and I trust with all my heart it may not be the last of the proofs of that public spirit, more especially of the proofs of the public spirit of that great benefactor to whom it is my pleasure to move a vote of thanks to-day.

Major-General GOLDSWORTHY, M.P., seconded the resolution, which was carried with enthusiasm.

Mr. PASSMORE EDWARDS, in the course of a brief reply, referred to the importance of developing all the powers of mind and body in the English people if we were not to be outstripped in the race by the Germans. The Germans were, man for man, he believed, a physically heavier race of men than the English or the Scotch. In his opinion we had now reached a critical period in the history of this country, and he believed that if everyone had a fair chance of improvement England would be equal to her duty.

Mr. W. J. BULL, L.C.C., proposed a vote of thanks to Lord Rosebery, and in doing so spoke of Lord Rosebery as an omnivorous reader. He had hoped that they would hear from Lord Rosebery some appreciation of Leigh Hunt and Charles Keene, but they were all deeply grateful to him for coming and delivering the speech to which they had listened.

Mr. E. A. GOULDING, L.C.C., M.P., seconded the resolution, and, referring to Mr. Passmore Edwards's observation touching the relative weight of Englishmen, Scotchmen, and Germans, said that no mention had been made of Irishmen, who would be prepared to defend the kingdom and the empire if the English and the Scotch were unequal to the task.

The vote of thanks was most heartily accorded.

LORD ROSEBERY, in reply, said:—Mr. Chairman and gentlemen,—I am extremely obliged to you for this vote of thanks, which is especially congenial to me as being proposed and seconded by two members of the London County Council. I think the seconder was, perhaps unintentionally, a little unfair to Mr. Passmore Edwards with regard to the relative merits of Scotchmen, Germans, and Englishmen. Mr. Passmore Edwards did not claim any superiority for Scotchmen, though I am far from saying that he might not have done so. What he did claim was superiority in weight. The seconder will know when he gets a little older that superiority in weight is not one which one is specially anxious to claim; and the most delicate national susceptibilities may be left unwrung by any such comparison as that which Mr. Passmore Edwards has instituted. Then the mover a little regretted that I did not allude to the two gentlemen whose names are commemorated in this library. I had thought of doing so, but I did not find myself able. The fact is that I am not enough of a connoisseur to treat, as it should be treated, the admirable art of Charles Keene, and with regard to Leigh Hunt I have to make a more humiliating confession, for when I came to hunt through my literary shrines I did not find Leigh Hunt among my idols. Whether it is that Dickens has done him an injury by his portraiture, or whether it is that

some of his books do not greatly appeal to me, I must honestly say that I could not have delivered any oration on the subject of Leigh Hunt which would have satisfied his admirers. Under those circumstances it is perhaps better to leave the subject alone, the more so as I do not profess by any means to have read all that Mr. Leigh Hunt has written. Secondly, I am not so omnivorous a reader as the mover seems to think. Certainly I do not extend my reading, as he does, to purchases of literature in Holywell Street. But he does not appear to have been altogether successful. He did not find any oration suitable to deliver to a Prime Minister, but perhaps if he had prefixed a very important monosyllable and had looked for an oration to deliver to an ex-Prime Minister he might have been more fortunate. However that may be, whether as Prime Minister or as ex-Prime Minister, I shall always retain a delightful recollection of this afternoon.

The proceedings then closed.—*The Times*.

The Tornado and the St. Louis Libraries.

IN a letter which Mr. Briscoe (Nottingham) has received from Mr. Crunden, the librarian of the public library, St. Louis, the writer says:—

"I am glad to be able to report that neither of the two large libraries suffered any loss or damage. In our reading room a window-sash was blown in, and the Mercantile, I believe, did not lose even a pane of glass or a chimney. Both the buildings, fortunately, were out of the range of the tornado. Personally, I was even more fortunate. Though right in the track of the storm I lost nothing but a couple of trees, a fence blown down, and part of a chimney. My brother's house was in one of the centres of destruction, yet he escaped with simply the roof off the back part, while the houses of neighbours all around were razed to the ground. We feel we ought to be very thankful for our escape."

Obituary.

CANON RAINE.

CANON RAINE—for, though he was Chancellor of York Cathedral, that was the title by which he was best known—died at his residence at York on May 20 last. Born at Durham, his father being a well-known antiquary, he graduated in 1851, took his M.A. in 1853, and settled in York in 1857, residing there until his death. In 1882 the degree of D.C.L. was conferred upon him, in 1888 he was appointed Canon Residentiary, and in 1891 Chancellor, of York Minster.

Apart from church work Canon Raine was, perhaps, best known by his services to the Minster Library, of which he was Librarian, to the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, of which he was Vice-President, and to the Surtees Society, of which he was Secretary.

The Canon was editor and author of a large number of volumes, amongst others *The Historians of the Church of York and its Archbishops*, *The Lives of the Archbishops of York*, *A History of the Ancient Church and Parish of Hemingbrough*, and a number of the volumes of the Surtees Society. He also wrote the volume *York* in the "Historic Towns" series, and, as he was a member of the Committee of the York Public Library, it was appropriate that H.R.H. the Duke of York selected that work as

the first book to be borrowed at the opening of that library. Kind, faithful, and unobtrusive, he was liked by all who came into contact with him, whether as a Christian minister, an archæologist, or a librarian.

Library Association.

THE NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

THE NINETEENTH ANNUAL MEETING of the Association will be held in the Town Hall, Buxton, on the first four days of September. The first three days will be devoted to the reading and discussion of papers, and the transaction of other business. The Annual Dinner will be held on Thursday, September 3, and after the business of the meeting is concluded, there will be excursions to Chatsworth, Haddon, and other places of interest in the Peak District.

The Council has appointed Mr. Briscoe, of the Public Library, Nottingham, and Mr. Crowther, of the Public Library, Derby, to act as Hon. Local Secretaries, and they have kindly undertaken the superintendence of the local arrangements for the meetings, and for the comfort of members. It is requested that those who intend to be present will communicate with the local secretaries as soon as possible. As the meeting will be held in the height of the Buxton season, it is necessary that early application should be made for rooms. A list of hotels, boarding houses, hydropathic establishments, and private lodgings, as well as a programme of the local arrangements, will be issued on or before July 20.

Fellows and members who desire to read papers must send the names of their papers to Lawrence Inkster, Esq., Battersea Public Library, Lavender Hill, London, S.W., *not later than July 15.*

LAST MONTHLY MEETING OF THE SEASON.

AT a monthly meeting of the Library Association, held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, June 8, 1896, at 8 p.m., Mr. J. Potter Briscoe (a Vice-President) in the chair—present: 31 members and 2 visitors—the minutes of the two preceding meetings were read and confirmed.

Mr. H. C. Scott (1, Park Crescent) and Mr. George Harper (sub-librarian, Public Library, Edinburgh) were proposed for election.

A discussion was opened by Mr. Herbert Jones, of Kensington, on the "Centralisation of the Management of Public Libraries of London," and was taken part in by Messrs. Taylor, Mason, Borrajo, MacAlister, Gilbert, and Inkster, and Mr. Herbert Jones replied.

Birmingham and District Library Association.

THIS Association varied its routine of business by an afternoon excursion to Stratford-on-Avon, on Friday, June 5. They visited the birthplace of Shakespeare, the museum, the memorial buildings, and other places of interest; and at the memorial buildings they were very cordially received by the librarian, Mr. W. Salt Brasington, F.S.A. After tea, the members

strolled across the fields to Shottery, and paid a visit to Anne Hathaway's cottage, and if on the way thither, and returning, various topics of library administration occupied a good share of the conversation, it must not therefore be concluded that the librarians and assistants who formed the party were unmindful of the associations of the place, or of the charms of nature around them.

Librarians of the Mersey District: Visit to Runcorn and Halton.

THE quarterly meeting of the Librarians of the Mersey district was held on May 22nd, in the Cheshire Library, Halton. The visitors, after arrival at Runcorn station, proceeded to the Public Library and the Technical Institute, the arrangements of which were commented upon in favourable terms. The company were then conveyed in a couple of brakes to Halton, which was reached shortly after four o'clock. Whilst tea was being prepared they paid a visit to the church, which is a fine example of the work of Sir Gilbert Scott. They then repaired to the girls' schoolroom, kindly lent for the occasion by the vicar, the Rev. G. D. Wray, where they were entertained to tea by the Runcorn Public Library Committee. After tea the party adjourned to the Cheshire Library, where the meeting was presided over by Mr. William Handley (Chairman of the Library Committee), who gave a hearty welcome to the visitors. After routine business had been transacted,

Mr. JONES read a paper on Sir John Cheshire's Library at Halton. He traced the career of Sir John Cheshire, how he became a sergeant-at-law, was for a time unsuccessful, but by perseverance soon left the tribe of briefless barristers and made his way to the top of his profession. He was retained for most of the celebrated trials of his time, and left personality to the amount of £100,000 made entirely by his professional labours. He was a great favourite at Court, and received many marks of esteem from Royalty and the great people of his day, and yet he remembered his native village, in the earlier part of his career, by endowing the chapel-of-ease near Halton Castle with £200, which a few years later he increased to £600, and towards the close of his career he erected and furnished the library, and endowed it with a small sum for maintenance. He died suddenly as he was getting into his coach on May 15th, 1738, aged 77 years, and was buried in the Parish Church, Runcorn. The library was a square stone building of one story, with no pretensions to architectural beauty, and was built with great thoughtfulness within an enclosed plot; thus giving privacy to the students, and preventing the possibility of interference with ancient lights. Over the entrance was a marble tablet with a Latin inscription, which freely translated into English read—"This library, for the common use of lettered persons, under the care of the curate of Halton Chapel (three times happily augmented with endowment) was given by (Sir) John Cheshire, Knight, King's Sergeant-at-Law, in the year 1733." Inside, the walls were lined with oak panelling, and at each end were two pilasters with rather effective capitals in carved oak. The four presses were also of oak, and were fitted with doors which for upwards of one hundred and sixty years had protected the valuable collection of books forming the library. The catalogue was printed on vellum, and bound up in it were the rules, from which Mr. Jones gave quotations, as well as an extract from the will of Sir John Cheshire, relative to the institution, after which he pointed out that the land from which the income was derived was near

Halton Brook, comprising two fields, and though the income was about £9 per annum at present, if the land became built upon, a greatly enhanced income would accrue. It would then be worth while to develop the institution and make it once more the resort of learned men from all parts of the district. The catalogue set forth the contents of the library on the shelves in each press. The fathers were well represented, and many monumental works in theology and history found a place on the shelves; there were also books on law, especially ecclesiastical law; and there were a few of the classics.

Mr. AXON questioned the wisdom of Sir John Chesshyre in placing such a library in the heart of a Cheshire village, which at the commencement of the last century must have been remote indeed from the busy haunts of men. Doubtless, the spread of literature and the publication of cheap handbooks, which gave the gist of the great works the library contained, had led to the neglect of the ancient authorities; still there would always be a few whose tastes lay in the direction of original research, who would esteem such a collection of books. It was certainly an advantage to be able to direct enquiries, where they might consult such works, which lay outside the province of a Public Library with a limited income. Mr. Beamont, in his *Halton and Norton* says: "To Sir John's sagacious forethought, and his care for learning belonged the honour of being among the first to found a public library in a country village." The facts scarcely bore out that eulogistic statement. The Halton Library was about as far removed from public libraries as they knew them, as a library could well be. The popular character of the public library movement was its strength. The tastes of the people were considered and met as far as possible and light and interesting reading provided, so that a taste for reading might be created and fostered. Libraries such as this, containing its five hundred stodgy though standard works, would never attract the multitude. Whether a scheme could be devised by which the library could be transformed into a popular institution under the Public Libraries Act, was a question for experts in parish law.

Mr. COWELL proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Jones for his very interesting paper.

Mr. MADELEY seconded the motion. In doing so he suggested that the catalogue should be printed and circulated so that librarians might know the whereabouts of the valuable and uncommon books which the shelves contain.

Mr. JOHN SIMPSON, in supporting the proposition, gave a very interesting account of the origin of the Runcorn Public Library.

On the motion of Mr. COWELL, seconded by Mr. LANCASTER, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded to the Rev. G. D. Wray for affording the librarians of the Mersey district an opportunity of visiting the interesting old library, and to the Runcorn Library Committee for their kindness as hosts.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ögle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY.]

THE answers to the questions set in May are interesting reading. There is room for some difference of opinion as to the best authors in any country; but the general consensus of scholarly opinion would hardly put Voltaire or Corneille at the head of French, or Chaucer (next to Shakespeare) at the head of English literature. "E. E." has given an answer which commends itself to our judgment: "English, Milton; Italian, Dante; French, Molière; Spanish, Cervantes; German, Goethe." Perhaps Rabelais should be considered equal to or even superior to Molière, and we all know that Professor Dowden has recently tried to dethrone Goethe. De Vega was mentioned by one correspondent as the best Spanish author; much might be said in his favour, and if output counted, he would certainly rank first.

* * *

THE outline of the life of Dante, by "G. M.," should have mentioned his immortal love story, and the titles of more than one of his works. "T. R. Y." has furnished several excellent sketches of great writers (although only one was desired). As an indication of what is required when a brief outline of a life is asked for, one is here reproduced:—"DANTE ALIGHIERI was born at Florence in May, 1265, and died September 14th, 1321. He came of a noble family. When only ten years of age he met at his father's house, Beatrice Portinari, whose beauty and goodness inspired him with passionate love, and became the source of some of the sublimest conceptions of his great poem. She died in 1290, and he always revered and cherished her memory. Within a year, however, Dante married a lady of the Ghibelline party; the marriage was not happy, and he was involved in the quarrels of the rival parties in Italy. In 1300 he was appointed Chief Magistrate in Florence, but his honour was short-lived, and he went into exile, eventually finding an asylum at Ravenna. Not until after his death did the people of Italy recognise and acknowledge his greatness, and then they knew and mourned their loss. Dante's masterpiece, *The Divine Comedy*, is the first great work of modern European literature, and stands alone as a creation of genius, 'a mystic unfathomable song,' greatest always to the greatest."

* * *

THE answers to the second question set in May do not show as much independent thought as could have been desired. The books issued by Caxton were mostly religious in character, but next to religion, romances of chivalry occupied the chief place. The ancient classics are hardly represented in the lists of his publications. As the religious books were largely of the official kind, one must therefore conclude that the taste of Caxton's time lay chiefly in the direction of fiction and pseudo-history; and that the great renaissance movement of the continent had hardly reached or affected England at this time. Another important inference from Caxton's lists is the great popularity of the native language as a medium of expression.

* * *

We are constrained to reproduce another answer, received in reply to question 3 :—"Matthew of Paris, so-called, perhaps, either after his father or because he was born in Paris (c. 1200), at any rate he was a thoroughly patriotic Englishman, and the best Latin chronicler of his time. In 1217 he entered the monastery of St. Albans, and grew up under Roger de Wendover, who was also a chronicler. Matthew was a great favourite of Henry III., and in 1251 was in attendance at Court at Winchester. He died about 1259. Matthew Paris's principal work is his *Historia Major*, or *Chronica Majora*, a history from the creation down to the year 1259. The original edition was published in 1571 under the authority of Archbishop Parker. A good edition—the authoritative one—is that edited by Dr. Luard in the Rolls Series, in seven volumes. Dr. Luard concludes that down to 1189 it is the work of John de Cella, Abbot of St. Albans, 1195-1214, that from that point it was continued by Roger of Wendover to 1235, the whole work to this point often ascribed to him alone, and known as the *Flores Historiarum*—that Matthew of Paris next transcribed, corrected and extended (by interpretation rather than by interpolation) the work which, moreover, from 1235 to 1259, is entirely his own."

* * *

THE opening and closing sentences of the preceding are carelessly put together, but the summary of facts relating to Matthew Paris is very good. Some mention, however, should have been made of his *Historia Anglorum*, often called *Historia Minor*.

* * *

"G. M." and "T. R. Y." should look to their spelling, as some mistakes (probably slips) occurred in their work.

* * *

THE reading set for this month is the introduction to Class N. in the *Caxton Celebration Catalogue*, and a careful review of the items of reading recommended during the past six months.

* * *

QUESTIONS will be set next month bearing on this reading. No questions will be set this month, but it is hoped a large number of answers to the June questions will be received.

* * *

ASSISTANTS have no doubt seen with joy the announcement that Dr. Garnett is to edit for Mr. George Allen a series of books dealing with public library matters. The subjects dealt with in separate works will include such matters as public library history, library architecture, book-purchasing, cataloguing, and famous bookmen and librarians. From so able an editor one may look for a series of very helpful books, of which there is at present, in suitable form and compass, a sad lack.

* * *

WE have just been reading a charming book—*Latin Literature*, one of Murray's University Extension manuals. The author is that admirable renderer into English of Virgil's *Georgics*—Mr. J. W. Mackail. His parallels between English and Latin writers are particularly instructive. Speaking of Lucretius, he writes : "His remoteness from the main current of contemporary literature is curiously parallel to that of Milton. The Epicurean philosophy was at this time, as it never was earlier or later, the predominant creed among the ruling class at Rome ; but except in so far as its shallower aspects gave the motive for light verse, it was as remote from poetry as the Puritan theology of the seventeenth century. In both cases, a single poet of immense genius was also deeply penetrated with the spirit of a creed. In both cases his poetical affinity

was with the poets of an earlier day, and his poetical manner something absolutely peculiar to himself. Both of them, under this strangely mixed impulse, set themselves to embody their creed in a great work of art. But the art did not appeal strongly to sectaries, nor the creed to artists. The *De Rerum Natura* and the *Paradise Lost*, while they exercised a profound influence over later poets, came silently into the world, and seem to have passed over the heads of their immediate contemporaries." Illuminating comparisons abound in these pages, and the blood of humanity pulses through this work. Here is no dry-as-dust literary chronicle.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE last meeting of the Library Assistants' Association, for this season, was held at Newington Public Library on Wednesday, May 20, when Mr. R. W. Mould, the librarian, read a paper entitled "Our Work." The scope of the lecture included the work to be done up to the opening of the library, and the lecturer took an imaginary borough, and traced the progress of the library from the adoption of the Acts to the date of opening. He gave his hearers many useful hints, and pointed out the helps and hindrances they would meet during the preliminary stages.



The Catalogue of English Literature Scheme.¹

THE subject to which I am to devote myself this evening is one which has interested me for many years, and I hope I may succeed in presenting my views in a way which may deserve your attention, although I fear that English literature does not give play to such dramatic treatment, nor can it be invested with such human interest, as the subjects of novel-reading or the open access system in free public libraries.

I take for granted that the great public importance of the proposed General Catalogue of English Literature will be allowed by everyone, and I do not consider it necessary to weary you with observations on the necessity and value of the undertaking. My remarks will be chiefly of an historical and practical character. After having reviewed the history of the scheme, as it has been from time to time before our Association and the kindred Bibliographical Society, I propose to draw attention to the materials ready for use, and I will then briefly submit to you what I think the Association might undertake.

(1) WHAT HAS BEEN DONE BY THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION AND BY THE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

In the introduction to the *Transactions and Proceedings of the Conference of Librarians held in London, October, 1877* (London, 1878, large 8vo., p. x.), with reference to a resolution then carried, I ventured to state that "it may be hopefully expected that the new Library Association of the United Kingdom will take the necessary measures to effect that vast undertaking in a complete and scientific manner." More than seventeen years have passed, and it may be said, to the honour of the Association, that whatever steps have been taken have been made with much deliberation.

The resolution moved by Mr. Cornelius Walford, and seconded by Mr. W. E. A. Axon, was to this effect: "That,

¹ Read at a monthly meeting of the Association, London, February, 1895.

recognising the urgent necessity for a General Catalogue of English Literature, this Conference recommends to the Council of the Association that steps be taken forthwith to prepare such a catalogue, and leaves all details to the Council." The subject had already been brought before the Conference by Mr. Walford in a paper on "A New General Catalogue of English Literature."

Mr. Walford, as many of us remember, was specially interested in the subjects of insurance and vital statistics, and collected for the compilation of his well-known "Encyclopædia" (unfortunately still incomplete) a very extensive and curious library. His views on the essentials of a general catalogue of English literature were much coloured by his special requirements, but he was a thoroughly practical man, and many of his suggestions were excellent. He proposed that libraries and private collectors should co-operate in making the catalogue on a certain plan, that the titles should be drawn up on slips of a uniform size, and that the following information should be given:—1, date; 2, which edition; 3, name and title of author; 4, full title of book; 5, place of publication; 6, name of publisher; 7, name of printer; 8, size; 9, number of pages; 10, enumeration of plates or plans. A distinctive number to indicate the library which contributed the title was to mark each slip. Mr. Walford thought the subject of the book should be noted, in order to arrange the slip, if necessary, in classified order, so as to form a subject catalogue.

A sub-committee was appointed, and they presented a report to the Oxford Meeting in 1878, when their recommendations were adopted. The Committee were of opinion—

(1) That the general catalogue of English literature should consist of an alphabetical catalogue under authors' names, to be followed by class bibliographies or subject-indexes.

(2) That it should comprehend all books printed in English, either in the United Kingdom or abroad, including pamphlets, broadsides, newspapers, periodicals, together with translations of foreign works, but not editions in foreign languages, even with brief English notes.

(3) That it should be brought down to the latest possible dates.

(4) That titles should be abridged, but the abridgment should be indicated.

A correspondence was carried on between the authorities of the British Museum and the hon. secretaries of the Library Association with a view to induce the trustees of that institution

to take some share in the task, but the result was a polite refusal of the trustees to commit themselves.

Long before the Library Association was in being, the late Mr. Dilke made certain suggestions in a series of five articles on the British Museum Report in the *Athenæum* (see May 11, 1850) for a general catalogue of literature. This is, of course, a much more gigantic business than the comparatively modest task which the Library Association has so long been talking about. A specimen of such a general catalogue (full of extraordinary errors) was printed by Sir Henry Cole in 1875, and later on the Prince of Wales requested the Council of the Society of Arts to ascertain what would be the cost of producing a catalogue of all books printed in the United Kingdom to the year 1600. Certain members of the Library Association Committee gave evidence before the Society of Arts in 1878, and a digest of their remarks was appended to the report submitted to the Oxford Meeting. On the same occasion, Mr. Cornelius Walford read another paper, "Some Practical Points in the Preparation of a General Catalogue of English Literature," in which he took a still wider view of what such a catalogue should contain. He would have included books in Latin, Norman-French, broadsides, fly-sheets, advertisements, tradesmen's circulars, time-tables, and, in fact, all printed matter.

The Society of Arts published their report in 1879, and recommended that the Government should be approached with a view of printing a catalogue of all the books in the British Museum down to the year 1878. As we know, the British Museum subsequently undertook the gigantic task of printing the accessions to their general catalogue. This gradually developed into reprinting the whole alphabet of new and old entries, so that owners of that work have, with one or two breaks in the alphabet, a complete printed catalogue of the contents of the British Museum down to certain dates. It is, of course, the largest printed catalogue ever published by any country, and it is the nearest approach yet made to a *General Catalogue of English literature*.

The General Catalogue Committee presented a report to the Annual Meeting in 1880, and mentioned that steps had been taken to compile a specimen. This was attempted by our late friend E. C. Thomas, who took the letter Q in hand, and left the work in a certain state of preparation.

The question remained dormant—not moribund, I hope—for twelve years, until the Paris Meeting in 1892, when two important papers read, both by distinguished members. These were “The British Museum Catalogue as the Basis of an Universal Catalogue,” by Dr. Richard Garnett, and “A Co-operative Catalogue of English Literature to 1640,” by Mr. T. G. Law.

Dr. Garnett says of the universal catalogue that it could, no doubt, be achieved “by a sufficiently numerous body of competent persons working under efficient control, guided by fixed rules, and influenced by such considerations in the shape of salary and pension as to induce them to devote their lives to it. There is not, however, the least probability of the endowment of such a college of cataloguers.” “My recommendation,” continues Dr. Garnett, “to those who desire to see a universal catalogue—as all do in theory—is to accept this confessedly important catalogue as a temporary substitute, and labour to perfect it by the co-operation of the principal libraries throughout the world, not by reconstruction, which would introduce confusion and delay the undertaking indefinitely, but by the simple addition of such books in their possession as the British Museum Catalogue does not embrace.”

Mr. Law’s proposal was to make the British Museum catalogue of books printed before 1640 the basis of a general co-operative catalogue. As regards the probable extent of the additions which might be made to this catalogue, Mr. Law gives some interesting facts which agree generally with my own estimate. Mr. Rae Macdonald, of the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society, has made slips of 260 books in the Advocates’ Library, printed in Scotland before 1640. Of these, 100 are not in the British Museum at all, and 20 others are represented by editions which are not in the Museum. The catalogue of the Lincoln Cathedral Library contains about ninety titles not represented in the Museum, and none of these ninety are duplicates of the 120 Scottish books of the Advocates’ Library.

A resolution was passed requesting the Council to take steps in the direction indicated, but no great progress has, I think, yet been made.

The subject of bibliography is one to which, under its constitution, the Library Association is supposed to devote special attention, and it is a matter of regret to me that this study has not formed a more prominent feature of our pro-

grammes. The Bibliographical Society was established in 1892 to meet the want, and in December, 1892, Mr. H. B. Wheatley read an excellent paper on "*The Present Condition of English Bibliography and Suggestions for the Future.*" He referred to the proposals of the Library Association, and thought that their wish to include all books printed in English, either in the United Kingdom or abroad, was too wide a rule. He was of opinion that the works of authors that has been considered worthy of reproduction in England should be included. Briefly, Mr. Wheatley thought we should follow the system of Watt and Allibone rather than that of Lowndes, and make our bibliography of English literature a bibliography of authors rather than a catalogue of books. A second part might consist of an index of subjects and of anonymous books. Mr. Wheatley included manuscripts, portraits, and articles and books about the author in a specimen he submitted devoted to John Evelyn.

There is another plan which, as regards early books, is to take the printer as the author, and this, being the system of Ames, Watt, and Dibdin, possesses many advantages. Mr. Gordon Duff, whose knowledge of this department is unrivalled, has drawn up a hand list of the productions of early English printers, and has been good enough to put at the disposition of the Bibliographical Society the articles, Wynkyn de Worde, Julian Notary, R. and W. Faques, John Skot. Other lists are in preparation by various members of the Society of the books printed by the Rastells, the Coplands, Robert Wyer, Berthelet, Grafton, and others. While we have been asleep the Bibliographical Society has made a commencement. The earlier field, from 1476 to 1500, may be said to be already in the possession of Mr. Gordon Duff, who, it is hoped, may soon produce his long-promised *Catalogue of English Incunabula*. To the Bibliographical Society may well be left the period from 1500 to 1556. The plan of the Society is first to inquire where the books may be found, and afterwards to proceed to describe them. Various members have agreed to help in the compilation of a series of hand lists, giving the short titles, arranged chronologically, of all the known books from English presses during the first half of the sixteenth century. The subsequent description, in a full and scientific manner, will provide occupation for many years.

II.—THE MATERIALS FOR THE WORK.—While the bibliography of modern English literature is in a very unsatisfactory

condition, earlier periods are better provided for than is the case with the literature of perhaps any other language. The first attempt to compile an English catalogue was that by Maunsell in his *Catalogue of English Printed Books*, 1595. Another list of English and Latin books was issued anonymously in 1631, and the *Catalogue of the most vendible books in England orderly and alphabetically digested* by William London, a publisher of Newcastle in 1658-60. R. Clavell produced his *General Catalogue of books printed in England since the dreadful fire of London* (1673). William Bent came out with his *General Catalogue* (1802), subsequently continued to later times as the *London Catalogue*, and the *British and English Catalogues* of Sampson Low. These are all mere trade catalogues; the foundation-stone of English bibliography is the *Typographical Antiquities* of Joseph Ames, produced in 1749, in one volume quarto, and enlarged to three volumes by William Herbert in 1785-6-90. Dibdin commenced a new edition "considerably augmented both in the memoirs and number of books," but stopped when he had described only about 3,000 works, and had got down as far as the year 1580. Watt's *Bibliotheca Britannica* (1824) includes other literatures besides that of this country and, especially on account of its great subject index, is still of much value. The *Bibliographer's Manual* of Lowndes, much improved by H. G. Bohn (1864), or those who worked under this name, in spite of errors and omissions, is still the most valuable instrument at the disposition of the British bibliographer. Allibone's *Dictionary* and its valuable supplement by J. F. Kirk is chiefly useful from the literary point of view, while Mr. Hazlitt's *Handbook and Collections and Notes*, now made accessible by an excellent index, are a great mass of materials for the future, and probably unborn editor of "Lowndes." I have so far mentioned general catalogues only, but the labours of Leland, Bishop Bale, Pits, Anthony Wood, Gerard Langbaine, Bishop Tanner, William Oldys, James Savage, Rev. William Beloe, William Bowyer, the Nichols family, John Payne Collier, J. O. Halliwell Phillipps, Rev. T. Corser, and others, all form a great corpus of information which await the compilers of the *General Catalogue of English Literature*. A very important step taken in this direction was the publication, twelve years ago, of the *Catalogue of Books in the British Museum printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of Books in English printed abroad to the year 1640*. Printed by order of the Trustees, London, 1884, 3 vols., 8vo., price

£1 10s. The catalogue presents itself in the shape of 3 demy 8vo volumes extending to 1,787 pages. The titles are given in full, but with omissions here and there. It is a matter of regret that the catalogue was compiled from the basis of the old slips, and not direct from the books anew. Some of the cataloguings are more than one hundred years old. The whole alphabet was brought into conformity with the modern cataloguing rules and printers' names given. The entries number about 25,000, and the main titles about 14,000. A subject index and lists of printers are added to the third volume. It is, of course, interesting to enquire how far this catalogue represents a complete catalogue of English literature to that date, and it would probably be not far wrong to reckon that the British Museum had in 1884 only about half the number of known English books. In a notice of this catalogue contributed by me to the *Library Chronicle*, vol. 2, 1885, p. 63, I concluded by saying "a new edition of this work will be wanted before long. Why cannot the five great libraries which enjoy the privileges of the Copyright Act—the Museum, Oxford, Cambridge, Edinburgh, and Dublin—unite in the production of a joint catalogue, in which the books owned by each library might be indicated in some significant manner?"

Had it been possible to carry out this suggestion, such a collective catalogue would probably have included at least 80 per cent. of all English known books down to the date (1640), leaving to some ingenious person the task of compiling a catalogue of such books not in either of one of the great five libraries.

The *Dictionary of National Biography*, of which the first volume appeared in 1885, ought to have made it unnecessary to consider the question of a general catalogue of English literature, but, unfortunately, it was found impossible to append to each article, as might have been wished, a complete and bibliographically-accurate list of all the publications of the authors whose lives were therein given. To me it is almost impossible to dissociate biography, literary history, and bibliographical research, and to separate investigation into the questions of anonymous and pseudonymous books, dates of editions, matters of editorship, and so forth, from an inquiry into the history of the author's life. It has, therefore, been a subject of extreme regret to me that the conductors of the Dictionary have found it necessary to treat this part of their great work less thoroughly than might have been hoped.

In this rapid glance at the chief materials, I have not alluded to the printed catalogues of large libraries, such as the catalogues of the Bodleian, the Advocates, and Signet Libraries, the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, Maitland's list of books at Lambeth, Mr. Sinker's list, the catalogues of private libraries, such as the *Bibliotheca Spenceriana*, the Chatsworth Catalogue, the Huth Library, and many others; and special bibliographies, such as Blades's *Life of Caxton* and Halkett and Laing's *Dictionary*. A meagre record of the literature of the nineteenth century, is to be found in the various volumes of the *London Catalogue*, the *Publishers' Circular*, and the *Bookseller*. American literature (*i.e.*, English literature printed in the United States) is better provided for in the *American Catalogue* and in the *American Publishers' Weekly*. Nor have I yet spoken of the famous registers of the Company of Stationers, which extend to upwards of 170 folio volumes, dating from 1552 to the present day, with only two breaks, the one in the 15th century, the other between the close of the 17th and the beginning of the 18th centuries. There are many lacunæ and other deficiencies in this noble catalogue of our literary inheritance, but no other country can show an almost unbroken record such as that kept up by the Stationers' Company for nearly three centuries and a half. All the important entries between 1554 and 1640 have been made accessible by Mr. Arber in his great work, *A Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554-1640* (London, 1875-94, 5 vols. 4to). The recently published index volume contains a valuable bibliographical summary for the period from 1555 to 1603, and it is to be hoped that Mr. Arber may be encouraged to continue his task down to 1640. In a paper I read before the members of the Bibliographical Society in April, 1893, I submitted certain proposals for *An Official Record of Current Literature*. A complete record of all new books, giving full bibliographical details, forms a part of the scheme.

III. PRACTICAL PROPOSALS. I now come to the practical proposals I venture to make. In the first place, I hope all of our members who can do so will render what assistance they can to the excellent work commenced by the Bibliographical Society with respect to the literature from 1500 to 1556. The proposals I have to make do not clash at all with their labours.

We have seen that a great stride towards the fulfilment of our wishes has been made since the Library Association last reported on the question, in 1880. Subsequently to that date, three under-

takings have brought the compilation of a general catalogue of English within the range of practicability:—

1. The British Museum Catalogue of books printed to 1640.
2. The great printed catalogue of the British Museum.
3. The work begun for early English books by the Bibliographical Society.

The weak point in the many excellent schemes which have been proposed from time to time has been the financial. All plans for anonymous and gratuitous co-operation, however well devised, lack the one essential of an initial expenditure of money. The Bibliographical Society may be able to induce a small number of students to occupy themselves with individual printers, but even that work is only in the way of collecting materials.

I make the bold suggestion that the Council should authorise the expenditure of a considerable sum of money in the shape of an annual grant ranging over some years, in order to put into shape, in a rough but systematic fashion, the extensive materials already accessible, to which I have previously alluded. This suggestion differs little from that already developed by Mr. Wheatley, Mr. Law, and others, except that I would start with an admittedly imperfect catalogue in the hope that it would lead to something more accurate and more complete.

Two copies of the great printed catalogue of the British Museum and its supplements of additions would, if the English books were excerpted and pasted into volumes, supply from 60 to 70 per cent. of the whole quantity of matter. Another 20 or 25 per cent. might reasonably be added from the works of Ames, Lowndes, Allibone, the Dictionary of National Biography, and other authorities already referred to. This would probably leave of a residuum of from 5 to 10 per cent. of books still undescribed.

I should include all books printed in English, whether in the United Kingdom, in the Colonies, the United States, or elsewhere, together with pamphlets, broadsides, newspapers, periodicals, translations into English, and should bring the catalogue down to the latest possible date. The catalogue, when completed in this rough way, would be full, not only of omissions, but it would include the same books under several different headings, and it would display examples of all methods of cataloguing, full and brief, and in quality some good, more bad, and many very indifferent. I do not think the labour of

editing this chaotic mass of titles an altogether impossible one, but I think the work of providing the rough catalogue as the basis for more serious and responsible supervision might well be attempted by the Library Association. This is briefly the contribution I respectfully make to the literature of the subject, which has now been before us for seventeen years. The rough catalogue, such as I have sketched out, ought not to cost more than £200 or £300. Do you think it worth while for us to contemplate such an expenditure? When this rough Catalogue was complete, in its many folio volumes of pasted down titles, arranged in alphabetical order, it might be thought desirable to have it reproduced in a more accessible shape. I would suggest that the titles might then be cut down, and the result would be a short-title hand-list of English literature down to a recent period, and I feel convinced that there would be found no difficulty in persuading a publisher to risk money on such a publication.

There would be no profit for anyone, and I do not attempt to solve the difficulty of finding an editor. I am convinced, however, that, if the Library Association would choose to put the existing materials into some shape, the editor would make his appearance, and the Association would have earned the thanks of librarians and bibliographers to all time.

HENRY R. TEDDER.



The Dewey Classification in the Reference Library ; and in an Open Lending Library.¹

WITH, at least, the general outline of the Dewey classification, I presume all librarians present are acquainted. Nevertheless, I will give a flying description of its most salient features. My first diagram² is a table of the ten classes of the scheme. General works are indicated, very appropriately, by the negative symbol, the cypher. Then we have the digits, one to nine, representing the broad specific headings into which the field of human knowledge is divided. At the top of the hierarchy, again very appropriately, is Philosophy; then follow Religion, Sociology, &c.; and, at the bottom, the summation and incarnation of all, History.

The ten classes are then sub-divided into ninety divisions. The complete Dewey number—whole number, I mean, disregarding the decimal sub-sections—consists of three figures; the figure in the hundred's place signifying the class; in the ten's place, the division; and in the unit's place, the section. The cypher, wherever it occurs, signifies a general subject, as opposed to a specific. Thus, 100, Philosophy, bears expansion into class one, no division, and, consequently, no section; therefore signifying Philosophy in general; while 110, *i.e.*, class one, division one, no section, is the number appropriated unto Metaphysics, the first division of the class, Philosophy; but still, there being a cypher in the unit's place, Metaphysics in general.

These ninety divisions are further sub-divided into eight hundred and ten sections, making, with the nine "form" divisions into which the general works in each class are divided, the round thousand, which is the limit of the classification as far as the whole number is concerned, though the addition of figures beyond the decimal point allows of the unlimited expansion of the classification in this direction. As an example of the sub-division into sections, I have prepared a diagram

¹ Read at a Monthly Meeting of the Library Association, London, March, 1896.

² The Paper was illustrated by lantern slides. The most essential of these are represented typographically.

showing the way in which the divisions of the class, Religion, are split up. First of all, we have the class number 200, covering works on Religion in general. The general works, permitting no further classification by topic, are then conveniently sorted into certain "form" divisions, signified by the digits, one to nine, in the unit's place, and easily distinguished from the section digits by being preceded by a cypher, thus showing that the works are general, not specific. Then we have the nine divisions, each sub-divided into its nine sections.

The merits of the classification for library purposes lie not so *much* in the classification itself—while, taking the classification as a whole, these are great, they are not overwhelming; indeed, in certain subjects the classification is positively poor¹—but in its altogether admirable mechanism. Its simple Arabic numerals, its decimal base, its ingenious use of the cypher, &c., and particularly its Relative Subject Index—these are the characteristics which have won it its present commanding position in the library world. Even since I last addressed you on this subject it has forged ahead, and many public libraries in this country are now using the system in their reference departments, and the number of such libraries will undoubtedly increase as its merits become more widely known. For that reason it does not seem presumptuous to hope that a plain account of the working of the system in the reference department of my own library—the public library of Peterborough—may not be without a certain value to some of my brother librarians, especially as I have received gratifying evidences that a former paper,² describing more particularly its working in our lending department, has been found of use. If I seem to go into unnecessary detail you must forgive me, but I prefer to risk the charge of being too explicit, rather than the charge of not being explicit enough. Before I finish I shall have a few words to say on the Dewey classification for open lending libraries.

I will begin with the card catalogue.

The diagram now shown is a copy of a framed notice attached to our card catalogue cabinet. It contains a brief explanation of the system of the catalogue, and affords the best introduction to the more detailed description to follow.

¹ *E.g.*, 130, Mind and Body, especially the sub-division of 133, Delusions, &c.

² "Classification in Public Libraries: with Special Reference to the Dewey Decimal System," in *THE LIBRARY*, vol. vii., p. 169 *et seq.*

PETERBOROUGH PUBLIC REFERENCE LIBRARY.

CARD CATALOGUE.

THIS catalogue is consulted by turning over the cards with the tips of the fingers.

It is in three parts.


1. A SUBJECT INDEX. This contains a list of *Subjects only*, alphabetically arranged, with the class numbers answering thereto. It refers to the correspondingly numbered cards of the *Subject Catalogue*, and to the books on the *Open Shelves*.

2. A SUBJECT CATALOGUE. In this the cards, bearing the book entries, are arranged in the numerical order of their class numbers, and cards bearing the same class number are then arranged alphabetically by Authors.

To use the Subject Catalogue.—First obtain the class number of the Subject you want from the *Subject Index*, and then turn up the cards bearing that class number in the *Subject Catalogue*; on these will be found entered the works in the Library on the Subject desired.

3. An AUTHOR CATALOGUE. This contains all the works in the Library arranged in one alphabet of *Authors' names*. Anonymous works are entered under the first word, not an article, of the title.

To ascertain if any given work is in the Library.—Look under the Author's name in the Author Catalogue. If not there, the work is not in the Library.

 Unless a book is notified as on the OPEN SHELVES, a Reader's Ticket, giving class number, Author and Title, and Reader's Name, must be filled up, and presented at the desk, before it can be obtained for perusal.

This diagram shows the form in which the subject entries are written.¹ The upper one is the principal entry ; the lower one is

215	Miller, H.
Testimony of the Rocks : Geology in its Bearings on the Two Theologies, Natural and Revealed. Il. '57.	
<i>Punched here.</i>	

550 see 215	Miller, H.
Testimony of the Rocks : Geology in its Bearings on the Two Theologies, Natural and Revealed. Il. '57.	
<i>Punched here.</i>	

a cross-reference. The book is Miller's *Testimony of the Rocks*, and its class number is 215, Religion and Science, a section of 210, Natural Theology. The class number is written on the top line of the card on the left, and the name of the Author on the same line on the right. The title of the book and other particulars follow beneath. Any size letter, or a letter or mark signifying a special collection or room, precedes the class number. You will see an example of this in the next diagram.

I now turn to the second card shown, which is an example of a cross-reference. The reference in question is from 550, Geology. The class number 550 is, therefore, written on the left of the top line of the card, and then, after the word *see*, comes the class number of the book, which is, as we already know, 215, the book being classed and shelved in 215, Religion and Science, and only referred to from 550, Geology. This is not precisely the form of cross-reference recommended by Dewey,

¹ I do not exactly reproduce the forms of entry shown in the original diagram, but, I think, improved forms, the result of a criticism given in the discussion ; an example of the great value of these discussions, a value which is often greater than that of the paper which called it forth.

who, as far as I recollect, uses the phrase, "550 in 215"—writing "in" in place of "see." The phrase, "550 in 215" may be made to bear a less abracadabracal character by expanding it thus—[the subject] 550 [is treated of] in [a book placed in] 215. It amounts, of course, to the same thing, though "see" is perhaps simpler, and has the advantage of according with the usual catalogue phraseology.

In this diagram I will ask you to direct your attention to the upper card only, for a moment or two. Like the others, it is

q220	Annotated Paragraph Bible :
	containing Old and New Testaments, with Explanatory
Notes. Mp.	
	Open Shelves.
	<i>Punched here.</i>

Miller, H.	215
	Testimony of the Rocks : Geology in its Bearings on the
	Two Theologies, Natural and Revealed. Il. '57.
	<i>Punched here.</i>

a subject entry, but it illustrates one or two special points. The small letter "q" before the class number indicates that the book is a quarto. The words, "Open Shelves," below the entry, mean that the book will be found on the shelves open to the public. The words are written in full in preference to an abbreviation, on the generally received principle, that abbreviations, except of the most obvious nature, should be avoided in card catalogues.

There is another little point worth mentioning, perhaps. When a Library has an open collection, it should, of course, contain just those books (whatever else it may contain besides) which are constantly in demand, the sort of book which is *par excellence* the "reference" book. I have seen a library—not the only one perhaps—where the open shelves were a sort of lumber room, into which all kinds of "odds and ends," would appear to

have found their way, scourings of the library, which no up-to-date librarian would ever think of putting there, and no up-to-date reader would ever even dream of consulting. This is not, in any real sense, an application of the open shelf system, but of the very much "open to question" system—and foredoomed to failure. This by the way. I was going to observe, that where the shelf space available for the open collection is all utilised, and the collection is therefore about stationary, as far as additions to it are concerned, books will constantly have to be abstracted from the open and placed on the private shelves, to make room for newer or more useful works, *i.e.*, if the speciality of the collection, as containing the cream of the most generally useful works in the library is to be maintained. This especially applies to bound up journals and reviews, of which the oldest volumes of the sets on the open shelves will disappear therefrom in rotation, to make room for the newest. In these cases the words, "Open Shelves," should be written on the cards in pencil, so that when the time comes for transferring them from the open to the private shelves, the pencil can be rubbed out, and no marks left on the cards.

Turning now to the lower of the two cards shown, you will not need to be told that it exemplifies the mode of author entry. Here the author's name is written on the left, in place of the class number of the subject entry, which is written on the right. There is nothing out of the ordinary in the author entry, so we will pass on.

In this, and the following diagram, are shown two examples of the guides used in the subject catalogue. We use two descriptions of guides—class and division guides, *i.e.*, those which separate the classes, and those which separate the divisions. There are ten of the class guides, and ninety of the division guides, to represent the complete classification, but few libraries will require to use them all. These class and division guides only differ in respect of the class numbers and tabular matter on the cards; there is no difference in shape or size. The example on the screen is a class guide. The class number—200—and the subject—Religion—are given on the projecting piece, and two tables fill the card below. The table on the left gives the form divisions, a note in brackets stating that these form divisions are "For general works only." A second table on the right gives the subject divisions of the class Religion—nine in number, and making with the general class division, the orthodox ten.

Following the class guide, we have an example of the guide used for the noting of the divisions. This contains the class number—210—and the subject—Natural Theology—on the projecting piece, and a table of the sections on the card.

These guides have their projecting pieces running alternately right and left, the even divisions, 200, 220, &c., on the right, and the odd divisions, 210, 230, &c., on the left.

We do not, I may say, purchase our guides; we make our own. They are not only cheaper, but, I think, better than the purchased guides; at all events, we prefer them. They are easily made, and consist of the ordinary catalogue card, with a projecting piece added. The construction of the guide will be at once understood from an inspection of this diagram, which is almost self-explanatory. A is a piece of linen card; its dimensions are about 2 inches by $1\frac{1}{2}$. A line is drawn on A, about $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch from one of the narrower ends, and along this, A is creased, the crease forming a sort of hinge, and the linen preventing the flap from parting company with the rest of A. A is then fastened with Higgins' Library Mucilage—a splendid adhesive—face downwards to the back of an ordinary catalogue card, a little distance from one end, in such a manner that the flap, or that portion of the face of A which is above the crease, shall be seen above the edge of the catalogue card when viewed from the front. This is the guide. The class number and subject are written, or better, cut out from a printed table of the Dewey divisions, and pasted on the flap, and the tabular matter, from the same source, on the card.

A very neat and serviceable alphabetical guide may be made, by taking a small strip of that imitation parchment sold especially for mending music, doubling it, and pasting it astraddle of a catalogue card, leaving a portion of the strip free of the card. The letter is written in a printing hand on the parchment flap thus formed.

These card catalogue guides are not mere makeshifts, but serviceable guides, possessing, in the flexibility of the projecting pieces, a distinct advantage over the purchased guides, the projecting pieces of which—at least, those I have seen—are rigid—a mistake.

Having shown you our mode of making the subject and author entries in the card catalogue, there is only left to be described the Index of Topics, which is the key to the subject catalogue. The three entries on the screen are the Index

entries, covering Miller's *Testimony of the Rocks*. We write the main heading on the top line of the card to the left, and the secondary heading on the line below, a little to the right. Then comes the class number at the end of the second line.

Geology
general.

550

Punched here.

Religion
and Science.

215

Punched here.

Science
Religion and.

215

Punched here.

In some libraries the Index of Topics is kept in the form of a manuscript volume, as at Aberdeen; "the entries"—I am now quoting from a letter written me by Mr. Minto, the sub-librarian at Aberdeen, in answer to my enquiries—"being in alphabetical order, with a second column, alongside the first entry column, for additions. Then the Dewey reference number, given before each entry, directs to a shelf catalogue, which lies [in company with the Index] on the counter. The defect of this plan," Mr. Minto goes on to say, "is that, as your entries accumulate, your book gets filled, and you have to rewrite the whole." But this is not the only objection to this form of Index. I do not quite see how one gets the original alphabetical arrangement of subjects, unless one writes them first on

slips, and then, when the cataloguing of the whole library is completed, copies the alphabetised entries into a volume. On the whole, and especially in rapidly growing libraries, and in libraries open to the public during the time they are being catalogued, I think it will be found more satisfactory to keep the Index of Topics on cards.

This diagram shows our system of numbering the books. The class numbers are written on the upper part of the labels, and the books are shelved entirely by these numbers, which are thus both class and location numbers in one. This is the "movable location"—all others are pseudo. The shelf numbering system, commonly called "movable," and so described in Greenwood, is not a movable location—at any rate, if a movable location is one that moves. It is said in Greenwood that

"By this system [of shelf numbering] books are not tied to any shelf in the library, so that any author or subject can be kept together, or moved about, to suit any requirement, whether of space or convenience, without in any way affecting aught, *save the shelf number inside the book itself, and the location book, which can easily be altered.*"¹

Quite so; these two numbers "can easily be altered"; but *till* this alteration takes place, the location is *fixed*—if not absolutely, at least to the shelf. Whereas, when the books are shelved by class number only, shelf numbers being wholly dispensed with, complete *relative* fixity of location is secured, with perfect flexibility as regards the shelves. And the books are constantly on the move, because any addition to the library may alter the absolute location of one or several books. To reduce these displacements to a minimum, spaces for additions are left at the ends of the shelves.

The small letters preceding the class numbers of two of the books are size letters. The two small books on the right, Spon's *Workshop Receipts*, being octavos—everything is considered octavo which is below quarto—have no size letters preceding their class numbers. Then comes a volume of Chambers's *Encyclopædia*, which has "q," for quarto, in front of its class number; and, then, Jones' *Grammar of Ornament*, which has "f," for folio, similarly placed. You will notice that the letters are written smaller than the class numbers which they

¹ Greenwood's *Public Libraries*, 4th ed., pp. 412-13. My italics.

precede. This is to differentiate them clearly from the class numbers. The placing of the size letters in front of the class number is not in accordance with the instructions of Mr. Dewey,¹ nor with general practice. Mr. Dewey places the size letters in front of the book or author number—the reason of this lying so far below the surface that I have not been able to discover it; whereas the reason for placing them in front of the class number is so much *on* the surface, that it is astonishing how the contrary practice should ever have obtained. For consider. No one would ever think of saying twenty four one hundred, for one hundred and twenty-four; yet, to put size letter after class number is to perpetrate a similar cart-before-the-horse sort of arrangement. As I observed in my former paper on “Classification in Public Libraries”:—“The size letter should come before the class number, for the same reason that the class number comes before the book number, because a book is shelved *first* by its size letter (if any); then by its class number; and, finally, by its book number.” The view then expressed has commended itself to some users of the Dewey system in this country, who have followed Mr. Dewey’s plan of associating the size letter with the book or author number; but who recognise, with me, that its proper place is before the class number. The matter is not a very important one, perhaps, but it *has* its importance; and, as Michael Angelo said—or did not say; it is sufficient he is said to have said—it is trifles make up perfection, and perfection is no trifle.

Beneath the class numbers, and occupying the remainder of the labels, are written the first three letters of the Authors’ names. These are, in the books before you, SPO, for Spon; CHA, for Chambers; and JON, for Jones. Books on the same subject are thus shelved alphabetically by Authors. We do not employ any author number, preferring to write the letters directly. It is simple, and answers every purpose. Our American *confrères* do not think so, and have been at great pains to invent ingenious systems of author numbers, by which names are translated—or, rather, partially translated, for the initial letters are retained—into figures. Why? “Great practical mnemonic convenience results from this peculiar form of book number,” we are told; but one of the reasons for translating the letters into figures would appear to be, that

¹ See *Decimal Classification*, 4th ed., Intro., p. 20.

they may be retranslated into letters again—by consulting the table. It reminds us of Voltaire's epigram upon mountaineering :—

“ With guides to point out the way,
See Paul to the summit attain ;
Bravo ! and what does he next ?
Why, faith, sir, he comes down again ! ”

Now, no one recognises more readily than I do the debt we English librarians owe to our professional brethren over the water. It is *not* true, we are assured, that they invented the card catalogue ; but if they had never given us anything else than the decimal classification—and, in this department alone, they have given us many schemes of classification, far superior, I think, to anything we have evolved—they would be entitled to our gratitude ; but in their translation systems of author numbers, they have invented an elaborate machinery to accomplish something which is better accomplished without any machinery at all. This would seem to be a characteristic tendency of the American mind. Take some of the author numbers given in the “ Catalogue of the ‘ A.L.A. ’ Library ” —those “ bewildering hieroglyphics ” and “ cunning cryptograms ” of Messrs. Quinn and Brown—who, by-the-bye, in the same paper in which they so stigmatise these numbers, present us with such a transparently, and even ostentatiously, simple symbol as B1b2a1c. This is the author number for one of Mrs. Ewing's works : jEw5mi ; and this for one of Browning's : B822a. I admit that there are shorter examples than these ; and I admit, also, that these numbers point out, with mathematical precision, the *exact* places of the books ; but what I do not admit is, that there is any necessity whatever for pointing out the exact places. At the Nottingham Public Library they keep the books in alphabetic order in classes without any author symbols at all ; nor is there really any absolute necessity for any. One advantage gained by dispensing with author numbers, is that there is only one location mark which need be given in the catalogue, and that is the class number. The author's name supplies the remaining information necessary to find the book.

When I last addressed you on this subject, we stored our pamphlets away in boxes, but now we do better than that—we bind them. This, of course, has always been recognised as the ideal method, as it enables every pamphlet to be treated individually,

and shelved in its proper place among the books, but the expense of this treatment has hitherto put its adoption beyond the reach of the large majority of public libraries—perhaps of all. I say hitherto, for now Messrs. Fincham & Co.—I don't know whether any other firm does it, but I think not—supply a very neat octavo pamphlet cover, into which the pamphlet may be either stitched or gummed, for one penny. If any librarian present has not seen the cover, he ought to feel grateful to me for introducing to him such an economical and satisfactory solution of the question, What shall we do with our pamphlets? The photograph on the screen shows a cover before use, with its two gummed paper flaps ready to receive the pamphlet; and a cover containing, bound up, Morier's *Local Government in England and Germany*. There is one improvement which ought to be made in these covers, otherwise so admirably simple and neat. The gummed flaps should be made of transparent paper. As it is, they are opaque, with the result that when, as must often occur, they encroach on the printed matter on the cover of the pamphlet itself, they hide it. This is the more serious, inasmuch as a great many pamphlets have no title-page apart from the cover. This drawback remedied, and pamphlet boxes will, it seems pretty safe to prophesy—if the rôle of the prophet ever is a safe one—be in large measure discarded for the ever-so-much-more convenient pamphlet cover.

This, and the diagram to follow, are concerned with the open shelves.

The one before you is a copy of a notice, placed by the shelves, and containing a brief explanation of the method of arrangement, and a couple of injunctions, one of which, the injunction “not to replace any books,” calls for a remark in passing. It is convenient in two ways. Primarily, of course, it is intended to prevent books being put back into places where they have no business to be, by well-intentioned, but careless or incompetent readers. It has the secondary advantage of enabling you to gauge the use which is made of the books.

This diagram exhibits some of the books on the open shelves, and the system of shelf-labelling. We use the Bureau label holders, and write the class number in the centre of the upper half of the card, and the subject beneath.

As to the desirability of open shelves in a reference library, there can, I should think, be no question. Our open shelf books are used twenty times—I won't swear to the exact figures; I

abhor statistics—as much as our other reference books, and our losses from theft or mutilation have, so far, been nil. And the same or a similar tale is told by Cambridge, and other public libraries, where open shelves are—and in some cases, as at Cambridge, have been for long—an institution. And these results were to be expected, for I hold it, with others, as a general principle, that you increase the usefulness of books in a library, precisely in that ratio that you increase their accessibility to those for whom the books are intended.

PETERBOROUGH PUBLIC REFERENCE LIBRARY.

OPEN SHELVES.

NOTICE TO READERS.

THE books on these shelves are arranged NUMERICALLY by their CLASS NUMBERS, and books bearing the SAME class numbers are then arranged ALPHABETICALLY by AUTHORS.

QUARTOS have the letter "Q" before their class numbers, and are shelved in a separate "Q" series.

Readers are requested NOT TO RETURN ANY BOOKS TO THE SHELVES, but, when done with, to close them, and leave them on the table.

Readers are earnestly requested to use these books WITH CARE.

Closely related to the question of open shelves in reference libraries, is the more burning one of their adoption in lending libraries. On this subject a good many librarians hold strong—indeed, very strong—opinions, one way or the other. And nothing has been more gratifying, in the course of the controversy that has taken place upon open lending libraries, than the extreme courtesy, and moderate and unprejudiced spirit, with which some of the combatants have urged their views upon the public. I suppose, by this time, most of us have made up our minds upon the pros and cons of the open system, and are probably a little tired of the discussion. At the risk of boring

you, however, I will make just one or two remarks on this subject.

The first remark which it occurs to me to make is this, that in those cases in which we are told that the open system has been tried, and has been found a failure, it is quite possible that the failure may be due, not to any defect in the principle of open access itself, but to the faulty system upon which it has been applied.

Another thing which must strike the impartial observer, is the painstaking research, on the part of some of the opponents of open access, which is evidenced by the out-of-the-way, and—if I may be allowed the expression—who'd-have-thought-it nature of some of the objections advanced. As, for instance, the strain on the eyesight of borrowers hunting for books in dark corners. Of which it may be said, that if the strain on the eyesight is as great as the strain on the risible faculties of those to whom this, and other arguments akin to this, are addressed, the matter is a serious one.

Personally, I have had no experience in open access. But in the principle of open access I firmly believe; and, as to the possibility of practically applying it, without thereby introducing such disadvantages as shall counterbalance its *advantages*—that is another question, upon which I am open to conviction; if, indeed, I am not already convinced. Nevertheless, I can quite understand the position of those who, while admitting the desirability of open access in itself, believe that its adoption is attended with more evils than the—in itself—less desirable system of—what is it?—"closed" access, which generally prevails. But when we are gravely assured that a catalogue—a good catalogue—is not merely a substitute for the books themselves, but is positively *better*, more educational, and so forth, than an actual handling of the books, for my own part, I can only reply in a phrase more eloquent than polite—tell that to the marines. Nobody takes a larger view of the place of the catalogue in the library economy than I; but, surely, this is making the catalogue into a fetish, or something very like it. A catalogue, at best, is only a means to an end; and that end is *the books*. Some librarians talk about the catalogue, as if the library were chiefly valuable as affording the raw material and *raison d'être* for its production; it is catalogue first, and books afterwards. Some day, when, as predicted by Mr. Gilbert, catalogues become so interesting and extensive that the public

won't want to read anything else, it will no longer be necessary to have any books at all, and these gentlemen will be happy.

Coming to more practical matters, I would submit that the Dewey classification is peculiarly suitable for open lending libraries. I am aware that Messrs. Quinn and Brown have formulated a classification specially intended for the open system;¹ but I fail to see in what particular it is superior for that purpose to the Dewey classification; and, certainly, in some important particulars, it is decidedly inferior.

The Dewey system has greater simplicity of symbol than the Quinn-Brown. The Dewey symbols are straightforward, numerical quantities; the Quinn-Brown symbols are a puzzling mixture of numbers and letters alternately—surely the most complex notation one can have. I am aware that the Quinn-Brown classification is only intended for the staff; but why this unnecessarily complex notation, and wherein its peculiar suitability to open access?

The Dewey classification can, of course, be used along with a shelf number, and in that case, it would be for staff use only, the public having nothing to do with it. The one objection to shelving by the Dewey numbers alone in an open lending library is the liability to misplacement, but *would* the public misplace to such a serious extent as to nullify the very great advantages of this arrangement? Could they not be educated up to the system? I paid a visit some time ago to the Bishopsgate Institute, where they have open access, but do not place any numbers or labels on the backs of the books at all. And yet, with perhaps the largest issue in London, their misplacements, I am informed, are little, if any, in excess of those of other open lending libraries, where elaborate systems of checks are in operation. If these checks could be shown to be unnecessary, one of the great objections of the anti-open-accessists (excuse the word) would be met. At any rate, I think if I were starting a library on the open access system, I should be disposed to give the system of location by class numbers a trial.

In concluding this paper, I would like it to be understood, that I do not suppose that the methods herein described are necessarily the best. I shall be very glad to learn better methods from other librarians who have adopted the Dewey

¹ "Classification of Books for Libraries in which Readers are Allowed Access to the Shelves," by J. H. Quinn and J. D. Brown, in *THE LIBRARY*, vol. vii., p. 75 *et seq.*

classification in their reference libraries. And if this paper does nothing else than serve the purpose of an incitement to other and abler members of our profession than I, to give the benefit of their experiences to the Association, it will have filled a by no means insignificant sphere of usefulness.

L. STANLEY JAST.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. H. GUPPY (Sion College Library): Having had some five years' experience in the working of a system of shelf classification, which is closely allied to, and is based upon, that of Mr. Dewey, I should like to endorse and supplement some of Mr. Jast's appreciative remarks. Most librarians are ready to admit that in all libraries some sort of shelf classification is desirable, and those who have had the opportunity of testing the Dewey system are unanimous in acknowledging that it more nearly approaches perfection than any other that has hitherto been devised. During my experience I can, without a moment's hesitation, say that no insurmountable or even serious difficulty has confronted me; on the contrary, the more I become acquainted with the details and working of the principles laid down by Mr. Dewey, the more am I charmed with the comprehensiveness and with the simplicity of his system. There are two or three advantages the value of which it is impossible to over-estimate. Firstly, it gives facilities for bringing together the books upon particular subjects, and for grouping closely allied topics. Secondly, it enables additions to be worked into any division or sub-division without alteration of existing press-marks. Thirdly, where the principle is adopted, the work of press-marking once done is done for ever. Should it become desirable to remove a whole subject from one part of a library to another, or into a new building, the removal can be made without the alteration of a single press-mark—an advantage which cannot be too strongly emphasised. The scheme of classification which we have in use at Sion College is, in principle, Mr. Dewey's, though, in adapting it to the requirements of our library, my working chief, the Rev. W. H. Milman, found it necessary to introduce certain modifications. He found it impossible to adhere to the sequence of subjects recommended by our American *confère*, on account of the special character impressed upon our library from its foundation—a character which made it inevitable that the first place in it should be assigned to Theology. In adjusting the scheme it was therefore necessary to recognise this fact, with the result that Theology occupies the first place instead of General Works; the other divisions are arranged in the following order:—History, Philosophy, Social Science, Natural Science, Useful Arts, Fine Arts, Philology, Literature, Bibliography, with Literary History—a sequence which it would not be difficult to justify as a logical one, were this the time so to do. In place of the digits 0—9 used by Mr. Dewey, and retained by Mr. Jast, to indicate the principal divisions, we use the capital letters A—L; in making this modification, it was thought greater clearness would result, but I am inclined to think that the original notation is less confusing than the composite-looking press-marks which our combination of letters and numerals presents. Whilst agreeing with Mr. Jast in his general appreciation of the Dewey system, I should have to differ from him in several of his details of application. His suggestions for the card catalogue leave something to be desired in

point of clearness ; I quite agree with Mr. Burgoyne that the appearance of two distinct symbols on certain cards would have a tendency to mystify even the most intelligent reader. For my own part, I cannot see the necessity for repeating the order of classification in the catalogue. At Sion College, the system we have adopted in the compilation of our new card catalogue is a modification of the dictionary principle—that is to say, subject and author combined in one alphabet—and I can only say that hitherto it has worked without a hitch. I was sorry to hear Mr. Jast speak in such disparaging terms of Mr. Cutter's Author Tables. His suggestions may answer well enough so long as the library under his charge is limited to a few thousands of volumes ; if, on the other hand, he should ever have to grapple with a library of, say 100,000, he will find that the Cutter Tables are not such despicable things as he at present imagines them to be, and will be bound to confess that after all, like many others, he owes Mr. Cutter a debt of gratitude for his most ingenious and valuable device. The advantages of this, or any system of close classification, cannot be appreciated to their fullest extent unless there is associated with it free access to the shelves. In this connection, great praise is due to Mr. Jast for the courage he has displayed in introducing this most necessary reform at Peterborough, in the face of the bigoted opposition of many English librarians. Those who are loudest in their denunciations of this means of immeasurably enhancing the utility of the public library are individuals who have had absolutely no experience in the working of the system, and, consequently, are the last persons who should presume to express an opinion upon, much less a denunciation of, something they do not understand. One librarian has gone so far as to publish such false statements as "Free access is obsolete." The object of such misleading statements is obvious ; for the introduction of free access would, undoubtedly, mean death to the indicator. Experience leads me to say there can be little doubt that a comparatively small library—if carefully classed—which offers free access to its shelves, confers more practical good on a community, and gives greater satisfaction to readers, than a library three times its size in which access is prohibited. The advantages, not only to students, but to general readers, seem to me too obvious to need explanation. An eminent divine, in referring recently to our system at Sion College, said : "The advantage of the scheme lies in this. A student asks what books there are in the library upon a particular subject. He is taken, not to the catalogue, in which he sees certain scattered entries, but at once to the press which contains these books. He had expected to find one or two ; he finds a score. He sees, not the titles in a catalogue, but the very books themselves. An inestimable aid !" What is the result of free access to the shelves of the British Museum reading room, containing a collection of some 20,000 works ? Is it a failure ? Most emphatically, No ! Losses, I am told, are comparatively rare ; and the withdrawal of the privilege would not only greatly curtail the usefulness of the library, but considerably increase the labour of the attendants. In the United States, at least one hundred libraries grant either partial or unrestricted access to their shelves, many more would have long since introduced this reform, but for the inadaptability of their present buildings to the arrangement. Access to shelves, undoubtedly, demands more space. Some of the American libraries have found it necessary, on account of limited space, to curtail the privilege by denying access to the fiction and juvenile sections. These report an increased percentage in the reading of books of the better class, and a corresponding decrease in the reading of fiction, as a result of allowing access to the shelves. And yet, English librarians, with few exceptions, tell us that free access is a mistake—a failure—is obsolete. The public are becoming tired of being

fed with books through a hole in a wire fence, and not without just cause ; brute creatures are treated in this way, but the intelligent human being demands the right to select his own food, and seldom abuses the confidence reposed in him. How often have I found readers attracted by looking over a book, which they would never have thought of choosing from the catalogue. Free access, either partial or general, is one of the most necessary and inevitable reforms in our library economy, procrastinate as much as we like, and the sooner we awake to this fact the better.

Mr. GILBURT : I admire the ingenuity of Mr. Melvil Dewey's classification scheme, and congratulate him on the efficient advocacy of it by Mr. Jast ; but in applying this scientific classification to our work, we are brought face to face with the fact that *the books do not fit*. While the progress of knowledge, particularly scientific knowledge, tends to break down all hard and fast divisions—each department merging into all the others by imperceptible gradation—this classification makes distinctions where none exist. For example, in Dewey's scheme, Sociology, No. 380, is Commerce and Communication ; and Useful Arts, No. 650, is Communication and Commerce. With regard to the remark of my own quoted, it was a little bit of hyperbole, not exactly to be sworn to or taken too seriously.

Mr. CARTER (Kingston-on-Thames) : I fear that the Dewey system is much too complicated for an open lending library. A great drawback to any system of exhaustive classification in, at least, the smaller libraries, is the want of a sufficient number of shelves ; for it is not advisable that a shelf should contain more than one sub-division. At the Kingston-on-Thames Public Library, the Quinn-Brown classification is working very satisfactorily ; it is simple in its details, and the borrowers appear to have little or no difficulty in finding the books they want, and in properly replacing those consulted. We never require to use such a bewildering string of symbols as given by Mr. Jast ; as a matter of fact, we rarely use more than three ; generally, two are sufficient, and these are mostly used by my assistant when shelving new volumes ; other members of the staff, and borrowers, never trouble themselves with anything more than shelf numbers. Mr. Jast has certainly not convinced me of the advisability of substituting "Dewey" for "Quinn-Brown."

Mr. ARCHIBALD CLARKE : Only to touch on a point or two in the Dewey system of classification that has come under my notice more especially, it is difficult to see how "Anatomy" and "Physiology" can, with correctness, be alone classed under "Useful Arts"—which is the case as a consequence of their being sub-divisions of "Medicine." I am aware that "Comparative Anatomy" and "Physiology" are given a place under "Natural Science," but any special branch of anatomy, and most decidedly of physiology—human or otherwise—should be regarded as a science equally. Anatomy is much more science than art, and physiology science entirely. Professor Trail, it will be remembered, criticised the rigidity of the Dewey classification as regards "Biology" at some length at the Aberdeen (1893) Meeting of the Association.

Mr. QUINN : I cannot help thinking that if Mr. Jast were not in a quiet cathedral city he would not be able to carry out the Dewey System to its fullest extent as he has done. The "Brown-Quinn" classification, which Mr. Jast had so much criticised, was the outcome of experience gained in working the Dewey System in its first principles only, and an attempt to formulate something to fit the ordinary requirements of public libraries worked on the Open Access System. In Mr. Brown's absence, I can say that the system of notation adopted was altogether Mr. Brown's, and was based upon experience with open access. At any rate, the system has been tried at Kingston-on-Thames with satisfaction. It cannot be expected that readers will make themselves familiar with any

involved system. A lady in Chelsea had been greatly puzzled to find a book on Cats in a catalogue on the Dewey plan, and eventually discovered it under "Useful Arts"!

Mr. INKSTER : I have much pleasure in supporting the vote of thanks to Mr. Jast for his very able and clear exposition of the Dewey System of classification, a system for which I feel more admiration the longer I study it. I recommend those members who have not yet bestowed any close attention upon it to take an early opportunity of doing so, as I am convinced that they would find an acquaintance with the subject most valuable to them in many ways, whether they were able to introduce the classification into their respective libraries, or not.

Mr. JAST : I thank you very much for the very kind—the too kind—way in which you have received my paper. All the objections raised can be met, I believe, but I will confine myself now to noticing one or two which seem to specially need an answer. Mr. Gilbert made the extraordinary statement, that the tendency nowadays, in science and other departments of knowledge, was to do away with classification altogether. A statement like this is calculated to take one's breath away, and Mr. Gilbert must have made it, I think, on the unflattering assumption that those present are sturdily ignorant of the trend of modern thought, which is surely not the case. The tendency cannot be to do away with systems of classification, because knowledge would be impossible without them, and, indeed, knowledge mainly consists of classification. The tendency is to refuse to accept any classification as final; but nobody dreams of postulating finality for the Dewey classification, which does not pretend to be scientific, but does claim to be a good working scheme for library use. Mr. Gilbert reminds me of the man whose politics were of a decidedly elemental character, being summed up in this one phrase—he was "agin the Government." It did not matter in the least which Government; he was impartially "agin" them all. Mr. Gilbert is "agin" all classification whatsoever; but the librarian who is alive to the needs of the hour must classify. Mr. Pacy asks me if I think it necessary to write the first three letters of the author's name on the label, when the name is lettered on the back of the book. I do not think it absolutely necessary, but desirable for the sake of uniformity. One of the speakers referred to some criticism of the Dewey scheme advanced by Professor Trail at Aberdeen. I may say that I replied to some of Professor Trail's objections in the last paper I read to the Association, which was printed in *THE LIBRARY*, and to which I would refer that gentleman.



The International Institute of Bibliography.

ON a previous occasion our readers were introduced to the Institute which forms the subject of this notice. The expectations then raised were high ones; and it is pleasant to record that the Institute seems destined to realise them. A glance at the publications already issued will show that there is plenty of life and energy in the work. Of the *Bulletin*, six numbers have already appeared—all full of interesting and useful matter; the last numbers, 4 to 6, consisting of pages 157 to 274, and containing twenty-two articles and notices.

The Secretary has also adopted the excellent plan of printing a separate catalogue-list of the articles in each number of the *Bulletins*, so that members can easily refer to them.

The articles chiefly discuss the application of the Dewey System to the Cataloguing of Scientific Literature; and if they continue to elicit such valuable information on a question so complicated, the Secretaries of the Institute will earn our real gratitude. We note that the Institute has been represented at the recent Conference of the Royal Society, and shall be interested to know whether the Dewey system succeeded in gaining the approval of the Conference.

The Institute is doing useful work in the publication, or issue, of the following Bibliographical works:—*Bibliographia Philosophica*; *Bibliographia Sociologica*; *Bibliographia Astronomica*; *Bibliographia Zoologica*; *Bibliographia Americana*; while it is stated that there are three other works also in preparation:—*Bibliographia Geologica*; *Bibliographia Physiologica*; *Bibliographia Historica Belgica*.

In addition to the above, the Institute has printed seven occasional pamphlet-works on bibliographical questions.

As was stated before, the subscription is only ten francs a year, which includes the despatch of the *Bulletin*; and it is to be hoped that our own country will contribute its share of sympathy and support.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Facsimiles of Royal, Historical, Literary, and other Autographs in the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. Edited by George F. Warner, M.A., Second Series. *Printed by Order of the Trustees*, 1896. 30 Plates, with Printed Transcripts. Price 7s. 6d.

THIS second series of Facsimiles may be all the more heartily welcomed for the compliance shown to a plea put forward by THE LIBRARY, as well as by other papers and magazines, that the full text of every letter, and of all other documents of moderate length, should be printed to accompany the photo-lithographs, many of which are necessarily incomplete. The additional cost of production has raised the price of this instalment from six shillings to seven shillings and sixpence, but the extra eighteenpence is well expended in securing the full text of letters which would otherwise have been incompletely represented, and in gaining the help of experts in the decipherment of some of the more crabbed hands. On the whole, however, most people will be agreeably surprised to find with what ease they can pick their way through a letter of Henry V.'s ; while the neat, firm hand, full, one would say, of character, of Anne Boleyn shows that dancing was by no means her only accomplishment, and the clear, yet ornate, writing of Bacon comes near to reflecting the style of his Essays. Lord Burghley, on the other hand, forms his letter with little care, and his trick of prolonging his down strokes so that they often cross the line beneath, causes unnecessary blanks, and gives a page of his writing a very unpleasing appearance. Of the royal penmen, James I. certainly deserves the prize for clearness, though he could not keep his lines straight. Mary II. writes a straggling, good-natured hand ; George II. a vulgar scrawl ; Frederic the Great of Prussia as neat a nigger as any modern Frenchman intent on saving paper ; while Napoleon's writing is as undistinguished as it is illegible. Of men of letters, Cowper writes a singularly clear and pleasant hand, and Gibbon's, though a little pot-hook-like, must also have been a joy to his correspondents. For freedom and manliness, however, both must yield the palm to Burns ; but then Burns, in the specimen shown, was writing out a song, which probably shows his hand to much more advantage than ordinary correspondence. Byron's hand is undistinguished, Shelley's curiously slanting and weak. What the ladies, who, for twelve penny stamps, obligingly decipher characters from hand-writing, would make of the calligraphy of all these famous men, we can hardly guess. There is certainly no explanation of their differences lying sufficiently close to the surface for an ordinary observer to be able to detect it. And it must be remembered that, with scarcely an exception,

the documents reproduced in these facsimiles are all of considerable, some of really vital importance, so that if ever thought and character could leave their direction on the fingers which held the pen, we should expect to see the results of them here. But the science of handwriting is too deep for us, and we can only record our opinion that these handsome plates are of extreme interest as specimens of the penmanship of five centuries, and of even greater value for their literary and biographical contents.

The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, now newly imprinted. [Colophons:] Here ends the Book of the Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by F. S. Ellis; ornamented with pictures designed by Sir Edward Burne Jones, and engraved on wood by W. H. Hooper. *Printed by me William Morris, at the Kelmscott Press, Upper Mall, Hammersmith, in the County of Middlesex. Finished on the 8th day of May, 1896. Folio (16½ by 11½ ins.), pp. 554. Price £20.*

IT is now some four years since we noticed, as typographically important, Mr. Morris's *The Story of the Glittering Plain* and *Poems by the Way*, and the fine three-volume edition of Caxton's *Golden Legend*, with which the Kelmscott Press began its prosperous career. Since then some three dozen other books have been issued, and have already made their mark on English printing. As might be expected, our American cousins have not been slow in imitating a new and successful fashion, and we have lately seen a large and handsome *Communion Service*, according to the American use, printed in this antique style, and which only misses success because it is too obviously an imitation. The new press—set up, we believe, by Messrs. Ricketts and Shannon—from which an edition of the works of *Suckling* has been sent forth, falls under much the same condemnation. The type itself is good, but the ornament is miserably poor beside Mr. Morris's, and the presswork certainly inferior. The decorative work in Mr. Walter Crane's illustrations to the *Faery Queen*, and in some other books issued by Mr. George Allen, show equally clear evidence both of Mr. Morris's influence and of the difference between the originality of the master and the cleverest adaptations of his imitators. The "clarendon" fount, no longer used only as a "peculiar," but as the staple type throughout some of the books (*e.g.*, *The Evergreen* and *Lyra Celtica*) printed at the Edinburgh University Press, is less pretentious, and perhaps more successful than any of these efforts to redeem the modern page from its prevailing greyness, and level up the text to the depth of colour needed to harmonise with a rich illustration. But no one has yet succeeded in rivalling the work Mr. Morris puts into his smallest and cheapest volumes; and now, in this great edition of *Chaucer*, he has sent forth a book which is the very masterpiece of his style, and may fairly make his imitators despair. Printed in double columns (sixty-three lines to a column), with red rubrics, a wealth of decorative initials and borders of delightful richness to the beginning of every section, even without the woodcuts after the designs by Sir Edward Burne Jones, it would have been a triumph of the printer's art. With the woodcuts it may justly be called—always in its own massive and antique style—the finest book ever printed.

It is a curious fact that though the works of Chaucer have been in existence just half a thousand years, they have had to wait for their

quintcentenary to find an illustrator. Had the school of art which existed in England in the days of Richard II., when they were written, survived the storms which swept over England in the fifteenth century, we might have possessed at least one Royal manuscript in which an English artist should have adorned his stories with all the brightness of mediæval illumination. But figure-work was never the strong point of the English school, and the Wars of the Roses put an effectual stop to any possible development in this direction. As far as we know, there is only one picture connected with Chaucer's work in any extant manuscript, a charming little scene by a Flemish artist in a manuscript of Lydgate's *Tale of Thebes*, written, after Chaucer's death, as an additional Canterbury Tale, in which the pilgrims (greatly reduced in number) are shown on their way home from a towered city, which certainly bears no resemblance to Canterbury. In the Ellesmere manuscript of the *Tales*, and one or two other manuscripts, we have representations, more or less skilfully executed, of the individual pilgrims; and it was this attenuated scheme of illustration that Caxton and his successors followed in their early editions. Later on, these rough woodcuts were superseded by a frontispiece with a portrait of Chaucer, copied, apparently, from the well-known picture in a manuscript of Hoccleve's *De Regimine Principum*, and surrounded by the arms borne by the poet's reputed son, Thomas Chaucer, through whom he was linked with the English Royal House. In our own days English artists have shown little more readiness to do honour to our first great poet; the painstaking group of the *Canterbury Pilgrims* by Stothart, and Blake's repulsive, though masterly, treatment of the same theme being the only pictorial tributes to his art. The seventy designs by Sir Edward Burne Jones which adorn the present edition are thus the first attempt to illustrate the subject of his poems rather than the figures of their supposed narrators, and if Chaucer has had to wait long for an illustrator, it is good to be able to say that he has found a worthy one. As might be guessed, it is not the whole Chaucer that Sir Edward illustrates. Not only the coarser tales, but all the humorous side of the old poet is foreign to his genius, and he has wisely confined himself to setting forth pictorially all that is sweetest and most gravely and tenderly imaginative in the great gallery of his creations. Thus all, or nearly all, that the artist has attempted is in every way admirable. Constance in her wave-tossed boat, Griselda parted from her babes, the little Clergeon stopping before the image of the Virgin on his way to school, all the vivid pictures of the *Romaunt of the Rose*, and the *House of Fame*, are here set forth with a skill that cannot be surpassed, and with a sympathy with at least one side of Chaucer's genius which is the perfection of illustration. Sir Edward's delicate pencil drawings have been admirably translated into black and white by Mr. Hooper, and framed within Mr. Morris's rich decorative borders, they are a real feast to the eye. Probably local committees would stand aghast at such an extravagance, but we could wish that a copy of this great book might find its way into the public library of every large town in England, as a specimen of English art not likely ever to be surpassed.



Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

ABERDEEN.—Mr. Andrew Carnegie has contributed £1,000 towards the reduction of the debt on the Aberdeen Public Library.

ASTON MANOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, Robert K. Dent.—Eighteenth annual report, 1895-96. A year of progress and increase. A new catalogue of the reference library is in the press and will be issued this year. Fourteen free lectures were given to large audiences. Reference department : additions, 276 volumes ; present stock, 6,587 volumes ; issue, 12,409 volumes. Lending department : additions, 347 volumes ; present stock, 9,146 volumes ; issue, 87,100 volumes ; daily average, 283. Fiction and juvenile, 77·5 per cent. ; central reading room, estimated number of visitors, 123,200 ; branch reading room, 30,800 visitors. Income, £746 ; expenditure, £685, of which £263 was for books, binding and periodicals.

BARROW-IN-FURNESS PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, T. Aldred.—Thirteenth annual report, 1895-96. It is proposed to set aside a sum of money each year to form a "catalogue fund," so that the periodic cost of printing or re-printing catalogues may not absorb the book money in any given year. A delivery station at Walney, an outlying district, has been started experimentally with considerable promise of success. The Roose Branch Library only issues 24 volumes weekly (two evenings). Councillor Smith has presented £50 for the purchase of technical books. Lending department : stock, 16,975 volumes ; issue, 121,667 volumes ; reference department : stock, 3,119 volumes ; issue, 23,910 volumes. Number of borrowers, 1,954. Financial statement not published.

BOOTLE PUBLIC LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.—Librarian, J. J. Ogle.—Ninth general report, 1895-96. Increased use reported. Committee have decided to open a branch reading-room and book-delivery station in the north of the borough. The branch delivery at the Bedford Road Board Schools has circulated more than 4,000 volumes. The issue of a second borrower's ticket has given much satisfaction. A second edition of the catalogue has been prepared. Lending department : stock, 10,569 volumes ; issue, 75,646 volumes. Reference department : stock, 4,168 volumes ; issue, 13,152 volumes. Income, £2,275 ; expenditure, £2,275, of which £330 is for books, binding and periodicals.

BUXTON PUBLIC LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.—Librarian, T. A. Sargant.—Seventh Annual Report, 1895-96. Lending library: stock, 3,743 volumes; issue, 23,582 volumes. Income, £362; expenditure, £329, of which £127 was for books and periodicals.

CARLISLE PUBLIC LIBRARY, MUSEUM, ART GALLERY, AND SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND ART.—Librarian, R. Bateman.—Second annual report, 1895-96. The Carlisle (Devonshire Street) Library (upwards of 10,000 volumes) has been transferred to the public library in Tullie House. Lending library: stock, 8,220 volumes; issue, 95,053 volumes, 83 per cent. being fiction. New borrowers amount to 1,738. Subscription library—this department arises out of the conditions under which the Carlisle Library was transferred; the public library provides room and attendance; subscriptions are devoted to purchase of new books which, twelve months after purchase, are removed to the public library. Financial statement not published, nor are statistics of the use made of the reference library.

CORK PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, James Wilkinson.—Third annual report, 1895. Plan of issuing a second ticket to borrowers has been adopted. Incandescent gas light has been installed. Repeated theft of magazines made it necessary to withdraw all magazines from the tables, and to issue them only upon written application; the magazines have been replaced upon the tables and the thefts have recommenced. Percentage of Fiction issued in 1893, 68.02; in 1894, 72.17; in 1895, 76.49. Lending library: stock, 4,371 volumes; issue, 74,251 volumes. Reference library: stock, 1,336 volumes; issue, 3,111 volumes. Visitors to Reading Rooms 174,952 persons. Borrowers' tickets issued 2,172. Income £494; expenditure £425, of which £138 is for books, binding and periodicals.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, Thomas Johnston.—Seventh annual report, 1895-96. Open access has been adopted. A new catalogue of Thornton Heath Branch is in progress. Stock at central and four branches 32,353 volumes, issues at Central and three Branches 250,596 volumes. Number of borrowers using the libraries 8,324. Income £2,871; expenditure £2,120, of which £492 was for books, binding and periodicals.

DEPTFORD.—Messrs. Braby & Co.'s Library.—Hon. Librarian, George R. Humphery.—Twenty-sixth annual report, 1895-96. A presentation has been made to the librarian by the club as a recognition of his successful labours for the last twenty-five years. Library stock, 4,378 volumes; issue, 2,151 volumes.

EALING PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Thomas Bonner.—Thirteenth annual report, 1895-96. A supplementary catalogue has been issued. Reading-room maintains its popularity. It has been necessary to add second copies of several periodicals. The lending library is now kept open until 9 p.m. three days per week. Free access has been under consideration by the Committee, but not approved. Electric lighting is successful, and does not much exceed the cost of gas. Lending department: additions, 817 volumes; present stock, 10,222 volumes; issue, 132,173 volumes. Reference library: present stock, 1,038 volumes; issue, 1,067. Number of borrowers, 5,284. Income £888. Expenditure £860, of which £250 was for books, binding and periodicals.

GLASGOW.—Baillie's Institution, Public Library.—Librarian, William Simpson.—Report for 1895-96. Reference library: additions,

943 volumes ; present stock, 14,065 volumes ; issue, 64,886 volumes. Income £1,259. Expenditure £1,325, of which £368 was for books, binding and periodicals.

GREAT YARMOUTH PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, W. Carter.—Tenth annual report, 1895-96. Increased use made of the Gorleston Branch is accompanied by a slight decrease in the issues at the Central Library. A new museum was opened in June, 1895, by the Mayor, with an art loan exhibition, which, unfortunately, was not financially so successful as was anticipated. A new catalogue of the lending department has been published. Lending department : stock, 14,692 volumes ; issue, 120,246 volumes. Reference department : issue, 4,573 volumes. Number of borrowers, 3,284. Income £848. Expenditure £796, of which £190 is for books, binding and periodicals.

GREENOCK.—In sending a cheque for £100 to the Greenock Working Men's Public Library, Mr. Andrew Carnegie says :—"The account of the struggling library at Greenock has interested me very much. I do not know when I have had more pleasure from a small contribution than enclosing you the cheque herewith for a hundred pounds (£100)—£70 to pay off the debt, and £30 as a 'nest egg' for the future. I feel myself very much drawn to the working men who are sustaining this small acorn, from which I doubt not in the future a mighty oak is to grow. The whole case reminds me of the beginning of libraries in my native town, Dunfermline. Three weavers combined, gathered their few books and formed the nucleus of a library for the public. It is one of my chief gratifications always to remember that my father was one of the three library-founding weavers."

HANDSWORTH PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, J. W. Roberts.—Sixteenth annual report, 1895-96. Unexpected expenditure has given rise to a debit balance of £55. Issue in fiction decreased, in other classes increased. Incandescent gas lighting has been introduced with success. Reference library : stock, 1,673 volumes ; issue, 2,103 volumes. Lending library : stock, 11,309 volumes ; issue, 63,969 volumes. Number of borrowers, 2,185. Income £748. Expenditure £803, of which £183 was for books, binding and periodicals.

HEREFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.—Librarian J. Cockcroft.—Twenty-fourth annual report, 1895-96. The Public Libraries Act has been in operation for a quarter of a century ; the report contains a brief summary of the history of the library. Incandescent gas has been installed with much success. Total issue, 46,345 volumes. Income £530. Expenditure £496.

LEEDS PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, James Yates.—Twenty-sixth annual report, 1895-96. A collection of Yorkshire family manuscripts, received from Dr. Sykes of Doncaster, is noticeable among the year's donations. New catalogues of five branches have been published. A set of the specifications of German patents of inventions has been secured. Reference library : additions, 1,798 volumes ; present stock, 50,990 volumes ; issue 142,884 volumes. Lending library (Central and twenty-one branches), stock, 140,106 volumes ; issue, 848,128 volumes ; daily average at Central, 1,191 volumes. Income £7,574 ; expenditure £6,944, of which £2,352 was for books, periodicals and binding.

LONDON: CHELSEA PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, J. Henry Quinn.—Ninth annual report, 1895-96. The report indicates a year of progress. By arrangement with the South-West London Poly-

technic Institute, it has become possible to considerably strengthen the already excellent collection of technical and scientific literature. Students of the Institute are entitled to borrow books, other than fiction, for home reading. A special catalogue of works on science, technology and art has been issued at a low price. A third supplement to the general catalogue has also been issued. A fourth exhibition of books in January was visited by 251 persons. A considerable number of important donations are chronicled. Important additions have been made to the local collection. Mr. C. W. Sherborn, R.P.E., has executed a book-plate for the library, and it would have been interesting to have had a copy of it on the cover of the report. Central library: newsroom attendance, 313,482 persons; Sunday average, 349 persons. Reference library: stock, 7,563 volumes; issue, 22,278 volumes. Lending library: stock, 13,652 volumes; issue, 126,323 volumes. Boys' room: stock, 433 volumes; issue, 21,058 volumes. Kensal Town Branch: newsroom attendance, 209,163 persons; Sunday average, 350 persons. Reference library: stock, 652 volumes; issue, 7,180 volumes. Lending library: stock, 6,015 volumes; issue, 65,263 volumes. Boys' room: stock, 246 volumes; issue, 19,080 volumes. Income, £3,070; expenditure £3,064, of which £632 was for books, binding and periodicals. Amount of loans owing £14,423.

LONDON: HAMPSTEAD PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, W. E. Doubleday.—Quarterly guide for readers, vol. 1, No. 3. Plans of Mr. A. S. Tayler for the Central Library to be erected on the Finchley Road site have been accepted by the Vestry. The lending department of the Kilburn Library has been open for one year; 89,774 volumes have been lent during that time. The library of the late Prof. Henry Morley has been purchased for £806 8s.; there are about 8,000 volumes in this collection. The guide contains lists of additions and several useful topical lists.

LONDON: LONDON LIBRARY.—Fifty-fifth annual report, 1895-96. Total number of members, 2,323; circulation of books amounts to 118,583 volumes; income, £6,354; expenditure, £5,577, of which £1,668 was for books. Number of books added is 5,124, and of pamphlets 1,000.

LONDON: MILE END.—The election of a Committee under the Public Libraries Act was again prevented at the last meeting of the Vestry, because there were not sufficient members to be elected from each ward as required by the standing orders. Mr. Spender spoke in strong terms at the action of the Moderate party in burking the election of a committee, the first step to carrying out the mandate of the rate-payers. He averred that a more disgraceful record of incompetence and refusal to carry out public duties had never been equalled in any hamlet or parish of London. He undertook to say that the deliberate object of the majority was not to enforce the Act at all. They refused to have the Committee under any circumstances. He believed they intended to wait until the year was over. The circumstances of the five months' delay and the offer of a Public Library refused was a scandalous exhibition. Having given the Vestry his opinion, Mr. Spender moved that the Vestry should adjourn, which was carried by a good majority amidst much laughter. The whole meeting did not last a quarter of an hour.—*London.*

LONDON: ST. SAVIOUR'S, SOUTHWARK, PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Henry D. Roberts.—Second annual report, 1895-96. It is reported that the library is undoubtedly a success, and supplies a long felt want. Sunday opening to be from 3 p.m. instead of 2 p.m. as formerly. A stand for advertisement sheets of daily papers has

been placed in the entrance hall, and is much appreciated. Reference library: present stock, 572 volumes; issue, 1,113 volumes. Lending library: present stock, 8,912 volumes; issue, 51,031 volumes. Number of tickets in force, 1,539. Income £1001; expenditure £1497, of which £105 was for books, periodicals, &c.

LONDON: STREATHAM, TATE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Thomas Everatt.—Fifth annual report, 1895-96. The Vestry refused to sanction loan of £2,500 for the purpose of founding a branch library at Balham. Number of volumes in stock, 15,340; issue, 169,814 volumes. Income £1,625; expenditure £1,329, of which £521 was for books, binding and periodicals.

MIDDLESBROUGH PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Statistical tables, 1895-96. Lending department: stock, 13,753 volumes; issue, 92,625 volumes. Reference department: stock, 4,222 volumes; issue, 9,535 volumes. Attendances at museum (Wednesdays, Saturdays and Sundays), 7,793 persons, 6,498 being on Sundays.

NORWICH PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, George Easter.—Report, 1895-6. Contracts for extending and renovating an additional room for the Reference library, and for fitting it with cases and shelving, has been satisfactorily completed; the Reference collection is being rearranged and catalogued. A supplement to the Lending department catalogue has been issued. The students' room has been extensively used by the Norwich branch of the National Home Reading Union. Lending department: present stock, 16,764 volumes; issue, 93,075 volumes, daily average, 382 volumes; fiction 60 per cent. Reference department: stock, 8,450 volumes. Income, £1,811 (including balance of £475); expenditure, £1,597, of which £440 was for books, periodicals and binding.

PENRITH.—The Penrith Public Library was opened experimentally on Sundays, in November, 1895. It has now been closed again in consequence of the poor attendance.

PRESTON PUBLIC LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.—Librarian, W. S. Bramwell.—Seventeenth annual report, 1895-96. The books and specimens have been removed to the new Public Library building. Total number of volumes in stock is 38,200; issue for home reading, 142,535; income, £2,068; expenditure, £2,973, of which £1,391 is on behalf of the Library, £302 being for books, binding and periodicals.

RICHMOND PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, A. A. Barkas.—Fifteenth annual report, 1895-96. The issues in lending library are smaller than last year owing to the withdrawal of a number of three-volume novels. The reference issue is increased by 1,344 volumes; there have been added 1,826 volumes. A collection of 121 volumes of music has been added to the lending library. A new catalogue has been compiled. Attendances at Kew Evening Reading Room are far from satisfactory, the delivery station there has been discontinued. The Reading Room at Petersham is popular and in future the delivery station is to be open two evenings weekly. The Sunday opening of reference library and reading room is increasingly successful. Lending library: stock, 11,673 volumes; issue 92,624 volumes; reference library: stock, 9,921 volumes; issue, 8,369 volumes; number of borrowers, 3,244; income, £1,106; expenditure, £1,001, of which £357 was for books, binding and periodicals.

TWICKENHAM PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Edwin Maynard.—Fourteenth annual report, 1895-96. There have been added to the library during the year 707 volumes, making the total stock 11,533 volumes. The lending issue was 56,698 volumes, the reference issue was 3,542 volumes, a daily average issue of 200 volumes; new borrowers tickets amount to 564. Income, £435; expenditure, £404, of which £165 was for books, binding and periodicals.

WEDNESBURY PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Thomas Stanley.—Eighteenth annual report 1895-96. Increased use of scientific literature, with a corresponding reduction in fiction. Additional indicator for 5,000 numbers added. Reference library: additions, 45 volumes; present stock, 2,327 volumes; issue, 8,463 volumes. Lending library: additions, 56 volumes; present stock, 7,937 volumes; issue, 58,333 volumes; fiction, 49 per cent.; daily average, 237 volumes. Income, £334; expenditure, £324, of which £55 was for books, binding and periodicals.

WEST HARTLEPOOL PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Albert Watkins.—First annual report, 1895-96. The Libraries Acts were adopted in 1891, by a large majority. A freehold site was presented in 1893. Plans were prepared by the borough engineer; the chief rooms are: news room 53 feet by 30 feet, reference room 47 feet by 24 feet, lending library 58 feet by 25 feet. The cost of building and furniture has been £3,900. The library was opened on October 23, 1895, and has proved very popular. Stock of books, 8,969 volumes; issue, 75,001 volumes—a daily average of 662 volumes; fiction 59 per cent. Borrowers: number, 4,940. Income £1,901 (3 years). Expenditure £2,013 (3 years), of which £1,349 was for books, binding and periodicals.

FOREIGN.

JERSEY CITY: NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, E. E. Burdick.—Fifth annual report, 1895. Out of an issue of 376,977 volumes for home reading, 211,782 were sent through delivery stations. The reading room attracted 99,578 visitors, including 7,418 on Sundays. Reference issues amount to 13,050 volumes. The library contains 49,100 volumes. Total number of borrowers, 26,660. About 20,000 volumes were issued to children at public schools through the medium of their teachers. Income 42,860 dols. Expenditure 30,942 dols., of which 5,725 dols. was for books, binding and periodicals.



An International Index of Scientific Literature.

AT the first meeting of the British Association, Professor Henry, of Washington, brought forward a proposal for the publication of a catalogue of philosophical memoirs scattered throughout the transactions of societies in Europe and America. The matter was taken up by the Royal Society in 1857, and 11 quarto volumes of the Catalogue of Scientific Papers have been compiled and published, eight of these having been printed by the Stationery Office at Government cost. The volumes already issued relate to the period 1880-1883, and cover that but incompletely; a supplementary catalogue, which probably will fill three volumes, of papers in journals not consulted by the compilers of the published volumes is, however, now being prepared. In the "Catalogue of Scientific Papers" the matter is arranged only under authors' names, but a subject-index, which will serve as a key to the published volumes, is in course of preparation.

It has long been evident, however, that it is impossible for the Royal Society alone, or indeed any single society, to meet the requirements of scientific workers in any adequate manner, as knowledge increases so rapidly, and it is now so necessary that scientific investigators should be quickly and fully informed of what is going on. Consequently about three years ago the Royal Society appointed a committee to consider fully the possibility of preparing complete indexes to scientific publications by international co-operation.

At the instance of this committee a circular was issued by the Royal Society to a very large number of representative societies, institutions, and individuals abroad, asking for their opinion whether any scheme of international co-operation were feasible and desirable, and inviting opinions. It was suggested in the circular that the catalogue should begin with papers published on or after January 1, 1900, and that in preparing the indexes of subject matter the text of each paper, and not the title, only should be consulted. It was also suggested that a central office should be established, which should be regularly supplied with all information necessary for the construction of the catalogue.

A large number of replies were received, almost all being of a highly favourable character. In no single instance was any doubt expressed as to the extreme value of the work contemplated, and only two or three correspondents questioned whether it were possible to carry out such an enterprise. Over and over again reference was made to the great value of the Royal Society's catalogue of scientific papers, and there was abundant evidence that considerable use was made of this on the Continent of Europe. It was clear that a proposal to carry out a more comprehensive scheme under the direction of the Royal Society was likely to meet with general approval, owing to the fact that the society was credited with having already carried out the most comprehensive work of the kind yet attempted. More unanimity than could have been expected was manifest in the views held as to the language or languages to be used, most of those who dealt with this question expressing the opinion that English should be the language of the subject-catalogue.

As the holding of an international conference was advocated in many quarters, steps were taken to call one together in London. The support accorded to the proposal was most satisfactory, as distinguished delegates were appointed by almost all the Governments appealed to, viz., Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Cape Colony, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Natal, the Netherlands, Norway, New South Wales, New Zealand, Portugal, Queensland, Russia, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United States. The British Government appointed Sir John Gorst as its delegate, and the Royal Society was represented by its senior secretary and four members of the committee which it has intrusted with the discussion of the project. Forty-one delegates attended the conference, Brazil, Portugal, and Russia alone being unrepresented, their delegates being unable to attend owing to unforeseen circumstances.

At the opening meeting on Tuesday, July 14, Sir John Gorst was chosen president of the Conference, and conducted the proceedings throughout the week. On his nomination, General Ferrero (Italian Ambassador in London), Professor Darboux (French delegate), Professor Ullach (Austrian delegate), Professor Ulöbius (German delegate), and Professor Simon Newcomb (United States delegate), were appointed vice-presidents. English, French and German having been adopted as the official languages of the conference, Professor Armstrong was nominated secretary for the English language, Professor Forel (Swiss delegate), for French, and Professor Dyck (German delegate) for German. It was decided that each delegate present should have a vote in deciding all questions brought before the conference, on the understanding that the delegates of each nationality reserved the right of their Government to adhere or not to any proposition which might be made. The proceedings were, however, throughout characterised by remarkable unanimity. The resolutions as originally put, in several instances, gave rise to considerable discussion, in the course of which they underwent more or less amendment; but as finally put they were accepted *nemine contradicente*.

At the outset it was unanimously resolved that it is desirable to compile and publish by means of some international organisation a complete catalogue of scientific literature, arranged according both to subject-matter and to authors' names, in which regard shall be had, in the first instance, to the requirements of scientific investigators, to the end that these may find out most easily what has been published concerning any particular subject of inquiry.

In indexing according to subject-matter regard is to be had not only to the title of a paper or book, but also to the nature of the contents. Moreover, the catalogue is to comprise all published original contributions to the branches of science indexed, whether appearing in periodicals or in the publications of societies, or as independent pamphlets, memoirs, or books.

A contribution to science for the purposes of the catalogue is to be considered to mean a contribution to the mathematical, physical, or natural sciences, such as, for example, mathematics, astronomy, physics, chemistry, mineralogy, geology, botany, mathematical and physical geography, zoology, anatomy, physiology, general and experimental pathology, experimental psychology and anthropology, to the exclusion of what are sometimes called the applied sciences—the limits of the several sciences to be determined hereafter.

The final editing and publication of such a catalogue is to be intrusted to a central international bureau acting under the direction of an international council, which will be responsible for the administration of the enterprise. Any country, however, which shall declare its willingness to undertake the task is to be intrusted with the duty of collecting, pro-

visionally classifying, and transmitting to the central office, in accordance with rules laid down by the international council, all the entries belonging to its scientific literature.

The central bureau is to be in London.

This resolution was moved by General Ferrero and seconded by Professor Darboux, one of the French delegates ; it was supported by the German, Hungarian, Austrian, American, Belgian, Swiss, Swedish, and Dutch delegates, and accepted by acclamation.

The catalogue is to be issued from the beginning of 1900 in the first instance in the form of slips or cards as promptly as possible, and cards corresponding to any one or more branches of science, or to sections of such sciences, are to be furnished to subscribers under the direction and at the discretion of the central bureau. The catalogue is also to be issued from time to time in book form in parts corresponding to the several branches of science.

English is to be the language of the two catalogues. Authors' names and titles are, however, to be given only in the original languages, except when these belong to a category to be determined by the International Council. In other words, in the catalogue according to authors' names, a title originally published, for example, in either English or French or German will not be translated, but one published in Japanese or Russian will.

The question of the classification of the subject-matter, as was to be expected, gave rise to considerable discussion, and it was ultimately resolved, inasmuch as the Conference was unable to accept the Dewey or any of the systems recently proposed, to remit the study of classifications to a committee of organisation which the Royal Society was requested to form, to study all questions relating to the catalogue left undecided by the Conference. The Belgian delegates expressly abstained from voting on this resolution, as it directly conflicts with the resolution arrived at in Brussels last year, at the Conference which led to the establishment there of the International Institute of Bibliography, to adopt Mr. Dewey's decimal system *en bloc* for the purpose of indexing literature generally.

It was held to be unnecessary at present to make any financial provisions, as it appears probable that, if national offices can be established in the various countries concerned in the work which will co-operate with the central office, it will be possible to provide the guarantee fund required for the central office by voluntary subscriptions in various countries. Delegates were requested to call the special attention of their Governments to the importance of at once taking steps to organise such offices, and of informing the Royal Society, not later than January 1st, 1898, what steps have been or will be taken in this direction.

The great success which has attended the labours of the conference is undoubtedly due to its highly representative character, and to the fact that it was held under the auspices of the Royal Society, and after due deliberation. Excepting Belgium, whose three delegates represented only one institution, all the countries sending several delegates had appointed men capable of representing a variety of interests, all of importance, in connection with an enterprise which it is necessary to regard from several distinct points of view—so that the gathering included bibliographers, librarians, scientific workers, and statesmen. Professor Simon Newcomb, the distinguished American astronomer, no doubt expressed the general feeling as regards the influence exercised by the Royal Society on this occasion, when he said :—"I feel confident that the great weight which any opinion or desire of the Royal Society carries on our side of the Atlantic—the high respect in which it is held—was the reason why their request was promptly complied with, without questions and without conditions." The general willingness to leave the

Royal Society to elaborate details and to form a comprehensive scheme for the conduct of the enterprise was undoubtedly due to the existence of such a feeling. Gratified as we must be to recognise this, the responsibility which is now cast upon the Royal Society is rendered all the heavier in consequence, and it must be admitted that the task before it is no light one ; yet it will not be difficult to accomplish the end in view, if all concerned, work in the spirit of good will which has been manifest throughout the proceedings.

Library Progress at Moss Side.

MOSS SIDE is an urban township which adjoins Manchester on the southern side of the city. The district is about a mile and a half long and half a mile wide, and has a population of 25,000 people. The need for a Public Library has long been acknowledged. In 1887 a poll was taken which showed that the public opinion of the community was in favour of the establishment of such an institution. Technical difficulties arose, and the Local Board postponed action. On the election of the first Urban District Council under the Local Government Act of 1894, the question was revived, and the Public Libraries' Acts were adopted *nem. con.* A Public Libraries' committee was appointed, and under their direction Mr. W. Acton, C.E., the council's surveyor, prepared plans and drawings for a building which economically provides the requisite accommodation. Application was made to the Local Government Board for a loan to defray the cost of the erection of the building, and the council have appropriated as a site land already in their possession. The sanction of the Government was received at the end of February, and the work will be commenced forthwith. The building will cost over £3,000.

The Public Library is being erected at the corner of Bradshaw Street and Moss Lane East, adjoining the council hall. The building will consist of basement and two storeys above ground. The basement will be available for class-rooms and small meetings. The ground floor will be devoted to the reference and lending libraries and newsroom. The upper storey will consist of a large room (which can be divided when necessary) suitable for lectures, meetings, concerts, exhibitions, &c.

In the Reference Library it is intended to place a useful collection of works of reference, local and other directories, encyclopædias, gazetteers, English and foreign dictionaries, concordances, commentaries, and other books likely to be helpful to the trading and professional classes, as well as to the student and general reader.

The Lending Library is intended to form the main part of the institution, and the aim will be to make it a collection of the best authors in every department of English literature, and of translations of the most important of the classic writers of other languages. History, science, theology, art, and the various branches of political economy must also have attention. In this way it is hoped to make the Library fully available both for instruction and recreation. There should be a collection of the more important books dealing with the local history of the district, and an attempt will be made to preserve all local documents that may be of use or interest to the future inhabitants of Moss Side. An effort is also being made to bring together specimens of the art of printing and book production in various ages, a few examples of typography from the fifteenth to the nineteenth century have already been obtained.

It is now generally recognised that all Public Libraries should have some special collections. There are two great English authors of whom the Moss Side Public Library might not unfittingly be made a memorial. The childhood of Thomas De Quincey was passed within a stone's throw of where the Library will stand. The name of Mrs. Gaskell, the author of *Mary Barton*, is also closely identified with the neighbourhood, a portion of Moss Side is built upon the "Mary Barton Fields." A collection of all that these famous authors have written, whether in books or periodicals, of all the translations of their writings, and of all that has been said about them, would certainly add distinction to the Moss Side Library. Friends and admirers of De Quincey and of Mrs. Gaskell will, it is thought, be willing to enrich such a collection with autographs, personal relics, portraits, and other illustrative material. The daughters and granddaughters of De Quincey (Mrs. Bandsmith, Miss De Quincey, and the Misses Bandsmith) have presented the first collected edition of his writings, and also a portrait and autograph. The Misses Gaskell have sent a donation for the purchase of various editions of their mother's writings. Already some of the rarest of the books of De Quincey and Mrs. Gaskell have been obtained, including the suppressed *Brontë*, and the rare French translation of the *Opium Eater* by Baudelaire and De Musset.

The penny library rate will produce about £420 a year. The committee have, therefore, issued an appeal for donations of money and books, and have received an encouraging response. The foundation stone of the Library is to be laid on September 5th by Mr. William E. A. Axon, one of the founders of the Library Association, who is the chairman of the Moss Side Library Committee. The event comes very appropriately on the last day of the week in which the annual gathering of the Library Association is to be held.

Mr. Hall Caine on Public Libraries.

OPENING OF A PUBLIC LIBRARY AT EASTBOURNE.

ON July 7th, Mr. Hall Caine opened the new Public Library at Eastbourne. In the course of his address, Mr. Caine said that it was perhaps natural that the Mayor and Corporation should have thought of a literary man where a library was in question, but it was the familiar experience of literary men that a literary celebration in honour of Scott, or Burns, or even Shakespeare, must have in the forefront men of every kind of distinction except literary distinction. He was bound to say that in this instance they had exhibited a sort of rash and double-barrelled courage, for they had chosen from among men of letters one whose only claim to recognition was that he belonged to the large and irresponsible family of story tellers. With regard to Public Libraries and the trade of book-selling, he said these were not in any degree antagonistic to each other, and he had found that in the great centres the Public Library and the booksellers kept pace together. Mr. Hall Caine referred to Lord Rosebery's recent speech, in which he gave it as his opinion that intellectual apathy was the danger of our nation at the present time. He (Mr. Hall Caine) would say that the great success of the Public Library was a proof that the intellectual vigour of a nation was from within and not from without. Intellectual apathy would lead by sure and speedy consequence to the decline of literature, and the decline of literature

would mean the decline of the nation. He did not think the signs of the time pointed in this direction. There had never been a period when books played so large a part in the life of England as now. The increase in the population of this country was hardly sufficient to account for the increase in the sale of books and periodicals. Perhaps another force had been at work, and if he were asked to name it, he thought he would say the Education Act by Mr. Forster. Thackeray used to say that he never knew a man of letters ashamed of his profession, and it might be forgiven even to the humblest literary journeyman to say that he would not change his calling for any wealth or any fame which any other calling in the world could bring him. Such a condition of the literary profession could hardly exist side by side with the intellectual apathy of the nation, but we might congratulate ourselves upon yet more obvious manifestations in the revived interest in intellectual things. During the past 40 or 50 years the public Press, which down to that time had been mainly political, had become largely literary as well. The publication of an important book was now as much a piece of news as would be the result of a political election, and it would not be rash to say that we were so far from suffering from a literary apathy at present that we were almost in danger of the worst evils of literary feverishness, for there appeared to be no kind of literary purity, no silly fancy which might not hope to arrest attention somewhere.

Purity of English Literature.

Having said so much, with all humility and deference to Lord Rosebery, he could wish to say something in reply to critics with whom Lord Rosebery could never have a moment's sympathy. There were always people ready enough to tell us that the best books were things of the past, that the books published nowadays were going from bad to worse, and that it was a lamentable fact that the larger part of the reading to-day (in libraries, at all events) was made up of inferior fiction. Their Library Committee were not likely to be troubled with intellectual apathy on the part of their readers, but they might, perhaps, find a very different difficulty in a besetting bugbear of Library Committees everywhere at present, namely, the question of what books to exclude from their shelves. Many excellent people nowadays were alarmed, and perhaps very properly alarmed, at certain tendencies of certain authors to discuss subjects that had not been usually considered proper to literature. Now it was true, as Fielding said, that we were as liable to be corrupted by bad books as by bad companions; and it was also true that at the present moment the author without a conscience was a moral anarchist armed with a dynamite that ought perhaps to be called damnation. There was no mischief he might not do, but he felt obliged to say that there was a disposition in some quarters to exaggerate the mischief done. Taking the whole of English literature together, he made bold to say that English books had never been so free from offence as now. He, therefore, pleaded with them for liberty and toleration. It was a fact that in some books, lately, there had been shown, not merely liberty, but license. It was not for him to defend such books, but he would defend all books that had ever been written against the immorality of one great book that had never been written—the book of Life. Balsac, the French novelist, said that people talked about the immorality of certain books, but there was a great unwritten book always open and never to be shut more vile and corrupt than any book that had ever been written—the great book of the world. The dangers of life were greater than the dangers of books, and he urged them not to run away from the one while they were compelled to expose themselves to the other. At least they might remember that in the long

run it was only the good book that could live ; the evil book carried within itself the seed of corruption whereby it came to its sure and speedy end. Finally, he enlarged upon the delights of reading what was a source of wealth open to all men, and observed that it was the inheritance of the British race that they had a great and glorious literature, which was the birthright of every apprentice lad in Eastbourne. He wished them joy with their new library, and hoped it would have a very speedy and a very full development.

Re=Opening of the Cardiff Free Library.

MEMBERS of the Library Association who attended the Conference at Cardiff in September, 1895, will remember that the meetings were held in the new wing of the Free Library buildings, which, at that time, were still in the hands of the contractors, and which had been temporarily prepared for the meetings of the Association. The whole of the work connected with the completion of the new wing and the re-arrangement of the old building, has only just been completed, and the buildings were formally re-opened by H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, on June 27.

The Prince of Wales journeyed to Cardiff after being installed as Chancellor of the Welsh University at Aberystwith on June 26. His visit to Cardiff only lasted a few hours, and during that time he had a very long programme to go through, the two principal items being the presentation of the freedom of the borough, and the opening of the Free Library. The opening ceremony was performed in the large new general Reading Room, where over 900 persons were assembled, the Royal party being accommodated on a dais at one side of the room. The Reading Room was handsomely decorated and furnished for the occasion.

The Royal party arrived at the Library accompanied by the Mayor of Cardiff (Lord Windsor, President of the Library Association), the Mayoress, Lord Tredegar, the Lord Bishop of Llandaff, Lord Aberdare, Mr. Maclean, M.P., Mr. Alfred Thomas, M.P., the Members of the Cardiff Corporation and the Free Libraries Committee, and other local notabilities. Immediately the Royal party had ascended the dais, Lord Windsor asked leave, and presented to H.R.H. the Chairman of the Free Libraries Committee (Mr. E. W. Shackell, J.P., Vice-President of the Library Association), the Deputy Chairman (Councillor Edward Thomas, J.P.), the Deputy Chairman of the Free Library Building Committee (Councillor Munn), Mr. John Cory, D.L., J.P., the Architect (Mr. Edwin Seward, F.R.I.B.A.), and the Librarian (Mr. John Ballinger).

The Deputy Mayor made a short statement with respect to the operations carried on in connection with the additions to the old Free Library building. He said :—

“In 1882 the old part of the building was opened by the Mayor (Mr. Alfred Thomas), the architects being Messrs. Seward and Thomas, who are likewise the architects of the additions. In 1882 the population of the town was about 82,000. Now the estimated population is 160,000. Consequent upon the growth of population the users of the old buildings have increased, and the various departments got so constricted for room that eventually it was determined to make additions. The area of the old building was about 600 square yards, and the area of this new building adds about 800 square yards ; and the cost has been altogether, including sites and furnishing, about £45,000. All this has been done out of the penny rate. No wealthy donor had stepped in to assist with a

single penny. The people's money had put up this building for the people's use." (Hear, hear.)

The alderman then produced a red morocco case containing the gold key, and continued :

"Your Royal Highness, I have been deputed to ask your gracious acceptance of this gold key as a memento of these proceedings."

Mr. E. W. Shackell then presented the Princess with the *The History of the Cardiff Free Libraries*, written by the Librarian. The volume was tastefully bound in white vellum. The Princess having graciously accepted the gift, Lord Windsor asked the Princess to accept an embossed catalogue of books for the blind, of which a considerable number are in the library. H.R.H. graciously accepted the catalogue and appeared to take a keen interest in this novelty, which had also been tastefully bound in white vellum.

The Prince then arose amidst loud applause, and said :—

"Mr. Shackell, Ladies and Gentlemen,—I declare this new building now open. (Applause.) In declaring the Library open I wish to remind you that the Public Libraries Act was adopted in this borough in 1862—seven or eight years after it passed through the House of Commons—and that 400 volumes were then presented to the Corporation by the Committee of the Voluntary Library, which was located at the time in a single room. Twenty years afterwards, in 1882, the Library found a home on the present site, the building alone costing £11,000. Cardiff has increased so rapidly, and the demand of the public for literature of every description has been so great, that a considerable addition to the number of volumes was the natural result, and enlargement of the building was therefore found to be imperatively necessary. Further extension was accordingly commenced in 1893, and this has just been completed at a total expenditure of £17,000. I am glad to hear that whereas the old structure was inconveniently crowded by so small a number as 150 to 180 readers, the new building can easily accommodate 600 simultaneously. We can judge how highly the institution is appreciated from the fact that it is daily utilised at present by over 10,000 persons. A conclusive proof of the value placed upon public libraries is the care that is bestowed upon the books ; and as an illustration of this I may mention that when the Queen—(cheers)—in the winter of 1854 sent out a large number of volumes to the troops in the Crimea, they were returned at the close of the war without any perceptible loss or damage, to form the basis of the first Royal Victoria Library at Aldershot. Thus the greater part have been preserved intact, notwithstanding that they have been in use forty years. It now only remains to me to express a hope that the inhabitants of Cardiff may long enjoy the benefits of this fine and admirably-supplied Library." (Hear, hear, and applause.)

To celebrate the visit of T.R.H. to Cardiff and the re-opening of the Library, the Mayoress (Lady Windsor), gave a reception the same evening at the Park Hall, at which about 1,500 guests assembled.

Mr. Chaffers and the British Museum.

AT the Marylebone County Court on July 8th, before Judge Stonor, an action brought by Alexander Chaffers, of Sidmouth Street, W.C., against the Most Rev. Edward White Benson, Archbishop of Canterbury, one of the Trustees ; Sir Edward Thompson, Knight, the principal librarian ; and John Taylor, the assistant secretary of the British Museum, came on for hearing. The plaintiff's claim was for £1

nominal damages against the defendants for having "wickedly and maliciously conspired and combined together on March 9th, 1895, and August 9th, 1895, to deprive the plaintiff of a free access to and use of the Reading Room of the British Museum, to which he was entitled under the Act 26 George II., cap. 22, so long as he conducted himself properly, and conformed to all lawful regulations for admission." Mr. A. H. Dennis represented the three defendants, and the plaintiff appeared in person. Mr. Dennis complained that the plaintiff was ringing the changes on the Trustees by constantly bringing actions against some of them. In the present action the defendants relied upon the statute. The plaintiff said that on the occasion of the Trustees' meeting, when his ticket was refused, the Archbishop of Canterbury was in the chair, and he was, therefore, the chief person answerable for what was done. He asked the Judge not to allow the judgment which he had given on a previous occasion to be set aside. Mr. Dennis submitted that that judgment was set aside in the Divisional Court. His Honour observed that the point which he had decided had not been discussed before the Judges. His judgment was not understood, and at the Divisional Court judgment was given on a point that was not brought before him at all. He went on to say that, in his opinion, for the Trustees to exclude a man from the Reading Room, without giving him an opportunity for defending himself from a charge brought against him, was illegal. He asked if the Trustees considered that they had absolute arbitrary power to exclude any of the public. Mr. Dennis : Yes. His Honour : Well, that question was never argued before me. It seems only in accordance with British justice that a man should be informed of a charge brought against him, and given an opportunity of defending himself before he is deprived of his rights. Mr. Dennis said it was in consequence of complaints made as to his conduct that the plaintiff's ticket had been refused. After further argument, the learned judge said he would reserve his judgment till after the vacation. He would then give it in writing, as his previous decision had evidently been misunderstood.

Legal Notes and Queries.

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A.U.K. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

RESIGNATION OF COMMISSIONERS.

Question.

A Commissioner sent his resignation to the Vestry Clerk, who gave notice on the agenda for a subsequent meeting of such resignation. The Vestry declined to accept it at that meeting, and deferred the consideration of the matter until their next meeting. Can the person who has resigned his office act as a Commissioner until his successor is appointed?

Answer.

If a member of a Town Council resigns in writing, and pays the fine imposed by the Municipal Corporations Act or any bye-law made thereunder, the resignation is complete, and the member ceases to hold office, and the Council has no power to refuse to accept the resignation and to

cause the necessary steps to be taken to fill the vacancy. I regret that my knowledge of the Metropolis Management Acts does not enable me to speak definitely as to a Vestry Board, but I take it that by Section 88, Sub-Section 4, of the Local Government Act, 1894, the provisions of the Municipal Corporations Act, as regards the resignation of Councillors, applies to members of a Vestry; and, therefore, assuming the fine to have been paid, the member of the Vestry cannot act in that capacity thereafter. If, however, the member has not resigned his appointment as a Library Commissioner, provided he is still a voter, I am of opinion that he does not cease to hold office in that capacity.

The Library Association

NINETEENTH ANNUAL MEETING. BUXTON, 1896.

The following notice has been issued :

20, HANOVER SQUARE, W.
21st July, 1896.

DEAR SIR (OR MADAM),

Your attendance is requested at the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of this Association, which will be held in the Town Hall, Buxton, on the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th of September, for the transaction of the Annual business of the Association, and of such other business as may be lawfully done. The Meeting will begin at 10 o'clock, precisely, on the morning of Tuesday, September 1st.

BUSINESS.

I. The Scrutineers will announce the result of the Ballot for Officers and Council for the ensuing year (Ballot Papers are sent herewith to all Fellows and Members entitled to receive them, *vide* Constitution, *Art.* 5).

II. Election of Hon. Auditors.

III. The Names of Candidates proposed at and since the last monthly meeting will be submitted for immediate election.

IV. The President will deliver the Annual Address.

V. The Report of the Council, with the Treasurer's Audited Accounts, will be submitted.

VI. Mr. Peter Cowell will move :—

"That to enable the Council to make fitting provision for the Association's guests during the International Conference to be held in July, 1897, each Fellow and Member be called upon to pay a Double Subscription for the current year."

VII. Papers and Discussions.

N.B.—Members of Council are requested to note that a meeting of Council will be held in the Town Hall, Buxton, on Tuesday, September 1st, at 8 p.m.

I am dear Sir (or Madam),

Yours very faithfully,

J. Y. W. MAC ALISTER,

Hon. Secretary.

P.S.—A Local Programme, with List of Hotels and other particulars, will be issued by the Hon. Local Secretaries, Messrs. CROWTHER and BRISCOE, in a few days.

Report of the Library Association Summer School Committee, 4th Session, 1896.

THE work of the Summer School during the Session just concluded has been in every respect successful. Forty-four students sent in their names, and almost the whole of them gave regular and punctual attendance. Of the whole number—which included two lady assistants, from Folkestone and Norwich respectively—26 came from country libraries, and 18 from the metropolis. Scotland sent one representative from Aberdeen, and assistants from Ashton, Birkenhead, Bootle, Devonport, Exeter, Gosport, Northampton, South Shields, and Watford, and other places nearer London also attended. Many of the provincial students received grants towards their expenses from their Library Committees.

The Committee met at Cardiff, during the 1895 Conference, and at that sitting (when most of the country members were present), and during many subsequent meetings, has considered in what way the work of the Summer School could be systematised so as to present a definite course of instruction each year. It eventually decided to take the syllabus of the professional examination of the Library Association as a basis for the work of the School, and to invite lecturers to assist the Committee by delivering definite courses of instruction. The response was very gratifying, and so fortunate were the Committee in securing the co-operation of eminent specialists that they felt it a duty to extend an invitation to attend these lectures to every member of the Association. The course of preparation for the examination has been spread over two years, and the subjects treated of during the recent session were mainly concerned with Sect. A. (Bibliography and Literary History), and Sect. B. (Cataloguing, Classification, and Shelf Arrangement).

The session opened with a reception at 20, Hanover Square, at 7.30 p.m. on Monday, June 15th. The usual hospitalities were offered, and advantage was taken of the occasion to make the students known to each other, to enable them to feel thoroughly at home. This was followed at 8.30 by the inaugural address of the chairman; and, at 9 o'clock, by Mr. T. J. Cobden Sanderson's lecture on "The Book

Beautiful." After treating of the artistic production of a book, by means of calligraphy, typography, and illustration, the lecturer described in detail the whole operation of bookbinding, and explained the mechanical and manual processes of tooling. Specimen volumes, in various stages of binding, were handed round for inspection; and the lecture was terminated by a number of lantern slides exhibiting bookbinding and tooling, designed by the lecturer. This most instructive lecture was attended by upwards of 80 persons.

On Tuesday morning, at 10.30, a visit was paid to the British Museum, where Dr. Garnett received the students with an address of welcome. Mr. Cyril Davenport then conducted them to the King's Library and gave an interesting demonstration of the remarkable collection of ancient and modern bindings exhibited: after which a tour of inspection was made through the binding and repairing rooms, and through the various departments of the library. The students evinced a lively interest in the things they saw, and plied their able guide (Mr. Macfarlane) with numerous questions.

In the afternoon, at 3 o'clock, Mr. Gordon Duff gave his first lecture, on "The History of the Development of the Printed Book," and, notwithstanding the intense heat prevailing, the attendance was very good. Within the short limit of an hour's address the lecturer condensed a most clear and comprehensive account of the birth of printing, and its development through the block book, and the varying forms of incunabula until the book reached its full growth in the early part of the 16th century.

In the evening, Mr. Gordon Duff again lectured at 8 o'clock, taking as his subject "The Biographical Description of a Book." He described in detail the method of cataloguing books for bibliographical purposes, and treated of the relations existing between catalogues and bibliographies. The collation and description of early books, and various systems of arrangement were reviewed; and the value of the lecture was enhanced by demonstrations given on the black-board.

On Wednesday morning, at 10.30, the School assembled (by the invitation of W. O. Clough, Esq., M.P., Chairman of the Committee) at the Guildhall Library, where a warm welcome was given by Mr. Clough and the Guildhall Librarian. A valuable address was delivered by Mr. E. M. Borrajo, upon "Catalogues and Cataloguing," with special reference to the cataloguing methods in use at the Guildhall Library. Mr. Borrajo's remarks were illustrated by selected examples of printed catalogues, and by the forms, cards, slips, books, etc., in use at the Guildhall. This demonstration, which was most clear and helpful, was followed by an exhibition of the principal manuscript and other treasures of the library, and the visit was much appreciated by all who were present.

A visit was then paid to the type-foundry of Sir Charles Reed and Sons, where the directors kindly placed at the disposal of the students the services of Mr. Macdonald, the manager, as guide. That gentleman lucidly explained the processes, all shown in working order, by which the type is perfected from the initial stage of mixing the ingredients of the alloy to the production of the finished letter.

In the afternoon, at 3 o'clock, the students visited Sion College, where Rev. W. H. Milman, M.A., delivered an address explanatory of the system of classification which he had adopted for the Sion College Library. It is a modification of the Dewey system, specially treated to meet the exceptional circumstances of this largely theological library. At the conclusion of the address, the students examined the system for themselves, and the actual working was explained in detail by Mr. Milman, and the sub-librarian, Mr. Guppy. There was again full

attendance of students, many of whom saw for the first time the Dewey system of classification in operation.

In the evening, at 7.30, a most interesting hour was spent in a discussion by the students themselves on "Things Seen and Heard," under the presidency of the Chairman of the Committee. This feature of the programme, though only an experiment, was thoroughly justified by its success. Immediately following the discussion, Dr. Richard Garnett delivered to a crowded room a most able and interesting sketch of "English Literature of the Last Hundred Years," dwelling more particularly upon the departments of poetry and philosophy. Those who were privileged to be present will not soon forget the admirable and attractive way in which the principles and tendencies underlying the literature of this period were investigated and interpreted by the lecturer.

On Thursday morning, at 10.30, the School visited the Tate Library at Brixton (under the guidance of Mr. F. J. Burgoyne), afterwards visiting the Battersea Public Library, through which Mr. L. Inkster kindly conducted the students. Here a demonstration on Library Buildings was given by Mr. Burgoyne, who illustrated his remarks with plans of various libraries. This lecture also was well attended, and listened to with great interest.

The afternoon was left open for private visits of students to libraries at their own choice.

The last lecture was given on Thursday evening, at 8 o'clock, by Mr. T. F. Hobson, M.A., on "English Fiction, History and Biography of the Last Hundred Years." The lecturer, in a masterly manner, reviewed and characterised all the leading novelists, historians, and biographers of this period, and kept his audience's attention entranced during the hour and a half occupied by his discourse. The morning of Friday, the 19th, was allotted to the examination, for which eleven candidates sat. Prizes of £3 3s., £2 2s., and £1 1s. were subscribed by the Committees and a few friends, and offered to the three highest students in the test paper set at the close of the course. A copy of the paper is appended. The first prize was awarded to Mr. W. R. Chambers, a pupil-assistant of Mr. MacAlister in the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society's Library; the second to Mr. W. J. Willcock, of the Birkenhead Public Library; and the third to Miss May Handisyde, of the Public Library, Folkestone. Mr. C. Wright, of the Northampton Public Library, and Mr. H. Ogle, of the Hampstead Public Libraries, each gained honourable mention. The papers of all the candidates were of high merit, and showed not only a thorough appreciation of the instruction afforded by the lectures and demonstrations, but also a careful study of the textbooks prescribed by the Committee as a preparation for the work of the Summer School.

The prize of two guineas offered by Mr. MacAlister for the best report of the work of the School for this Session has yet to be competed for, and the Committee anticipate that the character of the essays sent in will fully justify the offer which has so generously been renewed by their colleague.

In conclusion the Committee have felt it their duty to tender on their own behalf, and that of the Association at large, their sincere thanks to the gentlemen who so generously gave their services to the students, and without whose co-operation it would have been impossible for the Session to have been such a success.

(Signed), CHARLES WELCH, *Chairman.*

W. E. DOUBLEDAY, *Hon. Sec.*

July 6, 1896.

Library Association : North-Western Branch.

A MEETING of members of the Library Association was held at the Public Reference Library, Manchester, on Wednesday, July 15th; Alderman Rawson (President-elect) in the chair.

The following circular, a copy of which had been sent to each member of the Association in Lancashire and Cheshire, was read :—

“LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

“July 5th, 1896.

“Dear Sir,

“It has been suggested that it would be well to take advantage of that Rule of the Library Association (Revised Constitution, Section 21) which provides for the establishment of Local Branch Associations, by the formation of such a BRANCH ASSOCIATION for LANCASHIRE and CHESHIRE.

“It is thought that, without holding frequent meetings at stated intervals, and without superseding the meetings hitherto carried on by the Librarians of the district, such an Association would find useful work to do in connection with questions of legislation, rating, instruction, and examination of Assistants, and other practical matters, more especially such as affect the working of Municipal Libraries.

“Accommodation having been kindly offered by the Manchester Public Libraries Committee for a meeting to consider the suggestion, we beg to invite all members of the Library Association residing in the two Counties, and Representatives of Subscribing Libraries, to meet at the PUBLIC REFERENCE LIBRARY, King Street, MANCHESTER, on *Wednesday, July 15th*, at Four o'clock, when we trust that it will be convenient for you to attend.

“We are,

“Yours faithfully,

“HARRY RAWSON,

“PETER COWELL,

“CHARLES W. SUTTON,

“C. MADELEY.”

Upon the proposition of the Chairman, it was unanimously agreed that a Branch of the Association should be formed, upon the lines of the circular, to be called the North-Western Branch.

Alderman Rawson was elected Chairman, and Mr. C. Madeley (Warrington) Secretary; whilst a Provisional Committee was appointed, consisting of the following members of Library Committees :—Sir W. H. Bailey (Salford), Messrs. Axon (Chairman, Moss Side), Campbell (Wigan), Southern (Manchester), and the following librarians : Messrs. Cowell (Liverpool), Lancaster (St. Helens), May (Birkenhead), Shaw (Liverpool Athenæum), and Sutton (Manchester).

The area proposed to be included in the “sphere of influence” of the Branch consists strictly of the two counties of Lancashire and Cheshire; but any members of the Association, residing in adjoining districts, who may express a wish to join, will be at once added to the list.

CHARLES MADELEY, *Hon. Secretary.*

Correspondence.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

SIR,—Being anxious to discuss, by correspondence, certain matters of common interest with others who, like myself, have passed the Professional Examination of the Library Association, I should regard the insertion of this letter as a favour ; and I should be greatly obliged if any of the above whose eyes this may chance to meet, would, on reading this letter, kindly send me their names and addresses as soon as possible.

118, Heath Street,
Hampstead, London, N. W.

ARCHIBALD CLARKE.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

SIR,—I was pleased to read in the July issue of the Library, Mr. E. A. Baker's paper on "Rural Public Libraries,"* expressing as it does ideas confirmatory of those in another article, published at page 42 of your sixth (1894) volume. Whether these ideas have independently originated in the minds of Mr. Baker and your other contributor, is of no importance at all, but it is, I am convinced, urgently necessary that something practical should be done to group the villages for the support of Free Libraries, if the villages are to be awakened from intellectual dullness in agricultural districts. In the *Manchester Guardian* of March 12 last, Mr. W. R. Credland, Deputy Chief Librarian of the Manchester Public Libraries, published a valuable contribution to this subject, entitled, "The County Councils and Public Libraries," and it is much to be hoped that he may be induced to contribute to the Library Association Annual Meeting a paper on the Village Library problem, in further exposition of his views.

Bootle, July 2, 1896.

JOHN J. OGLE.

* Mr. Baker's article was received in March, 1895, but could not be published till last month.—ED.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

SIR,—In my recent letter I omitted to call attention to a serious error in Mr. Baker's paper on "Rural Public Libraries" (p. 298). A parish cannot levy threepence, much less sixpence, in the pound for Free Library purposes. The limit is one penny in the pound, and even this is subject to large deductions for agricultural land.

JOHN J. OGLE.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

ONLY one set of answers to the June questions has been received, a slight encouragement for the continuance of the Assistants' Corner. All the questions were very well answered, but an additional word may be said on the subject of some of them.

* * *

A CAPITAL book on Ichthyology is Dr. Günther's *Introduction to the Study of Fishes*; and a better work than Couch's *British Fishes* is Yarrell's two volumes with their two supplements; but for the more recent conclusions of science, Dr. Francis Day's rather expensive *Fishes of Great Britain and Ireland* is preferable.

* * *

THE third volume of the *Cambridge Natural History*, now being edited by two rising Cambridge scholars, Messrs. Harmer and Shipley, is about the best work to recommend as a general introduction to Malacology. A good, cheaper book is the latest edition of Woodward's *Manual of the Mollusca*, but it is now rather old-fashioned. J. Gwyn Jeffreys' *British Conchology* is still very good for the worker in British waters.

* * *

FOR Psychology, besides Sully's books, which for their practical bearing are well known amongst teachers, and for their historical method among a wider circle still, a small book on the *Human Mind*, by F. S. Granger, may be recommended.

* * *

IT is to be doubted if pig-skin is the most durable material for binding. We always thought that vellum bore the palm, but its hygroscopic properties make it ill-suited for public library use. After vellum, doubtless pigskin is most approved as the strongest, toughest material. Our correspondent errs, however, in giving too little consideration to the question of cost. The difference between 1s. 4d. and 2s. 6d. in the price of the binding instanced has to be seriously pondered by a librarian in charge of a public library, supported out of a "penny rate."

* * *

IN the answer to question 4, we observe no reference to the Albanian language, nor to the Turkish language, as printed in distinctive characters. Of course there is a sense in which Turkish is not a European language.

* * *

IT is worthy of mention that the Dewey Decimal Classification is coming strongly into favour just now in several directions. A while ago the International Conference of Bibliographers, at Brussels, adopted it as

an international system ; the Manchester Free Public Reference Library is also being re-arranged on this system ; and lastly it has just been actively urged upon the Royal Society as a system ready to hand, much in vogue, tried in the working, and excellent for their purpose of compiling an international catalogue of Scientific Papers. Mr. W. E. Hoyle, who lately published an excellent catalogue of the Manchester Museum Library, classified on the Dewey plan, has written and published in *Natural Science*, for July, an excellent account of the Dewey classification which every assistant, unfamiliar with the system, should read.

* * *

ON the subject of the extent to which the Dewey system is used in America, the 1892-3 *Report of the U.S. Commissioner of Education* contains much valuable information. One curious thing is the number of libraries where some modification is introduced into the system. One of the strongest arguments for its use falls to the ground if it be altered in any degree. A symposium of British librarians who use the system would be interesting. The writer has not adopted the Dewey classification, but *is* hesitating about adopting it for his reference department.

* * *

CONGRATULATIONS to Mr. W. E. Doubleday on the success of the fourth session of the Summer School. Gratifying it is also to know that the candidates from the north were assisted by their respective committees to take the journey to London. This is as it ought to be—may committees send more next year !

* * *

QUESTIONS.

(1) Give the dates of earliest instances known in printed books of the following :—

- (a) Numbered pages ;
- (b) Title page to an English book ;
- (c) Punctuation marks still used ;
- (d) Printed music.

(2) Describe the work of a printer-publisher in the late fifteenth or early sixteenth century.

(3) Concisely state the evidence that Gutenberg was the inventor of printing with movable metal types.

(4) What part had Senefelder and William Ged in the development of printing ? Who invented the steam-power printing press ?

(5) Mention three famous families of printers, and give a particular account of one.



The Glasgow University Library—Its Growth by Donations.

An Address by EX-PROFESSOR DICKSON, D.P., LL.D., *at the meeting of Stirlings' Library, Glasgow, 13th April, 1896, and reprinted from the Report of the Proceedings.*

I WAS asked by my friend, Dr. Mitchell, to come here to-day and give an "Address." That delightfully vague word opens up various possibilities of loquacity on the one side and of long-suffering on the other, but it affords little practical help towards a solution of the problem which it sets—towards its own definite embodiment in a form suited to the place and time.

Dr. Mitchell has come to the help of my perplexity by suggesting a slight notice of the fortunes of the University Library. He believes that not much is known regarding it by those unconnected with the University; for at the time when Mr. Mason was preparing his interesting account of Glasgow Libraries, it was undergoing a process of transfer and rearrangement, which left its staff no leisure at the moment to narrate its history, and the Notes which I subsequently drew up for the information of the Library Association on its visit to Glasgow in 1888 did not pass into general circulation. He believes that there may be a certain knowledge on my part of the *titles*, if not of the *contents*, of the books, for I have passed most of them under review; how far its outcome may have equal interest for others remains to be seen. Much may depend on the point of view from which it is approached. This is hardly the place to speak of its distinctive aims and functions as bearing on the studies of the University—on its provisions, resources, defects, needs, possibilities, as an academic instrument. I have harped on this string before, and may have occasion to recur to it. Here and now I shall speak of it simply as one of our great Libraries—still, for the time being, the largest in Glasgow (whatever may be Mr. Barrett's expectations in a

not very remote future), maintained chiefly from national resources for national ends, and—while destined in the main for academic use—open and available for consultation to all comers. I shall look at it, not from the theoretical standpoint of what it ought to be, but from the practical standpoint of what it is, and of how it has come to be what it is. Such a Library is not wholly a result either of mere accident or yet of formal design, but a historical growth, which yields variety of character and interest; and, if it brings not a little disillusion to the fancy of the rustic who, learning that it long had the privilege of getting all English books if it claimed them, expects it to possess them all, provides some surprises and compensations in the happening of the unexpected.

I shall not now enter into the earlier history of the collection, although it presents various features of interest. Though the University was founded in 1451, and soon after received a few MSS., of which no trace remains, the Library, as it now exists, dates from 1577, the epoch of the new charter of James VI., of the energy of Andrew Melville, and the public spirit of George Buchanan. Its progress was slow and desultory, the result of various haphazard but welcome gifts, combined with occasional acquisitions by purchase from the Quaestor's box, however replenished. The first glimpse of books bought in 1577 is of good omen for the representative character of the nascent institution, for it supplied Augustine's works for the theologian, Cicero for the humanist, Aristotle for the philosopher, while it ministered to the guidance of daily life by "the hail Actes of Parliament" on the one hand and the "Bible of Govan and the College" on the other. Nearly a hundred years later the Visitors reported the Library "but verie small for ane Universitie, and having no considerable ways to better the samen by the Universitie's awen care." It is doubtful whether by 1700 the number of volumes exceeded 4,000. About 1790 it is estimated at 20,000, and in 1836, when the Copyright privilege ceased, it had probably reached 40,000. The number of volumes in the General Library of the University at the present time may be taken roundly at 160,000. This does not include the Hunterian Library, administered in connection with the Museum, which has about 13,000 volumes, or the Library attached to the Divinity Hall, which has about 7,500.

The General Library has been built up mainly from three sources—(1) Privilege under the Copyright Act; (2) Purchase

from a Parliamentary grant given as compensation for its surrender; and (3) Donations, whether gifts of individual books or bequests of special collections.

I. From the passing of the Copyright Act of 1709 up to 1836 the Library was, along with ten others, legally entitled to be furnished, on demand, with a copy of every book entered in Stationers' Hall. But the privilege was far from yielding all that might be expected of it, or from bearing those only too copious and not a little burdensome fruits which it has yielded of late years to the summons of the Advocates' Library. It appeared in theory greatly more valuable than it proved in practice. Authors and booksellers complained, not without reason, that it imposed a grievous burden, especially when production was costly and the impression limited; and the beneficiaries found difficulty in exacting their right or turning it to account. It needed an agent in London to make the demand and to collect and forward the books, and this was not regularly provided until sixty years after the Act passed, when (in 1774) John Murray, bookseller in London, was appointed as factor, and was "to receive one guinea annually for his trouble." Doubtless he took more trouble than he was paid for, from "the honour of the thing"; but even though he was paid, in 1781, £6 15s. on account of books so sent, the claim was doubtless but partially and irregularly enforced, and the accruing spoil was, in many cases, barely thankworthy. The response was but grudgingly given, often fitfully and imperfectly, as respects works issued in series or parts, or illustrated by plates. The books were often supplied merely in sheets, and the expense of binding what was hardly worthy of it was found a considerable drawback to the privilege. While the Library got freely quantities of what Professor M'Gill called "idle books," novels of the Minerva Press, fugitive verses, school-books, juvenile literature, occasional sermons, and ephemeral pamphlets, it missed much that was valuable, or had to be content with an imperfect supply. When the privilege was commuted, Glasgow was found to have made most use of it; £809 was claimed, and £707 given, as annual compensation for its surrender; St. Andrew's got £630; Edinburgh, £575; and Aberdeen, £320.

II. For the last sixty years a sum of about £760 has been available annually for the purchase of selected books, being the £707 of Parliamentary grant, and about £50 as the interest of some small legacies. During this period the Library has gained

two-thirds of its contents ; and the change has greatly extended its usefulness and value, not merely by excluding such worthless elements as accrued under the Stationers' Hall privilege, but by filling up conspicuous deficiencies and by introducing—in almost too large a proportion—Continental literature and philosophy hardly represented before. The works thus added by purchase form the most valuable constituents of the library, regarded from a utilitarian point of view. They are the “standard books which no library should be without” ; they have been got, presumably, as the most necessary, in the judgment of the Committee, to meet the main requirements of such a collection, as ministering to the claims of the teaching staff, and to the needs of the students. But—apart from the facts, that, without any corresponding expansion of resources, the supply is now altogether inadequate to satisfy the larger and more urgent demands of increased literary and scientific production and of new fields of study ; that the deficiencies of the collection soon become, in the light of research, fully as obvious as its possessions ; and that new subjects can only, in the absence of further aid, be provided for at the expense of the old—it may be said that the elements thus accruing by selection and purchase give to the Library a common, rather than a distinctive or special character. They are necessarily very much the same as are to be found in any similar institution. They are, comparatively speaking, tame, commonplace, and colourless. They lack variety ; they are useful rather than interesting ; they are nowise peculiar ; they have little—at least from the booklover's or bibliographer's point of view—to stimulate curiosity or call forth enthusiasm. Perhaps the collector or amateur is difficult to please. If we give him a Library furnished with all the profuse gifts of the Copyright Act, he regrets the absence of choice ; if you give him the results of a choice turning on the useful, he desiderates the presence of the ornamental, the rare, the quaint, and curious. He wants something out of the common line and range ; he longs for what is distinctive, and finds his supreme felicity in what is unique. Now, without endorsing all the whims or follies of the bibliophile or the bibliomaniac, we may yet so far share his satisfaction when, in addition to the more general elements of usefulness, a great Library possesses features of a more special character or exceptional interest.

III. This pleasure we obtain when we turn to the third great source whence the University Library has derived its most

characteristic and distinctive possessions—the gifts of individual books, and still more of special collections with which it has been at various times enriched ; largely during its earlier days—far more scantily during its second period, when the wrongly assumed sufficiency of supply under the Copyright Act seems to have injuriously checked the flow of donations—but again in fuller and more varied streams during the last fifty years. In this respect the Library may be pronounced relatively rich. It is, indeed, a very remarkable circumstance that during the last 300 years it has received hardly anything in legacies or money gifts—only, I think, about £1,500—while in this country enormous sums have been lavished on bursaries (as though a provision for an individual student were more important than a more ample equipment of resources for the intellectual nourishment of the University as a whole); and, on the other side of the Atlantic, the munificent benefactions of American citizens toward their University Libraries may be in various instances reckoned by millions of dollars. But it has been, at any rate, more fortunate in the receipt of gifts in kind. In these all ranks and conditions of men have had a part, from royal donors like Queen Anne and George III., the Kings of Spain and Naples, the Emperor of Russia, and the King of Siam, down to peers and country gentlemen, successful merchants, enterprising tradesmen, missionaries abroad, principals and professors at home (sometimes commendably presenting their own works), and last, but not least, grateful graduates and students. It is enough to say that each year's gifts are now recorded in the Calendar, and that the number of individual or corporate donors (excluding Universities exchanging Calendars) so recorded for last year was 213. The collections given, if not always large, are considerable in number, variety, and value. To a brief notice of the chief of these I shall devote the remainder of my remarks, premising that the noblest and most precious of all, which might otherwise throw the rest in the shade—the Hunterian Library—does not here come under review. I might take them in the chronological order of their bestowal, which would best show the growth of the Library ; but it may better, perhaps, illustrate the significance of such accessions in enriching as well as augmenting, if we glance in succession at some of the leading departments or special branches.

1. To begin with the Bible, already represented by a MS. of the Vulgate on vellum, the gift of Duncan Bunch almost at the

outset, the first printed book entered in the catalogue of 1578 is fitly Castalio's Latin Bible, given by the Rector, Andrew Hay. The first Greek Bible came in 1581, from James Boyd, Bishop of Glasgow; the first Hebrew Bible was given in 1586, by Archibald Crawford; the Antwerp Polyglot was bequeathed by Law, Bishop of Glasgow; Walton's Polyglot was given by the founder of the Snell Exhibitions about 1670, and another copy in 1698 by the Earl of Eglinton; Eliot's Indian Bible in 1693 by a bookseller in Boston; and the Codex Sinaiticus, upon its issue in 1863, by the Emperor of Russia. Many translations into foreign languages have been given at different times by Bible Societies, or by the missionaries who have translated them. But all these individual gifts pale before the unique collection of Bibles, bequeathed in 1874 by the late Mr. William Euing, which now lines the walls of the University Court Room. It contains about 3,000 volumes, about 2,000 different editions, and versions in nearly 50 languages. The Complutensian and almost all the Polyglots are there; about 25 editions of the Septuagint; 180 Greek New Testaments; 190 forms of the Bible, or portions, in Latin, including 70 editions of the Vulgate; over 90 forms of the French; and about 1,300 copies of the Bible, or parts of it, in English; first editions of the Gaelic, Welsh, Irish, Icelandic, Rumansch, and numerous others almost equally rare. But it is the less necessary to dwell on the contents of this collection as an excellent condensed notice of it was prepared by the Librarian, Mr. Lymburn, for the visit of the Library Association.

2. The several departments of theology—Patristic, exegetical, controversial—were, as might be expected, well represented in the earlier period by such gifts as 48 volumes from the Bishop of Glasgow, in 1581; 116 volumes from Howeson, minister of Cambuslang, in 1619; and 60 in the same year from Alexander Boyd, gratefully said "to exceed the value of 500 merks;" 150 volumes a few years later from Law, Bishop of Glasgow; 40 volumes—"all in folio"—from William Struthers, minister at Edinburgh, and all that Zachary Boyd "happened to have at his decease." The religious literature of a later date finds special expression in about 700 volumes presented by the late Mrs. Black from her husband's library—in the collection of Glasgow printed books other than Foulis, mainly religious, formed by Mr. Euing, and in the relative portion of his general library, where probably 2,000 volumes bear this

complexion. To Mr. Euing, *e.g.*, we owe 46 entries under Thomas à Kempis and 33 under Bunyan.

3. A kindred enrichment—still more special in character and value as almost exhausting its range—is the noble collection of books on Palestine formed by the late Dr. A. B. M'Grigor, and generously presented to the Library by his son. It consists of 655 volumes bearing on the natural, civil, and sacred history of the Holy Land, and especially illustrating the topography and antiquities of Jerusalem, of which Dr. M'Grigor found time, during a busy life, to make a special study. It is rich in early pilgrimages and Crusading chronicles, as well as in modern books of travel, and numerous illustrated works. Professor G. A. Smith found it specially useful in preparing his recent book on the Historical Geography of Palestine.

4. The Faculties of Medicine and Law have been less fortunate in the measure of their gifts. In the former, the first book seems to have been the Anatomical Plates of Vesalius, presented by Peter Blackburn in 1582; and in 1590 several volumes in medicine, surgery, and *materia medica* came, strange as it may seem, from "Mark Jameson, vicar of Kilspendy"; a large paper copy of Harvey's Works came, in 1769, from Dr. William Hunter; and a large number of medical works and dissertations commemorates the interest of the late Dr. Allen Thomson in the Library which at one time he took a leading part in administering. 100 medical volumes were lately given by Mr. Evans, a former student. In Law, the chief gift is the not very manageable one of a series of the papers lodged in cases in the Court of Session, which have for 40 years or more been, at the request of a former Professor of Law, set aside by the sanction of the Court for the University Library.

5. It is when we come to the field of the old Arts studies and of science that we encounter most of our prominent benefactions. On the classical side the foundation was at once laid, in 1578, with 20 volumes given by George Buchanan, and described by Baillie as "a parcel of good Greek books noted with his hand." Isolated works have come at intervals from various donors; but the main accession in this department is due to the General Library of Mr. Euing, which, remarkable for the great variety of interest over which the venerable collector's taste ranged, laid its foundations—alongside that of the Biblical—in a large collection of those early editions of the Classics—now as unduly slighted

as they were, perhaps, once extravagantly adored—numerous and choice specimens of the Aldine, Stephanic, Elzevir, Baskerville, Foulis, Didot, and Bodoni presses. Of 134 editions of Horace, *e.g.*, in the Library, 64 belong to the Euing and 19 to the Hamilton. The latter (of which we shall speak later) is singularly rich in post-classical and modern Latin compositions, both in verse and prose. It contains, to take a single department, Florilegia, 37; Poemata, 63; Carmina (lyrica), 32; Epigrammata, 40; Epistolæ, 69; Orationes, 53. Sir William Hamilton was fond of collecting works of Buchanan, whose life he had some thoughts of writing. The Alphabetic Catalogue has 67 entries under Buchanan, of which 15 are due to the Euing and no less than 31 to the Hamilton.

6. In Philosophy, we learn that Dr. Thomas Reid, in 1797, desired that such books of his as were not in the Library should be presented to it; but, for whatever reason, the outcome was little more than sixty volumes, chiefly of French Belles Lettres. It is to the late Professor Veitch that the University owes one of its noblest gifts, the Library formed by his former teacher and friend, Sir William Hamilton, purchased, on Mr. Veitch's suggestion, by some leading citizens of Glasgow at a cost of £2,000, in 1878, and presented to the University from which Sir William had gone as a Snell exhibitioner to Oxford. It contains about 8,000 volumes, consisting mainly of treatises on Logic and other branches of philosophy, but with many books on the history of Education and of Universities, on Grammar and Rhetoric, and on General History. It brought in 228 treatises on Logic, 57 on Psychology, 26 on Anthropology, and 51 on Metaphysics, and no less than 145 editions of collected or individual works of Aristotle. There is a large representation of the Kantian philosophy, but nothing of Hegel save one or two burlesques. There are about 160 volumes of MS., chiefly dictates of Scottish or Continental Professors of Logic, or of books whose interest lies in their marginal annotation by famous scholars. A special feature illustrative of Hamilton's interest in scholars and scholarships is the number of books of Table Talk or Anecdote, called *Ana*, of which he had no less than 30, with 16 others cognate though not so named, 24 of Maxims or Apophthegms and 16 of Proverbs; while there are numerous dissertations dealing with quaint and curious themes, of which I am tempted to give one or two specimens as curiosities of the literature of *Erudition*. It is plain that the scholars of the seventeenth

century, to which most of these academic recreations belong, if they did not examine and depict themselves, kept a sharp eye and caustic tongue for the weaknesses and faults of their learned brethern. The changes are rung on the fortunes, habits, foibles, and failings of "the learned," (*eruditi*), and they receive (judging from the titles of these disquisitions) much gratuitous advice for the regulation of conduct. One deals with their "diet," another with their "manners," while a third treats of "those that are without manners." Several comment on marriage, its advantages and drawbacks; on bachelor scholars; on the bad wives that may befall them; what sort of a wife the scholar should wed, or the philosopher, or the physician; how to lead a studious life in matrimony. Others treat of their various classes, as scholars who are merchants, or laymen, or living in the country. Others handle their faults, such as their misanthropy, their hatred of women, their disregard for order and neatness, their inability to express their sentiments, their charlatanry, their mania for titles. There are dissertations on literary plagiarism, literary idolatry, and literary Machiavellism, which is explained as "the perverse arts whereby men gain distinction in the republic of letters." And one is entitled "A programme showing the hideous portrait of an *elementary* old man, *i.e.*, one who has never got beyond the mere rudiments of culture."

But, resuming our review, we find a valuable addition to the Hamilton in part of Mr. Veitch's own library, presented recently by Mrs. Veitch, rare and curious works of mediæval or scholastic philosophy, numbering fully 500 volumes, of which about 370 are new to the shelves.

7. On the mathematical and physical side comes first the collection formed by Robert Simson, Professor of Mathematics, 1711-1760, well-known as the "restorer" of Euclid. There are 904 volumes, containing the first and 22 other editions of Euclid; a large representation of other Greek and later geometry; and works on arithmetic, algebra, fluxions, astronomy, and physics. 300 volumes relating chiefly to mathematics and engineering came, in 1777, from Lieut.-Colonel Paton, chief engineer at Plymouth; various books on engineering came about twenty years ago from the representatives of Professors Lewis Gordon and Macquorn Rankine; sets of Transactions of the Civil and Mechanical Engineers and the Naval Architects have been presented of late years; and Lord Kelvin has twice transferred to the Library a large body of the Transactions, memoirs, and

scientific papers which have been presented to him by their authors. This great accession comprises about 800 volumes of scientific periodicals and transactions, and nearly 5,000 papers and pamphlets relating largely to electricity, but embracing much in almost every department of Natural philosophy. The late Alexander Macdonald, M.P., bequeathed about 150 volumes on mining; and the Library has just received—what is not less memorable than any past gift—a special subsidy for the future in a capital grant of £500 and an annual grant of £100 by the Bellahouston Trustees for the purchase of scientific and technical periodicals.

8. In Botany the resources of the student were greatly increased by the botanical Library of Dr. Walker-Arnott, which, along with his extensive herbarium and carefully arranged cabinets of Diatoms were purchased, in 1868, partly by private subscription (in response to an appeal by Professor Cowan and myself), partly by a special grant from the University funds. Apart from 70 volumes accompanying the herbarium, it contains 970 volumes of the most important works of systematic and descriptive botany, local Floras, many of them valuable and rare (such as Sibthorp's *Flora Græca*), and *Icones Plantarum*. Many years ago a friend gave me the means of procuring a set of plates of the *Botanical Magazine* and *Botanical Register*, specially arranged by the natural orders; and more recently another friend has enabled me to complete Dr. Walker-Arnott's copy of *Curtis' Botanical Magazine*, which had not been continued after his death.

In Zoology we have no gift similar to the Walker-Arnott. But we get important books presented at intervals, of which, *e.g.*, it is enough to mention the 50 volumes of the Challenger Expedition from our own Government, and the Fauna and Flora of the Gulf of Naples, which has just been presented by one of the Library's most enlightened benefactors at a cost of nearly £70.

9. In Music, while Mr. Euing naturally associated his unrivalled collection with the chair which he founded and attached to Anderson's College, the late Mr. Thomas L. Stillie, well known as a musical connoisseur and critic, bequeathed, in 1884, his musical library, numbering 760 volumes, containing the works of the chief composers, many of them in full score, and an extensive series of modern operatic compositions, Continental and English.

10. In Archæology and Art we have such gifts as the "*Antichità di Ercolano*," in 1764, from the King of Naples; the Ionian Antiquities from the Dukes of Buccleuch in 1770; the engravings of the two Piranesi, from the Marquis of Graham, in 1788; an unique volume containing original water-colour drawings of frescoes from the ruins of Rome in the year 1674, presented by Dr. Connel of "The Lillies," Bucks, through Professor Veitch; and many works on antiquities, architecture, and painting in the Euing Library, including 41 books on pottery and porcelain, which were among his latest acquisitions.

11. In Scottish antiquities, local and family history, while the University Library subscribed to several of the leading Clubs, such as the Bannatyne, Maitland, and Spalding, it owed several of their earlier volumes to the gift of the contributors. Its first collective gift in this department was that of Mr. John Smith, bookseller, and founder of the Maitland Club, who, about 1847, bequeathed about 350 volumes, containing, with other club books, a set of the Percy Society and the Abbotsford Club, and a very remarkable collection of Glasgow pamphlets—Mr. Smith having been careful to preserve and bind, apparently, whatever reached him of the passing literature of the day and the street, reports of local societies and public meetings, circulars, political manifestoes, election squibs and placards, tracts, ballads, and chap books. A few years ago, the surviving members of the Maitland Club, on winding it up, handed over to the Library, with several club books, 28 volumes, containing the correspondence which Mr. Smith, as secretary, had conducted as to their publications, one volume preserving only letters of acceptance or excuse for the annual dinners of the club. In 1879, Mr. Charles Heath Wilson presented 11 volumes of his correspondence as to the stained windows of Glasgow Cathedral. Another collection of pamphlets, more general in character, but having much illustrative of Glasgow, formed by the late Dr. M'Grigor and given by his son along with the Palestine library, extends to 83 volumes. Many family histories have come from their authors or from the heads of the families concerned—most notable of all, the series so closely linked with the name of Sir William Fraser, to whom the Library owes much for suggesting it as a fitting repository of his monumental labours. Of these we have an almost complete set, 41 volumes.

12. Two or three years ago, the late Dr. M'Callum, in con-

nection with his provision of a Celtic Lectureship, bequeathed his library of more than 3,000 volumes, containing a good nucleus of Celtic books and many standard works of general literature, along with an annual sum of £10 for its increase on the Celtic side.

13. In English and Miscellaneous Literature, Mrs. Eck, some years ago, contributed 800 volumes from the library of her late husband, and there have been various minor gifts. But far the most valuable accession from the general collector's or book-lover's point of view, came here, too, from Mr. Euing, of whose General Library I must now convey some slight idea in conclusion, by touching on one or two of its leading features other than have been noticed already. It contains 10,348 volumes or thereby. Of ballads and songs there are 63 English and 28 Scottish collections; and there is a set of Elizabethan broadsides which cost £350. Of Shakespeare he had the first two folios, an almost complete set of the Ashbee lithographed facsimiles of the separate Plays; Halliwell-Phillips' edition with India proofs; and most of Halliwell's and Collier's rare reprints. There are 17 entries under Allan Ramsay; of books edited or written by Ritson, 28; by Sir Egerton Brydges, 48; by Thomas Wright, 37. In bibliography, most of Dibdin's works are represented in large paper copies; and there are 23 entries under Peignot, who had no place in the Catalogue before. Of "fifteeners," the Library had previously about 50; it received 150 from Mr. Euing. Of the Bodoni printing press at Parma there are 80 specimens; and of the Foulis press at Glasgow no fewer than 390. There are nine editions of Reynard the Fox, seven of the *Encomium Moriæ*; books of emblems, 20; of epitaphs 62 (as well as 22 on tombs and monumental brasses); of jest books, 20; on angling, 33; a unique copy of Bruce and Wallace (in the Glasgow reprint) thrown off for Mr. Euing specially on vellum; and of MSS., a beautiful Latin Bible and several illuminated Horæ.

I have thus mentioned about 34,000 volumes as having come by gifts, and it is safe to affirm that nearly 40,000 have been so added, or about one-fourth of the whole. An American tourist, who is apt to judge merely by numbers, might deem this relatively small, as compared with the mammoth increments of Transatlantic libraries fed by liberal millionaires; but, looking to the special character, variety, and quality of those gifts, we have little to be ashamed of, and much to be thankful for. Private

collections have become stepping-stones to public benefactions, and if a book-lover has derived special enjoyment from the gathering and possession of his stores, he can hardly have a greater satisfaction than by disseminating congenial tastes and extending the opportunities for gratifying them, where the pleasure is not diminished by being shared. One thing only I add, that while such donations are always welcomed, whether by the University Library, by the Mitchell, or by Stirling's and Baillie's, the donors may greatly enhance the value of their gifts by permitting the disposal of duplicates, subject only to the condition that the proceeds be applied to the purchase of kindred works, which may be incorporated with and enrich the store already given.



County Bibliographies.

THE Bibliographical Society has lately embarked on a little piece of what may be called missionary work, to which it is a pleasure to us to call our readers' attention, and in which we hope many of them will assist. In March, 1895, Mr. F. A. Hyett, one of the authors of the *Bibliographer's Manual of Gloucestershire Literature*, now in course of publication, read a paper before the Society, calling attention to the need for more County Bibliographies, and making, as the result of his own experiences, and those of his colleague (the Rev. William Bazeley), certain suggestions as to the means by which such bibliographies might be expeditiously compiled, and the form which they should take. Mr. Hyett's paper was cordially received, and the January meeting of the Society this year was devoted to considering his suggestions, which have since been further examined by the Council, and printed in the Society's *News Sheet*. In our *Record of Bibliography* for last January we have already drawn the attention of our readers to Mr. Hyett's paper, and we now propose to give a short *resumé* of it, and to print in full the suggestions as finally accepted by the Society, which is anxious that they should be made known as widely as possible in the quarters where they are likely to be taken up.¹

Mr. Hyett begins his paper by pointing out how little work has as yet been done in the field which he desires cultivated. Only two counties, Cambridgeshire and Staffordshire, possess bibliographies at once complete and satisfactory. Russell Smith's *Bibliotheca Cantiana* is now nearly sixty years old; the *Bibliotheca Devoniensis* and the *Norfolk Topographers' Manual* both more than forty; the *Yorkshire Library* twenty-seven; the *Bibliotheca Cornubiensis* twenty-two. It would be idle to expect every few years to produce new editions of a class of work

¹ We may note here that a small number of copies of Mr. Hyett's paper, together with the suggestions, have been specially struck off for distribution, and a score of these have been placed at our disposal, which we shall be happy to distribute to any of our readers, genuinely and practically interested in the subject, who will send a stamped and directed wrapper for their transmission.

necessarily expensive to print, and only commanding a small circulation. But it is obvious that when a good bibliography has once been published, it is the duty of each succeeding generation of bibliographers to fill in its gaps and to keep it up to date by decennial supplements. One of Mr. Hyett's most practical suggestions is that in every county one literary or antiquarian society should issue, as part of its annual transactions, a list of all books and pamphlets relating to the county issued during the year. If this were done, the compilation of decennial supplements to existing bibliographies would be an easy matter; and where, unhappily, no bibliography already exists, the work of its future compiler would be materially lightened.

This utilisation of existing societies is, indeed, an essential feature in Mr. Hyett's scheme. The result of his own labours has convinced him that a county bibliography is not a work which should be taken up (we hope this will not too seriously discourage enthusiasts) by one, or even two, individuals; and that it can be much more readily and thoroughly performed by means of co-operation and organised sub-division of labour. Like his predecessors, he has found that "the county bibliographer's chief difficulty consists in the discovery of tracts, or other ephemeral literature, copies of which (perhaps unique copies) have, by a mere accident, or for some personal reason, been preserved only by those who are not accredited book-collectors, and are probably quite unaware that their literary possessions have either interest or value." Correspondence with such owners is mostly unsatisfactory, and time and money are often wasted on fruitless journeys to inspect bundles of tracts, whose true importance, or unimportance, could have been easily ascertained by an even moderately competent "local editor" residing in the district.

We give Mr. Hyett's panacea in his own words:—

"Let the production of a county bibliography be undertaken by a society formed for the purpose, or perhaps better still, by a committee of some society already in existence. I do not think that it would be difficult to induce many an Antiquarian, or Literary, or Public Record Society, to enter on such a work, if its importance were represented to them, and they were instructed how they should set about it. Having undertaken the work, the society should proceed to map out the county into districts, varying in size inversely with the density of the population, and

committee should be constituted, of which one member at least should reside in each district. An editor would have to be appointed, and it would be as well if a small editorial sub-committee were also appointed to frame regulations for the conduct of the work. It would be the duty of each member of the general committee to search his district as thoroughly as possible for works falling within the prescribed limits of the bibliography, and to forward to the editor collations of all such works as came under his notice, on forms with which he would have been furnished. To avoid duplicate collations, each member might be periodically supplied by the editor with lists of works which had been collated. This method would ensure an exhaustive search and uniformity of treatment. And as the existence and ownership of every work would be thus made known to the editor, he could with little difficulty personally examine any one of more than ordinary interest, if the account of it which he had received was insufficient. This scheme of sub-dividing a county into districts is by no means a visionary one. It has been adopted with marked success in some counties, for the purpose of obtaining photographs of objects of historic or antiquarian interest, and also for the purpose of obtaining drawings and descriptions of church plate, and I see no reason why it should not be applied with a like success to bibliography. By this means I believe that each county could, at least expense, in the least time, and in the most thorough manner, produce a bibliography of its own literature."

We may proceed now to the suggestions by which Mr. Hyett, and the Bibliographical Society, would secure a reasonable degree of uniformity in County Bibliographies all over the country, and provide a guide for the direction of the local editors of any particular work. A comparison of the recommendations embodied in Mr. Hyett's paper with those ultimately issued by the society and here reprinted, will betray very few differences of opinion. The inclusion in any bibliography of books which, without dealing exclusively with the county, contain a substantive reference to it; the inclusion, within specific limitations, of the biographies of inhabitants, the optional treatment of locally printed works, and the exclusion of works on general subjects written by inhabitants of the county, of speeches and sermons on general subjects delivered within its borders, and of prints and manuscripts, are the main features of Mr. Hyett's scheme, and with a few variations of phrase, are taken over bodily by the society. The

only difference, indeed, of any note, is, that the society apparently attaches more importance than Mr. Hyett to the inclusion of maps. The principle of arrangement is also the same; the alphabetical order favoured by Messrs. Boase and Courtney, and the subject-classification of the *Bibliotheca Dorsetiensis*, being both rejected in favour of a strictly chronological arrangement; first under the county generally, and then under its districts and towns. Without further introduction we now print the *Suggestions* in full.

Suggestions as to the Limits and Arrangement of County Bibliographies, founded on Mr. Hyett's paper, and approved by the Bibliographical Society.

ARRANGEMENT.

I. WORKS RELATING TO THE COUNTY GENERALLY.

A. PRINTED MATTER RELATING EXCLUSIVELY TO THE COUNTY.

Printed Matter as used in this heading should include not only books, but all such pamphlets, articles in Reviews or Magazines, papers in the Transactions of Societies, broadsides and leaflets as are likely to throw any light on the history of the County. In determining what shall be excluded from this class the editor will often have to exercise much discretion. Poetry and fiction, the scene of which is laid in the County, should be included.

B. PRINTED MATTER CONTAINING REFERENCES TO THE COUNTY.

The same sense should be assigned to Printed Matter in this as in the previous heading. It will, however, rarely happen that any broadside or leaflet will fall within this class. No references to the County should be noticed which are not of a substantive character, such as separate chapters or parts of a book under a separate heading.

C. PERIODICALS.

Periodicals should include not only local Magazines and Newspapers, but reports of local Institutions and Societies.

D. COUNTY ADMINISTRATION.

This class should comprise all printed orders and reports issued by Quarter Sessions, the County Council, or any Government Department, and any literature incidental to the administration of justice, or to the government of the County.

E. ACTS OF PARLIAMENT.

The Acts included in this class should be all Public, Local and Personal and Private Acts which relate exclusively, or which contain important reference to the whole or large parts of the County.

F. MAPS.**II. WORKS RELATING TO PARTICULAR PARISHES, TOWNS, OR WELL-DEFINED DISTRICTS.**

The Parishes, Towns, etc., should all be arranged in alphabetical order, under each of which all the printed matter relating to it, of every kind and description, should be collected. Thus the works in this class under any particular place, will comprise not only histories and guides and such other works as relate exclusively to it, but works on more general subjects which contain substantive references to it, Acts of Parliament, Local Government orders, papers in periodicals, parish magazines, etc., etc. This class should also include prints and maps.

In the case of the large majority of parishes, no sub-division will be necessary, and whatever literature relates to it should be arranged chronologically. Parochial periodicals may be placed after the dated or (if there be any) undated works, or under the year of their establishment.

In the case of the Districts and larger Towns, some sub-divisions, more or less similar to those adapted with works relating to the whole country, are desirable. No hard and fast rule can be laid down as to the numbers or names of the sub-divisions, which must depend on the peculiarities of the literature relating to the Town or District in question.

If it is decided to include locally printed works, these should have sub-divisions to themselves under the Towns where printing presses have existed. It is recommended that only works locally printed before 1750 should be noticed as such.

III.—BIOGRAPHIES.

It is suggested that this class should comprise biographies of persons who are connected with the county by birth, or residence of considerable length, or who have held important offices within it, such as Bishops, Deans, Incumbents, Members of Parliament, Recorders, &c., &c.

The subjects of the biographies are to be arranged in alphabetical order, and the works relating to each are to be arranged

chronologically. A wide signification is to be placed on "biography," which should include not only lives, but notices in periodicals, controversies of a personal character, and funeral sermons. If any one whose biographies are noticed has been an author, a list of his writings should be appended.

ARRANGEMENT OF BOOKS IN EACH CLASS.

(1) All works which are dated, or to which a date can be assigned (except periodicals), in each sub-division, or under each main heading which is not sub-divided, are to be arranged chronologically.

(2) Works in any class which were printed in the same year are to be arranged alphabetically, unless their sequence is ascertainable, in which case they are to be arranged chronologically.

(3) Undated works should always be approximately dated when possible. When this cannot be done, they should be placed after dated works, arranged in alphabetical order. Works which can only be assigned to a particular period should be placed at the commencement of that period.

(4) Besides the main entries in the chronological order, a separate list in alphabetical order should be given of all undated works, and cross references given to the year under which they are arranged.

(5) Periodicals should be arranged alphabetically, either in a single class, or, if sufficiently numerous, under sub-headings.

(6) In all classes where an alphabetical arrangement has been resorted to, the works within it are to be arranged in accordance with the first letter of the first word of the title, not being an article or preposition.

(7) An index of authors of works noticed should be appended. Under each author's name the short titles of the works referred to should be added.

(8) An index of subjects should be added to the work.

FORM OF COLLATION, NOTES, &c.

The titles, including the imprint, of all books should, in general, be given verbatim. Quotations on the title page may, however, be omitted. The titles of works which cannot ever have any bibliographical interest (*e.g.*, Acts of Parliament and Local Government Board Orders) may be abbreviated. Omissions should be indicated by three dots.

The size and number of pages of all works noticed (other than periodicals) should be given, and also in the case of important works, the signatures, and any other particulars which may seem desirable.

A list of the plates in each work should be given whenever no such list occurs in the work itself. Where the list given is inaccurate, the inaccuracies should be noticed.

The authorship of anonymous and pseudonymous works should, when ascertainable, be stated.

When not evident from the title of a work, an explanatory note should always be added, showing its connection with the locality under which it is placed. The names of persons alluded to in the text under initials or pseudonyms should, when possible, be given. Any facts of interest which can be collected respecting the origin or production of a work should be stated in the notes.



Assessment of Public Libraries to Income Tax.

THE MANCHESTER APPEAL.

IT is with great satisfaction that we record that the important appeal of the Manchester Corporation to the House of Lords against the decision of the lower courts in the matter of the assessment of Public Libraries to Income Tax, has been decided in favour of the Corporation.

It will be remembered that the action of the Corporation was promised by Councillor J. W. Southern, Chairman of the Manchester Public Libraries Committee, at the Aberdeen Conference of the Library Association, in September, 1893. Prior to 1892 Public Libraries were treated as exempt, but in that year the Revenue authorities raised the question at Bristol, and were successful in the Queen's Bench Division. The Bristol Corporation did not appeal against the decision then given. The subject was discussed at the Conference above referred to, and hence the promise given by Mr. Southern. In making such promise, it was only contemplated an appeal against the Bristol judgment to the Court of Appeal. The Corporation of Manchester accordingly carried their case into that court, where it was heard on November 21st, 1894; with the result that, while Lords Justices Lindley and Rigby supported the Bristol decision, the Master of the Rolls was strongly opposed to it.

The Corporation thereupon resolved to carry the appeal to the House of Lords, and they invited a considerable number of library authorities throughout the country to contribute to the expenses, which were estimated at £600. Twenty-four authorities responded; the whole of their contributions amounting to £320. In addition the Library Association sent £10.

It will be convenient to give a detailed statement of the case, as follows:—

At a meeting of the Income Tax Commissioners of Manchester, held on October 16th, 1893, for the hearing of Income Tax appeals, the Corporation of Manchester appealed against four assessments of £2,000, £70, £150, and £63 respectively, made under Schedule A of the Income Tax Act, 1842, as the annual values of four buildings—namely, the Reference Library in King Street; the Public Library in Every Street; the Public Library in Livesey Street; and the Public Reading Room in Hyde Road; all in the city of Manchester, which buildings are used as public libraries for the city of Manchester; and are, together with other similar buildings, known as the Manchester Public Libraries. The annual values put upon the several properties were not in dispute. It was contended that the Corporation of Manchester were not liable to pay income tax in respect of these buildings, being, as they alleged, exempted under the Income Tax Act, 1842, section 61, rule vi., by which an allowance is directed to be made for the duties charged “on any building the property of any literary and scientific institution used solely for the purposes of such institution, and in which no payment is made or demanded for any instruction there afforded, by lectures or otherwise, provided also that the said building be not occupied by any officer of such institution, nor by any person paying rent for the same.” Each of the four buildings was used for the purpose of a public library, duly established under the Public Libraries Act, 1850, and now maintained under the Public Libraries Act, 1892. All the requirements of the said Acts, as to their adoption or application in the city of Manchester, the purchase or appropriation of sites or buildings, the obtaining the necessary approvals and sanctions, and otherwise, had been complied with in respect of each of the four buildings, and such buildings were now vested in the appellants as a library authority under the Public Libraries Act, 1892. The said public libraries were under the general management of a committee appointed in pursuance of section, 15, sub-section 3, of the Act of 1892, and all the powers and duties of the appellants as such library authority under section 15 had been delegated to the said committee. Separate accounts were kept of the receipts and expenditure of the appellants as such library authority under section 20, sub-section 1, of the Act of 1892, and the said four buildings were maintained by a rate not exceeding the prescribed limit. Each of the four buildings was used solely for the purposes of a public

library. No payment was made or demanded for any instruction there afforded by lectures or otherwise. Each of the buildings was during the day in charge of a superintendent, and at night was unoccupied. None of the buildings were occupied by any officer of the appellants, nor by any person paying rent for the same or having any allowance in lieu of rent. No payment was made to the appellants as such library authority by any person using any of the said libraries, and no profit whatsoever was derived by the appellants therefrom. The Reference Library in King Street was used exclusively as a place for the consultation and reading of books, and no books were lent out. The said Public Libraries in Every Street and Livesey Street were used as lending libraries and as places for reading of books and papers on the premises, and the said Public Reading Room in Hyde Road was a place where books, magazines, &c., were read or consulted but not lent out. The Commissioners considered that the present case was not distinguishable from "*Andrew v. Mayor, &c., of Bristol*" (61 *L. J.*, *Q.B.*, 715), and that the said four buildings were not "the property of a literary or scientific institution" within the meaning of section 61, rule vi., of the Income Tax Act, 1842, and that the appellants were not entitled to the allowance claimed by them, and confirmed the four assessments. The Divisional Court held that they were bound by the decision in "*Andrew v. Mayor, &c., of Bristol*," and dismissed the appeal. The Corporation of Manchester appealed to the Court of Appeal, who affirmed the decision of the Court below. The Corporation now sought to have the decision of the Queen's Bench Division reversed.

The case was argued in the House of Lords on 6th and 9th March last, before the Lord Chancellor, Lord Herschell, Lord Macnaghten and Lord Morris, when judgment was reserved.

Mr. Lawson Walton, *Q.C.*, and Mr. Reginald Brown appeared for the appellants; and the Attorney-General and Mr. Danckwerts for the respondents.

Their Lordships on 31st July delivered judgment, reversing by a majority—the Lord Chancellor dissenting—the judgment of the Court below.

The following is the text of the official report of the judgment:—

House of Lords.

Friday, 31st July, 1896.

THE MAYOR, ALDERMEN, AND CITIZENS OF THE

CITY OF MANCHESTER - - - - - *Appellants,*

AND

MCADAM - - - - - *Respondent.**Lords Present:—*

THE LORD CHANCELLOR.

LORD HERSCHELL.

LORD MACNAGHTEN.

LORD MORRIS.

[*Transcript of the Shorthand Notes of Messrs. Snell & Son, 36, Chancery Lane, London, W.C., and 2, Clarence Street, Manchester.*]

JUDGMENT.

THE LORD CHANCELLOR: My lords, I regret I am not able to concur in the view that the majority of your lordships have taken of the statute, the construction of which is in question here.

The Act takes its rise, in respect of this exemption, from Sir Robert Peel's Income Tax Act of 1842. It is quite legitimate to refer to the history of that period to understand what was the subject-matter with which the Legislature was then dealing; and a glance at the Parliamentary records of that year will show that a variety of petitions from literary and scientific institutions, so described, were presented to Parliament, inviting consideration to their cases, and petitioning to be exempted from the new tax. There were at that time a great many institutions so described, and I think it may be asserted that Parliament was then dealing with known institutions.

The Master of the Rolls and some of your lordships appear to construe this exemption as if everything comprehended within its language, "literary," "scientific," and "institution," would satisfy the meaning of the Act, so as to establish the exemption. I cannot so construe it. I think in 1842 the Legislature was dealing with a known thing. It was not selecting the language which should for all time embrace any institution which was literary or scientific, or both, within the ambit of the exemption. What a literary institution then was, was I think well understood and known to the Legislature; and I think the language must be construed in relation to the thing in respect of which the Legislature was acting.

It may well be that a municipal corporation is an institution. It may well be that it may become both literary and scientific; but the question may still remain whether it is a literary and scientific institution within the meaning of the exemption of 1842.

The mode by which a municipal institution has become literary and scientific is that, by the machinery of the Free Libraries Act, a municipal corporation may provide for literary and scientific development, and may make rates for the purpose.

I agree with Lord Justice Lindley that no such thing was contemplated, and that it is a misapplication of the terms to a public library, established by a municipal corporation and supported by a compulsory rate, not the less, I think, distinguishing it from the voluntary character of a literary and scientific institution such as existed in 1842, simply because the adoption of the Free Libraries Acts, and the consequent liability to rates, has to be passed by a popular vote.

My lords, I am of opinion that the exemption ought not to be allowed.

I must add that I do not understand how it can be contended, as it is by the Master of the Rolls, that we are not to construe the Act of 1842 at all. I should say, on the contrary, that this is the Act we have to construe, or its repetition in subsequent statutes; and that the Act which his lordship says we have to construe, namely, the Free Libraries Act, is one which may be relevant enough when we have first made up our minds what the exemption is, to see whether it comes within that exemption, but I think can have no operation in guiding us to the true construction of what the Legislature intended in 1842.

LORD HERSCHELL: My lords, by the Income Tax Act, allowance by way of exemption from income tax is to be made in respect of the duties charged on any building the property of any literary or scientific institution used solely for the purposes of such institution, and in which no payment is made or demanded for any instruction there afforded by lectures or otherwise.

In 1893 the Income Tax Commissioners for the City of Manchester assessed the appellants to income tax as being the owners of buildings in that city which were used solely for the purposes of four free public libraries. The question is whether the words of exemption apply to these buildings.

The Municipal Borough of Manchester in 1852, upon a poll of the burgesses, duly adopted the provisions of the Public Free Libraries Act, 1850. That Act was repealed by the Public Libraries Act, 1855. This statute empowered a town or city council to appropriate any land for the purposes of the Act, and to erect any buildings suitable for public libraries (section 18). It vested the general management of the libraries in the council (section 21), and provided that lands and buildings appropriated or purchased for such purposes should be vested in the same body (section 22). The buildings in question were provided by the Corporation for use as public libraries between the years one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five and one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

The Act of 1855 was repealed by the Public Libraries Act, 1892. By section 11 of that Act it was enacted that the library authority of any library district might, subject to the provisions of the Act, provide "all or any of the following *institutions*." Amongst those mentioned are "public libraries." The Corporation of Manchester is, under the same statute, the library authority, but their power and duties have, pursuant to section 15, been delegated to a committee of the Corporation called "The Public Free Libraries Committee."

In the Queen's Bench Division the case was concluded by a previous decision of the same Court relating to a free library at Bristol ("Andrews v. the Mayor of Bristol"). In the Court of Appeal, Lord Justices Lindley and Rigby were of opinion that the appellants were not entitled to the exemption claimed; the Master of the Rolls arrived at the contrary conclusion. The learned judges who formed the majority considered that the Corporation of Manchester, even in its character of library authority, could not be properly called a "literary institution." Lord Justice Lindley was of opinion further that a library supported by rates could not be a literary institution within the meaning of the Income Tax Act.

Apart from any question of the ownership of the buildings or of the maintenance of the libraries by a rate levied on the occupiers within the city, I do not think it was doubted that a public free library is a literary institution. Its object is to spread a knowledge and love of literature among the people. Such an institution is, in my opinion, quite aptly termed "literary." The difficulty arises from the other words used. To be exempted the building must be "the property of a literary institution."

The view taken by the majority of the Court below appears to have been that you must first ascertain who is the owner of the building in respect of which the allowance is claimed, and then whether such owner can be said to be a literary institution, and that unless that is the case the exemption is not made out. The words "the property of any literary or scientific institution," must be read together; and I cannot think that the words "property of," used in this combination, can properly be construed in the narrow sense adopted.

It may be well to consider, first, what is the meaning of the word "institutions" as used in the section. It is a word employed to express several different ideas. It is sometimes used in a sense in which the "institution" cannot be said to consist of any persons, or body of persons, who could, strictly speaking, own property. The essential idea conveyed by it in connection with such adjectives as "literary" and "scientific" is often no more than a system, scheme, or arrangement by which literature or science is promoted, without reference to the persons with whom the management may rest, or in whom the property appropriated for these purposes may be vested, save in so far as these may be regarded as a part of such system, scheme, or arrangement. That is certainly a well-recognised meaning of the word. One of the definitions contained in the "Imperial Dictionary" is as follows:—"A system, plan, or society established either by law, or by the authority of individuals, for promoting any object, public or social." An illustration of this use is to be found in the Libraries Act itself. When the libraries, which the authorities referred to in that Act may provide, are termed "institutions," the term conveys the idea of buildings stored with books, with access to them by the public for the purpose of reading, together with the arrangements made for their use. Another illustration is seen in the Act of the 17 and 18 Victoria, chapter 112, the object of which is to give greater facilities for procuring sites and buildings "for institutions established for the promotion of literature, science, or the fine arts." And it is, I think, in the sense I have indicated that the word is used in the enactment under consideration. What, then, is meant when the property of "such an institution" is spoken of? No more than this, I think—that it is property appropriated to and applied for its purposes. It is not open to doubt that institutions in connection with which there is no incorporated body in whom property can vest are within the scope of the enactment. In the case of an institution of this description, any building appropriated exclusively for its use must be vested in individuals as trustees; but these trustees are certainly not the institution, nor are the individuals who manage it. Counsel were asked what persons are in that case the institution owning the property? The answer given was, the members. But where the institution is established for the use of the public at large, it cannot be said to consist of any members who can be regarded as the beneficial owners of the property. No one could question that a building conveyed to trustees for use by the public for purposes scientific or literary was intended to be within the exemption as being the property of a literary or scientific institution. Suppose the trustees were afterwards, by arrangement with the Corporation of Manchester, to convey the building to that Corporation to be held for the same uses as before, would the exemption cease because they became the owners of the building, and could not properly be designated a literary or scientific institution? It seems to me impossible to arrive at such a conclusion.

It is not an uncommon use of the expression "property of," in connection with such a word as institution, to employ it to describe property appropriated to the purposes of the institution. For example, by the Act of the 17 and 18 Victoria just referred to, which by section 33 was to apply to "every institution for the time being established for the promo-

tion of science, literature, the fine arts, &c." it was provided (section 11) that where an institution is not incorporated, the grant of any land for the purposes of such institution may be made to any corporation, sole or aggregate, and (section 21) that unincorporated institutions may be sued in the name of an officer; and by section 23 it was enacted that if judgment be recovered against an officer on behalf of an institution, such judgment is only to be put in force against "the property of the institution." Here the words, "the property of," obviously mean no more than held for or appropriated to the purposes of.

Again, in the Charity Trusts Act of 1853, "the property of" a charity is spoken of in more than one section.

I think, therefore, that even though the Corporation of Manchester, in whom the buildings the taxation of which is now in question are vested, cannot be said to be itself a literary institution, nevertheless, the buildings being appropriated for the purpose of free public libraries, being devoted exclusively to that use, and incapable of being legally applied to any other purpose, may probably be said to be the property of a literary institution.

The question remains whether a literary or scientific institution, supported by rates, is within the meaning of those words in the Income Tax Act. Lord Justice Lindley thought it was not. He considered that the object of exempting literary and scientific institutions from income tax was to encourage private landowners to give land or allow it to be used by literary or scientific institutions supported by voluntary gifts or subscriptions, and so encourage such institutions; and that an institution supported by rates was not within the contemplation of the Legislature. I do not feel myself at liberty to speculate on the intention of the Legislature, except in so far as it is to be discerned in the language employed. If a free public library is a literary institution, supposing it to be founded by a voluntary benefaction, even though its property be vested in and it be managed by a public corporation, I cannot see how it would become less a literary institution if that corporation were empowered to levy rates for its maintenance, and exercised that power. I can find no words in the statute to justify, on that account, the exclusion of an institution otherwise within its terms, or to warrant a restriction to institutions supported by voluntary contributions. This is not made a condition of the exemption, as it is in the Rating Act of the following year. The leading object of the exemption from income tax obviously was to encourage the formation of literary and scientific institutions, because they were regarded as of public utility. I can see nothing extravagant, therefore, in a construction which would comprise such institutions, even though they be supported by municipal rates. I move, my lordships, that the judgment appealed from be reversed with costs here and in the Courts below.

LORD MACNAGHTEN: My lords, there are, it seems, four public libraries¹ in Manchester, which were all established some years ago, and are now vested in the Corporation of that City, as the library authority under the Public Libraries Act, 1892. The Corporation claims to be entitled to allowances for the duties charged under Schedule A in the Income Tax Act, 1842, in respect of the library buildings. The whole question turns upon some half-dozen words in the catalogue of allowances No. vi., in section 61. Allowances are granted for the duties on any building "the property of any literary or scientific institution," used solely for the purposes of such institution. It is admitted that the

¹ The above-mentioned four libraries were taken as test cases. The number is really sixteen.—ED. LIBRARY.

buildings in question are used solely for library purposes, and it is also admitted that the other conditions of exemption required by the statute are fulfilled.

The claim has been rejected by the Court of Appeal (Lords Justices Lindley and Rigby), Lord Esher (Master of the Rolls) dissenting. The learned judges who formed the majority of the Court rest their decision on two grounds: in the first place, they seem to consider that a public library, though a literary institution for some purposes, is not a literary institution within the meaning of the Act of 1842; because, at the date of that Act, there was no such thing as a literary or scientific institution established or supported by rates. In the opinion of Lord Justice Lindley the object of the exemption was "to encourage private landowners to give land or allow it to be used by literary or scientific institutions supported by voluntary gifts or subscriptions, and so to encourage such institutions." There is, however, nothing in the Act of 1842 declaring or tending to show that that particular object was in the contemplation of the Legislature. The object of the Legislature, no doubt, was to encourage, or rather, perhaps, to avoid discouraging, literary and scientific institutions. But it seems to me, as far as I can gather, the intention of the Legislature, from the language it has used, that it is the character of the institution, not the circumstances of its origin or the means by which it may be established or supported, that gives rise to the claim for exemption. In dealing with the exemption from local rates conferred upon certain literary and scientific institutions by the Act of 1843, Lord Chief Justice Erle, then Mr. Justice Erle, makes the following observation ("Bradford Library Society *v.* Churchwardens of Bradford, *Et* and *Eg*6"): "The Legislature, I think, intended to protect from rateability all institutions of which the object was to improve the public tone of mind, an object far more valuable than any pecuniary saving to the parish which would be obtained by rating such institutions." If one is to speculate on the intention of the Legislature, the broader view indicated in that passage is perhaps preferable to the narrower view which has commended itself to the Court of Appeal.

It is a little difficult to define the meaning of the term "institution" in the modern acceptance of the word. It means, I suppose, an undertaking formed to promote some defined purpose, having in view generally the instruction or education of the public. It is the body (so to speak) called into existence to translate the purpose as conceived in the mind of the founders into a living and active principle. Sometimes the word is used to denote merely the local habitation or the headquarters of the institution. Sometimes it comprehends everything that goes to make up the institution—everything belonging to the undertaking in connection with the purpose which informs and animates the whole. A public library may, I think, be properly called an "institution" in that sense. At any rate, public libraries are described as institutions by the Legislature itself in the Public Libraries Act, 1884, and in the Act of 1892. A free public library is a literary institution above all things. It is, perhaps, the very ideal and pattern of a literary institution. The Manchester free libraries come within the words of the exemption in the Income Tax Act, 1842, and I can see no reason why they should be excluded from the benefit of that exemption. I should have been of this opinion if the Act of 1842 had been passed once and for all. But in view of the observations of the Court of Appeal, it is not perhaps immaterial to notice that the Act was only a temporary Act. It has been revived and re-enacted over and over again, and certainly more than once or twice since the Legislature applied the term "institution" to a public library.

The other ground on which the majority of the Court of Appeal proceeds is that a municipal corporation is not a literary institution. I must confess that it never would have occurred to me that the contrary of that proposition could be gravely maintained. But it seems to have been so argued in the Court of Appeal, and argued in such a serious way that it is the only point dealt with in the judgment of the majority of the Court, other than the point which has been already discussed.

Assuming that a public library is a literary institution, are the library buildings the "property" of the institution? What is the meaning of the word "property" in that connection? Does it import legal ownership, or does it mean that the buildings are the property of the institution in the sense that they are appropriated to the purposes of the institution; that they are not only used for the purpose of the institution, but that they cannot be used or applied legally for any other purpose? Lord Justice Rigby observes that "the terms of the exemption granted by the Income Tax Act 1842 have relation not merely to the purpose for which the building is applied, but also to the position and character of the owners of the building." "We have therefore," he adds, "to consider not merely the character of the building itself, and the purposes for which it is used, but also the position and character of the owners of the building as distinct from the building itself." I cannot find anything of that sort in the Act. The buildings, no doubt, are vested in the Corporation, but merely for a special purpose. I cannot see that it matters in the very least who the trustees are, or what may be their position or character, or in whom the legal ownership of the buildings is vested, provided the buildings themselves are legally appropriated to the purposes of the institution. That seems to follow from a consideration of the circumstances which existed when the Act of 1842 was passed. At the date of that Act there were, no doubt, some literary and scientific institutions incorporated by charter or statute. But certainly such institutions were usually unincorporated. So it would appear from the numerous reported cases relating to literary and scientific institutions, and from the provisions of the Literary and Scientific Institutions Act 1854, 17 and 18 Vic., c. 112. If the majority of the Court of Appeal is right, all unincorporated institutions must be excluded from the benefit of the exemption in the Income Tax Act 1842. It is impossible to suppose that this could have been the intention of Parliament. It seems to me, therefore, that the word "property" in the exemption in question cannot import legal ownership. It imports the right of possession and exclusive enjoyment. Moreover, that is the ordinary meaning of the term. The word "property" is not a technical expression. No one in ordinary language would speak of land or buildings vested in a trustee, and in which the trustee has no beneficial interest, as his "property." I may observe that if your lordships will turn to the Act of 1854, to which I have just referred, you will find the very expression, "property of the institution," used in more than one place to denote real and personal property held on trust for the purposes of the institution, though not legally vested in the institution itself.

I am, therefore, of opinion that the judgment of the Master of the Rolls is right, and that the appeal should be allowed with costs.

LORD MORRIS: My Lords, I have read the judgments which my noble and learned friends opposite (Lord Herschell and Lord Macnaghten) have just delivered, and I concur in them.

Questions put:

That the judgment appealed from be reversed

The contents have it.

That the costs both here and below be paid by the Respondents.

The contents have it.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspaper cuttings.

BELFAST.—We regret to state that Mr. James F. Johnstone, curator of the Art Gallery, Belfast, was drowned while bathing at Helen's Bay, county Down. The deceased was an artist of considerable ability, and was well known in London.

BEXLEY HEATH.—The Parish Council have adopted the Libraries Acts.

BIRMINGHAM.—An interesting presentation has just been made to the Birmingham Library—a replica of a portrait of William Hutton, the historian of Birmingham, given by Hutton to his daughter, Catherine Hutton. The portrait was sent to an artist to be restored, and he asked permission to make a copy of it. The copy was purchased by Mr. John Sumner, junior, of Hutton House, and by him presented to his father, who has now removed from the Birmingham Library the reproach of having, a considerable time ago, allowed a portrait of Hutton to pass out of its possession.

EXETER.—The sub-committee of the City Council, in their twenty-sixth annual report on the Museum and Public Library, state that since last year the new building, erected by means of Mr. Kent Kingdon's bequest, has been completed, and various rearrangements effected. In the new wing of the building a gallery had been set apart for the purposes of an art gallery. In this room had been arranged all the pictures which were formerly scattered throughout the Museum Library and School of Art, as well as the pictures included in the Kingdon bequest. The statuary had also been removed into the new art gallery, as well as a selection of the antique chairs, some of the larger china vases from the Kingdon bequest, and the stand containing the lace collection. The small gallery leading from the D'Urban Gallery to the new Museum Room had been redecorated, and converted into an additional picture gallery for the exhibition of engravings and water-colour engravings; and some expense had been incurred in the framing and cleaning of some of the works exhibited. During the year ending on March 31st, 1896, the library was open for the issue of books on 296 days. The number of books in the lending department on April 1st, 1896, was 7,166 volumes,

and in the reference department 8,601 volumes. During the year there were added to the former, by purchase, 220, and by presentation or otherwise, 17 volumes, making a total of 7,403 volumes; while 325 worn-out books had been replaced by new copies. In the reference department 47 volumes were added by purchase, and 134 by donation, bequest, or otherwise, bringing the total up to 8,782 volumes. The number of borrowers on the register on March 31st, 1895, was 1,661; during the year 50 names were removed from, and 619 added to, the register, making an effective list of 2,220 borrowers.

FALMOUTH.—In May last the managers of the Falmouth Public Library decided to open it on Sundays; but the inhabitants of the town have expressed so strong an objection that the idea has now been abandoned.

GLASGOW.—The trustees of the Bellahouston Bequest Fund have presented the library formed by the late Moses Steven, of Bellahouston, to be divided between the Mitchell Library and Stirling's Library. The division has been effected by Councillor Graham, convener, acting for the Mitchell Library; and Mr. J. Barclay Murdoch, vice-president of Stirling's Library, along with the respective librarians. The collection includes a number of works of considerable value and importance, and the gift will add about 1,000 volumes to each library. The books are, for the most part, in admirable condition, many being in handsome bindings.

LONDON : CHELSEA.—On July 23rd the bronze statuette of Sir Thomas More, by Herr Ludwig Cauer, of Berlin, was unveiled in the Chelsea Public Library, and formally handed over to the Library Commissioners. The subscribers were represented by Mr. Alfred Cock, Q.C., Mr. H. A. de Colgar, and Mr. Sidney Lee, author of the Life of Sir Thomas More in the *Dictionary of National Biography*. These three gentlemen, with the Bishop of Emmaus—who was unfortunately absent from illness—had acted as the organising committee. After Mr. Cock had pointed out the propriety of placing a memorial of More in Chelsea, Mr. Hodge expressed the pleasure it gave the Commissioners to accept the gift.

LONDON : HAMPSTEAD.—Dr. C. W. Ryalls, Chairman of the Public Libraries Committee, on August 10th laid the foundation stone of a new public library in Antrim Street, Belsize Park, which is to be erected by the Hampstead Vestry at an estimated cost of £2,300. The building will be one of a series of branches to the Central Library in Finchley Road, and will occupy an area of 5,200 feet, the site having been purchased from the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for £400. The accommodation will include lending library, reading and news room, magazine and reference room, and offices and store rooms. Dr. Ryalls, having laid the foundation stone, stated that the library would be the cheapest and one of the best in London, the cost of the building being remarkably small. Mr. E. Brodie Hoare, M.P., also spoke, and the proceedings closed with a vote of thanks to Dr. Ryalls.

LONDON : ST. MARYLEBONE PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.—Librarian, D. G. Thomson. Sixth annual report, 1895. The library in Lisson Grove maintains its popularity. The lending library daily average issue is 57 volumes. Income, £316. Expenditure, £324. The Committee has been unable to reduce its overdraft of £250.

WIDNES.—Lord Derby, on July 30th, opened the Public Library and Technical School at Widnes. He remarked that technical instruction during the last ten years had progressed in a manner which, twenty-five years ago, no one would have anticipated; and he was glad to see that Widnes was keeping in the forefront. Alderman F. H. Gosage has offered to present £100 worth of books to the library.

COLONIAL.

CANTERBURY: NEW ZEALAND.—The Public Library has received a windfall in the shape of a bequest from the late Mr. James Gammack of an endowment estimated to be worth £25,000. By the will of that gentleman, the residue of his estate, after providing for his widow, and certain legacies and other bequests have been provided for, is bequeathed to the Board of Governors of Canterbury College, for the benefit of the circulating department of the Public Library. Mr. Gammack has also left £200 a year to the North Canterbury Board of Education, in order to found four scholarships in connection with Canterbury College. He has likewise left sums of £100 each to the Wesleyan, Episcopalian, Roman Catholic, and Presbyterian churches situated nearest to his home at Springston.

Free Libraries for Islington.

MR. THOMAS LOUGH, M.P., for West Islington, has received the following letter from Mr. Passmore Edwards, making the generous offer of three handsome buildings suitable for public libraries in different parts of the parish :—

“The *Echo* Office,
“22, Catherine Street, Strand, W.C.,
“August 12th, 1896.

“Dear Mr. Lough,—I see by the papers that you have been co-operating with others to secure, by purchase, a proposed open space for Islington. This brings to my mind the conversation we have had on public libraries for Islington. It is, to my mind most regrettable that such a large and commanding parish like Islington, should have no such libraries, and particularly when so many other smaller and poorer parishes in London have adopted the Public Libraries Act, and provided themselves with libraries. You have more than once asked me to act towards Islington as I have done towards other Metropolitan districts. I write to say that I am prepared to do so; and, if the ratepayers of Islington will undertake to maintain the libraries, I will provide three buildings—one central one to cost £5,000, and two branch library buildings to cost £2,500 each—the central building to be similar to the one I have provided for Hammer-smith, and the branch buildings to be similar in size and character to one now in course of erection at Nunhead, for Camberwell parish. I beg to enclose litho. illustrations of both buildings. I now leave the matter in the hands of the ratepayers of Islington, and hope they will practically act on it, and so be abreast of other London districts, in the promotion of a great educational and ameliorative enterprise.

“I remain, yours faithfully,

“J. PASSMORE EDWARDS.”

In reply, Mr. Lough wrote as follows :—

“ House of Commons, S.W.

“ August 13th, 1896.

“ Dear Mr. Edwards,—I am exceedingly obliged for the very generous offer to the parish of Islington which you have been good enough to make through me, in your letter of the 12th. I have always regretted that the Public Libraries Act had not been adopted by the parish ; and I trust that the undoubted stimulus which your letter must give to a movement in its favour, which has already commenced, may lead the ratepayers to take the necessary steps to secure the erection of the three institutions.

“ I have laid your letter before a few of my Islington friends, representing all shades of opinion in the parish, who unite with me in this cordial expression of thanks to you. I have also sent a copy of your letter to the clerk of the Vestry. Nothing shall be lacking on my part to push forward the movement, as I cannot imagine anything that would be more useful in the thickly-populated districts into which this part of London is divided.

“ Believe me, dear Mr. Edwards,

“ Yours very faithfully,

“ THOS. LOUGH.”

—*Times.*

When it is remembered that the parish of Islington contains a population of over 320,000, it will be felt that its reasonable requirements will not be more than satisfactorily dealt with by the erection of three separate institutions. Up to the present time the ratepayers have refused to adopt the Public Libraries Acts on grounds of economy. Seeing, however, that they are now offered the buildings free, it is to be hoped that the Public Libraries Acts may be adopted some time during the autumn. Mr. Lough has been in communication with friends of the movement in all parts of Islington, who have pledged themselves to assist the parish to take advantage of Mr. Edwards's offer.

Jottings.

THE Buxton meeting of the Library Association will possess a unique interest for the members who attend it. It is the first Annual Meeting organised by the Association without outside help or hospitality. Some of the more serious-minded members have in times past complained that when we should have been engaged in discussing burning questions of bibliography we have only discussed our hosts' luncheons ; and when we should have been making excursions into the mazes of classification we have contented ourselves with excursions in brakes or launches to the show places round our place of meeting.

* * *

BUT this year we have changed all that ; and as there are to be no loaves and fishes, we shall know that those who come to Buxton do so from pure and disinterested love of our declared objects.

* * *

BUT in other ways the Buxton meeting has a unique interest. There are important legislative questions to discuss. The splendid result of

the Manchester appeal case (fully reported in this number) makes it almost certain that public libraries are also exempt from local taxation. The decision of the House of Lords turned on the question whether such libraries are "literary institutions"; and it was decided that they are. That being so, if it can also be shown that they are "wholly, or in part, supported by voluntary contributions, and do not divide any gift or bonus in money among their members," they are exempted from local rates by the "Literary and Scientific Societies Act." Now the second of these conditions is obviously complied with by all such libraries; and there are few who do not look to gifts, in money or books, as *part* of their income. Where there are no "voluntary contributions," *they can easily be arranged for by the friends of the library.*

* * *

THIS question must be discussed, and a means of testing the point be found.

* * *

THE whole country is indebted to Manchester for the determination it has manifested in the litigation which has ended so triumphantly; and the members of the Library Association are entitled also to comfort themselves with the reflection that they gave their hearty support to the appellants, not only in sympathy, but in cash, as far as their limited means would permit.

* * *

NOT the least gratifying thing to a thoughtful mind, in connection with the case, is the reflection that in their decision the Lords gave the benefit of the doubt (for no one can deny there was a doubt) in favour of the forces that make for the education and enlightenment of the people. This is a significant and encouraging fact, and should be accepted by the friends and workers of the movement as a sign that they are to "go forward."

* * *

IN this belief, instead of being disheartened because the Amendment Bill, which we had all hoped would have passed into law last session, has been kept back by the extraordinary condition of affairs at Westminster, I now feel that the delay will prove to be a good thing after all, for I hope that at Buxton we shall be able to add to it some new clauses potent for good. When the County Councils were created, I urged that they should be empowered to adopt the Acts, but the suggestion was, perhaps, premature, and it fell to the ground. Now, however, that the Councils are deemed worthy of being the educational authorities of the country, surely it may well be raised again. Mr. Credland will read a paper on the subject; and I hope, too, that Mr. Ogle will give us the advantage of his thought and experience in helping to frame an acceptable clause.

* * *

UNTIL the question of village libraries has been dealt with in a large and statesmanlike way, we are in a ridiculous position; and the law, as it stands, provides a hearty laugh to the foreign critic. The legislature by one Act encourages Parish Councils to establish public libraries, and by another Act it says to the majority of them, "But you must not spend more than £5 a year upon it!"

* * *

It is extremely probable, too, that the Buxton meeting will be the last of the Library Association, as a non-incorporated concourse of persons. Our petition for a charter has been laid at the foot of the throne, and Her Majesty has remitted it to a committee of the Privy Council to consider and report. With such petitioners on our behalf as

the Marquess of Dufferin, Lord Windsor, and Sir John Lubbock, all of them Privy Councillors, I venture to think the report will be in our favour.

* * *

CATALOGUING *in excelsis*. I cull these flowers from the catalogue of an ancient and learned university :—

Agriculture : Statistica della assistenza dell' infanzia abbandonata, 1894.

Biography : Book Prices Current, for 1895.

Chemistry : Friedrich (Ernst), Die Dicht der Bevölkerung im Regierungsbezirk Danzig, 1895. Zoilus.—Friedländer (Udalricus), De Zoilo alisque Homeri obtrectatoribus, 1895.

Law : Stuart (Charles Edward), The Lyon in Mourning ; or a Collection of Speeches, &c., &c., relative to the Affairs of Prince C. E. Stuart, 1895.

Literature : Erskine, Principles of the Law of Scotland, 1895.

* * *

"SAINTS, how to dislike," is a catching entry in a Scottish index ; but when one finds that it refers to some remarks of Sir H. Moncrieff on "How to *die* like saints," one wonders whether it is only a blunder, or whether the indexer was "jockin' wi' deeficulty."

* * *

THE *Daily Telegraph* of July 31st states that copies of Lady Burton's *Life of Sir Richard Burton* are being given to public libraries on application.

Mr. W. H. Wilkins has undertaken to write a biography of Lady Burton.

* * *

MR. BALLINGER, librarian of the Cardiff libraries, announces that he has published a revised and enlarged edition of his account of the Cardiff Free Libraries. It is freely illustrated, and includes a note on the Phillipp's MSS. The price is 2s. Mr. Ballinger also announces the issue, at 1s. net, of *Cardiff : an Illustrated Handbook*.

* * *

MR. W. H. K. WRIGHT is to be congratulated on the completion of his long task, and on the handsome appearance of his *West Country Poets*. A notice of it will appear in an early issue.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

THE Bristol Public Libraries Committee have instituted an examination for candidates for the staff of their various libraries. The following regulations are in force :—

"Female candidates must be between the age of 15 and 18 at the date of appointment, and must produce when called upon a medical certificate of health. They will be expected to pass an elementary examination in the following subjects before receiving appointments :—Handwriting, dictation, arithmetic (averages and percentages), geography (names of towns and countries), English history, English literature (knowledge of names and works of poets, historians, essayists and novelists).

"They will be expected to attend duty eight hours daily, with the exception of four hours only on Wednesdays.

"The wages of assistants will commence at 10s. weekly, increasing by merit and length of service to 16s. Further advances depend upon the special qualifications of assistants, and upon the posts to which they are appointed."

* * *

THE qualifications required cannot be said to be excessive, and one would like to make them the absolute minimum for library assistants ; but the financial prospect is not exhilarating, and does not warrant severer requirements.

* * *

FROM a newspaper cutting we gather that a "runner," or library attendant, or porter in a Boston library has to pass a severe examination in geography and history, literature and general information, but the salary offered is 30s. per week. Out of 21 questions, the following are selected as specimens :—What was the war of 1812? Of the Mexican War? Describe briefly the difference between the Pilgrims and the Puritans.

Name some of the rivers most important to commerce in the United States. Through and past what States does the Mississippi run?

What is a troubadour, a meistersinger?

Name the present poet laureate.

Define the expressions, panslavism, jacquerie, fetish, totem, Chauvinism.

Of what persons are the following pseudonyms :—Mark Twain, George Eliot, Currer Bell, Jean Paul? Why are pseudonyms used?

Seventy candidates recently presented themselves for three vacancies.

* * *

Assistants may be glad of a little advice from "an old hand," as to the qualities they should aim at in writing a letter of application for the position of librarian or superior assistant under a public library committee. These are clearness, orderliness, economy of words. A simple direct method, and the avoidance of all circumlocution conduces to the first and third qualities ; and a categorical arrangement of the main facts of education and experience to the second. All attainments other than those of a nature qualifying for the post sought, should be unexpressed, or only incidentally and very briefly alluded to. Many committees will not read very long applications. Assistants should remember that character is shown in a personal letter of application, even more than by the testimonials which accompany it. Pretence founded on half knowledge should especially be avoided, as it almost always shews itself where the candidate little suspects.



An Address delivered at the Opening of the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Association, held in Buxton, September 1, 1896, by the President, Alderman Harry Rawson (of the Manchester Free Libraries' Committee).

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—It is my first duty to offer my grateful acknowledgments for the honour you have conferred upon me by electing me to the high and important office of President of the Library Association. I need hardly say that it is a position to which I never had the audacity to aspire; and it was not without diffidence, and after much consideration, that I accepted it. When I recall the names of my predecessors, I am deeply conscious of my inadequacy to follow men so distinguished for learning, scholarship, and social eminence. But I take courage from the reflection that, after all, you have desired, through me, to pay a compliment to the Free Library Committee of my native city, with which I have so long had an official connection; and to the Corporation which was the first to adopt the provisions of Mr. Ewart's Act.

Not, however, that ours was the first Free Library in Manchester; for a wise and liberal merchant prince, more than two hundred and fifty years ago, founded there a similar institution, and was the exemplar of a number of similar benefactors. Humphrey Chetham, whose Library was opened free to the public on the 5th of August, 1656, has in recent times had worthy successors in Mr. Henry Tate, Mr. Andrew Carnegie, Mrs. Rylands, Mr. Passmore Edwards, and others. From the Library Notes and News of the monthly organ of the Association, and from other sources of information, I have calculated that, during the past twelve months, about £100,000 have been expended in donations of money, gifts of books, and buildings erected or enlarged; and that, during the same period,

not fewer than fifty public libraries have been projected, founded, or opened in England, Wales, and Scotland. Mr. Edwards has expressed a desire to be concerned in the establishment of twenty such institutions in twenty different parts of the country. Surely, in this case, "the wish is father to the thought," and the thought issues in truly beneficent deed. Here may I mention that the citizens of Manchester, whose lending libraries send to the homes of the people over a million of volumes per annum, are likely, ere long, to congratulate themselves on the possession, along with Salford (which, for many purposes, forms part of the community), of 500,000 volumes, to which free access will be afforded in four public libraries.

It is somewhat remarkable that, at the present time, three great private libraries should be in the market—the Ashburnham, the Buoncompagni, and the Buonaparte. It is of supreme importance that these notable collections should be preserved in their integrity, and not dispersed by auction. Each, in its own way, is unique. The Buonaparte Library might, long ago, have been sold to the municipal authorities of Boston, for our American friends eagerly seek, irrespective of cost, to transfer to their possession every special treasure in literature or in art. But this threatened loss to us has been averted by the prompt initiative of one of our fellow members, the custodian of the City of London Library. Mr. Welch has successfully organised a wealthy and influential committee, which is obtaining the means to purchase this valuable property and add it to the Guildhall Library, which—should the effort succeed—will become one of the famous libraries of the world. It is highly honourable to the Princess Buonaparte that, although serious pecuniary losses had unfortunately befallen her, and the American offer far exceeded any that was likely here to be obtained, she insisted that England, where her learned and accomplished husband had so long lived, and had met with so much hospitality and respect, should have the option of buying for £6,000 a library estimated, by independent and competent judges, at five times that amount. Let us hope that so exceptional an opportunity will not be lost.

I proceed to review the principal events of the last official year of our Association, and to particularise some of the agencies it employs to achieve its main objects. These are defined to be:—

- (a) To unite all persons engaged or interested in library work, for the purpose of securing the best administration of libraries.
- (b) To endeavour to obtain better legislation for libraries.
- (c) To aid and encourage the establishment of new libraries.
- (d) To encourage bibliographical study and research.

In the first of these aims THE LIBRARY which is the organ of the Association, renders valuable service, under the editorship of our able and accomplished Honorary Secretary. Its contributions on library matters by experts; its criticisms of books, mainly bibliographical; its legal department, wherein questions of library law are competently answered by Mr. Fovargue (the standing counsel of the Association, but unsalaried and unfee'd); the "Library Assistants' Corner," ably conducted by Mr. J. J. Ogle; and the Record of new libraries, of extensions, of public openings and of gifts—all supplied by the zealous labours of honorary officers—combine to render this monthly periodical interesting and instructive in the highest degree.

The second of the main purposes of the Association is found in the Draft "Bill to amend the Acts relating to Public Libraries and Museums." Its preparation has involved no little labour, and it contains many excellent provisions, some of them equally new and important. That it has not been placed before Parliament arises from no neglect or lack of influence; but solely from those recent developments of national business which have entailed exceptional difficulties in the promotion of legislation by private members. Sir John Lubbock, who had kindly taken charge of the Bill, was reluctantly compelled to surrender all hope of its introduction during the recent Session. An effort was then made to obtain for it the attention of the House of Lords; but it became obvious that this would involve only a waste of time, since, even if it had the good fortune to pass this ordeal successfully, there would be no prospect of its reaching the House of Commons. There was, therefore, no alternative but to hold the measure over another Session. Its main provisions may be briefly described. It was framed to meet practical difficulties in the administration of the Public Libraries Acts. If in an urban district the Council should be opposed to the establishment of a free library, the second clause enables any twenty or more voters to submit the question to all who are on the register for their opinion,

which is to be recorded by the ballot. Supposing the result to be favourable, yet that the local authority refuse to act, the Local Government may appoint Commissioners to carry the decision into effect. Again, the Public Libraries Act of 1892 empowers a library authority to make regulations for the use of its building, but no power is accorded to enforce them. Clause 6 proposes to remove this defect, whilst the seventh enables the authorities of any two districts to agree for the joint use of a common library. When the Act has once been adopted, it is proposed that no interference with the necessary expenses shall be allowed, so long as the agreed limit of the rate be not exceeded. Another clause suggests that the expense of a museum may be made a separate charge, and the library rate be, to that extent, relieved. Clause 12 deals with the case (by no means unknown) of possible libellous matter being introduced into some of the books; and absolves library managers from any action or proceedings at law unless they wilfully persist in circulating the objectionable matter after proper notice. Last, but not least, the final clause extends the power of making bye-laws to library authorities in Ireland.

In this connection may I call attention to the number of the *Library Association Series* recently prepared by Mr. Fovargue. It will prove extremely useful, as it contains a summary and a very clear digest of the various ways in which the Public Libraries Acts may be adopted.

An energetic effort has been made to impart stability and permanence to the Association by a Charter of Incorporation, which involved a lengthy correspondence of a somewhat difficult and delicate character. However, one important step has rewarded the pains that have been expended in this direction; for in *The London Gazette* of August 4 appears an official notification that the petition was presented to Her Majesty the Queen, on the first of the month, and was referred to a Committee of the Lords of the Council. Objections are to be submitted at the Privy Council Office, before September 12—but we will hope they may be conspicuous only by their absence.

The interests of the Association are materially promoted by the extensive and increasing correspondence which takes place between our Secretary and the managers of numerous libraries—both rate-aided and others—all over the country. Full and accurate information is freely supplied on the varied, and not seldom difficult, questions they have to solve. There are,

indeed, but few days in the year when applications of this nature fail to arrive. During the past six months, for example, there has been a daily average of about fourteen; and, taking the year round, of not fewer than twelve letters. Many grateful acknowledgments testify to the value of this department of secretarial work.

After the gravest consideration, and with the aid of numerous discussions of an exhaustive character, the Constitution of the Association has been carefully revised, and, it is hoped, materially improved. An interesting item may be mentioned which provides for the election, with the title of "Fellows," of members who have rendered conspicuous services. Those who have been first selected for well-deserved honour have conferred distinction on the Association by accepting and discharging the duties pertaining to the office of President; and it is a grateful task to recall the names of Dr. Ingram; Dr. Bond, C.B.; Alderman G. J. Johnson; Rev. Professor Dickson, LL.D., D.D.; Richard Copley Christie, LL.D.; Sir E. Maunde Thompson, K.C.B., LL.D.; Robert Harrison; Richard Garnett, C.B., LL.D.; the Marquis of Dufferin and Ava, K.P., G.C.B.; and the Right Honourable Lord Windsor—surely a brilliant galaxy of literary celebrity, scholarship, and personal distinction.

No more important task can be undertaken than the instruction and training of our future librarians. The wide and increasing adoption of the provisions of the Public Libraries Acts, the large additional supply of officials that will in consequence be demanded, the rapid multiplication of books, periodicals, and other forms of literature, and the advancing intelligence of readers, all conspire to invest this subject with peculiar interest. Has not the time arrived when the service of the public in this direction should be raised in general estimation, and should assume something of the dignity and influence of a well-educated, or, if it be not too ambitious a designation, a *learned* profession? Such is the view of the Executive of our Association, and I feel assured that it commands the sympathy and approval of all its members. The Summer School recently established seeks to promote the purpose I have sketched. I am glad to say that the last session was marked by a gratifying measure of success. Forty-four students were in regular attendance, including two lady assistants. Twenty-six came from country libraries, and eighteen from the metropolis and other places. Many were, by a wise generosity, assisted by their

committees and managers in the matter of their travelling and other expenses—an expenditure which cannot fail to make a satisfactory return in augmented efficiency. The subjects dealt with were Bibliography and Literary History, Cataloguing, Classification, Shelf Arrangement, &c. With characteristic kindness, lectures were gratuitously given by a number of distinguished experts—among others, by Dr. Garnett, Mr. Gordon Duff, and Mr. Borrajo on library work; and by Mr. Cobden Sanderson on bookbinding. Instructive visits were made to the British Museum and the Guildhall Libraries, the Tate Libraries, to Sion College, and to the type foundry of Sir Charles Reed and Sons. A system of examinations was instituted, and it is encouraging to learn that the papers of the candidates were marked by much excellence, and numerous prizes were earned.

In Manchester we have had a result much less satisfactory. We employ not fewer than 80 women assistants. The position is eagerly sought by tradesmen and others for their daughters; and we have always on our books a large number of applicants. Recently we adopted a scheme of examinations. It was of a very elementary character, consisting of writing from dictation; addition of a column of figures, and division of the total by 26; with a few simple questions on authors and their works. The ages of the candidates ranged from 17 to 22. Only one did well, her orthography and English literature being fairly good, but she failed in arithmetic; two others passed creditably in dictation; four were correct in the sum of addition and division; but seven were weak in literature. A sample or two of the questions and answers may suffice:—

Q.—Mention two good histories of England.

A.—(by one candidate) Sir Walter Scott and Ainsworth; (by another candidate) Sir Walter Raleigh and Beaconsfield.

Q.—Name six leading periodicals of the present day, and state which are illustrated.

A.—The Illustrated News, The Graphic, The Strand, The Girls' Own Paper, Home Notes, and the Parish Magazine.

Of the hundred points made by the Examiner, 1 gained 86; 1, 46; 1, 38; 1, 37; 1, 31; 1, 29; 1, 12, and 1, 5.

Now it is presumably the fact that all these girls had gone through the curriculum of a public elementary school. The result can hardly be considered encouraging. But boys who have had a similar training sometimes manifest an equally

lamentable ignorance and a similar confusion of thought. The masters of one of the most celebrated grammar schools in the kingdom have authorised the publication of the following replies to questions in class:—In Scripture it was affirmed that “Saul claimed the throne of Israel as a rightful heir, as his eldest daughter had married into Samuel’s family.” In English History it was the opinion of one pupil that “The Act of Uniformity was a law forbidding people to worship in public houses;” and another informed his tutors that “Charles the First came to the throne in very good condition!” The lesson I draw from these illustrations is, that perhaps a less ambitious scheme in our elementary schools, and a concentration of attention on a limited number of subjects, would promote more independent thought and make a more permanent impression.

I regret to say that we are not yet freed from the necessity, and, I will add the duty, of protesting against the continued restriction of the penny rate. One can understand the fact of its imposition when the public library scheme was projected. It was a novelty, and it is the property of novelties to excite suspicion and distrust. Nobody knew how the system could be managed. Many were resolutely opposed to it in principle. Others were doubtful about its success. But that day has long since gone by. The fears of the timid have proved unfounded, and the work has amply justified itself. The hundreds of libraries which are daily furnishing wholesome literature to thousands of homes, the extensive use made of works of reference and the wide diffusion of political knowledge through the news-rooms, nobly reward the labours of Mr. Ewart and his friends and supporters in the Parliament of nearly half a century ago. But it still remains the fact, that in our County and Borough Councils, whilst Paving and Parks, Waterworks and Watch, Nuisance and Markets Committees are at liberty, with the sanction of their controlling authorities, to expend whatever appears to them conducive to the public service, the Library Committee—whose especial and happy function it is to promote intellectual culture and to diffuse moral sweetness and light—is “cabin’d, cribb’d, and confin’d” by Parliamentary limitations, the necessity for which it is impossible now to discern. In small communities, a severe check is thus placed on the multiplication of these admirable agencies of popular advancement. What can be effected with a paltry annual income of £70 to £80, as in Holyhead; and how materially the devoted services

of Miss Verney would be helped, if some addition could be made to the £7 or £8 a year with which she already accomplishes so much for the villagers of Middle Claydon? Here at Buxton the penny rate brings in £240, out of which annually goes £105 for interest on the unpaid building account.

But within the past two or three years an attempt has been made to put yet another load on the over-burdened shoulders of the managers of public libraries.

The Manchester Public Libraries Committee, in 1892, received, to their great surprise, a demand for Income Tax from the Commissioners of Inland Revenue. They instructed the Town Clerk to lodge an appeal, which was presented before the Manchester Commissioners on October 16, 1893, by Mr. Thomas Hudson, the Deputy Town Clerk. Four assessments were made of £2,000, £70, £150, and £63 respectively, under Schedule A of the Income Tax Act, 1842, "as the annual values of four buildings, viz., the Reference Library in King Street, the Branch Free Library in Every Street, the Library in Livesey Street, and the Public Reading Room in Hyde Road, all in the City of Manchester"—which buildings are used as Free Libraries for the City of Manchester, and are, together with similar buildings, known as the "Manchester Public Libraries." The Corporation contended that they were not liable to pay Income Tax on these buildings, being (as they alleged) exempted under the Income Tax Act, 1842, Section 61, Rule vi., by which an allowance is directed to be made for the duties charged "on any building the property of any Literary or Scientific Institution used solely for the purposes of such institution, and in which no payment is made or demanded for any instructions there afforded by lectures or otherwise, provided also that the said building be not occupied by any officer of such institution, nor by any person paying rent for the same." The facts of the case were not in dispute. It was argued by the Corporation that the libraries under their charge conformed to all the requirements of the Act, and were therefore not liable to income tax. To this contention the Commissioners opposed their opinion "that the Mayor, Alderman, and Citizens of the City of Manchester are not entitled to the allowance claimed by them, and accordingly we confirm the said assessments." Whereupon the Corporation expressed their dissatisfaction with this decision as being erroneous in point of law, and required the Commissioners to state and sign a case for the opinion of the

High Court. This was readily granted. The appeal was accordingly heard in the Queen's Bench Division on November 21, 1894, before Mr. Justice Wright and Mr. Justice Collins (the judges who decided the case "*Andrew v. the Mayor and Corporation of Bristol*," against the latter)—and therefore not a very hopeful tribunal. After argument, the Judges intimated that the appellants must go to the Court of Appeal, thereby affirming the decision of the Commissioners. From this judgment of the Queen's Bench Division, the Corporation applied to the Court of Appeal, and the case came on for hearing on January 30, 1895, before the Master of the Rolls and Lords Justices Lindley and Rigby, when the appeal was dismissed with costs. This was the third failure. But as this ruling was not unanimous, the Master of the Rolls dissenting, the Corporation again took heart of grace; and being Lancashire men, they had a constitutional repugnance to the acceptance of defeat. It was remembered that at the Aberdeen meeting of the Association, a suggestion was made by my friend and colleague, Mr. Councillor Southern, that an effort should be made for a combined protest by all the public libraries in the land against this new attempt to embarrass resources already too scanty. Accordingly when, after two costly and unsuccessful suits, it became clear that surrender, or an appeal to the highest Court of the realm was inevitable, it was thought probable by the Manchester Committee that other library authorities would be willing to bear some share in the considerable expenses which such a step would entail. A proposal to this effect met with a prompt and highly gratifying response. Twenty-three library authorities promised sums varying from £5 to £50, and the Library Association contributed £10 more. Thus encouraged, the case was again placed in the competent hands of the legal advisers of the Corporation, and an appeal was heard before the Lord Chancellor, Lord Herschell, Lord Macnaghten, and Lord Morris. Judgment was given in the following form,—the Lord Chancellor dissenting:—

Questions put :

That the Judgment appealed from be reversed.

The Contents have it.

That the costs, both here and below, be paid by the Respondents.

The Contents have it.

Thus, after four persevering efforts, the victory was won ; and all the public libraries in the country were protected from a new and heavy demand on their funds, which would have crippled their resources, and constituted another difficulty in the extension of their useful and beneficent work.

I will trespass further on your time only to express my hope, that our Association may continue to widen its borders and augment its usefulness ; and that the public libraries of the United Kingdom may take an ever-increasing share in the great work of promoting the education of the people, and their moral and social advancement.



List of the Annual Meetings of the Library Association.

YEAR	PLACE	BY INVITATION OF	PRESIDENT
1877	London	The Lord Mayor	J. WINTER JONES (<i>Principal Librarian of the British Museum</i>).
1878	Oxford	The University	J. WINTER JONES (<i>Principal Librarian of the British Museum</i>).
1879	Manchester	The Corporation	Rev. H. O. COXE (<i>Bodleian Librarian</i>).
1880	Edinburgh	The Corporation and the University	Rev. H. O. COXE (<i>Bodleian Librarian</i>).
1881	London	The Benchers of Gray's Inn	His Honour Judge RUSSELL (<i>Master of Gray's Inn Library</i>).
1882	Cambridge	The University	HENRY BRADSHAW (<i>Librarian of Cambridge University</i>).
1883	Liverpool	The Corporation	SIR JAMES PICTON (<i>Chairman of the Liverpool Public Libraries</i>).
1884	Dublin	Trinity College	J. K. INGRAM, LL.D. (<i>Librarian of Trinity College Library</i>).
1885	Plymouth	The Corporation	EDWARD JAMES (<i>Mayor of Plymouth</i>).
1886	London	Reception Committee	E. A. BOND, C.B., LL.D. (<i>Principal Librarian of the British Museum</i>).
1887	Birmingham	The Corporation	Alderman G. J. JOHNSON (<i>Chairman of the Birmingham Public Libraries</i>).
1888	Glasgow	The Corporation and the University	Rev. Professor W. P. DICKSON, LL.D., D.D. (<i>Curator of Glasgow University Library</i>).
1889	London	The Lord Mayor	RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, LL.D. (<i>Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester</i>).
1890	Reading	The Corporation	Sir E. MAUNDE THOMPSON, K.C.B., LL.D. (<i>Principal Librarian of the British Museum</i>).
1891	Nottingham	The Corporation	ROBERT HARRISON (<i>Librarian of the London Library</i>).
1892	Paris	The Minister of Public Instruction	ALEXANDRE BELJAME (<i>Professor of English Literature, Sorbonne, Paris</i>).
1893	Aberdeen	The Corporation and the University	RICHARD GARNETT, C.B., LL.D. (<i>Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum</i>).
1894	Belfast	The Corporation and Queen's College	The Most Honourable the Marquess of DUFFERIN and AVA, K.P., G.C.B.
1895	Cardiff	The Corporation and University College	The Right Honourable Lord WINDSOR.
1896	Buxton	By arrangement of the Council	Alderman HARRY RAWSON (<i>Of the Manchester Free Libraries' Committee</i>).

The Relation of Public Libraries to other Educational Institutions.¹

THE history of the Public Library movement during the past forty-five years, and the recent authoritative pronouncement of the House of Lords, that libraries are really "literary institutions," will justify the inclusion of a Public Library in a comprehensive list of Educational Institutions. It is, I venture to think, a fitting occasion to discuss briefly the relations that naturally exist, and that should strengthen, and must inevitably increase the rapid growth and development of the various organised efforts to educate the people throughout the country. The most superficial observer will at once discover the association of the many cognate bodies; whilst the student readily perceives through the meshes of the general entanglement, the interaction and interdependence that undoubtedly may be traced, and that leads us to conclude we are "every one members one of another."

From the President's address at the Aberdeen meeting in 1893, a sentence or two may be taken:—Said Dr. Garnett: "The Library movement itself is merely the fringe of a great intellectual upheaval, most vividly personified in the School Boards which now cover the country, but also obvious in many other directions. This upheaval will elevate Libraries along with it, if they really are the instruments of intellectual culture we firmly believe them to be. Let us ally ourselves with those concerned in the diffusion of these educational agencies. Many of them feel, I know, that schools ought to be the highway to something better, and that even if public school instruction could be accepted as sufficient for the citizen, much of it is inevitably lost from the divorce from all intellectual life which too commonly supervenes when the boy leaves school. But if the schools have but instilled a love of

¹ Read before the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1896.

reading, the Library steps in to take its place." This quotation serves a double purpose at this moment—it clearly marks the progress that has been made since the first Public Library was established, and it indicates the obligations—ethical for the most part—that appear to rest upon those responsible for the conduct and maintenance of these educational institutions. An amusing instance of objection to national libraries in the early days was quoted in a recently published book, and it may, perhaps, be used by way of contrast to the broad-minded and far-sighted views of Dr. Garnett. Mr. Cobbett, the member for Oldham, objected to a vote for the British Museum: "When," asked the hon. member, "was the British Museum of the slightest use to the country at large? Last year there was £1,000 paid for a collection of insects; what use could that collection be to the weavers of Lancashire, or to the farmers and tradesmen of distant parts of the country? The plain fact was that the British Museum was of no use at all! It was a place to which curious persons went to entertain themselves by gratifying their curiosity, and in which the rich were accustomed to lounge away their time at the expense of their poorer countrymen. For his own part he did not know where the British Museum was (much laughter), and was not acquainted with its contents." The democratic Parliaments of the present day are far from perfect; but at least we may congratulate ourselves that not the most fanatical champion of "Labour" would seek to please his constituents by sneering at the British Museum. It is unnecessary to enquire in this assembly what has been the nature of the relation between Public Libraries and other educational institutions in the past, through the long years of struggle and achievement. It would, in fact, be impossible to describe such intangible connection. To attempt to do so would mean a review of the crowded period from the earliest efforts of those deeply concerned in schemes, or systems, of education some half century ago, down to the ill-fated measure dealing largely with the question introduced into Parliament this session. Those early educationists succeeded better with the legislature in the matter of Public Libraries, and these institutions preceded—in enlightened communities—by nearly twenty years the national system of Elementary Education, and correspondingly longer the many subsequent benefits of legislative action. Thus the relationship has had a slow and restricted growth. The opportunities for extending fraternal claims, or

rendering friendly service, have been few, and the intervals distant. Still it had been continuous and cumulative, and to-day the demand upon the Public Library for aid for every form of service within its power, appears to be so widespread, so reasonable, and so natural, that it is desirable to consider the varied claims, and ascertain our obligations in regard to them. Doubtless the pioneers of the Library movement did not contemplate duties which, to some, are now apparent, but we may confidently believe that they would have welcomed any enlargement of the sphere of operations if, by so doing, humanity might be enriched.

It may be advisable to glance at another phase of public life which has a most important bearing upon the subject of this paper. During the past twenty-five years great political changes have taken place, which disturb all previous methods of calculation. The transference of voting power from the smaller to the larger body of citizens—the creation of a democracy—is a fact we cannot discuss, we can only accept and record it; but it is a fact that presents to every educated person who looks on life seriously a very difficult problem of duty. A long delayed measure necessary to sustain our national progress has been a national system of Elementary Education, yet the increase of facilities for teaching the young children has revealed the inadequate provision for making capable and informed citizens, fitted to perform efficiently all the offices of that position. Two illustrations in support of this statement: No less than 450,000 children leave our elementary day schools yearly between the ages of ten and fourteen years. For about 400,000 of them systematic self-culture and training ceased from the day they crossed the threshold of the day school. At any one time, then, there are two millions of young people under twenty years of age who have acquired the fateful faculty of ability to read, and who are in touch with no system of education. Professor Fiske, in his work on Government, wisely observes: "Few people have the leisure to undertake a systematic and thorough study of history, but everyone ought to find time to learn the principal features of the Government under which we live, and to get some inkling of the way in which these Governments have come into existence, and of the causes which have made them what they are. . . . Some such knowledge is necessary for the proper discharge of the duties of citizenship, for if such questions are not settled in

accordance with knowledge they will be settled in accordance with ignorance."

A thousand years scarce serve to form a State,
An hour may lay it in the dust.—*Byron.*

Technical education—the outcome of united effort made by societies convinced of its importance to the individual and benefit to the nation—has happily made rapid strides, and we await with impatience the results, as promised in the Report of the Commission on Secondary Education, which, it is hoped, will prove a further safeguard of incalculable value. Reference to these matters is made only to show the necessity there is for Public Libraries to extend their beneficent influence in the development of civic life. On every hand we find new groups of students, and an increasing number of readers. This is, of course, consequent upon the work of all other educational agencies, and which may be generally described: The Board (and similar Primary) Schools; Higher Grade Board Schools; Technical Schools, Colleges, or Classes; High Schools for Girls; Schools specially devoted to teaching the Sciences, or the Fine Arts; all of which receive State support in one way or another. In addition to these, we notice the extension of Grammar School education; and, lastly, the establishment of University Colleges in certain centres of the country. The great popular educational movements, known as "University Extension," and "The Home Reading Union," together with the many local literary societies, have created a large number of earnest students throughout the country, especially in the large centres, and need provision by the Public Library. This rough survey may enable us to determine what the present relation of Public Libraries should be to these, and other institutions not named. It will be conceded that outside, or supplementary to, the ordinary reading public, there is some special relation to such institutions as have been enumerated, some obligation to be discharged which exceeds that usually conceded to a casual visitor to the reading room. Some consideration is implied which is not a sentiment—not merely the fact of having a common interest—but a real practical service to be rendered to a constant and increasing demand. This is so; and curiously one-sided seems the arrangement as affecting Public Libraries, for the only satisfactory expression of gratitude that can be manifested, is further and more frequent demands for a repetition of that service. Whence this obligation? The standards having been raised in every department of education—from the elementary school

upwards—it has become a necessity that both student and teacher should have the best means of fitting themselves for their respective work. Some educational training is made compulsory upon all, and in every direction incentive and encouragement is given to obtain the fullest advantages. All this points to additional expense and additional needs, which the city, through its Public Library, must in some degree meet. The Public Library is the arsenal, or storehouse, wherein the citizen seeks for some weapon of defence, some implement or tool, some portion of the equipment necessary in the journey of life, and the performance of its multifarious duties. Thus, we note the growth of these rightful claims—a development in almost geometrical progression—and it is the duty of an Association such as this to undertake the future organisation of Public Library work with still greater energy, conscious of the permanent benefits that such institutions confer on the individual and the nation.

In the past the field was not so large nor the requirements so numerous; to-day the vast majority of our fellow citizens await the refining influences that no board school instruction can confer; and what sufficed twenty years ago would, in most instances, be altogether out of harmony with the conditions of the present day public life.

To assist this interpretation of our duty, a few practical, and it may be hoped practicable, suggestions are here made for discussion, probably none of them new, but, to use an expression of Spencer, “Only by varied iteration can alien conceptions be forced on reluctant minds.”

(1) It is essential to the well-being of the nation that no town, or district, should be without its Public Library, and that all Libraries should provide some—however modest—accommodation for reading and study apart from the general public reading room.

(2) That some scheme or plan should be devised for compulsory establishment of Public Libraries on the basis of the density of urban populations, or certain fixed areas in country districts.

(3) That in all our Public Libraries there should be provision made for the students in various subjects over and beyond the ordinary reader—the best books in art, all technological works other than text books used in the schools, and the most recent scientific treatises in every branch of science. This, with a largely increased provision of the best works of literature, will render our Libraries serviceable to more advanced students. And, surely, further and much more judicious provision should be

made for the embryo citizens—the children in the elementary schools. It should be obligatory on the authorities to provide a department to be entirely devoted to literature suited to their age, and supplementing the teaching in these schools. In the large cities some arrangement might be made with the school board to supply certain schools with a fixed number of books to be changed at regular intervals. This would probably assist the study of literature in the elementary schools, which seems not to receive that attention its importance as a factor in life demands. In order that those wishing to use books, otherwise out of their reach, it is desirable that carefully annotated lists of works in the different sections of the Library should be printed frequently, and circulated in the various institutions conveying such information as would enable the readers to make an appropriate selection.

Occasional conferences should be held with the governing bodies of all kindred societies, for the purpose of perfecting arrangements that would be made for their mutual advantage.

Where Libraries had been established in connection with public institutions or special professions, or founded by private benefaction, and which any large section of the public were privileged to use, similar interchange of views would prevent waste of money, and establish a procedure conducive to the advantage of all concerned.

The special relation that should be maintained with all educational institutions is still, perhaps, a minor portion of the library routine, for the larger body—the general reader or general student—is daily being recruited from the schools; and therefore the resources of a Public Library must be augmented to meet the improved taste and increased use.

But after all friends may say, “folks won’t read books if you provide them.” In answer to a comment, doubtless based on experience, it may be said that a duty has yet to be performed to the reading public, and that is, to teach them how to read. “It is,” said De Quincey, “one of the misfortunes of life that one must read thousands of books only to discover that one need not have read them.” At no previous time in history could this more truly be said than to-day; and complaint is made that books—good books, full of interest and pleasure-giving qualities—do not circulate. It is simply because people, being absorbed in the chief pursuit in life—how to live comfortably—do not know of them. The fact is, the public have never been trained to read; and it is of paramount importance that those administering

the affairs of a Public Library should furnish explanatory lists—Notes on Books—to guide and to attract readers weary of much that is often sent, or given to them, and pining to read something interesting if they only knew how to get it. What more pathetic incident could you witness in a Public Library almost any day, than the hopelessness of an ordinary applicant for a book studying a catalogue, and finally resigning himself to take anything. To inculcate a more systematic course of reading would be one direct result of regularly published lists, which would inform the reader of the character and purpose of various books in the library, and perhaps encourage him to venture in a “a good book that should teach him to enjoy life, or to endure it.”

These suggested acts of relation would necessitate two further provisions—first, the trained and thoroughly efficient professional Librarian, endowed with something akin to missionary zeal, and assistants also graduating towards that position; and second, the increase of money sufficient to carry out the work. The first it is in the power of this Association to supply, with due notice. “Formerly,” says Lowell, “the duty of a Librarian was considered too much that of a watch dog, to keep people as much as possible away from the books, and to hand these over to his successor as little worn by use as he could. Librarians now, it is pleasant to see, have a different notion of their trust, and are in the habit of preparing, for the direction of the inexperienced, lists of such books as they think best worth reading.” The second it is the public duty that lies nearest to all interested in the advancement of our country to obtain, by the amendment of the present Libraries Act (“Oh! reform it altogether!”) It is merely the record of concessions made by Parliament to a series of experiments extending over the long period of growth and development. But now, under a democratic form of government, with Education Acts, Technical Instruction Acts, special grants made for all kinds of objects, and the creation of a more perfect system of local government, it is high time that this question of Public Libraries had attention; that greater facilities were granted in many matters; that the crippling, hampering limitation of expenditure was removed; and that, in place of a Permissive Bill in distributing, or rather diffusing knowledge, it should be made incumbent upon all local authorities to provide an institution that ministers to all forms of education, and tends to elevate and enhance the value of citizenship and exalt the nation.

T. C. ABBOTT.

Public Library Law.

*Notes on the Administration of the Acts, and Desirable Amendments.*¹

THE position which I occupy in this Association makes me a kind of focus around which gather the various legal difficulties in Library management. Our "right trusty and entirely beloved" secretary therefore suggested that it might be desirable for me to mention some of these difficulties at the Annual Meeting, with a view of discussing, and possibly removing, some of them; and by way of opening the subject I promised to prepare a short paper.

The Rating of Public Libraries.

Part of one of the great troubles of a librarian, viz., the taxing of the institutions under his control, is now happily a thing of the past. The Manchester Library Committee deserves the thanks of every other Library authority for its plucky fight on the question of the liability of Libraries established under the Public Libraries Act for payment of income tax. Notwithstanding the decision in the case of *Andrews v. the Mayor, &c., of Bristol*, as well as the adverse decisions against the Authority in the Court of first instance, and in the Court of Appeal, the Manchester people carried their case to the House of Lords, and on May 5th last obtained a judgment which will relieve Libraries from what was a new and serious burden, especially bearing in mind the limited amount at the disposal of the Library management. Manchester's fight and its success cannot be too widely known, and if it has not already been acted upon in the different districts represented at this meeting the sooner it is done the better for the Library authority.

Two questions now arise which demand consideration and attention. (1) Can the Inland Revenue authority be compelled

¹ Read before the Library Association, Buxton, September 1896.

to refund income tax erroneously demanded by them, and paid by various authorities? On this point the first step will, of course, be to make a claim and await the result. (2) It having been definitely settled that the Libraries are not liable to income tax, are they liable for rates? A clause has been drafted for insertion in the Amending Bill to remove this liability. It does not appear in the draft, but its insertion will be moved after its introduction. Sir John Lubbock prefers that this course shall be taken, and he will support the clause if necessary, though it may be that the decision in the Manchester case may induce him to allow its insertion in the Bill before he deposits it next Session, especially as he need not now fear Government opposition.

The Regulations of Library Authorities.

There can be no question that the power given by section 15 of the Public Libraries Act, 1892, of making regulations for the safety and use of the Library and other institutions, is a very useful one, but from questions which have been sent to me it is exceedingly doubtful whether these regulations can be properly enforced. I observe in some cases a regulation exists for a charge to be made for borrowers' tickets. I have considerable doubt as to the legality (though not of the reasonableness) of this regulation, especially as the Public Libraries Act provides that the Library shall be open to the public free of charge. Where this practice has been established it may doubtless be continued without let or hindrance. It is to be hoped that the new Bill, which provides for the making of bye-laws instead of regulations, and which will authorise the infliction of a penalty upon any person infringing the same, will shortly be passed into law.

Cost of Collecting the Rate.

There seems to be a difficulty in some places as to whether or not the Library Authority is entitled to the full amount of the rate, or the full amount of the rate *minus* the cost of collecting it. If a separate Library Rate is levied in any district then no doubt the Library Authority must pay for an officer or officers to collect it, but if the rate is levied with and as part of the Poor Rate, the cost of collecting it cannot, in my opinion, be deducted. The Library Authority is entitled to the yield of the rate upon the property actually capable of producing and yielding a rate. This means, of course, that allowance must be made for empty property.

Failure to Execute the Act after Adoption.

One or two cases have come to my knowledge where certain Library Authorities, not being themselves in favour of the adoption, have stultified the result of the poll by declining to carry out the Act, or, if not absolutely declining, then by neglecting to perform their duties under it. Doubtless a mandamus would lie for such neglect of duty, and the funds of this Association could not be used for a better purpose than to assist the inhabitants to obtain a mandamus under such circumstances. But it is satisfactory to note that the new Bill provides for the appointment of Library Commissioners by the Local Government Board in the event of any Library Authority so neglecting

The Adoption of the Libraries Act.

The amendment of the Public Libraries Acts, 1892, by the Local Government Act, 1894, has made "confusion worse confounded." I have lately prepared, and the Association has issued, a pamphlet showing the various methods which are now to be followed in different districts, if it is desired to adopt the Libraries Acts. It may not be out of place if I shortly mention what those methods are:—

(1) In the City of London and Metropolitan Parishes or Districts, by a poll of the voters by means of voting papers under the Public Libraries Acts. (2) In a Rural Parish by the parish meeting, or, if duly demanded, by a poll of the voters by ballot. (3) In an Urban District, by a resolution of the Urban District Council. The new Bill of the Association provides that whenever a poll has to be taken, it shall be taken by ballot, and, moreover, a provision has been inserted to enable the voters in an Urban District to adopt the Act in the event of the Urban District Council declining or neglecting so to do.

A very practical illustration has lately arisen of the difficulty noted on page 24 of *Public Library Legislation*. It can, of course, only apply in parishes, but for some unexplainable reason, the provision in one of the Acts that the sanction of the Vestry must be obtained from time to time for any amounts required by the Library Commissioners for the purposes of the Public Libraries Acts, repealed by the Act of 1889, was resuscitated by the Consolidating Act of 1892. So that section 18 (2) provides that where a Library district is a parish, and is not

combined with any other parish for the execution of the Act, then such amount only shall be raised out of the rate for the Act as is from time to time sanctioned by the Vestry of the parish. In a recent case the Overseers enquired of the Parish Council, which was acting as the Library Authority, whether the Vestry had sanctioned the amount of the expenses demanded. Beyond the adoption of the Acts by the voters there had been no approval of the demand upon the Overseers by the Parish Meeting. I came to the conclusion, and I see no reason to alter that opinion (though I should be very glad to receive any suggestions which might enable me to do so), that the Overseers were quite right, and that each year when the Parish Council or the Library Commissioners of a parish require money to cover their expenses they must obtain the sanction of the Vestry, now the Parish Meeting. This power of veto on the part of the Parish Meeting the new Bill proposes to extinguish for two reasons:—(1) because the consent of the voters is obtained before the Act is adopted; and (2) because the amount of the rate which can be levied is limited by the Act, or by the ratepayers themselves.

Libel.

A clause has been inserted in the Bill to protect Library Authorities and their Officials against proceedings for circulating any libellous matter in any book in the Library, unless they wilfully persist in doing this after notice.

The Penny Limit.

I suggest that the Association (in the interest of Districts which have not adopted the Acts) should not attempt to interfere with the limit on the expenditure under the Public Libraries Acts, notwithstanding the excellent reasons which exist in favour of that proposal.

I have mentioned only some of the clauses in the new Bill, and only a few out of many difficulties which have arisen in administering the Acts, merely with a view of opening a discussion, which it is thought might be beneficial, upon any difficulty in administering the Acts which any Member may wish to bring before the Association. Difficulties experienced and overcome in one place are possibly now being experienced in another, represented at this Meeting, so that the mention of the difficulty may lead to some suggestion which may be serviceable.

H. W. FOVARGUE.

Chatsworth and its Library.¹

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—In view of our visit to the “Palace of the Peak,” on Friday next, it was thought desirable that someone should say a few words to you on the house and the magnificent library it contains, and the lot has fallen on me. I had a similar duty to perform some two or three years ago, in connection with our North Midland Library Association, and the Duke kindly afforded me special facilities then in the collection of my facts. The notes I made then I propose to use now. I fear my paper will be somewhat fragmentary and incomplete, but I find some consolation in the fact that Professor Strong, the present librarian at Chatsworth, will meet us when we pay our visit on Friday, and he has kindly promised to supplement my remarks in any way which may be necessary, and will probably go into greater detail.

A few words first as to the house. The Manor of Chatsworth was acquired by the Cavendish family by purchase about the middle of the sixteenth century. It appears in the *Domesday Book* as a royal possession, being then held for the king by one William Peurel, an illegitimate son of William the Conqueror, an ancestor of those Peverils whom Sir Walter Scott made so famous. It then passed successively into the hands of the Leche and Agard families, and from the latter into those of the Cavendishes. At this point its history is bound up with that of one of the most wonderful of English women, best known as “Bess of Hardwick.” She began life as plain Elizabeth Barlow, was wife and widow of four husbands, and died Countess of Shrewsbury. Her name has come down to posterity as that of a builder of palaces, Chatsworth, Hardwick, Oldeston, Welbeck, and Bolsover being all monuments of her indomitable energy and perseverance, while in wealth and influence she was almost a rival of that greater Bess—in whose reign she lived and flourished.

¹ Read before the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1896.

She married as her second husband Sir William Cavendish, and he, at her earnest desire, parted with some of his southern estates in order that he might acquire lands in Derbyshire contiguous to her estates in that county. Chief among his purchases was Chatsworth. He pulled down the old hall of the Leches and Agards, and commenced a new building, which he did not live to see finished, but which his widow completed. In this building the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots suffered imprisonment no less than five times between 1570 and 1581, her custodian being Bess's fourth husband, the Earl of Shrewsbury. The furniture of the rooms she occupied is now at Hardwick, and you will notice on Friday in the park a heavy stone building surrounded by a moat, which is still known as Queen Mary's Bower, and where, tradition says, she went daily for fresh air and exercise. Another name associated with Chatsworth is that of the venerable Thomas Hobbes of Malmsbury, who was tutor to the second and third Earls of Devonshire, and was connected with the Cavendish family for the long period of seventy-two years. At Chatsworth and Hardwick he wrote all his books; for nearly twenty years in his later life he spent his summers in Derbyshire and his winters in town, until at the age of eighty-six he was persuaded by his patron to finally settle down in Derbyshire. Sometimes at Hardwick, sometimes at Chatsworth, but always, we are told, in "ease and plenty, devoting his mornings to exercise and his afternoons to his studies," he lived till he was ninety-two, finally passing away at Hardwick in the year 1679.

Bess of Hardwick's Chatsworth was all but pulled down by her great great grandson, fourth Earl and first Duke of Devonshire. He was a man of great eminence, and shone almost equally as man of letters and as politician. He took a prominent part in the Revolution of 1689; and the scheme for bringing over the Prince of Orange was arranged by him and his fellow conspirators at a little inn on Whittington Moor, near Chesterfield. Macaulay says of him:—

"In wealth and influence he was second to none of the English nobles, and the general voice designated him as the finest gentleman of his time. His magnificence, his taste, his talents, his classical learning, his high spirit, the grace and urbanity of his manners were admitted by his enemies. No man had done more or risked more for England during the crisis of her fate. He had stood near Russell at the bar, had parted from him on the sad morning of the execution with close

embraces and with many bitter tears, nay, had offered to manage an escape at the hazard of his own life."

In 1688 he began to build the present Chatsworth, choosing as his architect one William Talman, who worked under the direction of Sir Christopher Wren. A few portions of the ancient hall were retained; among them the central hall, and the long gallery, now used as a library. The work was finished in 1707, and the last alterations and additions were made by the sixth duke between 1820 and 1840 under the guidance of Sir Geoffrey Wyatt. The house appears now very much as it did in 1707, and few people give it credit for being so venerable in years.

The splendid gardens were laid out and improved by Sir Joseph Paxton, whose fame afterwards became world-wide in connection with the Great Exhibition of 1851 and the Crystal Palace at Sydenham.

In this stately mansion—a veritable treasure-house of all that is noteworthy in art and literature—the most interesting feature to us is the magnificent library, a standing proof of the interest taken in books by successive generations of the Cavendish family, and we may now briefly refer to the various steps by which this fine collection has been brought together. A few of the books probably belonged to Sir William Cavendish, for they bear his initials on their sides, and the date of production and style of binding bear out this supposition. One book bears his autograph and the date 1557. The first earl was one of the Virginian pioneers, and also had estates in the Bermudas, and the books and pamphlets bearing on early American history are undoubtedly his contribution. The second earl was the first of the house who came under Hobbes' tutelage. He only held the title for three years, and added to the library some early French and Italian books. The third earl, who also had Hobbes as his guide on his foreign travels, added more French and Italian books, and also some good early editions of the classics. Of the learning of the fourth earl and first duke we have already spoken, and one would naturally expect to find him contributing largely to the library. His speciality was large paper copies, and he also appreciated elegant binding; and a number of magnificent books, bound by De Thou, form the chief feature of the additions he made to the library. The second duke, his son and successor, had great taste for the fine arts, and was also a great lover of coin collect-

ing. He added many books on numismatics to the library, and also many rare drawings, prints, and engravings. To him is due the possession of the gem of the whole collection, the *Liber Veritatis* of Claude Lorrain, a book of which the great Louis XIV., we are told, vainly strove to get possession. Claude always executed a sketch of every picture he painted, and on the back of this sketch he put the date and the purchaser of the original picture. It was this "Book of Truth" that the second duke, after much trouble, secured for the library. The third duke was also a man of letters; and bought largely from several valuable libraries dispersed during his lifetime, notably from that of Colbert. The fourth duke married Lady Charlotte Boyle, daughter of the Earl of Burlington, and not only did this marriage add the Chiswick, Bolton Abbey, and Lismore estates to the possession of the Cavendish family, but it was also the means of bringing several important literary treasures to the library. Among these are the MS. *Benedictional* of St. Ethelwold, a prayer-book once belonging to Henry VII., and a number of original drawings by Inigo Jones.

The *Benedictional* deserves a few words to itself. An inscription in it says, "This book, as you may see in the seventh and eighth pages, was written by one Godeman, afterwards Bishop of Winchester, 963, and in the reign of King Edgar, so as this manuscript must be above 700 years old." We in 1896 may add 200 years to this. The author was the first abbot of Thorney in the Fens, and we are told, in time of dearth, he melted down all the plate belonging to his church and gave it to the poor, saying that the church might in good time be provided with necessary ornaments, but if the poor perished for want of food they could never be recovered.

Henry the VII.'s prayer book is a most interesting relic. In it is inscribed:—

"This was given by King Henry the VII. of England to his daughter, Margaret Queen of Scotland, and mother to the Lady Margaret Douglas, who also gave the same to the Archbishop of St. Andrews." In the King's writing appears, quaintly spelled, "Pray for your loving fadre that gave you this booke, and I give you att all tymes Godd's blessing and myne." And in the Lady Margaret's.—"My good Lorde of St. Andrews, I pray you pray for me that goufe you this booke, yours too, my poor Margaret."

The fifth duke made extensive purchases at the sale of the

Lamoignon Library in Paris, the books being splendidly bound in red morocco; and in his successor, the sixth duke, we find the principal contributor to, and the real founder of, the Chatsworth Library. He was, you will remember, the son of the "Beautiful Duchess," and inherited her literary tastes, and had also the splendid example of his uncle, the second Earl Spencer, who formed the magnificent Althorp Library. Earl Spencer gave his sister a splendid Aldine "Petrarca" on vellum, beautifully illuminated, which is now in the Chatsworth Library. The duke, among other additions, purchased the famous library of Thomas Dampier, Bishop of Ely, for which he gave £10,000, and which consisted chiefly of rare editions of the classics; and he also bought largely at other important sales in the second decade of the present century. Many of the Caxtons and Wynkyn de Wordes were added at this time, and it may be noted that the duke gave £1,060 for a folio printed by Caxton, "The History of Troy." His last important purchase was John Kemble's collection of plays, for which he gave £2,000. This collection, for a long time at Devonshire House, is now at Chatsworth. The duke made certain structural alterations in the house, with a view to concentrating his library and bringing most of the books scattered in his other residences to Chatsworth. To the books already there, were brought the Dampier collection before referred to, the Devonshire House Library, and the collection belonging to Henry Cavendish, the celebrated chemist. This last-named collection was specially rich in books on chemistry, mineralogy, and mathematics. This arrangement left the home of the books practically as at present. One fact may be mentioned. At one corner in the library is a door, but this is got up to look like a well-filled book-case, and Tom Hood was pressed into the service to write punning titles for the richly-bound dummies. These titles are worthy of Hood at his best. I only quote a few, and commend that particular corner to your notice when you visit Chatsworth:—

Voltaire, Volta, Volbeck.—3 vols.

Boyle on Steam.

Debrett on chain piers.

Dante's Van Demon's Land.

Macintosh, Macaulay, and Macculloch on Almacks.

Chronological account of the date tree.

Annual Parliaments. A plea for Short Commons.

Barrow on the common weal.

Cursory remarks on swearing.

We now come down to the time of the seventh duke, who died only in 1891, and whose venerable figure was a familiar one in this neighbourhood. There was nothing in this county for the advancement of learning, for the mitigation of pain and suffering, and for the general good of his fellow men, with which his name was not identified, and although celebrated as a ripe scholar—for many years Chancellor of that University, where in his youth he was second wrangler and Smith's prizeman—he will be remembered best here as a considerate and kind landlord, a far-seeing and generous philanthropist, and an upright, Christian gentleman. In such hands as his, the library was sure of its full share of attention, and he set himself to work to supply those modern literary works in which it was somewhat deficient. He naturally added the best mathematical works, and also those of Humboldt, Audubon, Gould, and other important writers on natural history, and aimed at getting a complete set of county histories. He brought many of the best books from Chiswick to Chatsworth, and also added the best of the books from the library of his brother, Lord Richard Cavendish, who died in 1873. There had accumulated a large collection of local works, the bulk of which he most generously presented to the public library at Derby. The "printed book" portion of this numbers some 1,200 volumes. Local books are added to it whenever the opportunity arises, and it is appropriately called the "Devonshire Library." With regard to Chatsworth, the late duke early recognised the fact that a library, however good, is of little value without a good catalogue, and that in existence, beside being only in manuscript, was, we are told, on the best authority, both incomplete and incorrect. He consulted Sir Antonio Panizzi, then head of the British Museum, as to obtaining the services of someone competent to undertake the work of re-cataloguing, and doing it thoroughly. Sir Antonio recommended Mr. (afterwards Sir J.) Lacaita, an Italian gentleman of good family, who, like many of his countrymen, banished by the Bourbon tyranny then rife in the kingdom of Naples, had found safety in England. He had taken an active part in the struggles for liberty which characterised Neapolitan political life for many years, and so had made the acquaintance of Mr. Gladstone, with

whom he kept up an intimate friendship till his death, never omitting an annual visit to Hawarden. He accompanied Mr. Gladstone as secretary when that statesman went as commissioner to the Ionian Islands in 1859, and was knighted for his services. He was an exceedingly cultured man, and on intimate terms with the members of the most cultured sections of English society. How well he justified his selection as librarian to the Duke, and how well he did his work is to be seen in the splendid four-volume catalogue which he prepared: a monument of patient and accurate work, and a model of what a catalogue of the kind should be. There is an excellently written introduction to the first volume, from which I have obtained many of the facts I have endeavoured to lay before you. Sir James Lacaita died at Naples about two years ago, having attained the venerable age of four-score years.

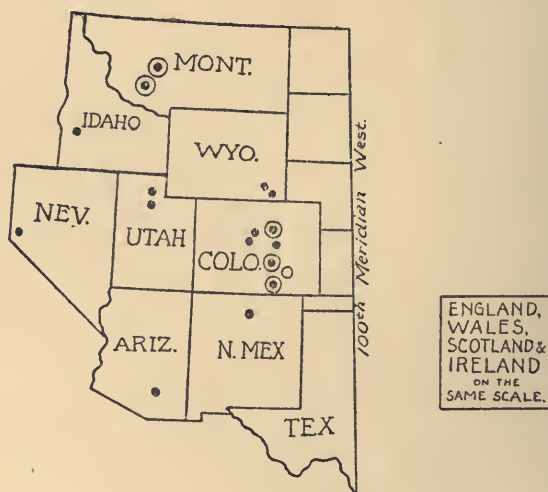
And here I think I may finish my paper, necessarily imperfect and fragmentary. I am afraid I have somewhat wearied you, but to do my subject anything like justice I could scarcely have said less. I thank you for your attention, and if my remarks have succeeded in adding any interest to your forthcoming visit to Chatsworth I shall feel myself fully repaid.

W. CROWTHER.



The Library Movement in the Far West.

THE western part of the United States, that part lying between the 100th meridian west and the States of the Pacific Coast, is what was known for many years as the Great American Desert. Its eastern margin is an almost treeless plain, about two hundred miles in width, extending south from the British boundary line to old Mexico. West of this is a vast network of mountain chains, table-lands, and upland parks, extending to the Pacific coast line. In all this great region, agriculture, save in a few isolated spots, is possible only by irrigation. It was practically uninhabited by white people until ten years after the settlement of California. In 1859 began the movement into it of people in search of gold. The one settlement of any consequence, prior to this date, was that of the Mormons, in the forties, in the region of the Great Salt Lake. Leaving out, then, the Pacific States of Washington, Oregon, and California, the remaining area west of the 100th meridian, 1,114,000 square miles, has a history extending back only thirty-five years.



In spite of the barren, rugged, and generally repellent character of much of this country, its development has been quite rapid. It has as yet, to be sure, a population of less than two million souls. The few towns of over five thousand population comprised in this total are indicated in the accompanying map. But the railroads through it, 16,000 miles in length (in all the United Kingdom there are less than 23,000 miles), built in about twenty-five years, suggest a relatively great exploitation of its resources.

The people who have settled it have been very largely attracted by the hope of making a fortune rapidly in mining, or stock-raising, or in railroad and irrigation enterprises. Many have come from pure love of adventure; many in search of health. Most of them were born and reared in the States of the Upper Mississippi and the Ohio valleys, and were descendants of pioneers from the New England States and from New York and Pennsylvania. But there is a sufficient admixture of people from other parts of the East and from other countries of the world to make the population quite cosmopolitan. In the main, people are here by reason of their restless, migratory spirit, their active, energetic disposition, and a wish to take part in the unusual activity of a new country.

The distance to large cities and to older communities is very great—one thousand to two thousand miles even to the comparatively new city of Chicago, and two or three thousand miles to the Atlantic sea board. The cost of travelling is high, the regular price for a ticket to Chicago from Denver being 30 dollars, and to New York City 45 dollars, with at least 10 to 20 dollars of additional expense on the way to be added. The average citizen, once having drifted out here, cannot often get back, even for brief visits. There is between us and the Central and Eastern States a stretch of comparatively desert country, three to five hundred miles in width, which seems in a measure to isolate us from them, and from the rest of the world as well. The newness of our social life, the wide variety of opinion found here by reason of the miscellaneous character of the population, the freedom from restraint of a frontier community, all make for conventionality and conservatism. No one is alarmed at new ideas. Prejudices and antagonisms run high for a time, but die out, and are forgotten as quickly as they spring up. The climate invites to outdoor life, and breeds the mercurial and hopeful temperament.

Much attention has been paid to education. Money is spent liberally for this purpose, more liberally than in any other section of the United States. The fact that the country is sparsely settled with towns, and that even villages are far apart, has, of course, made educational development slow. But the lower grades of public schools found everywhere, are, perhaps, as good as they are anywhere in this country.

The interests of a broad and deep culture are, naturally, not so much neglected as ignored. Railroads must be built; new towns must be founded and organised; State and local governments must be established anew, with modifications to suit the new conditions; cities must be built, paved, and beautified; and all share in the hurry attendant on the making of what is practically a new world. Higher education has, consequently, not received its due share of attention. We have colleges and universities—few and far apart—with enthusiastic men at the head of them, and active and progressive teachers. Considering the population, attendance at them is good. But they cannot pretend, and they do not pretend, to do the work performed by colleges and universities in older communities.

One can imagine that it is not easy to arouse here a popular interest in that movement which is the crown of all latter-day educational effort—the movement for public libraries. In view of all the circumstances, it is surprising that so great an advance has been made in this direction. A glance at the map will show how few and scattered are the public libraries, properly so called, of five thousand volumes and over.

This, however, is a country of great institutions in small beginnings. If we turn aside from the few public libraries of five thousand volumes and over, to the very modest collections of books which will grow into public libraries worthy the name within the next few years, we have cause for encouragement.

In the State of Colorado, which is the most advanced, as it is the most populous, of all the States of the new West, there are 1,500 school districts. In a good many of these, probably in at least three hundred, a beginning has been made toward a collection of books for school and community use. These collections are often very small; sometimes not over a dozen volumes, sometimes perhaps a few hundreds. But it should be borne in mind that the population of these districts is generally very small and much scattered. The total school population of the whole State—the children, that is, between the ages of six

and twenty-one—is only 126,000. Of these, 26,000 are in the few districts included in Denver alone, leaving only 100,000 to be divided among the 1,500 school districts outside, scattered over an area larger than that of England, Scotland, and Ireland combined.

With this movement for the establishment of school libraries, to be used both by pupils and by the grown people of a community, comes, of course, a general movement on the part of teachers for the extension of the reading habit, for an increased attention to literature in school work, and for a greater amount of supervision of the reading of the children. All these lines of effort make for some of the more important ends sought to be attained by the public library movement



itself. They are preparing the soil for the establishment and maintenance of public libraries proper.

Every State included in this new West has its State library. (The subjoined illustrations are from photographs of the Denver institution.) Usually this consists of little more than an incomplete collection of the State's own documents, a few of the public documents of the United States Government, a few documents of other States, and a few miscellaneous volumes. It is not easy—and this is not strange—to impress on the Western legislator the importance of making the most of the State library. The historical spirit is here not very much in evidence; and the cases where the early documents of a State, only ten,

fifteen, or twenty years old, are already so scattered that a complete file of them cannot be discovered, seem not to concern anyone. The general library movement, however, is producing its effect in this matter, and each year sees progress.

Several of the States are already moving for library commissions, which shall have general supervision of all tax-supported libraries, and shall, where possible, give aid to towns just taking up the work of starting a new library.

Every State has its university; and some of them, for instance Colorado, schools of mines, of agriculture, and of pedagogy. Each State educational institution has, of course, its library.



In some cases these have grown rapidly in recent years, and have become of great value.

Some of the great railroads running across the arid region have established here and there reading rooms and libraries for their employees. This has been done by the Denver and Rio Grande, which has several thousand miles of line in Colorado; and by the Southern Pacific, which has control of the larger part of two of the trans-continental lines. These reading rooms are neatly kept, well supplied with books and papers, and made use of by workmen to a considerable extent.

JOHN COTTON DANA.

Denver, August, 1896.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

A Bibliography of the King's Book, or Eikon Basilike, by Edward Almack, Member of the Bibliographical Society. London: Blades, East, and Blades, 4to.

Mr. Almack's book is divided into two parts of nearly equal length, the first dealing mainly with the great literary controversy as to the authorship of *Eikon Basilike*; the second giving a minute bibliographical account of its many editions. Both sections show indefatigable industry, and are full of new and interesting information. But the first suffers a little from defects of arrangement, and from the author's too strenuous efforts "to relieve the dull landscape with lights and shadows." Theoretically we have no objection to Bibliography being made as entertaining or amusing as the subject permits, but it needs very considerable literary skill to accomplish this. Few writers besides Mr. Andrew Lang have ever done it successfully; and an author of average ability would perhaps be wise to content himself with telling a plain tale without attempting humorous digressions.

Mr. Almack is fortunate in being able to print for the first time an important piece of evidence in favour of the theory of royal authorship, in which he himself so strongly believes. It is known that the printer of the first, and many of the early editions, was William Du Gard, the Head Master of Merchant Taylors' School. After the Restoration, Du Gard was in trouble for some time for sheltering Sir James Harrington, who had befriended him in a similar manner in his own hour of need. A document in Du Gard's handwriting has now been found, in which he records, by way of evidence to character, some of the services he had rendered to the royal cause as a printer, and it begins:

W^m DuGard printed

I. Ye Kings incomparable *εικων βασιλικη* wch hee recd fro Mr. Simmons, his Maties chaplain.

The entry is, of course, not decisive; as authors, even of distinctly dangerous books, do not always admit their printers into the secrets connected with their composition. But so far as it goes, it is certainly on the King's side, and forms an important item in the great mass of evidence, which from his own and his predecessor's researches, Mr. Almack has here brought together. The evidence, or, as he calls it, "the so-called evidence," in favour of Gauden's authorship, is also faithfully set forth, and with a tolerable Index to help him, the reader is thus placed in possession of almost everything that can be said on either side of the question. Our own sympathies are with the theory which Mr. Almack espouses, but the controversy is of too old standing and too intricate for

the opinion of any but an expert to be of value. We feel ourselves on sure ground when we turn to the bibliographical descriptions, which form the second part of Mr. Almack's book. Here everything is not only good, but superlatively good; and the author may be unreservedly congratulated on his success in a very difficult task. How difficult the task was may be gathered from the fact that at least twenty-four divisions were printed before March 25th, 1649; the first of them presumably having appeared on February 7th or 8th.

George Thomason, the collector of the Thomason tracts, inscribed on the title-page of his copy, now in the British Museum, "the first impression," and the date February 9th. But Thomason's dates more often refer to the day of purchase than of actual publication; and Mr. Almack partly assigns priority to an issue in other respects identical, but in which the pages of sheet G are wrongly numbered. An error of this sort might easily be corrected in the course of printing, but copies with the wrong pagination must have been the first printed, and in future will fetch an appropriately higher price. The succession of the remaining twenty-three issues which, as printed before the beginning of the legal year on March 25th, bear the date 1648, is determined by similarly minute evidence, and we have no inclination to dispute Mr. Almack's conclusions, more especially as they are in close agreement with those of Mr. Falconer Madan, another expert on the subject. In the rest of the year 1649 (new style) twenty English editions were printed, and there were also three in Latin, four in French, one in German, and two in Dutch.

The title-page of each of these editions is shown in typographical facsimile from copies handed by Mr. Almack to the compositors. We are also told the size of type used, and the measurement of binding and text; and each edition is carefully collated by signatures, pagination, and contents. In most cases several copies have been examined, and the ownership of each is mentioned, and a record made of all their manuscript inscriptions, even to those of the present day. Besides this minute description of the insides of the books, Mr. Almack is careful to give full information as to all contemporary bindings. The price of ordinary *Eikons* was either 2s. 6d. or 2s. 8d., but many copies were cased in handsome bindings, and four examples of these are given as illustrations, admirably reproduced by Mr. Griggs. They add a fresh attraction to a book very handsomely printed, and of which both author and publishers may justly be proud.

The Library of Robert Hoe: A Contribution to the History of Bibliophilism in America, by O. A. Bierstadt, assistant librarian of the Astor Library. With one hundred and ten illustrations, taken from manuscripts and books in the collection. *New York, Duprat & Co., publishers, 1895.* 8vo., pp. xii., 224. Price, £2 12s. 6d.

The attempt to describe in narrative form the contents of a library has never been very successfully carried out, resulting too often in the production of an inferior catalogue, punctuated by frequent notes of admiration. Mr. Bierstadt has not quite escaped this danger. He is never tired of singing the praises of Mr. Hoe's books, and now and again turns out a paragraph in as irritating a falsetto as anything which even Dibdin ever wrote. As thus:

"The rarest of all things bibliographical is an absolutely unique book, and when the unique tome is a membranaceous incunabulum from the most famous of early Parisian publishers, it becomes a treasure worthy of being

enshrined in a reliquary, only to be shown at stated seasons to book-worshipping pilgrims. Such a possession is the *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, printed on vellum for Antoine Vérard in 1495, and now reposing in this library," &c., &c.

This flourishing of trumpets and talk of "membranaceous incunabula" and "book-worshipping pilgrims," over the rather tawdry splendours of a Vérard, should be left to Dibdin and the auctioneers; it is out of date now in literature. For the rest, Mr. Bierstadt has acquitted himself of his difficult task with as much success as could be expected. He seems to have read Mr. Gordon Duff's *Early Printed Books* with some attention, keeps clear of noticeable slips, and drags in fewer hackneyed anecdotes than most of his fellows. We would rather have had a catalogue, and the absence of an *Index Librorum* is unforgivable, but Mr. Hoe's library is a very fine one, and English bookmen may be glad to learn what they may about it without carping too much over questions of form. The real extent to which old books are exported to America is, indeed, a very interesting topic; and it is chiefly as a help to its elucidation that Mr. Bierstadt's book—over and above the value of its illustrations—is noteworthy.

We are inclined on the whole to believe that the extent of the exportation of really first-class books to America is considerably exaggerated. In some departments, notably in English first editions, it is, beyond doubt, very considerable—witness the highly-desirable collection brought together by Mr. Foote and dispersed at his sale last year. French books also have found great favour with the American bookmen, who love to speak of Paris as their literary home. But, as far as we are aware, no great public library in America has set itself seriously to collect specimens of early printing; and without a public library to which books can be taken for collation and classification, private collectors are not likely to engage with much enthusiasm in a branch of their hobby which, for its successful pursuit, requires so much knowledge and industry. Rich as it is, Mr. Hoe's library rather bears out this theory, as the incunabula in it, to which Mr. Bierstadt draws attention, are not, as a rule, of the first importance, and seem to have been acquired rather at haphazard, as handsome books, than with any great enthusiasm for them as examples of early typography.

As regards manuscripts there is another tale to tell, for Mr. Hoe plainly belongs to the half-dozen English-speaking private collectors whose competition has to be reckoned with when any great collection is to be dispersed. That he has been successful on more than one occasion Mr. Bierstadt's narrative puts beyond doubt, for among the treasures he mentions are several as to whose whereabouts lovers of fine manuscripts have long been in the dark. This is the case, for instance, with the beautiful little *Book of Hours of Anne de Beaujeu*, a small quarto of 334 vellum leaves in a Le Gascon binding, with over 100 full-page miniatures. Four of these are given among the illustrations to Mr. Bierstadt's volume, and leave no doubt as to the highly-desirable character of this particular "membranaceous treasure." Another vellum of the first rank, from which illustrations are given, is a French manuscript of *Ovid's Epistles*, which may have belonged to the same princess, and must have been in part the work of a portrait painter of the very first eminence. The frontispiece shown of an Italian fifteenth century *Juvenal* makes us wonder if it also contained the works of Persius, to whose exordium the Pegasus and fountain (though the latter is hardly a good representation of that of Hippocrene), as well as the Nine Muses, seem to refer. Besides these we are told of a Petrarch's *Trionfi*, and of several good Horæ, one very fine one from the library of the Duke of Sussex, and another the famous *Pembroke Hours*. The latter is here claimed as English work,

though Mr. Bierstadt seems to have a suspicion of its more probable provenance from Flanders or the North of France, where these pretty prayer-books were manufactured in great numbers for English purchasers, and duly provided with a sufficiency of English saints in their calendars. Most of these manuscripts belong to the fifteenth or sixteenth centuries, when the maximum of prettiness and pictorial decoration was attained by the miniaturists. Of the severer, but still more wonderful, work of the thirteenth century, Mr. Hoe has apparently no really important example, and Mr. Bierstadt seems hardly conscious of this deficiency.

In *incunabula*, as we have said, Mr. Hoe's library is not conspicuously rich, and it may almost be said that they need to be on vellum, like his Vérards and one or two fine Italian books, to attract his attention. More space than it deserves is given to a description of that much over-rated book, the *Nuremberg Chronicle* of 1493; and the Florence *Homer* of 1488 is also described with an enthusiasm a little out of date. Of Caxtons, Mr. Hoe possesses the *Polychronicon*, and a fragment—forty-four leaves—of the *Golden Legend*, acquired from the Stowe Library. After the *incunabula*, the interest of Mr. Bierstadt's book falls off very considerably. A chapter is devoted to Printed Books of Hours; but the chief specimens mentioned or figured are all late, and comparatively poor. The two chapters following retell the old tale of Aldines and Elzeviers, and some interesting French books are then passed in review. Next, we come to the productions of our own country, and find mention of a few good Wynken de Wordes and Pynsons, and of a Shakespeare folio of the very exceptional size of $13\frac{3}{8}$ by $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches, a quarter of an inch larger each way than the copy owned by the Baroness Burdett Coutts, which is usually quoted as the tallest in England. The last chapter, besides mentioning some Miscellanea, notes and figures a few examples of the numerous fine bindings in the library; the specimens, according to precedent, being chosen from books bound for Grolier, Maioli, Canevari, Diane de Poitiers, and Henri II. All are splendid examples; and a glimpse which we have had of the two large volumes of illustrations of bindings belonging to Mr. Hoe (recently issued at the modest price of 200 dollars) has shown us that nothing which Mr. Bierstadt says can at all exaggerate the extraordinary richness of the library in this respect.

Mr. Bierstadt tells us that Mr. Hoe possesses in all some 15,000 printed books, and about a hundred manuscripts; and the brief account he gives of this large library suffices to establish his claim that its owner's tastes are not confined to any one class of book, but are thoroughly catholic. The present description of these treasures contains over a hundred illustrations; those taken from illuminations being uniformly good. The process-blocks from printed books, however, vary much in quality, full justice being done to the *incunabula*, while the fine engravings of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries come out very badly.



Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.

ARBROATH.—A public meeting, presided over by the Provost, was held in the Public Hall, on August 31st, to consider the present position of the Public Library movement in the town, and to determine what action should be taken by the ratepayers regarding the offers of assistance from Mr. Andrew Carnegie, and an anonymous donor through Mr. W. K. Macdonald, town clerk. Mr. Carnegie has offered £1,000, and the town clerk's friend has offered to buy the Old Academy at the cost of £1,000, and reconstruct it for the purposes of a library. The speakers included Sir John Leng, M.P., and the meeting, which was very enthusiastic, adopted resolutions (with two dissentients) calling upon the town council to adopt the Libraries Acts, and the School Board to sell the Academy. There seems little doubt that this, the third attempt to secure the adoption of the Acts in Arbroath, will prove successful.

GLASGOW.—A conference in favour of the adoption of the Public Libraries Act in the city was held in Glasgow on September 12th. A number of delegates, representing the Educational Institute of Glasgow, the combined Educational Committees of the Glasgow Co-operative Societies, Municipal Workers' Committee, Assistant Teachers' Association, and the Glasgow Trades Council, attended. Mr. Shaw Maxwell, who presided, after dwelling on the progress of the movement, proposed that all candidates at the coming election be asked to support the adoption of the Public Libraries Act in Glasgow. It was ultimately agreed that a committee be appointed to keep the matter of public libraries before the municipality of Glasgow and candidates at the forthcoming election.

LONDON : EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.—The Education Library is to be transferred from the South Kensington Museum to 43, Parliament Street, Whitehall. The Director of Special Inquiries and Reports, appointed by Mr. Acland, will have charge of the Library, and it is intended to open it to the public for a limited number of hours on five days in the week.

LONDON : HAMPSTEAD.—The Belsize Branch Library building is being steadily pushed forward, and it is hoped that the newspaper room may be opened for the new year. The Open-Air Newspaper Stand, which has proved its success, near Hampstead Heath station, has recently been improved by the addition of a glazed roof, with a gutter. This alteration has been appreciated by readers during the recent wet weather. After several years' delay, building operations have at length been commenced in connection with the Central Library in Finchley Road.

LONDON: ISLINGTON.—The movement to secure the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts in Islington was started as soon as Mr. Passmore Edwards' offer had been made public, by the calling of a meeting at the Vestry Hall. A resolution was passed unanimously, pledging the meeting to do its utmost to secure the adoption of the Acts. The meeting then formed itself into a committee, for the purpose of carrying out the adoption of the Acts, and elected Mr. Walter Aldridge chairman, Messrs. Bernard James and P. W. Symons joint secretaries, and Messrs. G. Rayson and J. A. C. Cameron joint treasurers. A resolution was carried, inviting the Islington members of Parliament, county councillors, guardians, political bodies of all parties, trades unionists, &c., and ministers of religion, also the chairmen of the Public Libraries at Highgate Hill and Blackstock Road, to join the committee. Ladies and gentlemen interested in this effort are invited to communicate with Mr. Bernard James, 59, Dresden Road; or Mr. P. W. Symons, 12, Loraine Road, N., hon. secretaries. The committee at a subsequent meeting arranged for a "Public Library Sunday," when all the ministers of religion in the parish will be asked to advocate the scheme from their pulpits.

LONDON: SHOREDITCH.—At the Shoreditch Town Hall, on September 11th, Major-General Crozier, one of the Inspectors of the Local Government Board, opened an official inquiry into the application of the Commissioners for Public Libraries and Museums in the parish of St. Leonard, Shoreditch, for permission to borrow a sum of £6,500 for the provision of a new Public Library in Pitfield Street, Hoxton. The total sum required for the erection of the new library is £13,000, and of this amount permission has already been obtained to borrow £4,500 for the purchase of a site, Mr. Passmore Edwards has given £2,000, and the Commissioners are now applying for power to borrow the remaining £6,500 required for the undertaking. The Haggerston Division of Shoreditch already possesses a Public Library and Reading Room in Kingsland Road, and there is some opposition to the present scheme on the ground that one such institution is sufficient for the needs of the locality. Detailed evidence was taken as to the way in which the proposed loan would be applied.

MANCHESTER.—Under the head of "Librarians of To-day," the *Publishers' Circular* (August 15th) gives an excellent account of Mr. C. W. Sutton and the Manchester Public Libraries.

NEWBURGH, FIFESHIRE.—The Marquis of Bute has sent a donation of £10, and the Marquis of Zetland one of £20, towards the endowment fund of the Newburgh Public Library.

PERTH.—At a meeting of the Committee of the Sandeman Public Library held on August 28th, Mr. John Minto, M.A., Sub-Librarian, Aberdeen Public Library, was appointed Librarian. Mr. Minto is a graduate of Aberdeen, and has since 1885 been continuously engaged in library work. On the completion of his studies at the university, he obtained a post in the University Library, King's College, Aberdeen, in the service of which institution he continued for seven years. He was at first employed in rearranging the Melvin Library, largely confined to books of classical and Scottish literature, on its becoming located in the general Library. From 1889 to 1892 he classified and catalogued the additions to the library. In 1889 he was employed in rearranging and cataloguing the library of the Reading Society of Peterhead. From 1890-92, in addition to his work in the University Library, he acted as

assistant to the Secretary of the Aberdeen University Court, and in 1891-92 was assistant registrar. In 1892 he was appointed Sub-Librarian of the Public Library. Mr. Minto is a brother of the late Professor Minto, Aberdeen. There were sixty-eight candidates. They included nine teachers and six booksellers, a fellow and classical lecturer at one of the colleges at Cambridge, a clergyman, a missionary, a lieutenant of the Royal Navy, a quartermaster-sergeant in the army, a private secretary, a choir conductor, several clerks and accountants, and a gardener. The Perthshire Society of Natural Science has offered to hand over to the town, as a free gift, their museum and buildings.

SUNDERLAND.—At a meeting of the Museum and Library Committee of the Sunderland Corporation on September 15th, the eight candidates for the post of librarian selected for further consideration were voted upon, with the result that Mr. B. R. Hill, Darlington, was chosen for recommendation to the Town Council. Mr. Hill was for two years at Birmingham Public Library, seven years assistant at Newcastle, and five years librarian at Darlington.

TODMORDEN.—The grant of a charter to Todmorden, raising the town to the dignity of a borough, was celebrated with some pomp on August 22nd, a feature of the proceedings being the laying of the foundation stone of the Public Library, to be given to the burgesses by the local co-operative society, which has just attained its jubilee. The library will cost £3,000, and will provide accommodation for twenty-six thousand volumes.

COLONIAL.

DURBAN.—An important scheme is on foot for the conversion of the present subscription library and public reading room into a corporation library, which will be open to all the burgesses, and be supported entirely out of the borough funds. The existing institution has been in operation for about forty years, but while the reading room has been open to the public, the library has simply been for subscribers, the charge being £1 per annum. An annual vote has been given by both town council and the Government, but this has been used entirely for the reading room. Within late years the committee have been confronted with two difficulties: first, the want of sufficient funds to keep the library up to the standard now required; and second, the want of space to house the books. A proposal to erect a new building and derive an income from letting a portion as shops and offices, had to be abandoned as the site of the library erf is reserved for public buildings only, and, in addition, the erf could not be mortgaged. Finally, the corporation were approached in the matter, and a tacit understanding has been arrived at that if the subscribers will hand over their property to the borough, the town council will provide a suitable building and an adequate income to work the institution on lines equal to the expansion of the borough and its requirements, the subscribers to retain all their present rights and privileges. The scheme practically amounts to the formation of a public library; and, as it is very favourably viewed by the council and the library committee, the probability is that the scheme will go through in its entirety.

JOHANNESBURG.—The library committee have accepted the design of Mr. W. Leck for the new public library, which is expected to cost £14,000.

3ottings.

THE committee of the Millom Library have recently given an amusing illustration of "penny wisdom." Their idea of the duty they owe the ratepayers is to *save* the library rate, and only spend when they cannot help it. On a motion to increase the librarian's salary, and to buy some technical books, the purchase was postponed; and it was suggested that the library might be closed in the mornings to enable the librarian to assist the rate-collector with his accounts, and by this means increase his income without trenching on the library funds!

* * *

UNTIL December, 1894, the Millom committee included several "outside" members, chosen for their special fitness; but in that month a majority of labour candidates were returned, and their first resolution was:—"That this council, being now constituted of an increased amount of intelligence, decline the help of outsiders, *i.e.*, non-councillors, in the management of the library."

* * *

ONE of the most useful aids to library readers is occasional reference lists on current topics. *Apropos* of the Burns centenary, Mr. Charles H. Hunt, sub-librarian of the Bootle Public Library, has prepared a hand-list of all the books and magazine articles relating to Burns and his writings which are to be found in the Bootle Library.

* * *

LIBRARIANSHIP is advancing. A picturesque and historic town on the banks of the Thames recently advertised for a librarian, offering the splendid bait of £52 per annum. In addition to all the usual duties of a librarian, the happy man was expected to act as clerk to the committee; to be in constant attendance; *to keep the rooms clean, and to attend to the heating apparatus.*

* * *

LONDON librarians would earn the gratitude of their correspondents if, on their official notepaper, they would give the street number of the buildings under their charge. I only know one who does it. What a saving of time to be able to write—

T. Mason, Esq.,
115, St. Martin's Lane, W.C.,

instead of—

J. Pompous, Esq.,
"Chief Librarian's Office,"
Bumbledom Public Libraries,
Suburban Road,
Bumbledom, N.S.

This is a word-for-word parody of a printed address recently sent to me.

* * *

Model Rules for Open Access Libraries.

[*N.B.*—In consequence of numerous enquiries for a code of rules suitable for open access libraries, a well-known expert has compiled the following model regulations.]

(1) Borrowers are requested to leave all suspicious-looking parcels, handbags, umbrellas, walking sticks, overcoats, cloaks, &c., at the barrier. Paraffin oil cans, beer jugs, market baskets, tennis rackets, perambulators, bicycles, and other dangerous articles should be left outside the building. Babies may be left with the female attendant (for conditions, see Bye-law XIX.). Only ticket-holders admitted whose portraits are in the official Identification Album.

(2) No Borrower shall be admitted until his or her weight has been registered on the automatic weight-indicator; and no Borrower shall be permitted to pass the exit barrier if his entrance weight is exceeded by his departure weight. *N.B.*—This precaution is necessary in the public interest, as some persons may inadvertently put books in their pockets. The JANITOR-IN-CHARGE may remove any suspected person to the "Search Rooms," No. A3 (Female); No. A2 (Male).

(3) A fine of 3d. shall be exacted from anyone who speaks to the staff of private detectives who are posted among the bookcases on vigilance duty.

(4) Ladies who intend to climb to the upper shelves are requested to come to the Library clad in bicycling, or some other approved rational costume.

(5) Anyone found hiding books behind rows of unused works shall be liable to expulsion from the Library. Concealing sets of magazines on the tops of the bookcases is also prohibited.

(6) Powerful achromatic spectacles and portable electric search-lights are supplied by the JANITOR-IN-CHARGE to persons unable to read indistinct titles on the backs of the books.

(7) To avoid unnecessary wear and tear of the books, Borrowers are requested to put on white kid gloves before entering the Library. Silk or white cotton gloves may also be used; but the JANITOR-IN-CHARGE has instructions to see that only clean gloves are worn. *N.B.*—Bread crumbs supplied gratis.

(8) If more than twelve persons claim one book at the same time, the JANITOR-IN-CHARGE may hold an auction; the highest bidder to get the book. If fewer than twelve persons claim one book at the same time, they must retire to the "Dispute Room" (A7), and there fight the matter out in accordance with the Queensberry Rules, which have been adopted, and will be rigidly enforced.

(9) The JANITOR-IN-CHARGE has instructions to chloroform persons who cause crowds, or who otherwise block up the gangways; but such persons are entitled to be removed on St. John's Ambulance stretchers (No. 6, with reversible pads) to the "Recovery Room" (A5), where the Medical Officer will attend to them. *N.B.*—The exit shoot from this room is lined with pneumatic rubber fittings, and terminates in patent spiral buffers, so that anyone ejected is guaranteed against serious injury.

(10) Borrowers who are unable to ascertain the subjects of books by actual examination must consult the catalogues of other libraries, which are kept in the Special "Catalogue Press" near the exit. Before coming to the Library, Borrowers should quietly study their catalogues at home, and not worry the JANITOR-IN-CHARGE with frivolous questions about the contents of books.

(11) The detectives on vigilance duty have instructions to handcuff and remove to the "Graduates' Class Room" (B10) all persons who are found misplacing books. The teachers of method in the Class Rooms are compelled to give Borrowers all necessary instruction in the art of properly handling books.

(12) The JANITOR-IN-CHARGE will supply Borrowers with copies of the approved illustrated manual for open access libraries, entitled, "The Truth about giving Readers free access to the Books in Public Lending Libraries," price 6d.; and with copies of the official Catalogue, latest edition, price one halfpenny.

By order of the Town Council.

P.S.—The JANITOR-IN-CHARGE has instructions to formulate impromptu rules for contingencies not provided for in the foregoing series.

P.P.S.—Scottish readers are notified that the foregoing is a joke!

A Public Library for Moss Side.

THE foundation stone of the public library to be erected by the Moss Side District Council was laid on Saturday, September 5th, by Mr. William E. A. Axon, chairman of the Public Libraries Committee. The building has been designed by Mr. W. R. Acton, and is to cost about £3,000. It is to consist of a basement and two storeys above ground. The basement will be available for class-rooms and small meetings, and the ground floor will be devoted to the reference and lending libraries and museum. The upper storey will consist of a large room suitable for lectures, meetings, concerts, and exhibitions.

The library committee, in a circular issued by them, say:—

"It is now generally recognised that all public libraries should have some special collections, and there are two great English authors of whom the Moss Side Public Library might not unfittingly be made a memorial. The childhood of Thomas De Quincey was passed within a stone's throw of where the library will stand. The name of Mrs. Gaskell, the author of *Mary Barton*, is also closely identified with the neighbourhood. A collection of all that these famous authors have written, whether in books or periodicals, of all the translations of their writings, and of all that has been said about them, would certainly add distinction to the Moss Side Library. Friends and admirers of De Quincey and of Mrs. Gaskell would, it is thought, be willing to enrich such a collection with autographs, personal relics, portraits, and other illustrative material."

There was a large attendance at the ceremony on Saturday, among those present being the members of the Council, Mr. George Milner, Alderman Rawson, the President, and Mr. MacAlister, the Secretary of the Library Association, Councillor T. C. Abbott, Chevalier Froehlich, Mr. H. T. Crofton, clerk to the Council, and the Rev. W. Robinson.

Mr. Crofton read letters expressing regret for inability to attend from Sir Henry Howorth, Sir William Bailey, and Professor W. A. Copinger, each of whom promised a donation of books.

Mrs. Baird Smith, widow of General Baird Smith, and daughter of Thomas De Quincey, wrote:—

"I must put off for the present the pleasure of seeing Manchester and the Moss Side Library with my own eyes, but I have the deepest pleasure in the thought of all that is being done to bring this great gift of literature within the reach of those who have neither time nor means to procure it for themselves."

Councillor THOMAS HERBERT, who presided, said it was about ten years ago since the question of a free library was first mooted in the district. The penny rate would only yield £420 per annum, and as out of this, provision would have to be made for the repayment of the loan, and payment for newspapers, rates and taxes, salaries, and other incidental expenses, he suggested that it should be supplemented by gifts of money or books.

The foundation-stone was laid by Mr. Axon, with a silver trowel presented by Mr. Crofton, and a mallet presented by Mr. Samuel Warburton, the contractor for the building.

Mr. AXON said the ceremony in which they were engaged was one of very happy augury for the district. The question of a public library had been discussed since 1887, when the Libraries Act was adopted. There was some informality in the poll, and the Act was not put in force until the election of the district council, when Mr. John Williams at once moved in the matter, and steps were taken which had resulted in the building of which the foundation-stone had now been laid. Knowing something of what was needed in a public library, he thought he might claim for the new building that it would possess the first essential of good architecture—fitness for the purpose it was intended to serve. In the selection of books he hoped they would be able to steer a middle course between too much entertainment and too much instruction. Two interesting features they certainly would have in the De Quincey and Gaskell collections, and he was happy to say that from the representatives of both De Quincey and Mrs. Gaskell they had received generous donations in aid of the effort they were putting forth. Mr. Axon appealed to the general inhabitants of Moss Side for contributions of money or books. There were, he said, about 5,000 families in the district, and an average of one volume from each would go a long way to fill the library shelves. He had been much pleased at receiving during the day two contributions for the library. One was a guinea, and the other—from an artisan—was a list of nearly a hundred books which the artisan would be glad to contribute if they were considered suitable. He hoped these examples would be largely followed. De Quincey had spoken of the power of the scholar, "bringing together from the four winds, like the Angel of the Resurrection, what else were dust from dead men's bones into the unity of breathing life." Every reader, within certain limits, might be that scholar. The best that education could give was at the service of the poorest. Knowledge was democratic. In this temple of knowledge there would be the wisest and best teachers of all ages. Here theology would point the duties and hopes of humanity; history unroll the wondrous record of the past; science display her marvels, and art her loveliness. Here literature would beguile their weariness, strengthen them for the battle of life, teach them cheerful endurance in defeat, and the grace and wisdom that alone could make victory prosperous. Thus their movement was an effort to the happiness of the present, and the welfare of the future; and brought them nearer to that good time coming when

"Light shall spread and man be liker man
Through all the seasons of the golden year."

Alderman HARRY RAWSON (President of the Library Association) proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Axon. He said that, rightly regarded,

this new enterprise might claim to share in the interest attaching to every new educational agent, be it church or chapel or school. To all of these it would prove a valuable ally. It would serve no special or sectarian end, would be antagonistic to no party or creed, but would assist in spreading the knowledge and culture, the moral and social improvement which all such institutions sought to promote. A public library, moreover, recognised no distinctions in the social scale. Its doors were open on equal terms to all classes of the community, and every ratepayer might feel that, for the purposes it contemplated, it was a portion of his personal property. He attached great importance alike to the library and the news room. The latter, if rightly used, would tend to the growth of a tolerant and liberal tone of mind, and to respect for those who held opinions which we did not ourselves share.

Councillor JOHN WILLIAMS seconded the motion, and in doing so referred to the excellent manner in which Mr. Axon had carried out the work.

Mr. MACALISTER, Hon. Sec. of the Library Association, in supporting the resolution, said that Moss Side had that day removed an old standing grudge he had against it. For years its name appeared in the list of places which had adopted the Acts, and he was weary of seeing the letters and literature which had been sent to it by the Library Association returned marked "No library in Moss Side." He rejoiced with his old friend, Mr. Axon, in that day's ceremony, for it was largely due to Mr. Axon's unwearying advocacy that Moss Side was at last to enjoy a good library. For years Mr. Axon had fought the battles of libraries with pen for sword; and to-day they saw him invested with the rest of the equipment of the fighting worker—the trowel—and they could not doubt that under his chairmanship they would have a good and fit building and wisely chosen books.

The resolution was carried by acclamation.

Mr. GEORGE MILNER (President of the Manchester Literary Club) said in Manchester there were eleven lending libraries, and the last annual statement showed that during the twelve months there were upwards of a million readers, and over six million visitors to the news and reading rooms. Proceeding upon the same proportion it seemed to him that Moss Side ought to furnish in the course of a year about ten thousand readers at the new library. There was an old proverb frequently used by opponents to public libraries, and he regretted to say there were still a few such people left, which ran:—"You may take a horse to the water, but you cannot make it drink." His reply to such remarks was:—"Yes, that may be true, but the horse generally does." He moved a vote of thanks to Councillor Herbert for presiding.

Councillor HENRY JONES seconded the resolution, which was supported by Councillor T. C. ABBOTT, Deputy Chairman of the Manchester Public Libraries' Committee, and adopted. Mr. HERBERT having replied, the proceedings ended.



The Library Association.

NINETEENTH ANNUAL MEETING.

BUXTON.

THE NINETEENTH ANNUAL MEETING of the Library Association was held at Buxton on September 1st to 4th. On the evening of Monday, August 31st, the members were received in the Town Hall by Mr. ALDERMAN RAWSON (President-elect) and Mrs. RAWSON.

On the morning of Tuesday, September 1st, Mr. FRANCIS T. BARRETT, Mitchell Library, Glasgow (Vice-President), was called to the chair.

Mr. MACALISTER, the Hon. Secretary, read the report of the scrutineers of the election of officers and Council, to the effect that the following gentlemen had been duly elected :—

President.—Harry Rawson, Ex-Chairman of the Manchester Public Libraries.

Vice-Presidents.—Francis T. Barrett, Librarian of the Mitchell Library, Glasgow ; J. B. Bailey, Librarian of the Royal College of Surgeons of England ; John Potter Briscoe, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Nottingham ; Peter Cowell, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Liverpool ; W. Ralph Douthwaite, Librarian of Gray's Inn ; J. D. Mullins, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Birmingham ; E. B. Nicholson, Bodley's Librarian, Oxford ; Councillor E. W. Shackell, Chairman of the Public Libraries Committee, Cardiff ; C. W. Sutton, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Manchester ; Sam. Timmins, J.P., Public Libraries Committee, Birmingham ; Charles Welch, Librarian of the Guildhall Library, London ; W. H. K. Wright, Librarian of the Public Library, Plymouth.

Hon. Treasurer.—Henry R. Tedder, The Athenæum, Pall Mall, S.W.

Hon. Secretary.—J. Y. W. MacAlister, 20, Hanover Square, W.

Hon. Solicitor.—H. W. Fovargue, Town Clerk, Eastbourne.

London Members of Council.—E. M. Borrajo, Senior Sub-Librarian of the Guildhall Library, London ; J. D. Brown, Librarian of the Public Library, Clerkenwell ; F. J. Burgoyne, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Lambeth ; Cecil T. Davis, Librarian of the Public Library, Wandsworth ; W. E. Doubleday, Librarian of the Public Library, Hampstead ; H. W. Fincham, Commissioner of the Public Library, Clerkenwell ; Joseph Gilbert, Day's Library, Mount Street, W. ; Lawrence Inkster, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Battersea ; Herbert Jones, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Kensington ; Thomas Mason, Librarian of the St. Martin-in-the-Fields, and St. Paul's Public Library ; Frank Pacy, Librarian of the St. George, Hanover Square, Public Libraries ; J. Henry Quinn, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Chelsea.

Country Members of Council.—W. E. A. Axon, Public Library Committee, Moss Side, Manchester ; Sir William H. Bailey, Public Library Committee, Salford ; John Ballinger, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Cardiff ; Alderman W. H. Brittain, Public Libraries Committee, Sheffield ; W. Crowther, Librarian of the Public Library, Derby ; R. K. Dent, Librarian of the Public Library, Aston Manor ; G. Hall Elliott, Librarian of the Public Library, Belfast ; H. T. Folkard, Librarian of the Public Library, Wigan ; T. W. Hand, Librarian of the Public Library, Oldham ; C. V. Kirkby, Librarian of the Public Library, Leicester ; T. G. Law, Librarian of the Signet Library, Edinburgh ; T. W. Lyster, Librarian of the National Library of Ireland ; C. Madeley, Librarian of The Museum, Warrington ; E. Norris Mathews, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Bristol ; W. May, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Birkenhead ; John J. Ogle, Librarian of the Public Library, Bootle ; A. W. Robertson, Librarian of the Public Library, Aberdeen ; Samuel Smith, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Sheffield ; Alderman James W. Southern Chair-

man, Public Libraries Committee, Manchester ; Butler Wood, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Bradford.

The PRESIDENT then took the chair, amidst loud applause, and proceeded to deliver the

ANNUAL ADDRESS. (*See page 417.*)

On the motion of the Rev. CANON MILMAN (Sion College, London), seconded by Mr. FRANK DEBENHAM, a cordial vote of thanks was accorded the President for his Address.

Mr. T. C. ABBOT, Deputy-Chairman of the Manchester Public Libraries' Committee read a paper on

"THE RELATIONS OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES TO OTHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS." (*See page 428.*)

Mr. CHARLES WELCH (Guildhall Library, London) recommended the provision of the more expensive textbooks in the lending department, so as to supplement the work of the Technical Department of the County Councils and of the University Extension movement.

Mr. OGLE (Bootle) supported the suggestion of a conference of educational institutions.

Messrs. Maclauchlan (Dundee), Wright (Plymouth), Shaw (Birmingham), Furnish (York), Madeley (Warrington), Cowell (Liverpool), and Councillor Southern (Manchester) also took part in the discussion.

Mr. MADELEY protested against Public Libraries being considered educational institutions, in the scholastic sense, and against anything tending to dictation in the choice of books.

Mr. WILLIAM CROWTHER (Derby) read

"AN ACCOUNT OF THE LIBRARY AT CHATSWORTH." (*See page 439.*)

Mr. Tedder, Mr. Barrett, and Mr. Maclauchlan contributed to the discussion of the subject.

Mr. MINTO (Aberdeen Public Library), in a paper entitled

"DAYS v. ISSUES ; OR, READING AS MEASURED BY TIME,"

pointed out the fallacy of gauging the usefulness of libraries by the number of times different kinds of books were taken out, instead of by the length of time they were in use or remained on the shelves. An experiment in the Aberdeen Public Library was detailed in illustration of his contention.

AFTERNOON MEETING.

"A BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE "

was contributed by Mr. W. E. A. AXON (Moss Side Public Library Committee) with reference to an English and Welsh translation from Martial, printed in London in 1571.

"A PAGE OF BUXTON HISTORY "

was read by Mr. T. A. SARGANT, Librarian of the Buxton Public Library whose statement of the difficulties with which the public library in Buxton had to contend enlisted the warm sympathy of the Association.

Mr. FRANK CAMPBELL (British Museum) in a paper entitled

"SUGGESTED LINES OF STUDY FOR STUDENTS OF MODERN BIBLIOGRAPHY,"

advocated, among other things, the adoption of a common system of terminology as a first essential to progress.

SECOND DAY.

The proceedings on Wednesday morning, September 2nd, were opened by a paper read by Dr. W. A. COPINGER, of Manchester, on

"SOME 15TH CENTURY MSS. AND PRINTED EDITIONS OF THE
IMITATIO CHRISTI."

This work, he said, next to the Bible had been more frequently translated than any other book, and he gave statistics to prove this assertion against a similar claim which had been made in favour of *Don Quixote*. He was satisfied that the authorship had been rightly attributed to Thomas à Kempis. There were 400 MSS. supposed to exist in Europe, but the collection in this country was somewhat poor. He exhibited six, of which four had been written in the lifetime of the author, the others in the fifteenth century. These, with copies of many other editions of the work were examined during the day with much interest by the members of the Association. A cordial vote of thanks was given to Dr. Copinger for the great pleasure his paper had given, on the motion of CANON MILMAN, to whose father, Dean Milman, reference had been made in the paper. Mr. TEDDER, in seconding the motion, expressed regret that the Library Association did not oftener have the benefit of such excellent bibliographical papers as were to be heard from Dr. Copinger at a kindred Society.

Mr. H. W. FOVARGUE, Honorary Solicitor to the Association, read a paper on

"LIBRARY LAW: NOTES ON THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE ACTS, AND SOME DESIRABLE AMENDMENTS." (See page 435.)

A lively discussion followed, and many interesting and valuable points were elicited. Manchester, it was stated by the PRESIDENT, was about to have refunded the amount of income tax which the Libraries' Committee had paid under protest. Mr. OGLE proposed that a clause be added to the Association's Amendment Bill which would make it compulsory for local authorities adopting the Acts to intimate the fact to the Local Government Board. Such benefits as the new Bill proposed for England, it was agreed, should be extended to Scotland and Ireland. Much variation was found to exist in respect of the imposition of the inhabited house duty where libraries had caretakers and others living on the premises. On the proposal of Mr. W. E. DOUBLEDAY it was agreed that an effort should be made to secure the extension of the Museums and Gymnasiums Act to London. With regard to the removal of the penny limit, Mr. FOVARGUE suggested that that should not be pressed for, having in view the interests of places which had not yet adopted the Acts.

Mr. MACALISTER considered that it was now in the power of any public library to claim exemption from local rates. The Manchester appeal had settled that a public library was a "literary institution," and, as such, if they could prove that a library was "wholly or in part supported by voluntary contributions," and that the committee or members made no personal pecuniary profit out of it, they could claim to be registered as exempt. He hoped some library would test the question.

The Duke and Duchess of Rutland at this point entered the hall, and received a cordial welcome.

"COUNTY COUNCILS AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES,"

by Mr. W. R. CREDLAND, of the Manchester Public Library, was in his absence read by Mr. MACALISTER. The true remedy for the inadequate provision of public libraries in villages was, he contended, co-operation. Two or more urban districts, or five or six parishes, might unite; but the best unit, he thought, was the County Council. County Councils had not been directly empowered to administer the Public Libraries Acts, but he outlined a possible scheme of indirect administration, under which the County Council might utilise its Technical Instruction Committee for the purpose of managing its Library Department. As an alternative, the County Council might arrange that existing libraries should be available for parishes within a

given radius, or might secure the agency of business firms which circulated books.

Mr. OGLE pointed out that the Libraries Acts might be adopted merely for the establishment of a reading room where the penny rate did not yield sufficient for a library. But on the simultaneous adoption of the Acts by five or six villages there could be created, even under the existing law, a common authority, and a circuit of libraries be formed. He moved "that it is desirable to amend the definition of a library authority in the Public Libraries Acts so as to include County Councils, and otherwise to provide that a library rate may be levied by the County Council on any part of the county area where the Public Libraries Acts have not previously been adopted by an urban district council or other previously existing library authority."

On the suggestion of the PRESIDENT, however, this was put in the form of a reference to the Council of the Association to ascertain the practicability of the matter.

Mr. FRANK DEBENHAM (London) and Mr. MADELEY (Warrington) deprecated compulsion at the expense of voluntary effort.

The DUCHESS OF RUTLAND made an eloquent appeal for more extended private effort towards helping the inhabitants of rural districts to the possession of good literature and the cultivation of a taste for reading.

The Duke and Duchess were cordially thanked for their presence, special thanks being accorded Her Grace for her able address.

Mr. T. W. LYSTER (National Library, Dublin) had only read half of his "OBSERVATIONS ON THE DEWEY CLASSIFICATION AND NOTATION" when the time for adjournment arrived.

* * * *

In the afternoon, many of the members, seduced by Mr. Crowther's unconquerable optimism, and believing his statement that, although Buxton was drenched by rain and shrouded in mist, a clear sky and bright sunshine would be found on the heights of Axe Edge, followed him thither, and the excursion proved to be an excellent illustration of "walking (in this case driving) by faith"—for as the rain and mist prevailed throughout the entire journey, only a sturdy faith provided "the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen," viz., the lovely scenery, as to the beauties of which the local secretaries discoursed most eloquently. Doubtless the animated discussion of the Dewey system the following morning was partly to be accounted for by the mental concentration to which this drive conducted.

EVENING MEETING.

The evening session was devoted to the official business of the Association.

The re-election of the Honorary Auditors (Messrs. T. J. Agar and G. R. Humphery) was proposed by the President, seconded by Mr. WELCH, and carried unanimously.

On the motion of Mr. MACALISTER a cordial vote of thanks was unanimously accorded to the Hon. Auditors for their valuable services during the past year.

The report of the Council was then considered.

When the paragraph relating to the publications of the Association was read, Mr. FRANK CAMPBELL referred to the promise that had been given at Cardiff, that the Council would consider the possibility of publishing the papers read at the Annual Meetings in an annual volume. He asked whether it had done so, and whether the proposal would be carried out in the case of papers read at that meeting?

The PRESIDENT called upon the Honorary Secretary to reply

Mr. MACALISTER stated that the experience of former years did not encourage a return to the plan proposed by Mr. CAMPBELL. The authors of papers did not all send in their manuscripts promptly, and sometimes more than a year had elapsed before the volume appeared. In reply to a remark of Mr. CAMPBELL'S, that his proposal would set free many pages in THE LIBRARY for more information as to current events relating to the library movement in this country and abroad, Mr. MACALISTER stated that even the space at present available for that purpose was filled with the utmost difficulty, so few were the members of the Association who contributed any support to that department.

This statement did not satisfy Mr. CAMPBELL. He would undertake, he said, himself to help in securing items of current interest for THE LIBRARY which would fill one or two pages monthly, and he was sure other members would assist, if a definite understanding were arrived at that an annual volume would be issued. He, therefore, moved :

“That the papers read at this Annual Meeting be published in one volume, and sold to members as soon as possible after the meeting.”

Mr. INKSTER (Battersea) seconded the motion *pro forma*.

Mr. MASON (St. Martin's Library) defended the present practice, and spoke strongly on the lack of support which the Editor had to lament. Moreover, the interests of members who could not attend the Annual Meeting had to be considered. Of these there were at least 350; their interest in the Association must entirely be derived from the monthly journal, and many of them would not care to pay for an annual volume in addition to the guinea subscription.

The motion was negatived.

The paragraph relating to the Income Tax Appeal having been read, Mr. BALLINGER (Cardiff), moved :

“That the very cordial thanks of the Library Association be tendered to the Lord Mayor and Corporation of the City of Manchester for their persevering resistance of the Income Tax assessment of library buildings; that this Association warmly congratulates the Lord Mayor and Corporation upon the success of their appeal, which has relieved all the public libraries in the kingdom from the payment of Income Tax; and that the Honorary Secretary be requested to forward a copy of this resolution to the Town Clerk of the City of Manchester.”

This was seconded by Mr. TEDDER, and carried by acclamation.

With reference to the report as to examinations, Mr. FRANK CAMPBELL asked whether the paucity of candidates might not be due to the examinations being too difficult; and whether a preliminary examination would not be advisable, with the object of drawing candidates in and enticing them to further examination?

Mr. MACALISTER said the Examination Committee were to meet to-morrow, and would consider the whole question.

Councillor SOUTHERN suggested that the possession of the diploma of the Association should be held a high qualification for library appointments, and that a student distinguishing himself in the examination should have special consideration with regard to the Fellowship.

Mr. WELCH thought the returns in future would be more encouraging, as the Summer School programme had been drafted with special reference to the examinations.

Mr. KNAPMAN (London) said a complete set of papers had been made out for last examination, and would be useful as a guide to intending candidates.

The Treasurer's report having been read, it was stated, in answer to Councillor SOUTHERN, that the total cost of incorporation would likely amount to about £100.

Mr. MACALISTER suggested that the amount of the "Benevolent Fund" should cease to appear on the accounts. The Association was not a charitable society; the fund was not likely to be increased; and it was absurd to have so trumpery a sum appearing year after year in the balance sheet under so grandiloquent a title. He suggested that it be placed to the credit of the Life Members' Account, which had to be trenched upon more than once, and was below what it should be. The suggestion, however, was strongly opposed by Mr. Welch and Mr. Ogle, and was not pressed as a motion.

The Report of the Council was then adopted.

Mr. PETER COWELL (Liverpool) moved:—

"That the Council take steps to form a fund to provide for the entertainment of the Association's guests on the occasion of the International Conference of 1897."

This, having been seconded by Mr. BARRETT (Glasgow), was carried unanimously.

Mr. OGLE, on behalf of Mr. Archibald Clarke (London), brought forward a motion with reference to the Fellowship, which was ruled out of order, as involving an amendment of the constitution.

On the motion of Mr. OGLE, seconded by Mr. KNAPMAN, the following resolution was unanimously passed:—

"That the Library Association cordially approves of the efforts being made to secure, for public use in this country, the valuable library of the late Prince Louis Lucien Buonaparte, and warmly wishes the proposal success."

THIRD DAY.

On the morning of Thursday, September 3rd, Mr. T. W. LYSER continued his exposition and defence of the Dewey system, illustrating the notation on the black board. The opportunity for discussion on this subject was so well taken advantage of that it would be impossible in this short summary to indicate even its drift. The speakers were: Messrs. Hoyle (Owens College), Butler Wood (Bradford), Madeley (Warrington), Bailey (College of Surgeons), Barrett (Glasgow), Tedder (Athenæum), Welch (Guildhall), Cowell (Liverpool), Campbell (British Museum), and Canon Milman (Sion College).

At this point the President announced that the Hon. Secretary had received the following cablegram:—

"Secretary, Library Association, Buxton.

"The American Library Association in session sends cordial greeting; formally accepts invitation to International Conference in London, July, 1897. Elmendorf, Secretary."

It was unanimously resolved to send the following reply:

"Elmendorf, American Library Association, Cleveland.

"Library Association resolves to make Conference success. Cordial greetings. MacAlister, Secretary."

The names of Candidates for election as members were then submitted and approved.

A paper by Mr. STANLEY JAST (Peterborough) on

"THE REVIVAL OF THE CLASS LIST,"

was devoted to the contention that the Class List was again coming into vogue, but in an improved form, and to a recital of its advantages. Mr. Ogle, Canon Milman, Mr. MacAlister and Mr. Frank Campbell discussed the paper.

Mr. J. A. CADDIE, Librarian of Stoke-on-Trent Public Library, gave a detailed account of

"THE PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN THE STAFFORDSHIRE POTTERIES, AND IN NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME."

The advisability of co-operation, in order to secure a worthy reference library in the district, was strongly urged.

"THE SELECTION OF BOOKS FOR A REFERENCE LIBRARY"

was a subject which the Association was determined should have due attention bestowed on it.

Mr. F. T. BARRETT, of Glasgow, opened with a paper, which seemed to leave little else to say on the subject ; but the interest displayed in the contributions of Mr. BUTLER WOOD, of Bradford, and R. K. DENT, of Aston Manor, was sufficient evidence that even the side-lights each was able to throw on the subject were hailed with satisfaction.

The Honorary Secretary withheld his communication on

"A LIBRARIANS' EXCHANGE"

till the evening festivities had begun ; but it may suffice here to indicate that the "exchange" proposed to deal with men rather than books.

The weather was but little improved when the drive to Miller's Dale in the afternoon was taken. Conditions were somewhat less dispiriting when the time drew near for the Annual Dinner in the evening, at the "Railway" Hotel.

At this function about 120 guests sat down under the presidency of Mr. Alderman Rawson. The speeches were few and good, the songs much appreciated, and a very pleasant evening was passed.

FOURTH DAY.

Friday, September 4th, was wholly devoted to excursions. Chatsworth was first visited ; special arrangements having been made, by the kindness of the Duke of Devonshire, that the Association might have every facility for inspecting the unique treasures of "The Palace of the Peak." At the "Devonshire Arms," Baslow, luncheon was served. Thereafter Haddon Hall was visited. The Duke and Duchess of Rutland welcomed each member on entrance, giving to each a pleasant *souvenir* of the visit in the form of the Duchess's booklet on Haddon. In the banqueting hall, tea had been kindly provided, after which a ramble through the romantic hall, with its interesting memories and quaint relics, delighted each and all. Some pleasure beyond the ordinary was required to counteract the depressing influence of the almost incessant rain ; and all seemed satisfied that the treasures of Chatsworth, and the hospitality of Haddon, had filled the day with pleasant memories which nothing would efface.

It is not without design that we have left one matter unmentioned until now. It merits its place here as the chief contributing feature to the success of the Buxton Meeting. The Local Secretaries, Mr. Crowther and Mr. Potter Briscoe, ably seconded by Mr. Sargant, the librarian of Buxton, made arrangements for the convenience and comfort of the Association, for which they deserved, and received, the hearty thanks

of the members. But the best arrangements and the most carefully laid plans may miscarry if the guiding hand be other than adroit. One of the most striking remembrances of the Buxton Meeting, to those who were privileged to attend, will always be the consummate tact with which Mr. Alderman Rawson, the President, guided the affairs of the Meeting. Vice-Presidents had a sinecure, for he was always in his place; diffuseness and loquacity were conspicuous by their absence from the debates, for gently yet firmly had time-limits been set; and an air of good-humour pervaded every discussion as a reflex of the genial chairmanship. That of 1896 will be remembered as a practical meeting under practical chairmanship.

The Summer School.

THE Examiners have awarded to Mr. A. Keogh, of the Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Library, the prize of £2 2s., offered by Mr. MacAlister for the best report on the work of the Fourth Session of the Summer School, 1896. An unusually high level of ability was displayed by the competitors; and the Examiners, in distinguishing Miss Cooper, of Norwich, for honourable mention, stated that a good general grasp and appreciation of the whole subject was shown by all the writers of the papers.

The Committee is now considering arrangements for next Session; and, as soon as possible, a forecast of the programme will be given in THE LIBRARY. It is proposed to attempt to found a small library of text-books for the use of those students who cannot otherwise obtain for study the books recommended by the Committee.

Mr. Charles Welch has again accepted the post of Chairman of the Committee for the new year; and, as Mr. H. D. Roberts, of Southwark, has undertaken the Hon. Secretaryship (which Mr. Doubleday is reluctantly compelled to relinquish, on account of stress of work), there is every prospect of a highly successful session in 1897.

W. E. DOUBLEDAY, *Hon. Sec.*

Obituary.

ASHTON BRADLEY.

WE record with much sorrow the death of this member of the Library Association, which took place at Wrexham on July 31st. Mr. Bradley, who was about forty years of age, was a solicitor and one of the proprietors of the *Wrexham Advertiser*. He was also Clerk to the Wrexham School Board, and for a long time had acted as Hon. Secretary of the Public Library and the Science and Art Schools, in all which organisations he took the deepest interest. He joined the Association in 1887, and ever since had been a welcome figure at the annual meetings. He unfortunately met with a carriage accident during the Cardiff Conference, and it is thought that to the consequences of that mishap his untimely end is due.

JAMES SMITH, J.P.

This gentleman died at his residence, Brookside, Newton-le-Willows, August 4th, in his sixty-third year. He was an alderman and magistrate of Wigan, a former Mayor of the Borough, and an active member of the Committee of the Public Library. He had been a Member of the Library Association for years, and attended several of the annual meetings, as one of that genial group—the Wigan contingent of representatives.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally, are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

WE regret to record that the answers received to our August questions were very few. Students may compare their work with the following:—

Question 1a.—Answer: The earliest instance of numbered pages recorded is found in *Sermo in Festo Presentationis*, printed in 1470 at Cologne, by Therhoernen. Alternate pages (leaves) only are numbered.

Question 1b.—Answer: Circa 1482. Canutus (*Bishop of Aarhus*): *A passing gode lityll boke necessarye and behovefull agenst the pestilence*, printed by Machlinia. The next English title-page was ten years later.

Question 1c.—Answer: The period, semi-colon, comma, parentheses, and notes of interrogation and admiration were all used in the first book printed in France, in 1470; but the values of the period and semi-colon are reversed. The period, the semi-colon, and the note of interrogation were used five years earlier by Sweynheym and Pannartz in their *Lactantius*. These punctuation marks were very slow in coming into general use.

Question 1d.—Answer: 1473. Fyner of Esslingen first used printed musical notes in the *Collectorium super Magnificat*, by Jean Charlier de Gerson, printed in 1473. The notes were printed from punches, and the staff lines ruled in afterwards. Block music type was first used by Ugo de Rugeris of Bologna in the *Musices opusculum* of Burtius. Octavianus Petrucci, printer at Venice, first printed from movable music types in the *Misse Petri de la Rue*, in 1503.

Question 2.—Answer: The very earliest printers were their own typesetters and publishers. The *Fust v. Gutenberg* lawsuit proves the first part of our statement, and there is evidence of Fust's visiting Paris to effect sales of the productions of the Fust and Schoeffer press. Paper-making was doubtless a separate business from the first. The printer-publisher, therefore, needed a large capital in the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries to buy paper, design type (generally on the model of familiar local manuscripts), keep up a workshop and press, employ wood engravers or buy the woodcut blocks of other printers, employ rubricators and illuminators, obtain accredited manuscript texts, and pay scholars to read proofs and otherwise edit the impressions—if the publisher were not himself a scholar—and find markets for his wares. The cost of the type was probably not very great, for there is evidence that many early books were printed one or two pages at a time; and, hence, a printer might get along with a comparatively small stock of types. Probably some of the early printer-publishers were also binders of the books they issued.

Question 3.—Answer: Firstly, the Dritzehen lawsuit of 1439 shows that Gutenberg was engaged at Strasburg in perfecting mechanical

inventions, including something which had to do with "impressing" or printing. The genuineness of this document has been questioned, and as it no longer exists, there can be no re-examination of it; but surely the very indefiniteness of the language tells against the supposition that it was forged.

Secondly, the Fust lawsuit of 1455, to recover two loans of 800 guilders, advanced to assist Gutenberg in developing his invention, is important evidence. Mention is made in the record of Heinrich Keffer, a servant of Gutenberg's, who was established later as a printer at Nuremberg.

Thirdly, there is a receipt of Dr. Conrad Homery, Gutenberg's creditor, for Gutenberg's stock, materials, and press, dated 1468.

Fourthly, the *Catholicon*, *Tractatus rationis* and *Summa de articulis fidei* of Aquinas, printed in the types afterwards used by Bechtermunze at Eltvil, appear in Schoeffer's list of 1469-70, though not printed by him; and a copy of the *Tractatus* in the Bibliothèque Nationale contains a MS. note to the effect that Henry Keppfer, of Maintz (mentioned in the 1455 law-suit) lent it, and did not return to fetch it away. It is natural to suppose that Schoeffer obtained these books from Homery.

Fifthly, a copy of the *Orthographia Gasparini Pergamensis*, printed at Paris in 1470, and now in the Bâle Library, contains a printed letter of Fichet, stating that "John Gutenberg (Bonemontanus) first of all men thought out the art of printing, by which books are produced, not with a reed (as in ancient times), nor with a pen (as our present practice is), but with brazen letters, and that too with speed, accuracy, and elegance."

Sixthly, the *Cologne Chronicle*, of 1499, attributes the invention of the art "in the manner as it is now generally used" to Gutenberg, though stating that the first idea was evidenced in the Dutch *Donatuses*.

Seventhly, the only serious claim other than that for Gutenberg is set up on behalf of Coster of Haarlem, who is not mentioned in this connection until 1588 in Junius's *Batavia*.

Question 4.—*Answer:* Alois Senefelder of Prague, about 1796, discovered that he could take copies from writing upon lithographic stone, out of which discovery the art of lithography has grown. William Ged, a goldsmith of Edinburgh, in 1735, made the first stereotype in Britain. He was not the first inventor, for twenty years earlier the art of stereotyping had been practised at Leyden. Nevertheless, Ged's stereotypes were much superior to any earlier ones. In 1774 Ged printed a stereotype edition of Sallust. William Nicholson, in 1790, patented a method of printing by machinery, and a little later, Frederick Koenig, a German, was engaged on the production of a steam press. The latter, profiting by Nicholson's ideas, made, in 1814, a rotary printing machine, the first steam printing press.

QUESTIONS.

1. Name six critical works dealing with the whole or part of the literary productions of William Shakespere, and give a brief note on the scope of each.

2. Mention as many eulogistic poems on Robert Burns by eminent poets as you are acquainted with.

3. Submit a reading list of not less than twelve items on the subject of "Robert Burns, his life and writings."

4. Describe any form of location book with which you are familiar. Do you regard it as a necessary tool? If so, why?

5. Enumerate the advantages of association among library workers.

* * *

(To be continued.)

Selection of Books for a Reference Library.¹

THE Committee of Council on Papers and Discussions have done me the honour to request that I would prepare one of three papers on "The Selection of Books for a Reference Library," adding that my remarks would be considered as specially applicable to reference libraries of the largest size.

In laying the following remarks before the Association, I desire to be understood as wishing to avoid anything approaching an authoritative or magisterial tone, and desirous only to offer suggestions which may serve as a basis or text for the subsequent discussion, which, I trust, will bring out the views and experience of members who have a better title to be heard. I should like to say, too, that the views to be expressed are to be taken as liable to such extension, or limitation, or modification, as may be rendered necessary by the financial and local circumstances of each library respectively.

In approaching the subject, it is desirable to consider the particular duty which a reference library ought to discharge in a thoroughly organised system of public libraries. A well-equipped library establishment, whether designed to serve a large or a small population, has three principal departments, each in its own way of great importance in the life of an educated community, and of ever higher value as the standard of intelligence and knowledge is advanced. It is true that subsidiary features are sometimes added, and with advantage, such as lectures, occasional exhibitions of books, classes of instruction, and others. But the library establishment proper may be taken to consist of the news room, the lending library, and the reference library. The news room places at the command of the people the best and most representative organs of public opinion, and information as to the progress of current events in

¹ Read before the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1896.

every part of the world and in every department of life. The lending library is the means by which the benefits and pleasures derivable from good literature are brought into the homes of the people, for enjoyment and appreciation at the fireside.

The duty which devolves upon the reference library is distinct from, and in some respects more important than these. It should be, first and foremost, a storehouse of information, so organised as to facilitate to the utmost the researches of those who frequent it. It is also the depository of all books of value or rarity which may come into the possession of the library authorities, and of all such as, for any reason, it is inadvisable to circulate. I will offer, as an ideal, the suggestion—that the reference library should provide for every enquiry which the necessities or curiosity of mankind may propound, such answer as has been rendered possible by human experience, research, or wisdom.

For the purposes of such an address as the present, it appears to me that it will be of greater advantage to speak of the spirit which should animate, and the principles which should guide, the selector, rather than to attempt to indicate what books should be selected.

It is obvious that a large reference library must contain the writings of the greater masters in each department of letters, in successive editions. The various schools of thought in philosophy, in sociology, in religion, should be represented by the writings of their several leaders. The progress of the arts, and the subjection of nature to the service of man, will have their historians and interpreters; and it should not be forgotten that books which have long ceased to be of service as guides in the practice of an art or profession, may yet have value, as showing the course by which the present stage of accomplishment has been attained.

In the selection of books for a reference library, it is of the greatest importance that the work be approached with an open and sympathetic mind. The selector should forget personal preferences for this or that line of selection, and endeavour to view his task in a spirit of the widest comprehension. A large reference library presupposes a large town or city, and in every large city there are those who are interested in every branch of art and science, of philosophy and literature. Society consists of its groups, and is served in this matter in proportion as each group finds adequate provision made for its requirements.

The first principle of selection to be named is that of generality, or perhaps universality would be the better word. The aim should be that the reference library should embrace or include the entire round and reach of knowledge. In the reference library nothing should be accounted too great, nothing too small, nothing too obvious, nothing too remote. It is the experience of all whose duty it is to serve the public in this department of library work, that information of value to the enquirer is often found in what might have been thought very unlikely places; and some of us have had occasion to regret the rejection or discarding of books or tracts which had been thought not worth keeping. Let it never be forgotten that what is trash to one man often is treasure to another.

The principle of universality being accepted, the next object of the selector will naturally be to observe an approximate correctness of proportion between the books devoted to each branch of literature respectively; to secure that each subject shall be represented by books in number and cost proportionate to its importance. It would be obviously improper to create a full and practically complete section on, say, economics, and to leave mathematics limited to a few books. But while the principle of proportion may be accepted as a leading idea, it will soon be found that any attempt to proceed on perfectly symmetrical lines in the original formation of a library, and to maintain the same proportions in subsequent additions, will be in vain. The selector will find, to begin with, that there exists no standard of proportion. It might be thought that the constitution of the leading libraries of the class under consideration would furnish a standard; but an examination of the reports of the largest provincial reference libraries shows that very great differences exist. Thus in one of them the books reported in the class of history are 41 per cent. of the whole library; in another only 19 per cent. In theological literature the proportions range from 7 to 15 per cent.; in sociology from 7 to 18 per cent. It is worth noting that, whatever may be the reason, in arts and sciences the differences in the proportion are much less, the lowest percentage in this class being 20, the highest 23. If we turn from the constitution of libraries to classified bibliographies for a standard we are met with discrepancies equally large. In Brunet's classified arrangement of titles, the books entered under history are 38 per cent. of the whole; in Mr. Sonnenschein's *Best Books* the corresponding class occupies only 18 per cent. of the total space.

On the other hand, sociology, which in *Best Books* ranks for 12 per cent. of the whole, receives the meagre allowance of 3 per cent. in Brunet. Taking together the contents of four large reference libraries, and three large classified bibliographies, and averaging the percentages in the various classes, we find that theology and philosophy form 12 per cent., history and biography 26 per cent., sociology 11 per cent., arts and sciences 21 per cent., and miscellaneous literature 30 per cent.; and this is perhaps as near an approximation to a standard of proportion as is readily accessible. It is necessary to say that these calculations are not to be taken as more than a very general indication of the proportions severally obtaining. The practice of the different libraries and bibliographers as to classification is so various as to render it impossible to arrive at anything like precision of statement. But although the ideal of absolute symmetry of proportion in the several classes of literature is unattainable, the principle is of value if applied in an endeavour to obtain an adequate representation of each subject appearing in the catalogue.

Having commended to you the principles of universality and proportion, I would next ask what will, I fear, appear to some an excessive consideration for books which, to use Charles Lamb's phrase, are no books. Among these, Lamb names court calendars, directories, scientific treatises, almanacs, and statutes at large. The list may be largely extended—official documents, national and local; all books of the index class which form the key to large accumulations of good matter otherwise lost in periodical publications and miscellaneous works; collections of statistics, a large proportion of pamphlets; reports of public bodies and of voluntary institutions for public purposes; pedigree books and family histories; newspapers, and many of the periodical class of publications; and others.

It is true that these are not, in any strict sense, literature; but in them, and others of their kind, will be found information very valuable to students, which will be sought for in vain in the writings of the greater authors.

In thus pleading for the most liberal and comprehensive admission and preservation of the waifs and strays, the flotsam and jetsam, of literature, I do not at all forget that such a policy entails great labour, and involves some practical difficulties. A pamphlet which costs a penny, or which comes as a gift, will sometimes be more difficult in treatment than a volume which

costs a pound. And when these pamphlets have been dealt with, and are placed on the shelf and in the catalogue, they constitute an embarrassment to some readers by the multiplication of entries under subjects, and the consequent increased difficulty of making a selection for perusal or consultation. The labour must be faced and endured. For the difficulty caused to the reader by the multiplication of entries under a subject heading, the remedy is not to be found in the exclusion of the pamphlet, but rather in the provision of some kind of guide, what might be called a Companion to the catalogue, giving the characteristics and some indication of the rank or importance of the several works named. This, however, is somewhat foreign to the present occasion; and whenever undertaken would need to be done by a commission of experts, it being altogether too great a work to be accomplished, even by the most skilled and energetic of librarians.

A large reference library should possess as full a collection as possible of bibliographies, books about books, for these often guide an enquirer to the whereabouts of the information he needs; and it is an advantage to know that such and such information is to be found in a certain work, although that work may not be contained in the library.

Again, the selector for a large reference library should, as far as possible, secure original documents, the sources on which subsequent writers have depended. Very frequently, of course, these can only be obtained in the form of *facsimiles*, or of carefully executed reprints. First editions of books which have become famous should be welcomed; here, again, necessarily often in *facsimile* or reprint.

In considering the selection of books in foreign languages, the first object should be to secure the works of those writers whose productions depend for their importance mainly on the elements of language and rhetorical style, rather than on the information or opinions conveyed in them; and of which, consequently, much of the characteristic value is lost in translation.

The next suggestion to be placed before you is somewhat at variance with our second principle, that of proportion, but it is one which I venture to think is worthy of some consideration by the selectors of a large reference library. There is a somewhat hackneyed definition of a well-educated person as one who knows something of everything, and everything of something. Applied to reference libraries, this idea would involve that each of the larger libraries would contain some books about every-

thing ; and, if not every book, at least an approach to an exhaustive collection on some one selected subject. It has been well said that if this proposal were carried into effect, by consultation and agreement between the libraries, every department of literature would, in one place or another, be represented with practical completeness ; and the student would know where to seek the material necessary to his research. To a certain extent this proposal has already been carried out. Birmingham collects Shakespeare books of all kinds, and in all languages. In Glasgow there is a large collection of books by and concerning Burns, and Scottish poets generally. It will, however, be seen that the suggestion is one of comparatively limited application. Reference libraries, such as we are now concerned with, can never hope, and need not wish, to rival the collections on the larger and more important branches of literature which are to be found in the great national libraries. To be of service the idea of special collections must be restricted to relatively small subjects, or groups of subjects. Of such, one is happily already recognised by common consent. It has become a truism to say that one of the first duties of a reference library is to collect the literature of its own locality, even down to the smallest and least important item. This duty is now so generally accepted and discharged that it is not necessary to insist upon it, further than to say that no opportunity should be lost of securing every book, pamphlet, periodical, map, report, broadside, or other print which serves to illustrate the growth and life of the community which the library is to serve. Two other directions in which the idea of special collections can be usefully developed may be named. One is, the literature of local industries ; of which examples will be found in the collection of writings on coal mining at Wigan, and on cotton and its manufacture at Manchester. The second is the bibliography of distinguished natives and residents, a work attractive in itself, and one which, when accomplished, would add a new grace and distinction to both the library and the town.

Most large reference libraries have from time to time opportunities of acquiring, either by gift or by purchase on favourable terms, special collections of books formed to illustrate some particular subject. These opportunities should, I venture to think, be taken advantage of—certainly in the case of gifts, and in the case of proposed purchase as often as may be consistent with the general financial interests of the library.

The next question is—Suppose the principles of selection

are agreed upon, what is to be the practical outcome? what books are to be chosen? It may be taken for granted that anyone entrusted with this duty will be a person with, at least, some knowledge of books, and, to a certain extent, able to act upon his own knowledge. But even the most learned cannot know the literature of all subjects; and some guidance, probably much guidance, will be required. Happily this help is now forthcoming; the industry of compilers possessed of special knowledge has provided us with select bibliographies. Of these I would name Mr. Swan Sonnenschein's volume, to which he has given the title, *The Best Books*. In this work, Mr. Sonnenschein has rendered to selectors of books a service of incalculable value, and established a claim to the heartiest thanks. It is not less gratifying than surprising that in a comparatively short time two editions of such a work have been issued; and it is understood that a third is in preparation. For modern books, Mr. Sonnenschein's *Readers' Guide* is also most useful. There are other books compiled with the same object, which, though not so extensive, will still be found very helpful.

Much assistance also will be afforded by the lists of authorities frequently appended to important articles in cyclopædias. Of these it will be sufficient to name, as examples, the *Encyclopædia Britannica* and *Chambers's Encyclopædia*, among general works. For theological, biblical, and ecclesiastical subjects, McClintock and Strong's large cyclopædia, Sir William Smith's *Dictionary of Christian Biography*, and Kitto's *Cyclopædia*. For biographical references, the *Dictionary of National Biography*. For historical and political authorities, the titles quoted in the *Statesman's Year Book*.

It is also a matter for congratulation that in an ever larger proportion it has become the practice of authors to append to their treatises lists of previous writers on the same subject, often with notes illustrating their several characteristics. In this, as in so many other directions, we are under much obligation to our friends across the Atlantic for both precept and practice.

For current literature, dependence must, of course, be placed on reputable reviews, but it must be confessed that the great ability and industry devoted to reviewing would be of more service to selectors of books if it resulted in a greater unanimity of judgment on the books passed in review.

A wise selector will receive with respect any indications from the public of deficiencies, and make haste to supply them, when on consideration the plea is found good. But he will early

resign himself to the knowledge that specialists, readers devoted to some one subject, will always think their special studies inadequately represented; and he will feel a certain consolation under the complaint of the folk-lorist that there are too many bird books and too few fairy tales, when the ornithologist follows with an attack on the ridiculous attention paid to old wives' stories when the whole reading world is dying to learn all about the last new cockatoo.

There is much to be said in favour of enlisting the assistance of specialists in compiling the lists of books to be acquired, but a word of caution is necessary. If you get the help of specialists in one subject, it will be wise to have it in all, otherwise there will be a danger that the subject in which such assistance is rendered will be developed beyond its legitimate proportion.

On the question of dealing with books offered to a reference library as donations, the selector should seek for reasons for acceptance rather than for an excuse for rejecting the gift; and a man in sympathy with the work will usually find good cause for accepting. Sometimes it is that the library has all the other works of the same writer, and the gift is acceptable as completing the set. Or it may be that the author is as yet quite unrepresented in the library, and the book will bring into the catalogue another name of respectability in literature. Now and again a book will come in, the interest of which lies rather in its typography than in its literature. Examples of the famous presses of our own country and of the continent will be welcome, although they may not add to the resources of the library. I have in a number of cases recommended the acceptance of books for no better reason than that they exhibit the sumptuosities, curiosities, or eccentricities of printing. In many instances a book or tract, which would have little claim to admission on its own merits, may be properly accepted in view of its relation to some book already in the library. As a concluding word on this part of the subject, I would adapt the whist-player's motto, and say, "When in doubt, take the book."

This paper has already extended, I fear, beyond the limits of time laid down, and the question of the relation of cost to the duty of the selector cannot be fully entered upon. An attentive observation of the book market will be rewarded by acquisitions on favourable terms; but the precise time and conditions of purchases must be regulated by the circumstances of each library respectively.

The duty laid upon the selector of books for a large reference library is one of much responsibility. There can be no doubt that as the standard of the education of the people becomes higher, and as an interest in intellectual pursuits becomes more generally diffused through all classes of the community, the necessity of good reference libraries will become ever greater, and the demands upon them more urgent and more various. Let the selector see to it, that within the limits of the means at command, nothing is neglected, nothing is refused, which may be required by future students and readers.

FRANCIS T. BARRETT.



Some Observations on the Dewey Notation and Classification, as applied to the Arrangement of Books on Library Shelves.¹

THERE is no librarian in the world who does not regard some classification of the books in libraries as of importance. To anyone who denies this thoughtlessly, it is only necessary to observe, "Do you, then, place duodecimos beside folios and quartos?" Some classification is natural to the feeblest human mind, and really the only point disputed (and there is not much ardour in the dispute, for the minority is exceeding small, and will soon be wholly converted) is the question—Shall the classification be based on reason? Shall the arrangement of libraries depend on the essential nature of books, or shall mere accidents of the material existence of the books wholly determine that arrangement? There is really no glory to be gained now by standing up for classification by subject in public libraries; the victory has been won by men who went before me. Some are present here to-day, and I believe, that they will be glad to be reminded how my forerunner in the National Library of Ireland, Mr. William Archer, F.R.S., not only advocated classification by subject with his whole energy and heart, but, with admirable insight, nearly twenty years ago accepted that splendid system of Decimal Notation which has really done away with the practical difficulties of classification by subject.

For it is important to recall the fact that it was certain practical difficulties which chiefly impeded the cause of classification by subject. The greatest of these difficulties was the absence of elasticity in library notation. Were we to conceive of a library as a collection finished, not having any works added to it from time to time, we could arrange it by subject, and then press-mark, by some artificial signs, the collection in

¹ Read before the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1896.

the rooms occupied by it, and there it might stand until the end of the world and of libraries, and do its work excellently. (It is true that even in such an unchanging, ungrowing collection, it would be a considerable advantage to use the Dewey Notation; but the indispensableness of the extraordinary elasticity which that notation possesses would not be forced on the library keeper). It is when we come to consider *growth* of libraries that we are compelled to discover some plan of marking new books, to take their place beside older works on the same subjects. No one can measure what space will be required for even the next ten years' incomings in any particular branch of science, literature, art, or history. Accordingly, no one can leave on his shelves exactly those spaces required for the additions of even the next ten years—and so, if he faithfully adhere to his plan of classification by subject, he will have to move on his rows of works, now in this book-case, now in that; and in the final event, the whole collection must move. Now, if the marking of the books be artificial—Room A, Press B, Shelf j, Volume 17—all that marking goes by degrees to ruin, and must be replaced by a new marking; and only those who constantly have to attend to all that is implied by alteration of the marking of volumes, can judge of the weary drudgery which this adds to the quite sufficient amount of drudgery implied in the care of a public library. Elastic or expanding systems of notation were then absolutely essential if classification on the shelves by subject was to succeed. I am not learned in the history of the attempts to obtain elasticity or expansive quality in systems of notation. Clever schemes other than that of Mr. Dewey have been devised. But Mr. Archer taught us in Dublin the excellence of the Decimal Notation; and it seems to us, with every increase of experience, to be absolutely satisfactory, for it is capable of application to new and unthought-of cases.

A rapid description of this Notation will, perhaps, be pardoned by those already familiar with it—since there may be some present who have not examined it for themselves. I will endeavour to make its marvellous simplicity felt by beginning with the most elementary considerations. Suppose, in some building, a large collection of volumes, without arrangement, and without any marking of locality. This, for practical service of students, is not a library; it is a wilderness! Enter Mr. Dewey. He causes a carpenter to erect ten book-cases. He then takes up a volume. He finds that its subject is Theology.

He writes the figure 2 on the title-page, marks a book-case with the same figure, and places the book marked 2 in the book-case marked 2. Then he takes up another volume, and finds that it is the second volume of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. This he marks with the figure 0, and places it in the first of his row of book-cases, which first book-case is also marked 0. Mr. Dewey proceeds thus with volume after volume—he does not mind which come first; and, at last, all the volumes on Theology are marked 2, and are in book-case 2; all the Encyclopædic works are marked 0, and are duly placed in book-case 0, until all the collection, in fact, is divided into ten parts by subject, and each part is in a book-case. Already something has been done, for now it is probably ten times as easy to find a book as it would have been in the original collection. And if Mr. Dewey finds that one of his book-cases is not large enough for all the books allotted to any particular number—if, for instance, Literature, No. 8, overruns its case, because of the multitude of novels and romances! he summons his carpenter again; has an eleventh book-case put up, moves all the 9's into it, and marks it 9; then lets the 8's run on into the case formerly marked 9, and changes the marking. Note that he need not change the marks inside the volumes, or in the desk-catalogue, or in the card-catalogue; he has to change only the big figures on the book-cases—a very easy thing. This is the *elastic* quality of the Decimal Notation—the notation press-marks, because the order of the digits is constant, and universally known.

But, as yet, Mr. Dewey has only had the collection divided into ten parts. Well, the tenth part of a large library is itself a library, and the labour of finding books within it very great indeed. So he has the volumes from case 0, or 1, or 2, or 3, brought to him. I will choose case 5, which contains books on the Sciences, as one which the most easily illustrates his proceedings. Taking up one book, Mr. Dewey finds that it is of general interest in science, containing essays on several sciences—on botany, zoology, chemistry, geology. To the figure 5, already noted on the title page of this volume, Mr. Dewey adds 0, which, as we have seen already, is the cyclopædic mark. This book will now be placed by the classifier near the beginning of case 5; and all other volumes which deal with several sciences will stand with it. Mr. Dewey now proceeds, in all the volumes of case 5, to add to the original 5 various other digits. All books on mathematics thus get marked 5 1; all on astronomy,

5 2 ; all on experimental science, 5 3 ; all on chemistry, 5 4 ; all on geology, 5 5 ; palæontology, 5 6 ; biology, 5 7 ; botany, 5 8 ; zoology, 5 9 ; until at length class 5 is divided into ten parts, as it was itself the tenth part of the original chaotic collection. Now if all the ten classes are thus divided, each into ten parts, we have the original library sub-divided into 100 parts. This does not, of course, suffice and the classifier goes on to sub-divide each of these *hundredths* into *thousandths*, marking the sub-division by the addition of a third digit. I will not protract this description, which, I fear, is very tiresome ; but will simply observe that the addition of a fourth figure, to mark a *ten-thousandth* of the original collection, brings the classification of the books much nearer completion, and makes the collection begin to truly deserve the august name, Library.

Mr. Dewey deserves well of the world by his clear scheming of this Decimal Notation, and he deserves well also because of the energy, industry, tenacity with which he has elaborated a Subject Classification. For his notation idea is independent of any particular classification, and could be applied in any library to the arrangements existing there.

But in a large volume Mr. Dewey has provided a full Table of his Notation applied to a Classification, and more—he has made a splendid and minute Index to the Table, besides, in a lucid Introduction, giving an explanation of the classification and notation, which would enable any fairly educated person to apply them. Thus it is certain that nearly all libraries in the world in fifty years will be arranged in an order largely determined by this classification ; for no one can ignore the vast practical convenience of the Table, the Index, and the Explanation provided by the wonderful industry of Mr. Dewey, and connected so closely with a Notation, which, in its idea, is as near perfection as can be hoped of anything of its kind. Hence the enormous importance of criticising now in its early years this classification. The first edition of the Table was published in 1877 ; the latest, the fourth, in 1891. Before 1996 there will be many more editions. A large part of the book, as it is now, will remain unchanged. But it would be a very good thing if the next, the fifth edition, could introduce certain improvements. All the libraries that have not yet adopted the Dewey scheme would get this fifth edition. The libraries already arranged may very well stay as they are—they are excellently arranged ; or they

might gradually adopt the reforms—for *it is peculiarly easy to do so* with this notation.

I cannot pretend this afternoon, to offer anything like a complete criticism on this huge classification Table. I may remark that many times what seemed flaws to me originally, have proved, on closer examination, excellent points in view of their practical usefulness. And other objections, which I felt at the beginning, seem to be confirmed by experience. But it is evident that the author of the scheme is prepared for this. He frequently drops remarks which show that he contemplates variation in the use of his tables with various minds. But the grave warning is offered by him, and should be repeated, that in this forest of difficulty very great care should be taken to blaze every step of one's progress, to mark the Table, to mark the Index, with records of the alterations; and, if there be not time to do this most carefully, it is madness to leave the broad avenue through the woodland for apparent short-cuts amid the tangled thicket.

The title of my paper is meant to be unpretending, to describe exactly what alone I can endeavour to do to-day. I now venture to offer a few "Observations" on the Classification so closely connected with Mr. Dewey's Notation.

Men of science find fault with the classification in botany and zoology, but especially in zoology, of the lower forms of life. This is inevitable,—for portions of this field have not yet been accurately mapped. A magnificent attempt to fix the terminology is now being begun in Germany; a *Tierreich* to be issued through the next twenty or thirty years. Therefore it is certainly best, unless, like Mr. W. E. Hoyle, the critic is a strong zoologist, to leave Dewey's work alone, even if you have doubts of its ideal accuracy. But in this region there is one point which I do submit to be of importance:—

Palæontology is marked	...	...	56
Biology	„	...	57
Botany	„	...	58
Zoology	„	...	59

It is my suggestion that the fact that these are not sister subjects should be marked; that biology, the science of life, should be made to include botany and zoology as sub-headings. How to treat palæontology is more doubtful. I advocate making it a sub-heading of the same dignity as botany and zoology, though this is not perfectly logical. The practical convenience

of making biology to include zoology and botany will immediately be felt when you consider the question how to place a book which treats of comparative morphology, both vegetable and animal, or a general natural history. At present, in the National Library of Ireland, we place these by conventional agreement in zoology.

I leave this region of the library for class 8, for Literature; and here the first and elucidatory observation is one already made with emphasis by Mr. Cutter, that our whole principle of classification suddenly changes. In all the rest of a library we arrange books by considering what are the topics of which they treat. In Literature we do not care about the topics; we are thinking of the *form* of the work. It is nothing to you that *Lear* treats of the mythic English age, and *Julius Cæsar* of Roman history; this does not separate them, they are both tragedies, and stand side by side.

A second point in the Literature section of a library is that personality of authors constitutes a classification reason. It is not so elsewhere (except, I plead, in Philosophy; to this I turn later). For Darwin's works are widely separated; his book on *Coral Islands* goes to physiography; *The Voyage of the Beagle* to scientific travels.

But we gather all Shakespeare together; for I contend, if there be a separate edition of the sonnets, it is better not to mark that for poetry apart from drama. The breaking up of the works of an author in the Literature section of a library is a great evil, because the very essence of literature is personality; and, though we may agree that it is expedient to exclude some of the noblest literary monuments from the division specifically marked Literature (*e.g.*, Gibbon's *History* is best placed in Class 9), yet when we do bring books into the Literature division, we should bear in mind continually *why* they are there, and bear in mind the peculiar principles which determine classification within that division.

Now the chief defect of the Dewey system in Literature is confronted when the works of a writer like Thomas Fuller are considered. Why is it so eminently desirable to have Fuller's works in a library at all? Surely not because the *Worthies of England and Wales* is a valuable biographical dictionary, or because *A Pisgah Sight of Palestine* is a valuable guide to the archæology and topography of the Holy Land. No; the main value of Fuller's works is, that they reveal to the reader the personality of Fuller himself. I will mention Sir Thomas Browne

and Henry More as examples of English prose writers, whose work, like that of Fuller, ought, in my opinion, to have a special place assigned within the Literature division. It is *not* excellent arrangement to put the *Hydriotaphia* among the treatises on urn-burial, widely separate from the *Religio Medici* in theology!

In Philosophy I plead for a large development of the personality idea in classification. I hate the isms—"realism," "idealism," "pantheism," and the rest of them; and, moreover, you cannot get people to agree as to their meaning. There must be some use of them, I don't forget that. But I should like to gather all Plato, and writers on Plato, together, and let the book-cases which contain them be marked, as Mr. Dewey has arranged, 184, to stand immediately after the case containing 183, the Sophistic philosophers, and just before 185 the Aristotelian. In the division Philosophy, it certainly is desirable to get all the modern treatises on the exacter subjects, logics, ethics, placed under these subjects. But the great personalities of a nation's great men should outweigh philosophical systems, such as *Intuitionism*, *Monism*, *Eclecticism*. I am not belittling the wonderful Dewey table, from which I have learned so much. I only plead for a certain openness of mind in the use of it.

One important point which I wish to urge in this connection is that which Mr. Ogle makes in the introduction to his catalogue of Bootle Public Library. No matter how careful the classification on the shelves it cannot do the work of a subject catalogue or index. This is obvious when it is considered that all books are of significance in more than one relation, and that some are of significance in very many relations. In order to have a complete classification, then, a library should possess more than one copy of every book, and of some works many copies. Take one book as a specimen, Professor Alfred Cort Haddon's *Evolution in Art*. In the National Library of Ireland we have placed this book in anthropology, because it is, as the author himself is careful to tell, a study of the "arts of design from a biological or natural history point of view." But the book is of interest also to the student of decoration and design, to the student of psychology and the ethnologist, while the geographer will desire to see it. Must we then procure several copies? No; because the invention of the Subject-Index renders possible a method of assuring the art student, the ethnologist, and the geographer, that no book on their various subjects which the library contains shall escape their search.

On this point of Mr. Ogle's it is important to dwell, in view of my attack on the *isms*. Only index "associationalism," "intuitionism," "meliorism" in the catalogue carefully, and it becomes of no great importance that all the works in which they are treated do not group under these names on the shelves. Everyone who comes to the library and finds the row of great English philosophers grouped with each other in chronological order will, I believe, be struck by the superiority of the educating force of such an arrangement. There they stand in order—Bacon and all his works, and all works about him; Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley, Joseph Butler, Hume, Reid, Dugald Stewart, Mill, Herbert Spencer. I have been encouraged by observing the pleasure of the library assistants in arranging thus the great philosophers of all countries in a natural way. France exhibits side by side Descartes, Malebranche, Condillac; and Germany: Leibnitz, Kant, Fichte, Schelling, Hegel.

The general aim of these "Observations" is to induce librarians who shrink from the Dewey Table to examine it again before finally rejecting it. The objections urged by men of culture sometimes are: first, that it is unphilosophical, because it agrees with no great theory of the Categories or the Division of the Universe. But Mr. Dewey never supposed that he could claim philosophical unity and perfection for the scheme. His purpose is, essentially, to frame a system of division to which can be applied the admirable idea of the Decimal Notation.

A second objection is that the classification is too rigid, that it does away with originality. It assuredly does away with a certain bad kind of originality, the originality of complete blunder and confusion. But anyone who desires can establish variations which he perceives to be more useful in his case than the lines of Dewey. The fact is that objectors have not realised the wonderful forethought with which Mr. Dewey has provided an answer to almost all possible objections, in his capable and thorough Introduction. Almost every day, in allotting places to books in Dublin, we use the liberty of variation which he contemplates. Of course, constant reference to the shelves, and constant examination of the mode in which cognate books have been arranged already, is necessary to prevent inconsistency in this variation; but I urge that constant reference to the shelves is necessary no matter how faithfully you may follow Dewey, that it is the necessary safe-

guard by which one keeps the past, the present, and the future of one's library in unity.

Here, Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, I bring to an end these fragmentary observations. I believe that no one will refuse to allow that if a good scheme of library notation and classification has been made a little more acceptable by my words, the extreme dryness of my paper, and its repetition of what is already well-known to many who are present, may be forgiven.

T. W. Lyster.



Exemption of Public Libraries from Local Rates.

THE following correspondence will be of interest to the Managers of Public (Rate-supported) Libraries:—

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION,

20, HANOVER SQUARE, W.

LONDON, *September 23rd*, 1896.

DEAR MR. BRABROOK,—I send you by same post a copy of THE LIBRARY, containing an authorised report of the recent Manchester Appeal against the Income Tax surveyor. As you will see, the House of Lords has decided in favour of Public Libraries, and has declared that Public Libraries are to be regarded as “literary institutions,” and that that is a legal and proper description of them. This, it seems to me, removes the only difficulty in the way of exempting Libraries from local rates and taxes; for, as you are aware, the Literary and Scientific Societies Act exempts literary institutions which are wholly, or in part, supported by voluntary contributions, and the members of which do not divide among themselves any gift or bonus in money. Hitherto Public Libraries have been refused exemption on the ground that they were not “literary institutions,” but, as that difficulty has been removed, it only remains to show that the other two conditions are complied with.

Will you be good enough to inform me whether, speaking generally, and as the lawyers say, “without prejudice,” in favour of any particular case, you would register a Public Library which could satisfy you that it was in part supported by voluntary contributions, and that it contained in its rules a provision against gifts, or a bonus in money being divided among the members?

I need scarcely say that I shall not urge your well-known sympathy with Public Libraries as a reason why you should answer my question in the affirmative; but I am quite sure that that sympathy will secure for my question your very friendly consideration.

Your early answer will greatly oblige.

Yours very faithfully,

J. Y. W. MACALISTER

Hon. Sec. L. A.

E. W. BRABROOK, Esq., F.S.A.,

Registrar of Friendly Societies,

28, Abingdon Street, S.W.

REGISTRY OF FRIENDLY SOCIETIES, CENTRAL OFFICE,
28, ABINGDON STREET, S.W.
LONDON, *October 8th*, 1896.

DEAR MR. MACALISTER,—I am much obliged to you for kindly sending me a copy of *THE LIBRARY*, containing a report of the Manchester case, and for your letter of September 23rd, which reached me while away from London, or it should have been answered before.

We think a Public Library is "a society instituted for purposes of literature," and as such is entitled to a Certificate of Exemption under the Act of 1843, whenever it is partially supported by annual voluntary contributions.

Where we have been compelled to refuse a certificate is where the Library is connected with a news-room, in which event the authority of the Birmingham news-room case shows that it is not entitled to an exemption from rates.

In several other cases, *e.g.*, Finsbury Park, 1895; Festiniog, 1894; Rugby, 1892; Paddington, 1892; Camberwell, 1891; Lewisham, 1891; Ipswich, 1891, certificates have been granted by us.

Yours very truly,

E. W. BRABROOK.

J. Y. MACALISTER, Esq., F.S.A.,
20, Hanover Square, W.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION,
20, HANOVER SQUARE, W.
LONDON, *October 12th*, 1896.

Dear Mr. Brabrook,—I am very greatly obliged by your letter, and glad to find that you are prepared to certify libraries as exempt in cases where there is no news-room included in the assessment. But I venture to think that, if you will be good enough to take the trouble to peruse the cases, you will agree with me that even this restriction must now disappear. When the Manchester case was under discussion in the House of Lords, it was urged that a library which had a news-room connected with it could not be described as a "literary institution," but, in spite of that, the finding of the Court was that Public Libraries, such as the Manchester Public Library, which possesses a news-room, are "literary institutions," and as such exempt from income tax.

I think it is clear that in the Birmingham case, the library was refused relief solely on the ground that it had a news-room, and was, *therefore*, not a "literary institution"; but, as that interpretation of a "literary institution" has now been overruled by the highest Court, I take it that the news-room difficulty has ceased to exist.

I am sure you will give this suggestion your careful and friendly consideration; and I may say that if you desire it, I shall be very pleased to submit a case to counsel, so that you may have the advantage of an independent opinion.

It is nothing to the point, but I always considered that "news-room" decision a most absurd one, and believe that if the case had been carried to the higher Courts it could not have been maintained.

Believe me, very truly yours,

J. Y. W. MACALISTER,
Hon. Sec. L. A.

E. W. BRABROOK, Esq., F.S.A.,
28, Abingdon Street, S.W.

REGISTRY OF FRIENDLY SOCIETIES, CENTRAL OFFICE,
28, ABINGDON STREET, S.W.
LONDON, *October 13th*, 1896.

DEAR MR. MACALISTER,—Should a case arise, we shall carefully consider how far the Manchester case is to be taken as overruling previous decisions, and shall be glad if we can come to the conclusion that it does so.

It is very kind of you to offer to entrust a case to counsel, but that would not relieve us of our responsibility.

Yours very truly,
E. W. BRABROOK.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER, Esq., F.S.A.,
20, Hanover Square, W.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION,
20, HANOVER SQUARE,
LONDON, *October 13th*, 1896.

DEAR MR. BRABROOK,—I cannot sufficiently thank you for your kind and prompt reply, and quite understand the position you take in the matter. I should like to explain that I had no idea of substituting the judgment of another for your own when I offered to submit a case to counsel, and only meant that you might like to know how the law of the question might be regarded by a mere outsider. Kindly let me know whether you have any objection to my printing your letters in THE LIBRARY, as they are waited for with some anxiety by many persons throughout the country.

With renewed thanks, believe me,

Very truly yours,
J. Y. W. MACALISTER,
Hon. Sec. L. A.

E. W. BRABROOK, Esq., F.S.A.,
28, Abingdon, Street, S.W.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.

ABERDEEN—Mr. John Minto, M.A., sub-librarian, Public Library, Aberdeen, received a handsome presentation from his colleagues and friends on his leaving Aberdeen to fill the post of librarian of the Sandeman Public Library, Perth.

ARBROATH.—The Town Council of Arbroath adopted the Public Libraries Acts at a meeting on October 8th. Mr. Carnegie has promised £1,000; and Mr. David Corsar, an ex-provost of the town, has bought the Old Academy for a thousand pounds from the School Board, and is to defray the cost of fitting it up as a library. The building is in a convenient part of the town, and can be well adapted to the requirements of a library. The subscription library (founded in 1797), of which the late Mr. Thomas Mason, father of the librarian of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, was at one time librarian, is to be given to the Public Library, as also are the books and funds of the Mechanics' Institute. Altogether the "Fairport" of the *Antiquary* will start its Public Library under very favourable conditions.

AYR CARNEGIE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, George B. Phillips. Third annual report, 1895-96. Lending department: stock, 12,282, volumes; issue, 90,073 volumes. Reference department: stock, 4,725 volumes; issue during ten months open, 1,516 volumes. General Reading-room: approximate number of visits, 231,863; daily average, 740. Ladies' Reading-room: daily average, 80. The upper floor of the building was utilized from December 18th, 1895, to January 18th, 1896, for the purpose of holding a Fine Art Exhibition, being the first of the kind ever promoted in Ayr. The library building has now been fitted up with the electric light.

BRENTFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, F. A. Turner. Seventh annual report, 1895-96. The library being overcrowded it is proposed to build an annexe. The District Council has appropriated

land upon condition that the money (£1,000) for the building is obtained from voluntary sources. Lending department: stock, 5,431 volumes; issue, 19,365 volumes. Borrowers, 1,688. Income, £300; expenditure, £285, of which £71 is for books and periodicals.

CHISWICK PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, H. J. Hewitt. Sixth annual report, 1895-96. Premises afford insufficient accommodation, and committee urge council to provide for enlargement. Lending department: stock, 4,327 volumes; issue, 67,216 volumes. Borrowers, 3,448. Income, £494; expenditure, £501, of which £154 is for books and periodicals.

DONCASTER PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Miss M. C. Scott. Twenty-sixth annual report, 1895. A new catalogue is in preparation. Lending department: stock, 14,719 volumes; issue, 73,732 volumes. Borrowers, 2,175. Income, £628; expenditure, £544, of which £174 is for books and periodicals.

FOLKESTONE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, S. G. Hills. Fourteenth annual report, 1895-96. A new catalogue has been issued. Lending department: stock, 7,231 volumes; issue, 47,853 volumes.

GLASGOW.—The Libraries Committee of the Town Council have for some time had the financial position of the Mitchell Library under their consideration. The revenue from the trust fund has been reduced to less than half its original amount; first by the reduction of the rate of interest allowed by the Town Council; and, secondly, by the expenditure of £25,000 in the purchase and reconstruction of the library building in Miller Street. In the meantime, the larger scale of the library's work has involved an increased expenditure. During the last few years the deficiency has been met by a grant by the Town Council of £2,000 a year from moneys received from Government, under the operation of Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, Scotland, 1890. The legality of this grant has been freely questioned, and it is recognised that it cannot be depended on as a permanent source of income. At the same time it was felt that the three existing public libraries (the Mitchell Library, Stirling's Library, and the Baillie Institution) would render a better public service if they were placed in different parts of the city, instead of being congregated together within fifty yards in the same street. In these circumstances, the Libraries Committee adopted a resolution instructing a sub-committee "to consider the advisability of establishing two or more distinct libraries, to confer with the trustees of Stirling's and Baillie's Libraries on the whole question of library development, and to consider the propriety of adopting the Libraries Acts, and to report." The minute came up for approval by the Town Council on October 1st, on the motion of Councillor Graham, convener of the Libraries Committee, supported by Councillors Fife and Battersby. Treasurer Gray expressed his dissent from the clause empowering the sub-committee to consider the question of adopting the Acts; and Councillor W. F. Anderson, seconded by Councillor Robert Anderson, moved the omission of the clause. On a division, 25 voted for the amendment, and 22 for the Library Committee's minute, the council thus forbidding even the consideration of the subject. The local press heartily condemn this action of the council.

GRANDBOROUGH.—At a parish meeting of the Grandborough Parish Council (of which Sir Edmund Verney is chairman) on Sept-

tember 25th, the Public Libraries Acts were adopted. It would be a good thing if, for Library purposes, Grandborough were to amalgamate with Middle Claydon.

HARLESDEN PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, H. S. Newland. Third Annual Report, 1895-96. Second series of lectures were very successful. It is proposed to build a new reading room, a lecture hall, and an enlarged reference room at a cost of £1,000. Lending department: stock, 6,144 volumes; issue, 87,663 volumes; daily average, 356. Borrowers, 2,636. Reference department: stock, 7,062 volumes. Income, £515; expenditure, £584, of which £149 is for books and periodicals.

HULL.—At a meeting of the Hull Public Libraries Committee (October 5th), Sir James Reckitt, the chairman, informed the borough treasurer that it was the intention of the committee in future to protest against the payment of rates.

LINCOLN PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Henry Bond. Second annual report, 1895-96. Library opened on October 19th, 1895, by Professor R. C. Jebb, whose address is printed in this report. A catalogue has been issued at one shilling. Lending department: stock, 5,950 volumes, issue, 44,817 volumes. Income, £656; expenditure, £652, of which £129 is for books and periodicals.

LONDON: HAMMERSMITH.—The vestry has received an order from the Local Government Board transferring to them the powers, duties, and liabilities of the Burial Board and Public Library Commissioners.

LONDON: INDIA OFFICE.—The India Office authorities are so pressed for room, especially in the librarian's department, where 60,000 books are housed, that they have decided to add six rooms at the top of the wing in which the library is situated. For this purpose the roof has been taken off. It is expected that the library will not be accessible until January next.

LONDON: LEWISHAM PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, C. W. F. Goss. Fourth report, 1895-96. The three libraries contain 12,703 volumes, 1,360 volumes have been discarded, 107,591 volumes have been issued. A new catalogue is in preparation. Income, £1,159; expenditure, £1,174, of which £331 is for books and periodicals.

LONDON: NEWINGTON (WALWORTH ROAD, S.E.).—Mr. S. J. Clarke, of the Chelsea Public Libraries, has been appointed sub-librarian here. There were upwards of fifty candidates. Mr. Clarke has had twelve years' experience of public library work at Cheltenham and Chelsea. Mr. Thomas Layman, Messrs. Bennet and Co., and Mr. William Husbands, residents of Newington, have lent a choice collection of pictures for exhibition in the news-room. The lecture season, 1896-97, was opened on Monday, October 12th, by Mr. W. Greig, whose sympathetic recital—wholly from memory—of "The Story of Smike," was keenly appreciated by the large audience that crowded the reference room. The Chairman of the Library Commissioners, Mr. T. T. Hester, presided. A selection of vocal and instrumental music was pleasingly rendered at intervals.

LONDON: ST. GILES' PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, W. A. Taylor. Report, 1895-96. New library opened in March, 1896, by Sir Walter Henry Wilkin. Cost of site, £3,000; building, £8,201; fittings, £1,134; furniture, £136. Lord Dudley and the Duke of Bedford have each given £100 for the purchase of books. Lending department: stock, 5,788 volumes. Reference department: stock, 770 volumes.

LONDONDERRY.—The Londonderry Library Association have accepted the price offered by Alderman Johnstone for their 40,000 volumes, and it is the intention of that gentleman to present the books to the Londonderry Corporation to form the nucleus of a public library for the city.

NOTTINGHAM.—The Hyson Green district Public Reading Room is rapidly approaching completion. This forms one of a series of public buildings erected by the municipal corporation at considerable cost. The central lending library staff had their annual outing to Charnwood Forest on July 4th.

"HALF-HOUR TALKS." The first of this (the seventh) season's addresses in the public reading rooms of Nottingham was given at Old Basford, by the public librarian, Mr. J. Potter Briscoe. It was of a thoroughly practical character, and was attentively listened to by a large audience. The subject was, "Books for Old Basford Homes." The object of the half-hour talk was to explain a system whereby the inhabitants of that part of the borough may have access to the books in the central lending library without travelling that distance for them. At the close of Mr. Briscoe's address, arrangements for opening a book delivery station at the Old Basford Reading Room on each Wednesday evening were made.

PORTSMOUTH.—The new branch library at North End is to be opened in January. Mr. Peach, senior assistant at the central library, has been appointed to take charge of the new institution.

STALYBRIDGE.—Stalybridge Town Council has resolved to apply to the Local Government Board for power to borrow two sums of £1,800 for the purchase of a site on which to construct post-office and public library premises. Some months ago, Mr. J. F. Cheetham (C.C.) offered to build, at a cost of about £4,000, a public library for the borough, providing that the corporation would purchase sufficient land to accommodate a joint building for library and post-office. That offer has now been increased by about £2,000, Mr. Cheetham expressing the desire that the public library shall be a building worthy of the town, and a suitable perpetuation of the memory of his family. In a recent interview which representatives of the council had with the Duke of Norfolk and Mr. Hanbury, the assurance was practically given that the new post-office would be quite in consonance with the character of the library.

WILLESDEN PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, F. E. Chennell. Annual report, 1895-96. Lending department: stock, 5,451 volumes; issue, 52,471 volumes. Income, £661; expenditure, £512. The committee, in March last, published the first number of a penny *Record and Guide for Readers*. Thus far the venture has been a success. Each

issue contains lists of all books added to the library during the quarter, a "topical list," giving all the information contained in the library on topics engaging public attention, and a page or two of "Notes."

YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, A. H. Furnish. Third general report, 1895-96. Lending department: stock, 12,819 volumes; issue, 149,941 volumes; daily average, 559. Reference department: stock, 3,710 volumes; issue, 1,975 volumes. Income, £1,269; expenditure, £1,268.

COLONIAL.

BULAWAYO.—Bulawayo has now to be added to the noble army of public library agitators. The Bulawayons have taken up the movement in real earnest, although it is rather doubtful whether their attention will not be needed for more serious matters for some time to come. However, it is a healthy sign that so young and so commercial a community should turn its thoughts to the calm channels of literature.—*African Critic*.

DURBAN.—The Durban Public Library and Reading Room has been transferred by the subscribers to the corporation.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The Bibliographer's Manual of Gloucestershire Literature . . .
By Francis Adams Hyett and the Rev. William Bazeley.
Vol. II. *Printed for the subscribers by John Bellows.* 1896, 8vo.

THE second volume of Messrs. Hyett and Bazeley's *Manual of Gloucestershire Literature* fully maintains the high standard set by its predecessor, and is a good instance of how interesting this kind of bibliography can be made by careful and scientific arrangement. This second volume is concerned with the literature of the villages and smaller towns in their alphabetical order, and we may take Cheltenham as an example of the results attained. In the first section, that of "General Literature," the entries begin in 1744 with *An Examination of the Cheltenham Mineral Waters*, by Conradus Hieronymus Senckenberg, from vol. xi. of the *Philosophical Transactions*. In 1750 there is a record of a mad sermon "preach'd at Cheltenham before a polite audience," which proves the growing fashionableness of the watering-place. Apparently, however, it grew in silence, for there is a lapse of over thirty years before we reach entry the third, when with *The Cheltenham Guide; or, Memoirs of the B[lu]n[d]e[r]h[e]a[d] Family, Continued in a Series of Poetical Epistles*—an imitation of the famous *Bath Guide*, by Christopher Anstey—we find it already at the height of its reputation. Cheltenham was almost as much beloved by George III. as Brighton by George IV.; and, in 1788, Peter Wolcot writes two satires on the king's doings during his visit there, a visit during which the first symptoms appeared of his madness. In 1805, under the title, *Plain Truths*, we have an account of a squabble over cards at the Public Rooms. In 1820, a certain Dr.

Neale writes *A Letter respecting the Nature and Properties of the Waters of Cheltenham*, which evidently roused much ill-feeling among the Cheltenham practitioners, some half-dozen of whom wrote angry replies. In 1825 we note a *Cheltenham Anthology*, edited by William Henry Halpin, whom we can hardly be wrong in identifying with the friend of Sheridan, who had joined him in his first literary venture half a century earlier. In 1827, a Rev. F. Close, by a sermon against the Cheltenham Races, rouses an even greater storm than Dr. Neale had done by his attack on the waters. *The Spiritual Quixote*, Geoffrey Wildgoose, in *Cheltenham* and *The Roaring Lions of Hypocrisy, or Saints as they were and Saints as they are*, are the titles of two of the numerous replies his sermon provoked; but he found defenders also among the pamphleteers, and returned gallantly to the charge in another sermon in 1831. By 1846 we begin to suspect that the estimation in which the waters were held was on the decline, for there is a record of a pamphlet—*Cheltenham as it is; by a Visitor who is Indebted to its Mineral Waters for his Restoration to Health*—which savours rather of an advertisement put into the mouth of a stranger not so disinterested as he might seem; and, when in 1851, we find a pamphlet on *Cheltenham and its Resources*, written in competition for a prize offered by the Town Committee, our suspicions are confirmed. But the town had other strings to its bow; and contested elections in 1868 and following years found it gay enough to enjoy the squibs of a local poet, J. B. Winterbotham, the allusions in whose *Book of the Chronicles of Hafed el Nozi, Sir Tyntac, &c.*, are carefully explained by our bibliographers. Meanwhile, notices of the Cheltenham Schools become frequent; in 1884, the Cheltenham Public Library issued a fifty-page catalogue, and there are plenty of other evidences of municipal vigour. "Small beer," if you will, all this, but yet in its way a chronicle of the life of an interesting modern town which could be obtained by no other means. This "general literature" section is followed by seventeen pages recording the innumerable Cheltenham Guides (not in imitation of Anstey); then we have a dozen pages relating to Cheltenham College (opened in 1841), and the troubles which seem inevitable, when not only parents and guardians but proprietors have to be reasoned with; then a dozen more pages of "Periodicals," in one section of which we come across the Cheltenham Ladies' College, which otherwise seems to have made little mark on local literature; lastly, we have a fifth section, a record, in ten pages, of various Acts of Parliament, and so the complete conspectus of the life of the town is rounded off.

If space allowed it would be interesting to compare with this Cheltenham literature that which gathers round an older town like Cirencester, with its numerous entries of Civil War Tracts; or to go into the villages, and from among the too plentiful entries of Inclosure Acts, pick out such titles as that of the penny pamphlet, printed for the Religious Tract Society, about 1756, giving *An Account of the Awful Death of Richard Parsons, whose flesh rotted on his bones agreeably to his impious wishes when disputing at a Game of Whist*; or the record which meets us at Chipping Campden, eighty years earlier, of an undoubted judicial murder, the execution of Joan Perry and her two sons, for the supposed murder of William Harrison. The poor creatures were acquitted once, but tried again, and executed in 1661, and years after Harrison returned in safety from a captivity in Barbary. Not every village or township can yield tragedies like these; but there is something of interest to be found on almost every page; and the excellent manner in which Mr. Hyett and Mr. Bazeley have arranged their material, makes it easy to find once, and easier still to find again.

Public Library Movement in Liverpool.

NEW BUILDING FOR THE NORTH END.

ON October 9th the Lord Mayor of Liverpool opened a new public library and technical building that has been erected at Everton, in the north end of Liverpool, to meet the wants of that populous part of the city. The first north branch lending library, which is superseded by the one opened yesterday, was originally established in the North Corporation Schools, Bevington Bush. It was begun just forty-three years ago, when there were about 20 readers to 1,000 volumes, the room being open during two evenings of each week. By degrees further inducements and accommodation were offered, and the total number of the volumes in the library rose to 22,500. Since the original library was opened in 1853, the large number of 85,400 persons have used it, and no fewer than 7,802,000 volumes have been issued to them. Recently, in view of the rapid growth of the city, and the consequent added demand for further provision of the character in question in what may be termed the outside populous portions of the city, the Library, Museum, and Arts Committee decided to erect the buildings under notice, which are situated off St. Domingo Road, Everton. They have been erected on a triangular piece of land of about 700 square yards, the land in question being surplus after the carrying out of street improvements. The scheme provides accommodation for a district library and a technical school, the former occupying the ground floor, and the latter the first floor and the basement.

There was a numerous attendance at the opening ceremony, and when the Lord Mayor and various members of the City Council drove up to the library they were cheered by a large crowd. A brief inspection of the building was followed by the opening speeches, the chair being taken by Sir W. B. Forwood, the chairman of the committee.

In opening the proceedings, Sir W. B. Forwood remarked that the building in which they were assembled had been erected by the Corporation to take the place of the old North Library that was situated in Great Nelson Street, in close proximity to the Haymarket. This old North Library, which had existed for many years, and in its day had done good service to the population, had been removed from that centre, and those that remained had been accommodated by the opening of a central library in William Brown Street. Therefore, the committee had looked about for a populous site in the north end, and had selected that conspicuous point of Everton for the erection of a new building. They had endeavoured to make the library in every way an up-to-date one. Having referred to the capacity of the library, Sir William said that one-half of the building would be devoted to technical education. There were some fine class-rooms, and already classes had been commenced. It was hoped that those classes would be largely attended, for in that event the residents would appreciate the thorough-going character of the education that would be given.

The Lord Mayor, who was received with applause, then rose to declare the library open to the public. It did not, he remarked, require great depth of thought or reasoning power to show that when there was a large library, well-built and amply equipped, it was of the greatest advantage to

the public. It was a great feature in our past that those libraries had become not only so common, but so popular. Many people predicted, some forty or fifty years ago, that the libraries would be taken up by those who were simply advocates of science and abstruse studies, and would be supplied with books that would be seldom read; and that, so far from being in accordance with the requirements of the population, speaking generally, they would put the matter on one side as dull and abstruse. Hence, he thought, had been shown the practical wisdom of the managers of such institutions, whether public or private, in endeavouring to bring libraries up to date. Whilst bringing them up to date, they had studied, and as far as they legitimately could, had catered to the wants of those to whom they had to appeal. Beyond essentially scientific subjects, there were many that attracted a large class of the population, and those, he understood, were included in the term of a library being brought "up-to-date." Those who had to do with public libraries had carefully studied the class of books, and the class of readers, and they had endeavoured not to drive, but to lead, public opinion in the way that they thought it should be directed. They had met with the success that their efforts had a right to command, and it was greatly owing to the conduct and the management of those who had carried out the public library movement, that the taste for reading, so far from falling off, had increased; and that, whereas in earlier days the readers were counted by hundreds, they were now counted by thousands, and by many thousands. From simple beginnings, step by step, they had now come to the time when this library was opened under the auspices of the corporation, and he hoped that it would be the forerunner of others to come in Greater Liverpool. He believed, to use a Trans-Atlantic phrase, that the technical movement had come "to stay." Competition by other countries had clearly shown them the necessity of technical instruction, and the subject had taken root, and had flourished with such an impetus as to sometimes give its earnest friends some fear whether the impetus was not too great to last. For his own part, he did not believe that under usual circumstances that was so.

At the conclusion of the meeting, the Lord Mayor was thanked for his services, on the motion of Dr. Commins, seconded by Mr. M. H. Maxwell, and supported by Mr. A. Taylor.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie on Public Libraries.

OPENING OF AUCHTERARDER INSTITUTE.

THE Auchterarder Institute and Library was formally opened on September 28th by Mr. Andrew Carnegie. It is to the success which attended a bazaar held three years ago that the completion of the project for securing a permanent habitation for the local institute and library is due. The proceedings took the form in the first instance of a procession, taken part in by members of the local Good Templar lodge, the Rechabites, and the friendly societies in the town, and headed by the Volunteer band. In the Aytoun Hall a large gathering assembled to take part in the opening proceedings. Colonel Hally presided, and among others on the platform were Mr. Carnegie, the Viscountess Strathallan, Mr. R. B. Haldane, Q.C., M.P.; Mr. Samuel Smith, M.P.; Lord Provost Sir James Bell, Glasgow.

The Chairman, in opening the proceedings, sketched briefly the

progress of the movement which was completed that day, and said that while they had raised a sum of £700, which was more than was necessary to achieve the original aim, still the amount was too little to enable them in the meantime to have a public library such as they looked forward to.

Mr. Carnegie, who had a hearty reception, then addressed the meeting. He heartily congratulated Auchterarder upon possessing three most precious things—first, a public library; second, a reading room; and third, a Miss Haldane. Perhaps he had named these in inverted order, and the last should have been first. Miss Haldane had been largely instrumental, with others who had zealously assisted, in giving them the first two things, which were in these days indispensable to a community if it was to hold a creditable position, especially in their advanced Scotland, which, as they Scotsmen were always proud to remember, stood unsurpassed in its devotion to the real root-work of the present day—the education of the plain people. One trait which distinguished the English-speaking race wherever it had settled upon the earth was its desire for libraries “free to the people.” It was cheering to remember that no matter in what part of the world they founded a public library, nor under what conditions, nor however differing in size, yet all first obtained the same indispensable books which constituted the backbone of the institution; the favourites of one land were the favourites of all. Abraham Lincoln, in the log cabin of the Far West, pored over his Shakespeare and Burns by the light of the pine knot; and in Australia, Africa, India, and all round the circle of the globe, wherever the English-speaking man had planted foot, he drew his inspiration from the same masters; and even as to modern masters the same were chosen. Arnold and Tennyson, Longfellow and Whittier, Emerson and Carlyle were the property of the race. In law, as Mr. Haldane well knew, this country had its Coke and Littleton, it had also the Union’s Marshall and Story. Many other traits bound the English-speaking race together, and proclaimed its essential unity wherever it went. It would have churches, public schools, a free press, free speech, trial by jury, and obedience to law; it had the same language, religion, law, and literature. Would it not be scandalous, nay criminal, if any difference that arose between its two great branches were not settled by peaceful arbitration? He who knew both countries knew well all that was needed to secure cordial alliance between the two was a thorough knowledge of the qualities of each other, and that library, he trusted, would do something by means of American books and monthly magazines to enlarge the knowledge of the people of that district in respect to their kin beyond the sea. The day was coming when they might have throughout their race not only treaties of peace or alliances, but—though still far away, still coming, he believed, at last—a common citizenship requiring but one qualification—

If Shakespeare’s tongue be spoken there,
And songs of Burns are in the air.

The Scottish people must congratulate themselves that day upon the supremacy of Scotland in at least one branch of literature. A brilliant galaxy of writers had revealed to the world a new Scotland—new phases of its unique and interesting life. Stevenson, Black, Barrie, Crockett, M’Leod, Watson, and also Watson among the poets, and others formed a splendid phalanx who had brought Scotland once more to the front. Without exception they had followed the example and maintained the standard of the greatest novelist of all. Like Scott they had kept pure. They had not degraded literature or themselves. They had not raked in the gutter to bring before the public the offensive results—their nature as Scotchmen forbade it. It was not alone in their own land that these

names and their works were household words ; for every hundred Scots who had wept ennobling tears over "The Bonnie Brier Bush" which grew so near their doors, and had made that neighbourhood classic ground, there were a thousand in the Republic. He had met an American multi-millionaire friend in Florida last winter, one of the very richest men in the world, who, though still immersed in business, seemed to have made himself a missionary for the spread of that classic. He had bought copies by the dozen and presented them to cherished friends, and had even attempted at first to read aloud the most pathetic passages. That he now wisely avoided. He (the speaker) had offered at least a dozen gifted friends a thousand dollars if they succeeded in reading the volume aloud. So far, not one but had confessed that he or she had broken down in the attempt. And yet they found people who complained of the great amount of fiction taken from public libraries. Well, if library committees would only adopt, in regard to fiction, the Scottish standard of their present writers, what better boon could they give the toiling masses than plenty of such reading ? That one book he had mentioned, and its second part "Auld Lang Syne," had done more to soften the hearts of men and women, to bring the tears which did not sadden, to raise the standard of conduct by setting before them true pictures of healthy, worthy, kindly human life among the humblest—more to draw them closer together in loving sympathy, than a thousand dull prosaic homilies upon the virtues, or whole libraries of theological, metaphysical, or philosophical disquisitions upon matters which had ceased to touch the present lives of the people, or was not in harmony with the thought and knowledge of our age. He held that many of the characters of Scott—and of these men his worthy successors had made every reading Scot a better man or better woman—had given them examples of devotion to duty which made them more dutiful ; of kindness and generosity which made them capable of more generous actions—of women of such surpassing purity and self-abnegation, as made every man and woman feel that their own standard of conduct must be raised, and examples of heroism and of martyrdom which made the true Scot rejoice in the proud consciousness which came to him as he read that he also was the fibre that would stand or fall, and welcome the gory bed for Scotland if imperilled ; or march to dungeon, stake, gallows, or guillotine for religious liberty, if assailed, as his forbears did before him, dreading nothing save that he should be found faithless. That was what made Scots Scots, what made Scotland Scotland—the enthusiasm for a cause of which Lord Rosebery spoke so beautifully at Paisley. He believed that, often as he had attended ceremonies connected with libraries, that was the first occasion upon which he had opened a library and reading room, above the door of which there was not, or could not have been, inscribed, "Free to the people." They had taken the first step in the path ; another remained. Never would a library produce its full harvest until it was public property maintained at public expense ; so that every man, woman, and child might feel, when he or she entered its doors, that they were in their own palace. He advised them to set about a movement for adopting the Libraries Act. They must help themselves. They had shown a disposition to do so ; they had already helped themselves. Let them go forward, believing that if they helped themselves—and Miss Haldane and Colonel Hally had certified that they had done their best—the necessary help would come from some quarter if they needed it. Meanwhile he earnestly beseeched the working men and women of Auchterarder to become members of the library. They would believe him—for he had been a working man himself—that he knew what a public library, or a library which they paid for directly, was capable of

doing for aspiring, self-respecting working men and women. It would give them more than it could give to any other class of the community. They would find in that library their greatest needs supplied ; it was the ladder upon which they could climb to knowledge. Knowledge brought with it refinement of nature and action from higher standards. These, in turn, brought strict obedience to the moral and physical laws by which we existed, and it also brought in turn as its reward, self-approval and happiness. It made life worth living. He and the visitors there that day would watch the future career of the library with deep and abiding interest, and especially would they watch the future of Auchterarder in that matter.

Sir James Bell, Lord Provost of Glasgow, expressed the interest which he took in the movement, and said he was sorry that Glasgow was not credited with being one of the cities which had adopted the Libraries Act. Still, he would like to take the opportunity of giving the municipal authorities of Auchterarder the hint that if they intended to give Glasgow a lead in the matter, they had better adopt the Act soon, else they might be tempted to do what Glasgow had done—to set the Act aside a little in order to take up what had been considered more pressing schemes. He thought that Glasgow had not acted wisely in putting aside the Libraries Act and in taking up what they looked upon as more pressing schemes, for he did not believe that there was a more pressing need in any town or any great city than public libraries. They in Auchterarder were, of course, more fortunately situated than Glasgow was, because with one library all the residents could without any great inconvenience, get at the books. In Glasgow, on the other hand, they would require several libraries, and that was the difficulty which had met them in the past. He thought, however, that not for very long would anyone have reason to reproach Glasgow in that matter. He believed that within a year or two Glasgow would be included among the towns which had adopted the Act, and would have libraries in all parts of the city worthy of the city itself.

Mr. Samuel Smith, M.P., and Mr. R. B. Haldane, M.P., also addressed the meeting.

Mr. Carnegie has offered Auchterarder £1,000 on condition that the library be free.

The Sandeman Public Library, Perth.

The ceremony of laying the foundation stone of the Sandeman Public Library was performed with full masonic honours by Lord Provost Dewar on October 14th, in presence of the members of the Provincial Grand Lodge of Perthshire East, the three City Lodges, and a large and representative gathering of citizens, and others interested. The Lord Provost, who having declared the stone to be well and truly laid, was presented by Sir Robert Pullar with the silver trowel and mallet, with which he had performed the ceremony, in a neat and effective speech, referred to the establishment of the Library as marking a very important period in the history of the city, and said that that would be a red-letter day in their calendar. The proceedings were followed by a luncheon in the Station Hotel, to which a number of guests were invited. Among those present were the following librarians :—Mr. F. T. Barrett, Mitchell Library, Glasgow ; Mr. Hew Morrison, Public Library, Edinburgh ; and Mr. A. W. Robertson, Public Library, Aberdeen.

The Privileges of a Reader at the British Museum.

AT the Marylebone County Court on October 6th his Honour Judge Stonor delivered judgment in the action brought by Mr. Alex. Chaffers against the Archbishop of Canterbury, Sir Edward Maunde Thompson, and Mr. John Taylor, for damages on account of an alleged malicious conspiracy by them to procure his exclusion from the reading room of the British Museum, by inducing the Trustees to refuse him the renewal of his ticket. The defendants were sued in their private capacities, but the first-named defendant is an *ex-officio* trustee of the museum, and the two other defendants are respectively the principal librarian and the assistant secretary.

In the course of his judgment, his Honour said that for forty years the plaintiff had been admitted to the reading room in question, and in consequence of the refusal of the Trustees to grant him a ticket, which for some time past had been renewed annually, he was excluded from the room and its privileges. No reason for that step had been given to the plaintiff, and he had been refused information as to any charges which had been made against him. The defendants had filed a plea of the statute 26 Geo. II., cap. 22, sections 15 and 20, which provided "that a free access shall be given to the collections of the British Museum to all studious and curious persons, at such times and in such manner, and under such regulations for inspecting and consulting the said collections as by the said Trustees, or the major part of them, in any general meeting assembled, shall be limited for that purpose" (section 20); and for making "regulations for the safe custody and preservation of the collections" (section 15). The defendants also relied upon certain rules and regulations dated May 12th, 1894, which they alleged had been regularly made under the Act, but this was not admitted. These rules and regulations gave the Trustees an absolute discretion as to the granting and renewal of tickets, and also an absolute power of excluding any person from the reading room; but it was contended by the plaintiff that these rules and regulations were so far *ultra vires* and void. His Honour referred to an action which the plaintiff had recently brought in that court against the defendant Taylor, and afterwards upon appeal before a Divisional Court for a trespass in forcibly excluding him from the reading room, and the decision of the Court had a very considerable bearing upon the present action. In that action the defendants, in addition to their present defence, relied on a case of "*De Souza v. the Trustees of the British Museum*," before Mr. Justice Chitty, which is reported in 2 *The Times Law Reports*, p. 586. In that case the learned Judge held that the defendants were trustees for a charity, and as such could only be sued by information in a Court of Chancery, with the assent of the Attorney-General. Upon this ruling the defendants now also relied. The Judges of the Divisional Court had held that the Trustees of the British Museum had, as freeholders, an absolute and unqualified right to exclude all persons from the same, and, at all events, that the plaintiff and no other person had any right of access under the 20th section. The effect of that decision on the present case was, it would seem, that no excluded person could recover damages for a conspiracy to procure such exclusion, on account of the absence of legal injury, and, in that case, the present action did not lie. From the

admitted facts it appeared to him clear that the plaintiff had not only suffered loss and disadvantages through his exclusion from the reading room, but also injustice from the refusal of the Trustees to inform him of the charges against him, and to give him any opportunity of answering them. In the case of "*Wood v. Wood*," Chief Baron Kelly laid down the law clearly and emphatically when he said: "Trustees are bound in the exercise of their functions by the rule expressed in the maxim, *Audi alteram partem*, that no man should be condemned unheard and without having an opportunity of making his defence. This rule is not confined to the conduct of strictly legal tribunals, but is applicable to every tribunal or body of persons invested with authority to adjudicate upon matters involving civil consequences to individuals." To a fair inquiry his Honour considered the plaintiff was entitled, and the result might then be that the Trustees would renew the plaintiff's ticket, subject to some explanation or apology, as in the case of *De Souza*. Such a result seemed even probable, having regard to the vague and scanty evidence against the plaintiff, from which it appeared that the only ground for the refusal of his ticket was that a reader had complained that the plaintiff had "pestered" him, and "insisted on sitting next" to him. The plaintiff positively denied giving any offence; and, if such a defence as the complaint in question could prevail, any one of that numerous class of persons, who, if not legally or equitably, were certainly morally, entitled to admission to the reading room, might at any time be excluded from the library of the nation in the midst of their literary or scientific pursuits on any vague and anonymous charge, without an opportunity of defence. Upon the whole, his Honour felt bound to enter a verdict for the defendants upon the point of law as to the absence of legal damage, as he felt bound by a ruling of Lord Coleridge, who had decided that damage—not mere loss or disadvantage—meant legal injury. At the same time, considering that this point, and the cases upon it, were not discussed and considered at the trial, and also the importance and difficulty of that and other points involved in the actions, he felt it his duty to give the plaintiff leave to appeal. In the event of an appeal being successful, and another trial becoming necessary, he suggested that the parties should apply for a *certiorari*, as the present case was evidently one of great importance and difficulty, and one in which the circumstances were very special. In any event, the plaintiff's only remedy for the miscarriage on the part of the Trustees of which he complained was apparently an information, with the assent of the Attorney-General, in the Chancery Division of the Supreme Court.

Judgment was entered for the defendants, with leave for the plaintiff to appeal.

Edinburgh Public Library and Infectious Disease.

ASKED by an interviewer as to the danger of infectious disease being spread by books, Mr. Hew Morrison, of the Edinburgh Public Library, said:—"Our experience shows that infection is not carried by books. During epidemics which we had here of scarlet fever and smallpox, no person connected with the library caught these diseases. We took the precaution of having the books destroyed which had been in the hands of families infected by smallpox, and of having the volumes which circulated among those having minor infectious diseases disinfected by the

Medical Officer of Health. The destruction of books involved very little expense, the total during the epidemic of smallpox only amounting to £1 12s. By our bye-laws, the occurrence of infectious disease in the reader's house cancels the reader's privilege for the time being. Every morning we receive from the Medical Officer of Health a list of all infected houses in the city. We at once address a circular to the head of the family asking him to be good enough to return any books he may have to the office of the Medical Officer, and thus prevent the book reaching the library at all." The readers of the library range from judges of the Court of Session and their families to labourers from the Grassmarket and Potterrow. In the Lending Department novels have to be replaced every second year, but there is still in the library a copy of Lytton's "Reinzi," which is in its sixth year, has been out 268 times, and is yet fit to put into the hands of a reader who is not very fastidious.

The Burton Meeting.

MR. J. REED WELCH desires to say that he has received so many applications for prints from the five photographs taken at Miller's Dale, The Peak, and Haddon Hall, that he finds it impossible to accede to all such requests, and, not wishing to make invidious distinctions he has placed the negatives in the hands of a firm of photographers (Messrs. Webster Brothers, 25, The Pavement, Clapham Common, S.W.), who will supply mounted cabinet prints of any of the photographs for sevenpence each, post free, or the set of five for half-a-crown, post free. Applications may either be sent to Messrs. Webster Bros., or to Mr. J. R. Welch, Public Library, Clapham, S.W.

Obituary.

MR. JOSEPH BAILEY,

WE regret to record the death of Mr. Joseph Bailey, the Public Librarian of Smethwick, died on September 25th, at the age of 55. He was appointed in 1879, and has thus served the library about seventeen years. For the last nine years he had been a sufferer, and after three operations performed at the Queen's Hospital, Birmingham, he died in that institution on the above-named date. He was an enthusiast in his work, and was highly respected in the town in which he laboured.

North Midland Library Association.

THE seventh annual (and the twenty-seventh regular) meeting of the district association was held on Thursday, October 1st, in a room adjoining the Public Reference Library of the Nottingham University College. There was a good attendance of members, who represented libraries in Notts., Derbyshire, Lincolnshire, and Leicestershire. In the unavoidable absence of the president (Mr. Kirkby, Leicester), the chair was occupied by Mr. W. Moore (Bromley House Library), the vice-president. On behalf of Professor Symes, principal of the University College, the public librarian of Nottingham extended a hearty welcome to those present, and referred to the great educational advantages of libraries. The minutes of the Leicester meeting were adopted. The honorary secretary (Mr. J. Potter Briscoe) read the annual report, which was regarded as highly satis-

factory in every respect. Mr. Dent (honorary treasurer) presented his audited accounts, which were adopted. An admirable report of the proceedings of the Buxton meeting of the Library Association was given by Mr. W. Crowther. This was supported and supplemented by some other members who attended. The meeting accorded votes of thanks to the retiring officers. The election of officers resulted as follows: President, Mr. W. Crowther, Derby; Vice-President, Mr. S. Smith, Sheffield; Secretary, Mr. Briscoe, Nottingham; Treasurer, Mr. T. Dent, Nottingham; and Auditor, Mr. Easom, Nottingham. Mr. Moore, librarian of the Bromley House Library, read a carefully-prepared paper on "Some Early Printed Books," in the library under his care. These were of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and of an interesting character. "Library Assistants and the North Midland Library Association" was the subject of a short paper by Mr. Radford.

Birmingham and District Library Association.

THE annual meeting took place on Friday afternoon at Birmingham. Assembling in the reference library at 3 o'clock, the members were conducted through the rooms by Mr. A. Capel Shaw, the deputy librarian, who explained the principles and methods of working. Several literary treasures were exhibited, including the chief rarities in the Birmingham collection, the Shakespeare and Hall Libraries, &c. The members adjourned for tea to the Albion Hotel, after which the meeting was presided over by Mr. Elliot. A vote of condolence with the widow of the late Mr. Joseph Bailey, librarian of Smethwick, who died September 25th, was passed. The balance sheet, showing a small surplus, was read by Mr. Downing, treasurer. The secretary (Mr. R. K. Dent) gave a report of the year's proceedings. The election of officers was proceeded with. President, Mr. Shaw (Birmingham); vice-president, Mr. Elliot, to whom a vote of thanks was passed for presiding last year. The secretary and treasurer were re-elected. Various topics for discussion were introduced, viz., quarterly bulletins with notices and lists of books on current topics, recent additions, &c., the purchase of books for public libraries, age of admission to libraries, the Dewey system of classification, legality of charges for tickets and fines, additional ticket for the borrowing of music, &c. It was decided to meet at Oldbury, Walsall, and Stafford, Worcester, during the ensuing year.

Legal Notes and Queries.

[Under this heading questions on Public Library law which have been submitted to the Hon. Solicitor of the L.A. are reported, together with the answers he has given. All questions should be addressed to the Hon. Solicitor, H. W. FOVARGUE, ESQ., TOWN HALL, EASTBOURNE, who will send his replies direct to correspondents, on the condition that both question and answer are to be published in the LIBRARY.]

ADOPTION OF ACTS BY PARISH MEETING.

Question.

In the *Councillor*, p. 820, of current volume, Mr. Corrie Grant, replying to a letter, states that after the Public Libraries Act has been adopted by a majority at a parish meeting, it is still necessary to take a poll by voting

papers ; he says : " Sec. 3 of the Public Libraries Act requires the opinion of the voters to be taken by voting papers. The opinion of the parochial electors must, therefore, now be taken by means of a poll. (See sec. 7, sub-sec. (2) of the Act of 1894.)"

Will you kindly inform me whether this opinion of Mr. Corrie Grant's is correct or not. I have not here my copy of the Act, or books or papers dealing with the subject, but I was under the impression that it had been decided that a majority of one at a parish meeting was sufficient to secure the adoption of the Act, provided no poll was demanded.

Answer.

I am of opinion that Mr. Corrie Grant is wrong in his advice. If the Public Libraries Act may now be adopted at a parish meeting, and it is only necessary to take the poll if one is demanded (as it may be) by any parochial elector before the conclusion of the meeting. Moreover, a poll in a rural parish must not now be taken by voting papers, but by ballot ; and I refer you to the same section (viz., section 7, sub-section 2 of the Local Government Act, 1894) as was referred to by Mr. Corrie Grant. I am sure that after reconsideration he will agree.

I have not in this letter set forth all the rules which apply, but I send you a copy of my pamphlet on the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts in England and Wales, and beg to refer you to page 21 *et seq.*

AMALGAMATION OF URBAN DISTRICTS.

Question.

A public library has existed in an urban district under the principal Act for some years. The adjoining urban district has recently adopted the principal Act, and the Public Libraries Amendment Act, 1893 ; their main object in adopting the amendment being that they might amalgamate with the said adjoining district for public library purposes. Taking into consideration the fact that the first-named district has only adopted the principal Act, can the amalgamation take place without their adopting the amendment of 1893 ? Or is the necessary power to amalgamate given in the Local Government Act of 1894, section 57, *re* Joint Committees ?

Answer.

Possibly section 57 of the Local Government Act, 1894, would authorise the appointment of a joint committee for the management of a common library for the two districts, but this is somewhat doubtful. In my opinion, however, the Public Libraries Amendment Act, 1893, is sufficient authority for the two library authorities to combine. The Act of 1893 is not an adoptive Act ; it merely alters the method in an urban district for the adoption of the principal Act. Section 4 of the Act of 1893 applies to all library authorities of urban districts, whether the principal Act was adopted under the powers of the Act of 1893 or under any other power.

"OUTSIDERS" ON COMMITTEES.

Question.

The Museum and Public Library at Northampton are at present managed by a Committee appointed by the Council under the Public Libraries Act, 1892, consisting of members of the Council and outsiders,

but the Council have not at present delegated their powers under sec. 15, sub-section 3, of that Act.

I should be much obliged if you would give me your opinion as to whether the Council have power to delegate to a committee consisting partly of outsiders their authority to expend the moneys authorised by both the above Acts ; or whether, under the Gymnasium Act, the Committee should consist of members of the Council only.

The Council have adopted the Museums and Gymnasiums' Act, 1891, and at present expend a halfpenny rate for museum purposes, and propose to expend a halfpenny rate for gymnasium purposes.

The Committee appointed by the Council at present act as a Committee under both the above Acts.

Answer.

In reply to your letter of yesterday, the Committee appointed under section 15 of the Public Libraries Act, 1892, may consist partly of outsiders, and it of course has power to expend the moneys in accordance with the terms of the delegation by the Council as the Library Authority, but the Committee appointed by the Council to exercise its powers and duties under the Public Health (Museums and Gymnasiums) Act, 1891, must consist only of Members of the Urban Authority, the power to appoint a Committee being contained in Section 200 of the Public Health Act, 1875. The Act of 1891 really gives no power to appoint a Committee, but as the Act is to be administered by the Council as the Urban Authority, I think section 200 of the Act of 1875 may be relied upon as justifying the appointment of a Committee, but I venture this opinion with some hesitation. At any rate it is quite clear that outsiders cannot be members of the Committee for the purposes of the Museums and Gymnasiums Act, 1891, and I think it is equally clear that the proceedings of the Committee under this Act require confirmation by the Council.

RIGHT TO INCOME FROM RATE.

Question.

Is it necessary for the Library Committee to apply to the Town Council whenever any portion of the Rate is required. We never have any money placed to our credit unless application is made. I am under the impression that the Council is required to hand over the produce of the Rate as soon as they receive it, without any application being made to them by my Committee?

Answer

I think the usual course is for the Library Committee, at the commencement of the financial year, is to make its estimate of expenses. This estimate is subject to approval by the Council, who having approved it, and authorised the levying of the amount required, and delegated their powers to the Committee, the latter is entitled to have its accounts paid so long as they do not exceed the amount of the estimate. In a Borough, orders for payment out of the Borough Fund are to be made by the Council. Consequently, it seems to me that the accounts of the Committee require to come before the Council, from time to time, for an order for payment ; but I do not think the Council could refuse to pay any account, provided the estimate has not been exceeded ; should it do so, the Contract of the Committee would be sufficient to bind the Council, and the Creditor could sue the Council upon it.

Library Catalogues.

Borough of West Ham Public Libraries, Canning Town Branch.
Catalogue of the Books in the Central Lending and Reference Departments of the Library; compiled by Alfred Cotgreave, F.R.Hist.S., Chief Librarian, 1894; with supplement. (*Dictionary plan.*)

This catalogue is distinctly superior to the majority, and in despite of its numerous shortcomings we will be surprised if it is not found extremely valuable and useful by those whom it is designed to serve. Examination of its pages, however, once more demonstrates the pressing need for cataloguing on properly-defined principles. We grant that there must necessarily be exceptions to all set rules. This catalogue contains, however, more departures from rule than are justifiable. It would be possible to enumerate a number of clerical errors, and, in proof of this, we would point out that "Q," the author of *Dead man's rock*, is not "Quilter" (p. 66), but Quiller-Couch; we prefer, moreover, to regard the omission from the catalogue of all works by Matthew Arnold, save *Athenæum Essays* and *Poetical Works*, as due rather to an oversight when preparing for press, than to the only other possible explanation: that the books named are the only ones by Arnold which the library possesses. Our remarks will, however, be confined to the inexact arrangement which an examination of the pages has presented to our notice. The preface explains that since one of the first considerations has been to keep down the price of the catalogue, its size must consequently be limited. There are some 14,000 volumes catalogued, and 590 pages of closely-printed matter are employed to demonstrate how very circumscribed are the limits imposed. Many would deem such a limitation generous almost in the extreme. The result, which surely affords another striking example of how much depends upon the point of view, is largely achieved by the exceedingly liberal indexing of magazines and collected works, with, figuratively, the dissection of books on definite subjects not demanding such treatment. Surely it is not necessary to direct special attention under "Japan" to the obvious fact that Keane's "*Asia*, 4,473" and other similar works, contain chapters on that country? To a reference, *see also Asia*, we could not object. The treatment of subject headings is marked by a greater uniformity of method than we are accustomed to encounter in such catalogues. There is, nevertheless, room for improvement. Under "Church" we find histories of the Churches in England, Ireland, Roman Catholic Church, &c. For Scottish Church history, however, either the heading "Ecclesiastical History," or "Religion," must be consulted. As regards "Christianity," "Religion," "Theology," and other related headings, we fear that only entire revision, with discrimination between the books proper to each subject, will satisfactorily remove the confusion. Our meaning is sufficiently illustrated by the need in the catalogue of the following cross reference: "Doctrine, *see* Theology, Religion, Christianity, &c.". A like stricture would apply to "Animals" and "Zoology," which, with "Hygiene and Health," and several other headings of similar character are here to a large extent practically synonymous. It is surprising, too, to find books

on *The Gentlewoman in Society* and *The Liberty of the Subject* under one heading. It appears to us that the catalogue suffers chiefly from over elaboration, and that, in the process of striving after unexampled efficiency, many of the ordinary features have received too little attention. As already stated, the catalogue is in most respects a capital one. The pity is that so much attention should have been bestowed upon the preparation and inclusion of entries which might have been spared without at all diminishing the value of the catalogue, and that less than the necessary care should be given in important directions. Some of the errors in the general catalogue have been rectified in the supplement, as for instance, the omission of title entry under "Coomassie" of Stanley's *Coomassie and Magdala*.

City of Lincoln Public Library: Catalogue of Books in the Lending and Reference Departments, compiled by Henry Bond, librarian, 1895. (*Dictionary plan*.)

It has been a pleasure to examine the pages of this catalogue; not for the reason generally attributed to the reviewer — whose chiefest delights, in the general opinion, are gathered from his frequent opportunities for extravagant and entirely mistaken denunciations of good work — but because the catalogue, at this moment under consideration, really merits a decided expression of approval. Every page bears evidence of care, and shows that the compiler has taken those pains, too seldom thought worth expending, of understanding the principles of dictionary cataloguing before setting his hand to his work. Not that he has proved incapable of error. He has taken much trouble to grasp the very elementary yet highly important principle, that departments of a subject should not be entered under the general subject-heading; still there are a few departures from this rule—a very few, however. The inclusion of entries of books on sewage disposal works and water supply under "Engineering" are, for instance, no more justified than the inclusion there of every other department of Civil Engineering; infinitely less so, in fact, than, say, Strength of Materials, which has a heading to itself. There are also such slips as "Nile, *see also* Abyssinia," and "Abyssinia, *see* Africa"; besides a number of quite unnecessary title-entries after the type of "Free Russia." It might be an advantage, too, if Mr. Bond would give some little further attention to such headings as "Dramatic Works" and "Plays," "Psychology" (Comparative) and "Mind," "Arms" (Heraldic) and "Heraldry." It is gratifying to find "Mechanics" treated here in something like a proper manner; but once more we are set wondering when compilers of catalogues will remember that the several clearly-defined countries of Africa (Equatorial Africa more particularly) should be treated in precisely the same way as the countries of Asia and Europe. The entry of Masailand under "Africa" is no more correct than would be Switzerland under "Europe." Mr. Bond himself practically endorses this view for, amongst other cross references, we find one to "Congo District." From the number of discrepancies we have cited, it might be thought that we contradict our favourable opinion already expressed. This is far from being true. If judgment were gauged in such a manner it would easily be possible to make the best catalogue in existence appear worthless—for the best is far from perfect. The imperfections noted are disfigurements without doubt, but they are lost amidst a host of good points, which serve to pronounce this catalogue a very superior piece of work indeed. It is well printed, and altogether reflects no little credit upon Mr. Bond.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

WHEN the "Corner" was commenced it was expected that library assistants would assail its conductors with many missives. This expectation has not been realised; but surely there are many difficulties cropping out among the strata of routine upon which an assistant might desire some further mental light.

* * *

The writer remembers, for instance, how puzzled he was when he first came across a book bearing the date of publication in Greek numerals—with three Greek letters standing for a date in the present century. After much searching, a full explanation was discovered—where he ought to have gone at the very first—in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

* * *

Difficulties connected with technical terms, with cataloguing problems, with assumed names, we shall be glad to assist in solving when they are stated; but it is a little hard to help the assistant who is dumb.

* * *

There is something assistants can do for us. They can send us notes of useful select, annotated, or critical lists of books on special subjects which they may discover hidden away in books, and in danger of being overlooked.

* * *

When assistants are asked where special information is to be found, it is to be hoped they always run over in their minds the long sets of books, after enumerating the most obvious sources of information. The Royal Agricultural Society's *Proceedings*, contain, for instance, some capital illustrated articles on natural history.

* * *

The answer to the fifth question in our August issue was omitted last month. Famous families of printers were the Elzeviers, the Estiennes, the Didots, and the Plantin-Moretus family. "T. R. Y." sent in an excellent account of the Didots, who for more than a century brought scholarship and art to bear on their many and renowned productions. Blades, in his *Pentateuch of Printing*, mentions all the families named, but the Elzeviers and Plantin get scant notice.

Christophe Plantin was born in 1514 at Saint Avertin, near to Tours. He and his father were in the service of an ecclesiastic, with whom they passed to Paris. At Paris, the father left Christophe to shift for himself. Before long, we find the boy at Caen, apprentice to a printer. Here he met his wife, and was married in 1545 or 1546. They went to Paris, where Plantin became skilled as a binder and jewel-case maker. In 1549 he removed to Antwerp, and became well known as an artist-workman, though he yet described himself as a printer. In 1555 he met with a misadventure, which determined his work henceforth as that of a printer. Taking a jewel-case home he was set upon by some drunken assailants and wounded seriously—being mistaken for another person. Plantin's first book was dated 1555. In 1562 he was in trouble over a charge of heterodoxy, but he came out right. From 1562-67 he was manager for a firm in which he was a partner. On a pretext of the heterodoxy of his colleagues, he left them and set up for himself. He had friends at court; and in 1569 we find him printing his most renowned work, the great Polyglot, upon the text of which, Arias Montanas, the great Spanish scholar, was employed. In 1570, Philip II. made him *prototypographer*; but neither this office, nor any other conferred upon him by royalty, was of much worth to him in those troublous times. From 1572 he turned out missals, breviaries, psalters and church-books by thousands. The troubles of the times increased, and he had to retreat to Leyden in 1583; but he was back again in two years, to give his business over to his eldest daughter and her husband, Jean Moerentorf, or Moretus. Plantin's work was of such renown that he had offers from the king of France, and later, from the Duke of Savoy, to transfer his office from Antwerp. It was even suggested he should go to Rome, to publish liturgical books for the Vatican; but the great printer liked Antwerp, and lived there until his death in 1589. An unbroken succession of the family kept up the office until 1876, when the municipality of Antwerp bought the whole establishment in the *Marché du Vendredi*. The pious spirit of the family is shown in a stipulation of the will of Jean Moretus I., providing most carefully that the printing office should not pass out of the family, or into unworthy hands. This office is now kept intact as a museum of typography, and is one of the most interesting sights of Antwerp. Here are books of all sizes, printed by the one firm, gathered into a library; here are glazed cases exhibiting specimen volumes of the best typographical work of Italy and France and Germany; here are copper-plates designed by Rubens and the great Flemish artists, here is the type-foundry, here the printing presses, here a bundle of proofs, here the little book-selling shop, here is everything ready to begin work again the morning after to-morrow, and to repeat—shall we say it?—the triumphs of the past. Everything but the man and the genius.

* * *

The Editor's offer of prizes for answers to questions in this column, it may be hoped, will draw out a larger number of replies. As far as possible the drift of the questions will have relation to the studies in the Summer School of next year, but it is not intended wholly to drop questions on the early history of printing. Answers to the questions set in the LIBRARY for October should reach us by November 12th.

* * *

The literature of France will be one of the main topics for lectures at the next Summer School. A very good book for a bird's-eye view of the subject is Keen's *Literature of France* in Murray's University Extension Manuals. We recommend every assistant carefully to read this book. Tendencies and developments are carefully noted, and pleasantly discoursed upon. Saintsbury's *Short History of French Literature* should

not on any account be neglected, and its facts should be well considered and digested. Reading digressions into the fuller treatment of the larger work of the same author should frequently be made. The larger book should be read for pleasure, the smaller one for severe study.

* * *

Representative portions—preferably, complete short works—from the twelve or twenty best authors of France should be read, and re-read if possible. This may seem hard advice, but surely no one will think it possible to prepare in twelve months for a thorough examination in French literature, whilst pursuing his daily occupation. Begin early, and continue long. Don't sit long enough at one time to sicken at your studies.

* * *

A Library assistant has written us a letter in which he complains that "too many librarians have a practice of treating their assistants as though they were quite beneath them in social status"; he proceeds to say, that although a senior assistant, he has been "thwarted at every step" by his chief. These charges he must know are far too general to be taken any serious notice of. We can, however, say confidently, that if his lot be as he says, he is in a far worse plight than senior assistants in libraries generally.

* * *

The particular charge "that I have never set foot in the librarian's house nor been introduced to any of his friends" is really too ludicrous. Is a librarian bound in duty to make an intimate friend of his senior assistant? It is a nice point. We commend it for discussion to the Assistants' Association.

* * *

The second complaint, that his chief keeps him to mechanical routine and desk work, and does not allow him to cut a new book without permission, or to catalogue a book, is more serious. We fear there are some librarians who will do everything themselves with the result that many things are left undone. It certainly is the duty of a chief to teach his senior assistant the business of a librarian. We recommend our correspondent to exercise a little charity and patience, possibly the fault is not all on one side, and if he seeks for the opportunity he certainly will find one of demonstrating the ability within him. We can scarcely conceive of a chief persisting in laborious detail work, high-class though it be, when he is convinced that he has an assistant who could relieve him of much of the labour. It is a good rule not to do the work which a lower-paid official could do equally well; but it is also a good rule to let the lower-paid-official do as good work as he is capable of.

* * *

We note no less than three errors of spelling in our correspondent's letter.

* * *

QUESTIONS.

1. Give a brief account of the character and scope of the literary work of William Morris.
2. Under what author names would you place the following catalogue entries :—*Cornelii Nepotis Vita*, *Ovidii Carmina*, *Thucydidis Historia*, *Tully's Works*, *Œuvres de Tite Live*.
3. When is the word *opera* singular, and when plural? What is lacking in the following title : *Sallustius quæ extant*.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE opening meeting of the second session of the Library Assistants Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Wednesday, October 14th, Mr. MacAlister presided, and there was a good attendance. Dr. Richard Garnett, C.B., delivered a most interesting and instructive address on "The Librarian of the Nineteenth Century." The speaker gave his audience some sound advice as to the many ways in which they might advance themselves in their profession. He said that librarianship had become a recognised profession, and it rested a good deal with themselves to raise it to that position which it ought to occupy. He was certain that there was a future with great possibilities before them, and he had every hope that in a few years the librarian would be looked upon as an absolute necessity in every civilised community. Dr. Garnett was listened to with great attention during the whole of his lecture, at the conclusion of which a short discussion took place. The company was very kindly entertained to light refreshments by Sir Edmund and Miss Verney.

THE Committee have decided to hold meetings monthly instead of fortnightly, on the first Wednesday in each month. Mr. A. H. Carter, St. Martin's Public Library, is the chairman for the present session.

F. M. R.

Correspondence.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

DEAR SIR,—Your report of the inquiry held by Major-General Crozier, at the Shoreditch Town Hall, on September 11th, is not quite correct. The facts are :—The Shoreditch Library Commissioners purchased a site for the Hoxton Library in March, 1895, at a cost of £4,500. The library is now in course of erection, and is expected to cost an additional £12,000.

Instead of there being, as reported, some opposition to the scheme, not a single voice was raised against the proposed second library; but, on the contrary, those present at the inquiry were unanimously in favour of having two such institutions in Shoreditch, one for each parliamentary division, viz., Haggerston and Hoxton.

Yours, &c.,

W. C. PLANT.

Parish of St. Leonard, Shoreditch,
Public Library,

236, Kingsland Road, N.E.,

October 20th, 1896.

NOTICE.—*All communications intended for the Editor, and books for review, should be addressed to him at 20, Hanover Square, London, W.*

The American Library Association and the International Conference of 1897.

THE prospect of the International Library Conference during the coming year has suggested the thought that it might be of more than common interest to readers of THE LIBRARY to recall something of the record of the various associations and societies which will be represented by delegates at that time in London. Probably by far the largest number of guests at the Conference will be from the kin beyond the sea, in the United States, from the nation most closely allied to the British by blood and by traditions, and surrounded by conditions far more similar to those in this country than are the nearer neighbours across the Channel. The visitors from the States will, of course, be delegates of the American Library Association, coming directly from the annual conference of that body.

This American Library Association was formed during the centennial celebration held in Philadelphia in the month of October, a previous attempt to gather a meeting for the purpose during July of the same year having failed.

The year 1876 marked many important steps in the progress of American civilisation, but this quiet assembling of a few wise men and women of the library folk in the hope that by acquaintance and co-operation they might increase their knowledge, their usefulness and their enthusiasm came not with observation, but has proved itself a power not to be estimated by the noise that it made.

The same year saw the publication of the "Report on Public Libraries" issued by the United States Bureau of Education at Washington, and the starting of the *Library Journal* in New York City. The names which occur as chief contributors to the two publications appear, also, in the roll of the founders of the Association.

The fact that both the publication of the government report and the starting of the journal ante-dated the formation of the

Association by some months proves that there were able and enthusiastic librarians before the Association was born. A comparison of the library statistics as recorded in the 1876 report with those of the corresponding report for 1893 shows so surprising an increase as to make it a very fair supposition that the Association had entered as a powerful factor to produce the result.

The preamble of the original constitution expressed the object of the Association as follows :—

“For the purpose of promoting the library interests of the country and of increasing reciprocity of intelligence and goodwill among librarians, and all interested in library economy and bibliographical studies, the undersign form themselves into a body to be known as the American Library Association.”

The results in the spread of the popular library movement in America, and the kindly, helpful relations of members of the profession with one another, would seem to approve the wisdom and farsightedness of the originators of the idea.

Since 1876 annual meetings have been held in various parts of the country. An unwritten law is usually observed that the place of meeting should alternate, being held in one year in a city, the next at some suitable watering-place or resort.

The city meeting gives opportunity for the helpful inspection of an already existing institution, or sometimes helps to stimulate public sentiment towards the foundation of a new one; the watering-place, on the other hand, gathers the company together under circumstances of far less distraction than a city usually necessitates, and in the intervals of meetings gives opportunity for rest and recreation which the busy library folk so much need.

During later years it has also become a custom to vibrate between the East and the West in fixing the place of meeting. The distances are so great in the States that travelling expenses often forbid the attendance of many of those interested, and it has seemed just to equalise the hardship as much as possible by this course.

During the early years of the Association the need for a received body of doctrine on the general practice of library management naturally caused the time of the meetings to be much taken up with the discussion of the details of library economy. It has been left for later years to develop the discussion of the larger aspects of the library movement and to

formulate plans for union with other great educational and civilising institutions of the republic. Instances of such papers may be found in Mr. Larned's president's address before the Lake Placid conference, in Mr. Brett's paper before the same meeting, and Mr. Dana's president's address in Cleveland.

Later years, too, have brought the necessity for the division of the Association into sections for the better and more convenient consideration of questions which are either too technical for profitable discussion before a general meeting, or interesting by reason of the different aims of different kinds of institutions to limited numbers only of the members. For example, by far the greater number of libraries in America to-day are municipal or town libraries whose mission is to the common people, that common people which governs the land, and in whose intelligence and rightmindedness rest the safety of the nation. The general programmes of the conferences are apt to be directed chiefly to the needs of libraries of this order. But side by side with these popular libraries exist the libraries of the great universities and colleges and the large reference collections whose mission is somewhat different, whose government and administration are formed on other lines. The perception of the needs of such institutions led to the formation of the College Section. Similar reasons have brought about the formation of the Trustees' Section, of the Publishing Section, and other important departments whose individual work will develop and round out the work of the main body.

Necessity delegates to certain committees the consideration of special questions of work and policy. These committees continue their work throughout the year and report at the annual conference. Some of these reports are the wisest, best-considered documents on the various subjects.

The appointment of these committees is not left to the president alone. He would be compelled to appoint them immediately upon his accession to office, when he would be without experience, and probably without any considered policy to guide him.

It may be well to interpolate an explanation of the presumption that the president will be inexperienced. The republican doctrine of rotation in office seized the Association some years since, and a by-law was enacted under which the president is made ineligible for immediate re-election. The practice has, of course, the perfectly obvious merits, and also the defects, inherent in a constant change of management.

The president has, therefore, a board of advisers made up of his immediate predecessor, the three vice-presidents, the secretary, the treasurer, and the recorder. This board of advisers is called the Executive Board, and is the governing power in the intervals between meetings. The Board's action binds the Association on any question upon which its members are unanimous.

The Association has also another advisory body, called the Council, which is fairly permanent, as it consists of twenty members, four of whom retire each year. The Council, though very dignified, is a somewhat ornamental body. Its powers are limited to certain quite negative functions. It has no initiative, and until very lately has had no formal organisation.

For the sake of the extension of the library movement and thoroughness in carrying out the work, the Association has suggested and encouraged the formation of minor library associations in the different states, and their increase and success will modify the work of the mother society as time goes on. Local government, representative and federal ideas, are familiar conceptions to even the average American mind, and the advantage that is to be had by consideration of local and lesser questions in the smaller and more familiar meetings of the State associations, thus leaving the national meetings free for the discussion of larger and perhaps more abstract matters, is easily comprehended.

The *Library Journal*, the first issue of which, as has been said, preceded the formation of the Association by some months, was adopted from the first as the official organ of the Association, and has been its able coadjutor and mouthpiece from the beginning. The connection of the *Journal* with the Association is not similar to that between the L.A. and *The Library*, however. The membership dues of the A.L.A. are but two dollars. The subscription price of the *Journal* is five dollars, and an entirely separate matter. The total expense of the American mode is nearly one-half greater, if the journal is taken, than the annual dues of the L.A., which include *The Library*.

To meet the sorely-felt need for a cheaper periodical to appeal to the many new small libraries and to library assistants, the new paper, *Public Libraries*, was started. It has, however, no official connection with the A.L.A.

Another development of library activity which the A.L.A. has fostered, but in no way formally controlled, is the founding of training schools for librarians. The first venture was made

under Mr. Dewey's direction, at Columbia College, New York, and transferred later to the New York State Library at Albany. Similar enterprises have followed at Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, at Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, and at Armour Institute of Technology, Chicago.

In addition to these departments, training classes for assistants have been conducted in various public libraries, notably at Denver, Colorado, at Los Angeles, California, and at Minneapolis, Minnesota. These classes seem, however, to be related to the old apprentice system, rather than to the departments of technical colleges to which the schools are allied.

The only connection between the A.L.A. and these schools is the fact that a standing committee reports upon them each year, offering criticism, suggestion, and encouragement.

It is hoped to follow this general sketch of the A.L.A. with notices of the life and work of some of its chief members, especially those who will probably be among the delegates to the International Conference.



The Selection of Books for a Reference Library.¹

WHEN the material for the following remarks was in process of collection, it became apparent that the subject of the selection of books for a Reference Library had not received the amount of attention it appears to deserve at the hands of the Library Association, and perhaps this is one reason why the "Committee on Papers and Discussions" have selected it for consideration.

From Mr. J. D. Brown's useful index in the official Year-Book it is evident that only a few of the papers really touch on the question before us. This is surely a matter for surprise, since the wise choice of books for the library is not only one of the most important and most difficult duties of the library manager, but it is also a subject which might have been expected to form a favourite topic of discussion in an Association which exists for the very purpose of tackling the knotty problems which impede or render difficult our work as Librarians.

It is true Mr. Robert Harrison, as far back as 1877, gave a paper on the "Selection of Books for a Library," which, although admirable in its way, dealt with the question in a more general manner than our present purpose demands. In the same year Mr. James Anderson also contributed a short address on this subject, but he made no attempt to render his remarks especially applicable to the stocking of the shelves of a reference library. But, apart from these contributions, the question does not appear to have been directly confronted, although in some of the papers certain phases of the work have been touched upon incidentally; as, for instance, by Dr. Maunde Thompson, in his admirable address on the "Future of Public Libraries," given in 1889.

When the committee did me the honour of asking me to say something on this question, they stipulated that my remarks should apply to libraries similar in size to the one in Bradford.

¹ Read before the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1896.

This I felt to be a welcome proviso, for the experience gained there must of necessity form the basis of any suggestions I can make. I have no need to remind you that during recent years, the reference departments in our larger libraries have rapidly increased in size and usefulness, and that their educational importance is now clearly recognised by all who are interested in the intellectual development of the people. Valuable as may be the work of a lending library, the experience of us all will coincide in this, that the solid study done by the holders of the privilege of borrowing books for home reading is so diluted by the quantity of lighter reading—of which I say not a disrespectful word, since that relaxation, like other branches of reading, has its proper place—that one is justified in gauging the educational *value* of the whole library work by the preparedness of the reference library to meet the demands made upon it, and the willingness on the part of the reading public to utilize the library to the fullest possible extent.

In many towns they are, it is satisfactory to know, fast becoming centres of intellectual activity, places where students and seekers after knowledge find a common meeting ground; and if a library fail to become this, we may infer that the fault is more likely to rest in the institution than in the people for whom it is intended.

The Selectors.

Now, as the selection of books implies a selector, it may not be out of place to say a word or two respecting him before we proceed further.

The library committee is, of course, the final authority in the selection of books, as in other matters of library management; and as far as my knowledge extends, such bodies perform their duties with judgment and discretion, especially in cases where members have gained some experience in the work. It is to the librarian, however, that the committee has to look for guidance in this difficult task. In many towns committees have appointed non-members of council to act with them, in order to benefit by their special knowledge, and this plan works well on the whole, although, in some places a feeling exists that a person desirous of serving in that capacity ought to work his way to the honour through the tribulation of a municipal election. But by whatever method the experience of experts and specialists is brought to the assistance of the committee, who may be presumed to be, to some extent,

amateurs in the work, their advice must be of material assistance in this portion of library work. How to gain the help of gentlemen who are neither councillors nor co-opted members of a committee, but whose special knowledge it is desirable to utilize, is a matter I propose to discuss presently.

May I at this point be allowed to call attention for a moment to the channels through which we obtain our books. First, there is the new book dealer; who is, of course, the purveyor of most of the newly-issued works, and the man with whom we have probably the most transactions. I would have us think kindly of him, and not ask him to give more than 30 per cent. discount off his wares. He rarely makes any profit out of his library orders in any case, but rather than let his neighbour get any of your patronage he is sometimes reluctantly led to offer a $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. discount all round. Two separate firms in Bradford proposed these terms to us on condition that each individually received all our orders; but this suicidal policy was frustrated by the committee declining to be a party to a "sweating" process; and, instead, it was decided to distribute orders, subject to a discount of 30 per cent., equally amongst the principal booksellers in the town.

Next, in importance, comes the second-hand bookseller, whose catalogues flood our offices every morning, tempting us to pore over them when we should be attending to other duties. There is in all of us, however civilised and cultured, this much of the savage, that, as has been said, the spirit of the chase enters into our greatest pleasures, and the second-hand bookseller furnishes us with that joy of life, and so I shrewdly suspect that few of us can resist the temptation of hunting down rare and valuable books, and rejoicing when much treasure can be secured for as many pence as it is worth shillings. The vendor of old books undoubtedly fulfils an important function in the economy of the library, for it is through him that most of our valuable additions are secured. Taking him, then, all round, he furnishes a tempting subject for analysis, and one which at some future time may be dealt with in a manner worthy of a calling attended with so many points of interest. Another source of supply is that furnished by what we might term the retailing publisher: one who tries to cultivate direct relations with the principal libraries at the expense of the poor bookseller. How far he squares his method with the ethics and interests of the book trade as a whole I don't pretend to say, but probably the bookseller will hold vigorous opinions on the matter.

The Selection.

We will now consider the main portion of our subject: What classes of books shall we choose for the stocking of a reference library?

In the first place, there is that mass of printed matter which every library must contain; that long list of *biblia-a-biblia*, which Charles Lamb excluded from the library by that catholic and unexcluding taste which he thanked his stars he possessed. Like Elia himself, we have not much to do with draughtboards bound and lettered at the back, or with those books which Tom Hood recommended to the Duke of Devonshire; but we must include the court calendars, directories, scientific treatises, almanacs, statutes at large; the works of Hume, Gibbon, Robertson, Beattie, and generally all those volumes which no gentleman's library should be without; the histories of Flavius Josephus (that learned Jew), and Paley's Moral Philosophy, which Lamb so much detested. We must even find a place for "those things in book's clothing, those usurpers of true shrines, intruders into the sanctuary"—well arranged assortments of "block-headed encyclopædias." But the general lines of this department of a reference library need not detain us further than to suggest that among the *biblia-a-biblia* which every reference library must contain should be a set of the ordnance maps of the locality—the six-inch maps, if the funds will allow—but certainly the one-inch maps for the country within a radius of thirty or forty miles. There is this, moreover, to be said: our model reference library should be more a place of business than of sentiment. Our selection must, therefore, be less of those books which raise sweet emotions, though the principal works in this category will be required for reference; but we may mainly, I suppose, look to those which have intellectually educational value. But the difficulties of selection will hardly be reached until the librarian commences to clothe this mere skeleton of a library with flesh, and begins to specialise in different directions, in order to meet those local requirements which must ever be uppermost in his mind. A reference library in any town must primarily meet the practical needs of the persons who pay for its support; and, since every place has its special industries, or special circumstances of some kind, it is imperative that the local reference library should have been selected with those local conditions in mind. There should be in all reference libraries a strong collection of works

bearing on subjects connected with the staple trades and callings, kept fully up to date, and catalogued with the fullest possible detail.

In addition to these, books on the useful arts generally should be well represented, especially those more important works or subjects which, although not quite connected with the local trades, have an indirect bearing on them. I say this much, because most of us have to work for our daily bread; and I imagine it should be one of the functions of a municipal library to place the best means of earning it within the reach of each member of the community.

Still looking from a local standpoint, I apprehend it to be the duty of the library authority to accumulate a collection of books, pamphlets, MSS., &c., bearing on the town and district in which the library is situated. It is a duty which cannot be too strongly emphasised, seeing that it is quite impossible for our national libraries to do this work so efficiently as ourselves, and the private collector is seldom so considerate of posterity as to preserve materials that can only be of value in generations to come. Dr. Maunde Thompson, in his presidential address in 1889, gave weighty advice to this effect; advice which should be pondered by every librarian who is desirous of acting up to the responsibilities of his position.

Following these essentials, there still remains the difficult duty of bringing the people into touch with the other great fields of human knowledge and thought; and the success or failure of our efforts as librarians depends on the wisdom and judgment with which we select the books intended to fulfil this purpose. The great aim of every librarian should be to place on his shelves, not every book—for that is impossible—but the best and latest works on all subjects of importance. For we must remember that in these days of the making of books only a few represent hard work on the part of the authors, and are at all to be regarded as authorities. Where one man makes research, or breaks fresh ground, a score or so of plagiarists in disguise will straightway overrun the field; and it is thus our duty to know which are solid substantial works and which are the reverse. The smaller gaps in our shelves will be filled up in time, but if we are to make our libraries lenses which shall focus the whole range of the knowledge of our time, it is necessary that such books as I have indicated should find a home there.

Means of Selection.

We will now go a step further, and consider what are the most useful means of selection. Just now an allusion was made to the important services rendered by committees in the selection of books. But even the best committees cannot know all things: and no man, not even the youngest librarian amongst us, can claim to be omniscient.

It is needful, sometimes, to go outside ourselves for help; and when such occasions do arise, though the librarian cannot be a Henry Bradshaw, he ought at least to be able to lay his hands on the men who *can* help him, or the books which will guide him. Respecting the latter I know of no work to compare with Sonnenschien's *Best Books*, a publication of inestimable value, not only to librarians, but to all seekers after the best authorities in any department of learning. This, with the supplementary volume issued last year, should be in the hands of every library manager who is desirous of keeping abreast with the times. The other familiar tools of our craft, such as the *English Catalogue* and *Allibone*, it is needless to dwell upon before such an audience as this, further than to say that their usefulness depends largely upon the knowledge and skill of the user. Not to give laboured lists of bibliographies which are quite familiar to you, may I mention a little book which will help librarians in the selection of the best works in a range of subjects far wider than its title would warrant us to expect: Dr. Cox's "*How to write the History of a Parish*," and also that most of the articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* contain discriminating bibliographies of the subjects treated upon. Nor must we forget our obligations to the great literary reviews and newspapers. We are dependent, to a large extent, upon the labours of the reviewers for our information respecting the character and value of current publications; and although it is sometimes difficult to reconcile the conflicting opinions of, say the *National Observer* and the *Academy*, on any given work, it would be almost impossible to make an intelligent selection of recent books without their assistance. Amongst those periodicals which should be diligently and regularly consulted, we must certainly place the *Academy*, *Athenæum*, *Speaker*, and *Spectator*, but many others are almost equally useful. I should also advise every librarian to avail himself to the fullest extent of any assistance he can command from outsiders, and to cultivate a modesty which shall make him conscious of his own

ignorance of the detailed literature of special subjects, and willing to accept counsel from all who are competent to give it. This plan has been tried with gratifying results in Bradford. When the Bradford Town Council was first induced to see the justice of our claim to share in the grant made from the Imperial Exchequer for the advancement of technical education, and voted us a sum of money to be expended in the provision of technical books, the masters of the technical college were invited to submit lists of works dealing with the subjects of which they had special knowledge; and it is needless to add that they cordially responded to the call. The result was that in a short time a valuable collection of works on engineering, weaving, designing, spinning, dyeing, and other matters connected with the industries of the neighbourhood, was placed in the reference library. The professors and teachers in the various educational institutions of the town are encouraged to suggest works, and so these gentlemen, along with a few others, furnish the library committee with a body of helpers the value of whose assistance it is difficult to over-estimate.

Whether this method would work equally well in other towns I cannot pretend to say, inasmuch as their conditions may vary; but its success in Bradford justifies the hope that the plan may, at all events, be worth a fair trial elsewhere. At the same time let us beware of helpers who have a mission. They must be keenly looked after, or the Librarian may soon find his shelves loaded with books on the lost tribes of Israel, or other subjects equally recondite. The man with a hobby may be used for all he is worth; but beware lest he use *you*.

Some Problems of Selection.

So far we have had little difficulty in dealing with the main points of our case, but there are some minor details which do not lend themselves to such easy treatment. Suppose, for instance, that we receive a batch of new books which would serve equally well in either reference or lending library. Such cases occur almost every day, and we have to decide where the books shall go. Into whichever department they are placed there will be complaints from the users of the other. And so the question frequently recurs, "What determines your choice of books for each department?" From what has already been said it is evident that any book which will strengthen the collection to

which it belongs in the reference library, ought to go there, and so it happens that many books which would be popular in the lending library are placed in the other department for the reason just stated. But this raises the problem as to whether it is desirable to interfere with the integrity of the reference department for the sake of gaining a larger number of readers for certain books in the lending library.

The fact is, the interests of these two departments are incompatible, and the only way of satisfying the conflicting claims which must arise for certain works, is to provide duplicates, and to deposit copies in both lending and reference libraries. This, of course, means increased expenditure, but the only alternatives are, either a weakening of the lending library, or the abandonment altogether of the idea of a reference library, and letting every book be available for home reading. Should the latter course be pursued I believe it would prove a most unwise one for the institution concerned, and one which if generally followed by others would seriously retard the true progress of the library movement in this country.

Another difficulty lies in our liability to accumulate collections on some particular subjects at the expense of others, and thus lose the true balance and proportion of one subject to another. How often, for instance, do we find libraries rich beyond measure in topography, archæology, or theology, while they are starving for works on recent science. This lopsidedness is often painfully evident in places where we should least suspect it. Sometimes it is one subject, sometimes another; but the balance is rarely kept. Now let us, above all things, avoid making our libraries more showy and ornamental than useful, and this merely for the purpose of suggesting how clever and learned we are. I know of libraries which are filled with large collections of works in foreign tongues. Now, were any sensible proportion of the people polyglots like Max Muller, such institutions would be model libraries, but I am afraid in the places I have in view, less than decimal one per cent. know a sentence outside their mother tongue, and the use made of these works which have consumed a large proportion of the income of the library, must, therefore, be infinitesimal. But I will admit that catalogues of such institutions have an impressive appearance, and confess to a feeling of inferiority and humility when I contemplate these erudite productions, and remember that most of our libraries are merely useful. Yet none of us can boast of guiltlessness in some degree

in the evil of disproportion, for it would indeed be an ideal library which could show a perfect balance of parts in the selection of books. I am free to confess that the weakness has its origin very often in the personal predilections of the librarian. Let us, therefore, beware of giving way to any weaknesses of this sort to the prejudice of the interests of the library as a whole.

My last point consists of a word of warning against entering into competition with book fanciers. This temptation comes to us, as a rule, through the wiles of the second-hand bookseller, who sends us catalogues with tidings of rare and precious volumes. Costly editions of works of which there are acceptable reprints, and books which nobody reads, but which are costly from their rarity, I conceive are beyond the sphere of our operations, "but where a book is at once both good and rare—where the individual is almost the species, and when that perishes

"We know not where is that Promethean torch
That can its light relumine"—

I believe we are justified in paying even collector's prices, if we can afford it, to preserve such a treasure in the safety and accessibility of the public library.

The time allowed me to air these disjointed remarks is now exhausted, and I must now bring them to a close. In doing so may I be allowed to express the hope that the subject so feebly dealt with will receive at your hands a full and free discussion; one which shall result in promoting the increased usefulness of our reference libraries, for it is through these that our work as librarians will ultimately be judged. If we make them worthy of their name, we as responsible officials will be held in higher esteem by the people whom we serve, and the town held in higher honour by the country at large.

BUTLER WOOD.



Notes on the Formation of a Small Reference Library.

IN almost all public libraries there exists the germ of a reference department in the few ponderous volumes which, as they cannot conveniently be carried away, are marked in the catalogue R. L. These, however, do not constitute a reference library, nor should the formation of even a small reference library be confined strictly to what are called books of reference. A really useful reference library should be a collection of standard works of information on all subjects, always at home and available for use on application. Many cases arise in which the absence of a standard book from the lending library has caused serious inconvenience to a reader who wished to refer to it at once. Hence many books, already in the lending library, should be duplicated for the reference library, or a better edition should be obtained for the latter, so that the borrower may refer to an edition which would not in the ordinary way find a place in a library which had no reference department. I would mention as illustrations, Knight's Wordsworth, and Saintsbury's Dryden—merely as examples of what should be done in many other cases. In these instances we should have Macmillan's one-volume edition of Wordsworth and the "Globe" Dryden, perhaps, in the lending department, while the ampler editions should be found in the reference library.

Whether a reference library be large or small, it should obey the laws of proportion or symmetry. I remember seeing in some scientific book an illustration which I will venture to borrow to illustrate this principle. Let us imagine a large basket to be filled with potatoes—quite full to the top. Here, said the writer, you have a *full* basket, yet if you take a quantity of dry peas and pour them in among the potatoes you will find a good deal of available space among the chinks, into which they will go. Now once more it is *full*. Try again with sand, and you will still find plenty of space among the peas and potatoes into which the sand will enter.

¹ Read before the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1896.

So with our Reference Library. With a moderate income, with patience, a library may be got together of four or five thousand volumes, or even less, which shall be representative of a wide circle of knowledge. It may be only the potatoes, so to speak, but it will be full and complete as far as it goes, and as useful to the community as the larger library which may be the equivalent of the triple bulk. And it may be that, as the years roll on, a fair proportion of the peas may be added, even though it may never attain to the full occupation of the cubic space of which a reference library is capable, and may safely leave the realisation of the fuller ideal to the great cities.

But—if you will allow me to use my figure once again—we who have to form the smaller reference libraries should see to it that we have filled up the space with the potatoes before we begin to collect peas. One of the first principles in the formation of a public reference library is symmetry. To expend a large sum on a great work on some branch of natural history, let us say, and content ourselves with an abridged English dictionary in one volume, or to buy all the best books on one subject and starve two other classes to make up for the extravagance, will mean that our library would be deformed and ill-developed. Such a library would remind one of the story told by Oliver Wendell Holmes of the man whom he found to be well informed on astronomy, Arctic and African discovery, and a host of subjects beginning with *a*, but whose knowledge was bounded by *Ba*, having just read the first volume of a new cyclopædia.

A library should be itself a cyclopædia on a large scale; and it should, as early as possible, be completed to *Z* before being greatly enlarged in any particular letter or article.

This will call for the exercise of a large degree of catholicity on the part of the librarian. He must have a sort of interest in all subjects, from the driest of dry theology to the most erotic specimen of seventeenth century drama, providing it come within the scale of his library. It should, in fact, be the aim of the librarian in forming even a small reference library, to represent every department of knowledge—perhaps it may be only by a pamphlet or small handbook in some instances—so that it may be an all-round enquiry department. I remember once a reader came to our reference library and filled up our “subject of enquiry” slip with half-a-dozen of the most curious and widely different questions I ever had put to me, and we were able to supply answers to every one! I found out afterwards that they were the *Tit Bits*

questions for that week; and I venture to think it would not be a bad test to put to our reference libraries, to see how far they are able to supply answers to the questions which appear in that periodical every week.

In making the first draft, as we may call it, of our small reference library, we should not content ourselves with any but the best accessible books (within our means) on each subject. And I think that these should be *actual books*, and not the materials of books; standard works on a given subject rather than a series of transactions on that subject. For if the library is to be fairly proportioned, once we admit the transactions of learned societies and the publications of the printing clubs, we must represent all the best of these, and our annual subscription list will starve the rest of the library. Several generous offers have been made by societies and clubs, on the condition of continuing subscription, but, having regard to the principle of symmetry, I have felt compelled to advise my committee to decline them.

There is one direction, however, in which we may—nay, must make an exception to this rule. It is our duty to the town or district we serve to secure sets of *local* transactions, whether of archæological or natural history societies, as well as everything else relating to our neighbourhood. This is one direction in which we must ignore the law of proportion which guides us in our general selection. It is the duty and privilege of every librarian, however little of historic interest there may be in his district, to collect the materials of its history. In many cases these would be utterly lost but for his efforts; and most of the material collected costs only the time and labour expended in bringing it together, and arranging and cataloguing it. The bills, placards, programmes and other ephemera which the librarian collects and preserves in scrap books will, in future, prove an interesting commentary on the life and history of the town; and the reports of various societies, public bodies, etc., will form material for its history.

There is one other direction in which we ought to break through the symmetry which should guide us in the formation of our library, that is to say, in the books bearing on the staple manufactures of the locality. This is one of the chief arguments for a reference library. The fine art books, the expensive works on chemistry, metallurgy, engineering, and the like, and the best works on the special branches of industrial art practised in the neighbourhood, can only be made accessible to the artisan in the reference library, and whatever books will help him in his

work, expensive though they be, should be found therein, even though we are unable to spend a proportionate amount on other branches of knowledge.

In conclusion, I would point out that one of the best arguments for the establishment of a reference department in connection with the smaller libraries, is that here we have the adjustment of the balance between what is called light reading and that of a more solid character. The reference library is composed to a large extent of the more serious classes of literature, and my own experience is that books of this class are more largely taken out in the reference than in the lending library. While the copies of some books in the latter are only taken out occasionally, those in the former are in use almost constantly. Text books, for instance, if issued from the lending library, are liable to be monopolised by one borrower for several weeks at a time; while the same books in the reference library are used by two or three different persons, at various periods of the day, and so benefit a larger number than if they were only in the lending department.

I remember a curious instance of the advantage of having copies of some books in both reference and lending libraries. In connection with a Birmingham institution, prizes were offered for the two best essays on political economy by working men. Two men who frequented our library were among the competitors; and one of them borrowed *Fawcett's Political Economy*, and the other, Mill's, but Fawcett's was the favourite book with both. So while the one had Fawcett from the lending, the other read it in the reference library, and as soon as the first returned it, the other took it out, No. 1 taking Mill, and reading Fawcett as the other had done, in the reference library. So they went on, turn and turn about, and ultimately carried off the two prizes.

One word more: the principle I have endeavoured to lay down as to the symmetry which should characterise our reference library applies chiefly, of course, to our purchases. If good things come in our way which will create a "bulge" in some direction, I do not think we should deny ourselves and impoverish our library for the sake of our principle. These things will often be the start towards a wider circle—the putting on of another ring, as it were, like a tree, and so gradually growing out to the level of the bulge. And, as I have said earlier, the great purpose of a reference library is to represent every department of knowledge, and so serve as a general intelligence department; and often the apparently trivial donation of a pamphlet or two may

serve to fill a gap in the circle of knowledge. Nothing grieves a good librarian so much as to be obliged to send an enquirer empty away, and everything which will help to complete our circle of information should be eagerly welcomed, and gladly given a place in our small reference library.

ROBERT K. DENT.



On the Place of Specialization in Library Work: a General Review.

IT is an obvious truth that in every trade and profession progress is only made, and deftness only acquired, in proportion as the attention is concentrated within assigned limits, and is not suffered to roam at large among irrelevant subjects. The student of history could furnish many an illustration of this condition of the profitable development of the various branches of industry and learning. He could point to what political economists have so often reiterated when dealing with the question of the organization of labour. He could trace with them the advance that has been made in art after art when this truth has been recognized. He could show, for example, how, in the days when every man relied upon himself alone for the making of the goods—boats, weapons, clothing, &c.—of which he had need, the production of these goods was tediously slow, and their quality was more or less seriously defective. He would then point out how, as this at last became clear, one man would restrict his efforts to the production, say, of boats, and as his knowledge of the resources of his craft became more and more specialized—as he came to discern with increasing sureness and readiness what were the best varieties of wood for his purposes, and what the best condition of dryness in which to work upon the material; what the form of keel and prow which afforded, now the greatest speed, now the most stable equilibrium; what the shape of oar and rudder and sail which gave the most facile control over the boat's movements and the utmost rapidity of manipulation—in proportion as he mastered these matters, in that proportion did he leave slow experiment behind and find himself able to act swiftly and unerringly.

¹ Read before the Library Association, London, November, 1896.

In course of time, as the demand for boat-builder's work grew heavier, his craftsmanship more complex, and the gathering together of the most fitting materials more difficult, he would employ other men to aid him, allotting to one the rougher work in the building of the boat, to another the decorative carving, to a third the covering with pitch, to another the preparation of the sails, till the art of ship-building grew to be, in later centuries, a strangely elaborate art, and one in which special knowledge was required in each special branch, and in which labour became increasingly subdivided and increasingly organized; till now in our own days the hands and the clerks and the draughtsmen and the designers are numbered by hundreds or even by thousands; till we hear, for example, that Messrs. Palmer's works employ 7,000 men; whilst Armstrong's works employ 15,000 men, and the ship-building yards alone occupy more than 80 acres.

Our student might point, for further illustration, to the history of philosophy, to show how it was restriction of the range of speculation, once more, that secured to that speculation progress and incisiveness; how the earliest philosophers with their speedy and wide-sweeping generalisations in many subjects did not, so far as substantial results went, do greatly more than make ready the ground for others. He would indicate how, in the days when music, and mathematics, and physics, and grammar, and dialectics, were all within the mastery of individual philosophers, the direct outcome in the way of assured knowledge was comparatively small; and how it was only when a younger generation, attracted by their work, devoted themselves more specifically to these sciences—to mathematics, or to physics, or to dialectics—that one philosopher after another learnt the deeper secrets of nature, and the laws of her operation; till at length he got “behind the veil,”—

“Ultra

Processit longe flammantia moenia mundi,”

passed far beyond the flaming ramparts of the world.

[Here perchance it were wise to take swift leave of our student; for his eye is beginning to kindle, and methinks he would fain lead us, on the tide of his rising thought, far beyond the simple illustration for which we consulted him. Instead, we will recall for ourselves the illustrations (from medicine, from law, from painting), in which, as Sir Morel Mackenzie has so aptly shown, like laws apply.]

If we turn now to the history of libraries we shall find that the same processes which, in those other arts, have been in operation throughout the centuries, have here likewise obtained within more restricted periods. While the number of books placed at the service of the public is small, and while the readers whose demands have to be dealt with are few, the working of the library may be carried on with a very small staff—often the librarian himself alone, or the librarian and a single assistant. The resources of the library can readily be mastered, and the name of every book be retained in the memory, at least to the extent of knowing whether or no it forms part of the collection. The ten or a dozen readers who put in an appearance in the course of the day can be at leisure advised. The stock can be kept in efficient repair, the books dispatched at convenience to the binders, and the thirty or forty fresh volumes which make their casual appearance during the course of the year can be comfortably collated and stocked and placed upon the shelves.

Not a few of us will remember, for example, the tranquillity of a library in Grafton Street in years gone by—its peaceful alcoves, its sparse readers (a clergyman, a quiet young student, a snuffy antiquarian), its dusty books, its atmosphere laden with the half acrid smell of leather bindings. Nor can we lightly forget the antique, spectacled librarian—kindly in the main, though at times not without the contrary humours of old age. We recall the advent of his frugal dinner at one o'clock, brought in on a plate, and discreetly deposited within a remoter alcove, whither he would retire for a space; and anon, a few hours later, his tea would be brought in like manner. At these hours, one that recked aught of old Folio's peace of mind would e'en hold his soul in patience till the meal, and the maturing nap, were done. His experience of readers, though gathered slowly, was varied enough, and ranged from the neophyte, who wanted to know whether they had this or that book, to the confidential *habitué*, who came to say how he wanted to write a book, and would like to know what to read to learn something of his subject.

But in the course of years the old man disappeared, and the library was carried on by a different staff; and some of the old readers fell away, and more younger ones came. The catalogue was developed, issues were registered more systematically, and abundant work for a younger librarian and two assistants was found.

Again, several of those here present will remember something of the Old Town's Library in Newcastle, how for years it was managed by a librarian whose chief function seemed to be, when he *was* in attendance, to see that each reader wore "a white shirt and a white neck-cloth."

Where the number of books is definitely limited, and where readers are few and far between, this picturesque and primitive state of things may suffice; but if readers increase, and if new books begin each month to come in no longer by ones and twos, but by tens and twenties, a somewhat expanded system becomes necessary. More special heed must be given to the disposition of each of the main divisions of the work. The *internal economy* of the library—including the adding to stock, its maintenance in thorough repair, its cataloguing—will now need a no less careful organization than will the external administration (to wit, the issuing and receiving of books, the registration of borrowers, and the advising of them in their reading). And the adequate dealing with periodicals will demand a distinct system of punctual registration. Then, too, when the separation of Reference from Lending Libraries has been accomplished, further subdivision and further organization are pre-supposed. As the resources, and the demands made upon these resources, expand, there grows also an inevitable need for methods of administration which are economical, time-saving, and unerring. Such means must be searched out and adopted. Each function of the library must be developed; and to that end devices that are specifically appropriate, and assistants that are specially skilled, must be employed. Due proportion in such development must, however, as we have been recently reminded by Mr. Barrett, be in the long run always observed, and no one aspect of the general work should come into prominence at the expense of others. If emphasis is for a time laid upon one function, and, in order that it may be brought to a state of higher efficiency, unwonted care given to it, other functions in turn must be similarly scrutinized and developed. For example, our tabulation of statistics (which, by the way, through the wide variety of systems in use, are often, for purposes of comparison, either without significance or else are actively misleading), should not be so inordinately developed that there is no time to be found for adequate cataloguing, or for such directly educational work as the making special exhibits of books to illustrate lectures in the neighbourhood, or the arranging for the delivery of "half-hour talks" on books, &c., &c.

While maintaining, then, that fairly uniform proportion of functions which, in a general library, is requisite, the whole will be brought into a state of efficiency and strength; and we shall be prepared for dealing with a more numerous body of readers and an enlarged annual accession of books. Let us assume that our borrowers and our students are now numbered by thousands, where before they were numbered by hundreds, and that instead of 20 or 30 new books each month we now receive 200 or 300. The ordering of such books grows yearly more difficult, unless a lucid system is organized and unless the cataloguing is kept up to date. The checking in the different departments of the library to see whether books recommended are already there, the sorting of the needful records, the collation, the grouping into classes, the stocking, the questions of shelf arrangement (whether by fixed or movable location), the various details involved in the replacement of worn-out volumes—all these demand an increasingly elaborate organization, each claims a more particular specialization. Now, too, the difficulties of the great catalogue question grow more clamorous of solution. Our charging systems have to be reviewed. Various Indicators appear before us to facilitate issues and receipts, and a discerning eye and a trained and quiet judgment is needed to confront the noisy rivalry of their advocates. Newspapers, magazines, the publications of learned societies are delivered in the library at all hours of the day; and the need for securing their punctual arrival, and their complete yet economical registration, grows more imperative. The English Patents, at times the American Patents as well, are urgent with us for special registers, for roomy pamphlet-boxes, for substantial bindings, for unlimited shelf-room.

In all these things, while there is a growing need for specialization and for the work of experts, there are also growing dangers of unbalanced specialization. We may specialize and theorize upon the methods of doing any given thing until the very time for doing it is all spent; until the method overrules the work; until the incidental kills the essential. Who does not recall, with joy in its satire, the Right Hon. Barnacle's statement in *Little Dorrit* of the quantity of business performed in a single year's work by the great Circumlocution Office? "He perceived, sir," he said, "from this little document, which he thought might carry conviction even to the perversest mind, that within the short compass of the last financial half-year this much-

maligned department had written and received fifteen thousand letters, had made twenty-four thousand minutes and thirty-two thousand five hundred and seventeen memoranda. Nay, an ingenious gentleman connected with the department, and himself a valuable public servant, had done him the favour to make a curious calculation of the amount of stationery consumed in it during the same period. It formed a part of this same short document; and he derived from it the remarkable fact that the sheets of foolscap paper it had devoted to the service would pave the foot-ways on both sides of Oxford Street from end to end, and leave nearly a quarter of a mile to spare for the park; while of tape—red tape—it had used enough to stretch, in graceful festoons, from Hyde Park Corner to the General Post Office."

Could any critic, after so exemplary a demolition, "have the hardihood to hint that the more the Circumlocution Office did the less was done, and that the greatest blessing it could confer on an unhappy public would be to do nothing"?

It is of course in a far-sighted understanding of these risks, in a firm and sane co-ordination of each specialism into relation and harmony with the whole, in a regulation of the enthusiasms and (at times) jealousies of the specialists whose methods he employs, that one important function of the librarian himself comes in. He has to keep ever before him the main objects of the Public Libraries Acts, studying how he may give them their most enlightened interpretation. Like a jeweller that sets lovely gems which, though he made them not, yet he chose; so the librarian, rather than himself specialize in this thing or in that, must excel in so "setting" other men's specialisms that "sweetness and light" may come forth. It is his part to be concerned less with the process of specializing than with its outcome; he must specialize in the results of specializing. He has delicately to appreciate the relative value of the specializations of others in facilitating that interpretation of the Acts, rather than unseasonably to develop any specialization of his own.

If we consider the matter of ordering new books a little more closely, it is clear that serious dangers will arise as time goes on. Mere duplicates can of course be avoided by a mechanical system of adequate checking. But a graver risk is that of purchasing, within one subject which may be of local importance, *intrinsic* duplicates—such for example as many of the text books on mechanics and mathematics. One knows how dangerously—in fact, almost plagiaristically—similar they too often are to one

another—how one is but a *rechauffé* of another. So too, in commentaries on the classics, one finds note after note copied, with or without acknowledgment, from older and better first-hand workers. Against all this *crambe repetita*, this “oft-reiterated cabbage,” one has to be on one’s guard. If one would recommend only such books as are, under one aspect or another, really significant, one must pick one’s way warily, by means of a sound knowledge of the subject.

One has to question, with no small sense of responsibility, how far “librarian’s instinct” may be trusted by itself to carry us in safe guidance through these tests of good craftsmanship. Mr. Brown has pointed this out in the case of music. In other cases also, *e.g.*, the one just mentioned of editions of classics, the danger is no less real. Perhaps indeed it is even greater, owing to the extraordinary deference paid to “authority” in this domain—to the *ipse dixit* of by-gone scholars.

While, then, this duplication (explicit or implicit) is one great danger, another is that of neglecting, through mere oversight, to provide for certain important branches of learning. From the public one gets, in comparison with what one might get, very few direct hints as to defective parts of the library. Many are content merely to see whether the library has such and such books in his particular subject, and if they are not found, to go away disappointed, yet in silence. Thus one source of suggestion is practically stopped. Again, if one considers the hundreds, or the thousands, or the hundreds of thousands of branches, which the tree of knowledge has put forth, it becomes but small matter of surprise if the memory of anyone—even of the librarian who, like Mr. Pickwick, “looks encyclopædias”—fails to retain them all in accurate remembrance, much less to see to it that each has its due relative importance assigned to it, and, month by month, or even year by year, the most competent authors upon it discovered and purchased.

When we come to search out remedies for these dangers—that of duplication (essential duplication, that is), and of omission, it becomes obvious that they are in the main two-fold.

The first is (supposing, as we may generally do, that the subject in question is one in which the librarian is not an expert) the getting the advice of outside specialists. This first remedy will take the form of using bibliographies compiled by experts, or of getting personal advice, or of studying the reviews. In the last-named case great caution and no mean faculty of reading between

the lines will be, alas, too often required. In the case of personal advice, we may of course place before the friendly specialist a list of the books on his subject already in the library, and so get advice whereby we can save needless expenditure on duplicates, and futile crowding of the shelves. In the matter of special bibliographies, while not a little has been accomplished, much more remains to be done.

The second remedy is, naturally, for the librarian to keep constantly before him a clear conspectus of the range of subjects in which the library is to be developed. Some lucid classification of the forms of knowledge, such as, of late years, Cutter or Dewey has given so fully, is here most serviceable, an adequately expanded form being employed for those subjects on which, by reason of local interests, most stress has to be laid.

By employing then, in supplement one to the other, these two systems—that of getting expert advice (either in good bibliographies, or in the reviews, or in talk with specialists personally known), and that of keeping before one's eyes a sufficiently full conspectus of classified knowledge—safe progress may be made. By combining the two we shall get, as it were, both shell and kernel—the conspectus of classified knowledge giving the shell, while the specialist supplies the aptly fitting kernel.

The librarian himself, if a specialist in any subject, will of course add his quota. He must cultivate, within that subject, that unerring “instinct for truffles” (as it has been called), which will enable him to pass by books which are fatuous or noxious, and swoop surely on what is sane and stimulating; to discriminate between the capable and the incapable exponents of the art, the philosophy, or the science; to discern the few original first-hand workers from the many imitators. If his subject, for example, is classics, he must be able to recognize the scholars who have chiefly helped to fix the text of their authors; those whose notes are chiefly valuable in matters of philology, or of the history or the geography of the time; those whose elucidations of the philosophical questions raised are peculiarly suggestive. And he will learn to estimate the distinctive merits or demerits of each member of the long procession of grammarians, scholiasts, learned or ignorant monks, Renaissance scholars, and erudite or humdrum latter-day editors. So too in other subjects: we find everywhere that the same urgent need for clear knowledge of an intimate and specialized kind confronts and invades us. We know, by reiterated experience, how often in our own reading we

spend time over books which after all do not give us what we want—books that are more or less irrelevant for our purposes. The accurate knowledge which was needed to prevent this waste of time comes only after prolonged toil. “One must,” to quote De Quincey, “read thousands of books only to discover that one need not have read them.” How far then we, in our official position, may advise our readers to their harm, or at least not to their profit—how far the reading they undertake at our bidding may prove, like the toil of Sisyphus, barren—this is a question which requires now, more than ever, to be resolutely faced, and for which some approximate solution must be found. One attempt towards the solution is, of course, being made in the appending to the titles of books in catalogues short notes written by experts, indicating the special scope of the volumes, *e.g.*, the *Boston Public Library Bulletins*, Leyboldt and Iles’ *List of Books for Girls and Women*, Adams’ *Manual of Historical Literature*—to say nothing of Allibones’ *Dictionary*, or Eyre and Spottiswoode’s *List of State Papers*, &c.

Consider again that cognate question to this knowledge of the matter itself of our books—I mean that of the shell or classification within which the detailed learning is to be contained. We find, as was naturally to have been expected, that this classification grows more and more complex as the kernel is sub-divided and specialized. One needs but glance for a moment at the history of library catalogues to see how wide the range of this classification has been. There is the simple author catalogue in which no logical scheme is used, at one end. There is the title catalogue, which contains just the germs of classification. Then comes the dictionary catalogue, which, in spite of many demerits (of which Dewey, among others, gives a clear synopsis), is a great step in the right direction. Next we reach the roughly classified lists which are now gaining ground in our Lending Libraries, and which seem to be the half-way point between the dictionary catalogues and the elaborately differentiated schemes which learned societies in their special provinces, and, in universal knowledge, such men as Cutter and Dewey, have promulgated.

Somewhere within this range we have each to decide what classification our local public is capable of appreciating. Perchance, too, we have to decide what degree of accurate classification *we*, the librarians, are capable of offering. Let us, for example, remember the long classification of mathematics,

given in the *Index du Répertoire des Sciences mathématiques*. There is, too, the scheme of classification in the *Fortschritte der Mathematik*, which, being briefer, may in part at least be quoted. It is given in full in the 22nd volume of the journal. The chief headings are twelve in number :—

History and Philosophy (with 4 sub-divisions).

Algebra (with three main, and several minor sub-divisions).

Lower and Higher Arithmetic (4 sub-divisions).

Combinatorial Analysis and Calculus of Probabilities.

Series (general and special).

Differential and Integral Calculus (7 main sub-headings).

Theory of Functions (general and special, with several sub-headings).

Pure Elementary and Synthetic Geometry (5 main, and about 10 sub-headings).

Analytic Geometry (5 main and several minor divisions).

Mechanics (5 main divisions).

Mathematical Physics (4 main divisions, 9 minor).

Geodesy, Astronomy, Mathematical Geography, and Meteorology.

Then follow various other heads which need not be enumerated.

These main headings, with their subdivisions, can, where a special wealth of books makes it desirable, be profitably supplemented.

A quite cursory study of these complex divisions will suffice to remind us once more—those of us at least who have not made serious study of the higher mathematics—into how many pitfalls we may be betrayed in dealing with a valuable collection of mathematical papers and books. Where, for instance, are treatises on Clairant's equation, on hyperdistributives, on cubic and quartic transformations, on poristic equations, on epicycloids and hypocycloids, on the theory of correspondences, on sectic torses, and so forth, to be placed? And, of course, we must be able to discriminate whether the treatment of cycloids and epicycloids, &c., is analytic or synthetic (for these things are by no means always stated on title-pages !). The review itself, by grouping its criticism of new works under the suitable headings, of course does us admirable service; but the twenty-eight years of its existence do not cover the mathematical output of the world. And a similar criticism applies to the very useful work being done on like lines by the *Journal de l'Ecole Polytechnique*. What we need, in fact, is alike the knowledge of a specialist to

distribute the books under the right heads, and the practical skill of one who has special cataloguing experience.

If we endeavour to gather up the threads of what has been said in this brief general review, what are the general conclusions at which we arrive? We see that, just as in all trades and professions that have attained any profitable development, so in library work, there arises inevitable subdivision and specialization of labour. In cataloguing, transition is to be made from the simple author list, which at first answers readers' requirements, on to the title catalogue; thence to the dictionary catalogue, which still appeals to so many readers; and thence to the subject catalogue, or to the subject, title and author lists combined; or again, as Mr. Campbell's book on *National and International Bibliography* suggests, to the author catalogue, title catalogue, subject catalogue, and index of matters. In this subject catalogue an increasingly minute classification becomes requisite.

In the selection of books the advice of experts and specialists in each subject should be, to the utmost degree possible, employed, and their intimate knowledge of the different reasons for which particular books are serviceable should be recorded for the guidance of readers—this being done either by an exceptionally minute classification, or else by subjoining to the titles, notes indicating these particular excellencies.

In the various other departments, too, of library work, the devices of experts and inventors should, in order to minimise mechanical labour, be subjected to close scrutiny, and be more abundantly utilised.

In our staff, in order to secure a really high efficiency of work, the work should be in no slight degree differentiated, the members being made, and held, responsible for accurate administration of their special departments. Our librarians themselves should, on the basis of a broad general culture, mainly specialize in the results of specializing. They must appreciate and then secure lucid results of particular specialists, and they must so co-ordinate their work that a harmonious and well-proportioned operation of the functions of the library may ensue.

What the outcome of our efforts in this direction is to be, and how these results are to be finally attained, are very difficult questions. With the restricted means at present at our disposal much must of necessity remain undone. To adapt a sentence of the work on "*National Bibliography*," already quoted (p. 150, l. 12), we might say that "with the aid of specialists . . .

any conscientious [librarian] . . . will do valuable work; but in proportion to the size of his work, so will his powers and those of his staff find greater difficulty in accomplishing their duties satisfactorily." How can we, who are in a position to offer, perhaps, £60, £80, £100, or £120 a year to our best assistants, reasonably expect to secure the really efficient help that becomes more and more indispensable? We have the voluntary helpers—our local professors, scholars, musicians, &c.? True. Yet, even though most of them at times respond generously to the appeals we make in the interests of learning—how, from such voluntary workers, can we exact the persistence of interest, or the uniformity of method in toil, which is ultimately a *sine qua non*, if we are to have adequate results? Either their interest flags after a time, or a thousand and one things intervene to interrupt the accomplishment of their helpful schemes. It looks more and more as if some form of State aid, in the way of a central bibliographical bureau, where competent specialists were permanently working, were destined to solve at least many of our difficulties—difficulties of overlapping statistics, of inconsistent cataloguing, and of inadequate classification.

That learned societies are recognizing some of these difficulties within their own sphere is well known. The Royal Society is evincing deep interest in these questions. The Institut International de Bibliographie and its admirable schemes are now prominently before us. The Geographical Society in its Congress of 1895 passed a resolution, "That this Congress expresses its approval of the principles of State-Printed Registration of Literature as the true foundation of National and International Bibliography, and approves the appointment of an International Committee to further the said object, the constitution of the Committee to rest with the Bureau of the International Geographical Congress."

. . . Thus we see¹ on all sides, "learned societies of different character, combining, with the determination of doing their best to remedy the present state of affairs. Their very zeal and energy is the chief danger against which we have to contend. Matters have drifted for so long that we are now confronted by the danger of rushed remedies and the stereotyping of hastily considered measures, which might easily, in the end, involve fresh complications; for when once systems

¹ p. 333 of the work above quoted.

are laid down on false or imperfect lines it is not easy to change them. . . . The intricacies of literature are such that our interests are all identical. We must attack literature as a *whole*, on one well-ordered, scientific plan, carefully studied beforehand, which shall take cognizance of the wants of *all*. . . . For these reasons librarians should hail the advent of the "Institut International de Bibliographie" with joy, should wish it all success, and should be eager to help forward that success. And the augury of the future is all the more propitious because the organizers of the Conference went to the root of the matter in definitely recognizing the fact that the future of Bibliography depends not only upon the general co-operation of Governments, but also on their actual intervention in the control and direction of National Bibliography."

Thus far Mr. Campbell.

Meanwhile, till this one life-blood, as it were, shall from a single centre permeate and vitalize our whole library system, we librarians have to develop to the utmost attainable degree the powers of the particular centres in which our work lies; and to see to it that their growth shall be as sane, as consistent, as uniform, and as well-ordered as is, within our resources, practicable.

BASIL ANDERTON.



Library Progress at Camberwell.

THE PASSMORE EDWARDS PUBLIC LIBRARY, DULWICH.

Sir Henry Irving on Public Libraries.

THE development of the library movement in Camberwell during the past six years has been eminently satisfactory. The borough includes the Parliamentary divisions of North Camberwell, Peckham, and Dulwich; the population being about 260,000. The building now being erected in Lordship-lane, Dulwich, is upon a fine site at the corner of Woodwarde Road, the land being the gift of the Estates Governors of Dulwich College. Since 1891 a temporary library has been in operation, but the committee, owing to the pressure of success on limited funds, could not erect a permanent library. This difficulty has been removed by Mr. J. Passmore Edwards, who has promised £5,000 for the building, which, in accordance with his wish, will stand as a memorial of Edward Alleyn, the Elizabethan actor and founder of Dulwich College. When the library is complete Camberwell will have five such institutions in operation, in addition to the South London Art Gallery recently acquired. The chief librarian is Mr. Edward Foskett. The new building is in course of erection from the designs of Messrs. Charles Barry and Son, and under their superintendence. The builders are Messrs. James Gough and Co., of Hendon, their tender having been accepted by the Camberwell Vestry at the sum of £5,834. The building will contain a lending library capable of containing 26,000 volumes, with a store library for an additional 17,500 volumes; a large news-room and reading-room to accommodate about 100 readers: also a committee-room, caretaker's residence, and all other necessary conveniences, and it is considered will be fully sufficient for the needs of the locality for many years. The foundation stone of the new building was laid by Sir Henry Irving, on October 24. There was a crowded assembly, presided over by Mr. Matthew Wallace, J.P.,

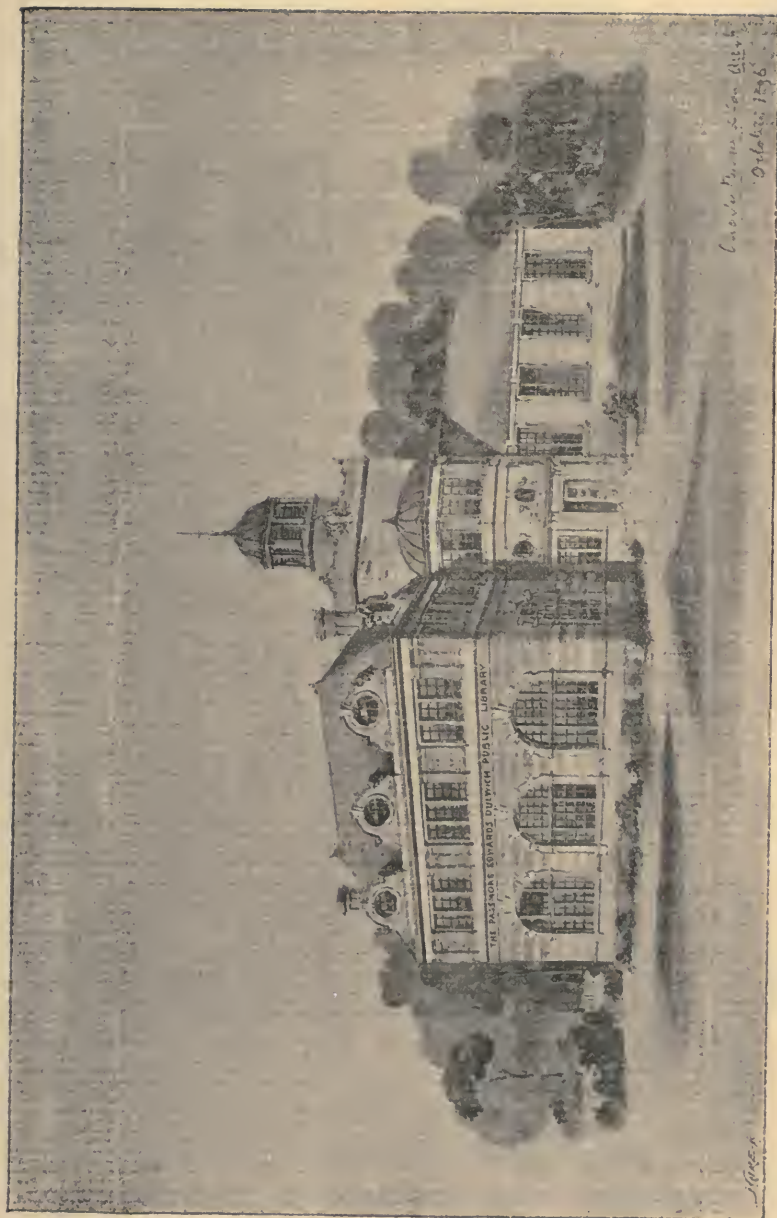
who, in a felicitous speech, welcomed the distinguished guest. Mr. J. Passmore Edwards met with a hearty reception, and was cordially thanked for his generosity, the speakers including Sir Edward Clarke, M.P., Sir J. Blundell Maple, M.P. for the division, and several members of the library committee. Sir Henry Irving, after having declared the stone "well and truly laid," replied to a vote of thanks in the following terms:—

It is a delight and an honour to me to be privileged to take a part in to-day's ceremony of laying the foundation-stone of this new library. It is a significant proof of civic organisation that, within a few years, public libraries have sprung up all over London, and it is a proof indeed that patriotism is not a thing of the past—when a great-hearted and farseeing man like Mr. Passmore Edwards rears such splendid monuments of public utility as he has done, and of which even this designed building is only a single instance. In the 18th century, Sheridan spoke satirically through one of his characters, the opinion of a then dominant class: "A library in a town is an evergreen tree of diabolical knowledge." To-day, London is furnished (or in process of being furnished) to its remotest suburbs with fine libraries; and many of those originally established as sufficient to meet the needs of a neighbourhood, have become mere local branches of larger central institutions. The mechanism for good which public libraries afford is of incalculable value, and the influence on the race exercised by these beneficent institutions must be vast, especially as their use becomes the help of the young.

What can be better for a young mind—or for an old mind either—when wearied by the cold commonplaces of life and labour, than to seek peace and refreshment in the completed thought of others; to feel the sweet sympathy and companionship of those whose experiences, both good and bad, have been turned into examples or warnings for those that follow—whose cultured imaginations can lead the weary or jaded or eager mind into new realms of intellectual delight.

" Books are men of higher stature,
And the only men that speak aloud for future times to hear."

Mrs. Browning wrote before the invention of the phonograph, but who shall say that this library may not some day contain volumes of living voices which shall speak in their own tones out of a distant past. This library will give intellectual food and



THE PASSMORE EDWARDS PUBLIC LIBRARY, DULWICH.

comfort to thousands yet unborn. Its doors will be to many like the portals of an enchanted castle, and the good work which it promises to do will not lightly pass. Let me tell you, Mr. Passmore Edwards, that in the future every eager footfall entering on its threshold, and every reluctant one departing, will, in its own way, be the prayer and the blessing of a grateful heart.

To me, as a player, it is an added pleasure that the building, the dedication of which to public good we celebrate to-day, is to be built upon ground long ago given by a player of noble heart for the public good. And I am sure that the trustees of Edward Alleyn's splendid foundation have never in the course of nearly three centuries exercised their powers of trust in a way which would have better pleased the founder than when they gave over the ground for the uses of the library. To-day their act sheds a new lustre upon a name which all must love and respect, and adds a new honour to the man and a new dignity to his calling, Edward Alleyn, friend and companion of Shakespeare, his comrade in art, and successful actor-manager, was a man of uncommon gifts. From small beginnings he acquired—and honestly and honourably acquired—an excellent fortune, all of which he dedicated and bequeathed for the public good. Through his forethought and charity, through nearly three hundred years, young children have been clothed and fed and taught, and started into prosperous life; old age has been bereft of the terrors of want, and many a wayworn man and woman has drifted peacefully down into the vale of years. All this was done not by any accident or even with the aid of skilled and well-remunerated assistants; Alleyn conceived his beneficent plans himself; he wrought them out patiently, and carefully husbanded his resources, so that every brick destined for the building of the "College of God's Gift" had its destined use. The estates and manors which by work and thrift and ability he acquired were dedicated to a well-regulated end; and had those in high places observed in even the lightest degree the high and honourable trust which the Elizabethan player had in kings and governments, the result of his carefully-thought-out schemes would have been a boon to his parishes, and indeed to London and the world at large. Edward Alleyn was in all ways a credit to his country and his time. He gave a new dignity to his office as Master of the Games, and his bearing in his difficult office was such that he

gained nothing but esteem. He was upright and trustworthy in every sense of the word ; an ideal citizen ; as a man irreproachable, and were he amongst us to-day I know that his heart would swell with pride to feel that he had a part in such a noble work as this.

It is fitting that on this ground, so long dedicated to public good, a building, so generously given, should be the result of years of literary work and enterprise. Mr. Passmore Edwards has done great work in the newspaper world, and he has used nobly the great reward which his work and enterprise have brought him.

Here we have a great union—land given by a player whose art life was devoted to the encouragement of imagination—a building won by literary work and enterprise—and equipment, organisation, and care supplied by the public themselves through their established service. All shall, we are sure, make to one end that can be only good ; and as Edward Alleyn's noble foundation was so sweetly and piously named the "College of God's Gift," so may this later manifestation of whole-hearted public spirit and true charity be followed ever by God's blessing.



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.

ASTON.—The Aston Public Library Committee have decided, as an experiment, to suspend the blacking-out of betting news now practised by them at the central library and the branch establishment in Lichfield Road until the end of the official year in April. It is stated, however, that should the alteration result in any increase in the number of betting men frequenting the reading rooms, "blacking-out" will be resorted to again as a preventive.

BIRKENHEAD.—It has been decided to introduce the electric light into the public library.

BLACKBURN PUBLIC LIBRARY, MUSEUM, AND ART GALLERY.—Librarian, Mr. R. Ashton.—Thirty-fourth annual report, 1895-6. Reference department: stock, 24,159; issue, 22,815. Lending department: stock, 26,351; issue, 86,628. Borrowers registered since July 31st, 1895, when all existing cards were cancelled, prior to the introduction of the indicator system, 3,788. The permanent collection in the art gallery was enriched by fifteen choice sketches, the gift of the artist, Sir John Gilbert, R.A. Visitors, 66,000. Income, £1,900, of which £235 was spent in books.

BOURNEMOUTH.—A public meeting of ratepayers in Bournemouth (October 12th) authorised the promotion of a bill to acquire two acres of common land in the centre of the town for £8,000, for the erection of new municipal buildings and a public library, and to lease several acres adjoining at a nominal rent of £5 for additional pleasure grounds.

BRISTOL.—Sir. W. H. Wills, M.P., has written to a member of the St. George District Council, Bristol East, offering to erect a public library if the Council will find a suitable site, and provided the people of the district will adopt the Public Libraries Act.

BURTON.—The alterations to the institute building for the purposes of the public library will cost about £700, and the electric lighting £250.

CHELTENHAM.—"An exceedingly interesting and historic institution, Williams's Library, at Cheltenham, is now numbered among the things of the past. It was founded in 1815 by the late Mr. G. A. Williams, and was for long the resort of eminent literary and other men, as well as the nobility and gentry of the town and the adjacent counties. Its handsome and commodious reading rooms, which contained one of the largest collections of English and foreign newspapers and reviews in the provinces, were very popular when Cheltenham was a fashionable resort. The stock of books accumulated during the past eighty years is almost incredibly large for so small a place—the number is placed at about three hundred thousand. Mr. Jones, the Librarian of the Cheltenham Public Library, has been going through this huge mass, and reports the discovery of a number of out-of-the-way volumes. The first portion, comprising modern works of no special interest, was dispersed on October 19th and five following days, by Messrs. Harrison, Bayley and Adams, at the Assembly Rooms, Cheltenham; and the second and third portions, which will contain the rarer books, are to come under the hammer within the next two months."—*Sketch*.

DARLINGTON.—The librarian of the Edward Pease Public Library, Mr. B. R. Hill, having been appointed librarian of the Sunderland Library, Mr. W. J. Arrowsmith, Mr. Hill's assistant, has been appointed on six months' trial to the vacant post, subject to the confirmation of the Council.

EASTBOURNE.—The librarian in a report to the Technical Instruction Committee states: "The total number of volumes at present in the library is 1,847, the lending department containing 1,475 of these, and the reference department 372, the latter being chiefly the gift of the mayor. The amount of fiction comprised in this is about one quarter of the entire stock, viz., 477 volumes, which, although being about the usual amount stocked in most public libraries, is entirely inadequate to meet the demand made upon it by our present borrowers, who have now reached a total of 1,196. It is, in fact, a rare occurrence for a novel to be found on the library shelves, and a large majority of borrowers, sooner than take the works of science, travel, &c., offered them, leave without taking books. The number of volumes issued from the library for home reading, since its opening on July 7th to September 30th, was 6,201; whilst 426 works of reference have been consulted. The reading room still continues to be daily thronged by a large number of residents. In the evening it is taken advantage of by members of the artisan and working classes, and owing to the present limited accommodation, visitors have on several occasions been obliged to retire on finding all the chairs in the room occupied."

GLASGOW.—A portion of the valuable library of the late Dr. John Grieve has been handed over to Stirling's Library. The donation consists of over 200 volumes.

GRANDBOROUGH.—On Tuesday, November 3rd, the Grandborough Public Library was opened by Lady Verney. Some thirty of the parishioners attended, and showed considerable enthusiasm. Lady Verney impressed upon them the importance of consecutive and systematic reading, not reading books on promiscuous subjects, but following up a subject in systematic order. The Penny rate at Grandborough will not bring in above £6 or £7 a year, and, therefore, it is obvious that the fund must be supported by voluntary effort. The Grandborough parish has affiliated itself to the Middle Claydon Public

Library. On payment of £3 a year it is entitled to the loan of 100 books. It seems that only by affiliation may the Public Libraries Act be made serviceable in rural districts. The hundred books were displayed upon the table, and were immediately in great request. This makes the third parish in the County of Buckingham which has adopted the Act.

HALKIN.—The result of the poll as to the adoption of the Libraries Acts at Halkin shows a majority in its favour. A village hall is to be erected, and a library and reading room provided. To Halkin belongs the distinction of being the first place in Flintshire to adopt the Libraries Acts. The amount which can be raised by rate will be larger than could be raised in the majority of rural parishes, inasmuch as there are important and highly-rated mines, &c., in the parish. Towards the cost of erecting a building the Duke of Westminster has promised £100.

HARTLEPOOL.—The Mayoress of Hartlepool formally opened the lending department of the public library in that town, the reading room having been opened for about two years. There was a large company present. The Mayor (Councillor Mudd) presided. Councillor Murray (chairman of the Library Committee) introduced the Mayoress, and the room having been declared open, an adjournment was made to the Council Chamber. Councillor Murray said that that was the third institution of the kind which they had in their town. It was some sixty years since the first was started, but the people for whom they were intended did not seem to take that interest in the library which might have been expected. For twenty years they had had no library, but some two years ago the matter was taken up by some representative working men, and a public meeting was called. A poll was demanded, and the decision was in favour of the Public Libraries Act being adopted in the town. He hoped the present institution would receive the support it needed, and that it would prove a benefit to the town.

HYDE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, John Chorton. Second annual report, 1895-6. Libraries Act adopted, March 9th, 1893. Public reading room opened, September 18th, 1893. Library opened December 8th, 1894. Number of volumes in stock, 5,669. Number of volumes issued for the year ending September 30th, 1896, 40,718. Number registered as having attended the reading room, 95,928. Daily average attendance, 308. Population of the borough in 1891, 30,670. Amount of rate granted, one penny in the pound, which amounts to £450. The present library and reading room is in the old Mechanics' Institution, which has been handed over to the Town Council, but is totally inadequate to accommodate the increasing numbers. The Technical Instruction and Public Library Committee have decided to build a new school and library at a total cost of (building and furnishing) £12,000, and the building is expected to be completed in about eighteen months.

LEADGATE.—At a special meeting of the Leadgate Urban District Council the Public Libraries Acts were adopted.

LISKEARD.—Mr. Passmore Edwards has been presented with the freedom of the borough of Liskeard, in recognition of his munificent gifts of public institutions to his native county of Cornwall, and especially to Liskeard, to which he has given a cottage hospital and public library, each costing £2,000.

LONDON: HOUSE OF COMMONS.—Mr. William Stewart, for many years clerk to Mr. Gully, Q.C., the present Speaker, has been appointed assistant-librarian in the House of Commons.

LONDON : HORNSEY.—The result of the polling of the ratepayers on the question of the proposed adoption of the Public Libraries Acts for the district of Hornsey was declared as follows :—For the adoption of the Act, 2,620 ; against, 1,283 ; majority for, 1,337. As the district is a long one, it is proposed to have three libraries, each with properly equipped reading room and reference section, one in Tottenham-lane, close to the central fire station ; one in Oakfield-road, near Harringay Station ; and one near Highgate Station. Five thousand volumes have been promised for the libraries by private donors.

LONDON : ISLINGTON.—A meeting of the Vestry was held on October 2nd to consider Mr. Passmore Edwards' offer to give £10,000 for three library buildings, if the Public Libraries Act was adopted. After a very heated discussion, in which personalities were freely indulged in, a vote of thanks was passed to Mr. Edwards for his generous offer. A motion in favour of the adoption of the Act was afterwards carried by 51 votes to 14. A poll will be taken in January next.

LONDON : ROTHERHITHE.—Librarian, Herbert A. Shuttleworth. Report, 1895-6. Steady progress and continued public appreciation is reported in all departments. Branch delivery station opened at Trinity Schools. A board for advertisement sheets of daily papers is put outside library every morning from 8 to 9. New Supplementary Catalogue has been issued. The time allowed for reading fiction has been altered to seven days instead of fourteen days. Fifty volumes of music have been added. The Commissioners compliment their librarian on the efficient way in which he has carried out his duties. Reference library : stock, 961 volumes ; issues, 3,704 volumes. Lending library : stock, 4,445 volumes ; issues, 25,683 volumes. Tickets in force, 2,565. Income, £1,006 ; expenditure, £917, of which £189 was for books, periodicals, &c.

LONDON : SHOREDITCH.—*Address by Sir Arthur Arnold.*—Sir Arthur Arnold, the chairman of the London County Council, had a congenial task when, in the presence of a numerous company, he opened a new wing of the Shoreditch Public Library in the Kingsland Road. The cost of the complete building is upwards of £6,000, the entire amount having been borne by Mr. Passmore Edwards, who, with Mrs. Edwards, Lady Arnold, Mr. J. Stuart, M.P., Mr. J. Lowles, M.P., Mr. H. Ward, L.C.C., Mr. N. Moss, L.C.C., W. C. Plant (chief librarian), and Mr. Thomas Martindill (chairman of the Library Commissioners), were present at the opening ceremony. The reference library has accommodation for 13,000 volumes, and the lending library will eventually comprise some 20,000 books. Sir Arthur Arnold, in declaring the newly-erected portion of the library open, referred to the munificence of the donor, and reminded his auditors of the material changes in the condition of the working classes which had occurred in the past half-century. But those changes, he said, were not half so great as was exemplified by the progress of popular power. No doubt the discoveries of science had added immensely to the popularity of letters. In these days the sanitary condition of the houses of the working class was far better than that of the residences of the nobility two hundred years ago. The public parks and open spaces were now kept with a beauty and wealth of cultivation such as few, if any, private gardens rivalled. Their schools, too, nowadays were far better than the seminaries provided for those of the community who in years gone by had rank and money. Again, the public libraries of the day contained the gems and

jewels of human existence, and were beyond the dreams of the struggling student of the past. In those earlier times the ladies' library consisted merely of the Prayer-book and a cookery book. In the year 1820 Hannah More wrote that in her youth there was nothing for her to read but "*Cinderella*" and the "*Spectator*." The prominent provision made in those times for the working classes was the gaol and the workhouse, whereas now provision was made for public gardens and public libraries. As a consequence of public education the demand for reading of all kinds had vastly extended, and it was becoming worthy of an educated and enlightened people. Reading was not only a cure for ignorance, that parent of all evil, but was a comfort in sorrow and sickness, and in leisure after times of overwork. Reading blessed not only those who read, but also those who provided the reading. He ventured to deprecate, even to deride the opinion of those who considered it waste of time to devote oneself to the study of the newspaper, and who abhorred, or professed to abhor, the reading of fiction and poetry. Let them go through the National Portrait Gallery, and they would find that the faces which shone the most were those of the cultured men and women through whom imagination had glittered throughout their lives; and he did not doubt that by the study of poetry and fiction, imagination, which was after all the true elixir of life, was more comforting and cultivating. It was a privilege, a duty, and a pleasure, he considered, to read newspapers; and their daily journals were conducted by men deeply imbued with the literature of their own country, and not seldom well acquainted with the literature also of other countries. It was a custom of ancient times that he who received tribute was held to be conqueror, if not lord of all; but was ever tribute so excellent, so varied and costly, laid at the feet of the conquerors of old as that which daily met one's eyes in the broadsheets of the newspapers—the conquest of intelligence and popular power? They might well be proud of their newspapers, for they were of unmatched excellence. They should not trust those who said that the reading of newspapers was frivolous. Whether reading became frivolous or serious depended very much upon the purpose and object of the reader. There was a great difference indeed between the pursuit of knowledge and the acquirement of wisdom. "Knowledge dwells in heads replete with thoughts of other men: wisdom in minds attentive to their own." Literature had votaries of every class and order of mind; but those who studied literature in a pure and trusting spirit would never find themselves forsaken or disconsolate.

MANCHESTER.—The Public Libraries Committee, in their annual report, say:—The most notable incident in the history of the Manchester Public Libraries during the past year has been the decision of the House of Lords in the appeal of your committee against the assessment of the libraries to income tax. This judgment affects not only the Manchester Public Libraries, but the whole of such institutions throughout the country, and the committee have received warm thanks for their action from several corporations and from the Library Association. During the year ended September 5th, the aggregate number of visits made by readers and borrowers to the various libraries and reading rooms under the control of your committee was 6,061,573, being 307,796 less than in the preceding year, when the numbers of readers and volumes consulted were greater than in any year since the foundation of the libraries. With that exception no previous annual numbers have exceeded those of the year just closed. The number of volumes lent from the branch libraries for home reading was 978,616, against 1,058,315 lent out in the year 1894-5. The Hulme Library was, as usual, the busiest branch, the number of volumes issued there being 169,515, or 584 per day. Two other

branches had an issue of over 100,000 volumes—namely, Chorlton Branch, 116,187, and Deansgate, 104,559. Only 18 volumes, from all the branches, were unaccounted for in the annual stocktaking. It is interesting to note that the number of blind borrowers, and of books issued to them, have increased. Seven hundred and thirty-two volumes of books in raised type, chiefly the Braille system, were lent out, against 537 in the preceding year. The number of books consulted in the reference library has increased from 416,100 to 419,949. At the branches 353,448 volumes were used in the juveniles' reading rooms, and 88,386 in the news-rooms. The total number of volumes used in all departments during the last twelve months amounted to 2,045,393, against 2,093,100, the daily average being 6,033. With regard to the number of volumes at the service of the public, the committee report that the stock of books on the shelves of the libraries is now 266,514, of which there are 107,449 in the reference library, and 159,065 in the branches. The number of persons holding tickets entitling them to the right of borrowing is 49,787, or 271 more than last year. During the twelve months the borrowers have made 49,051 applications for books, showing that each person has been supplied, on the average, seventeen times during that period.

ST. HELEN'S.--*Opening of the Gamble Institute.*—The Earl of Derby formally opened the new Gamble Institute at St. Helen's, which is to serve the double purpose of a public library and technical school. The preliminary ceremony took place in the assembly room at the town hall. The Mayor (Councillor Martin) presided, and on the platform were Lord and Lady Derby, Colonel and Mrs. Gamble, the Mayoress, and a number of mayors from adjoining towns, and local representative men. Colonel Gamble having handed over the title-deeds, the Mayor, in recognition of his services to the town, conferred upon him the honorary freedom of the borough.

In declaring the building open, Lord Derby remarked that throughout the country a few years ago they woke to the fact that Great Britain was—or at least appeared to be—dropping behind other countries in the educated work which it was able to put into the field of industry. A more ample diffusion of the knowledge of science and art was necessary if we were to succeed in the maintenance of our arts and industries.

The institute has been erected and provided at a cost of some £30,000 by Colonel Gamble, C.B., and by him presented to the borough. For over fifty-two years Colonel Gamble has taken a considerable interest in all the public affairs of St. Helens, and thus a long career of great usefulness is fitly crowned by this munificent gift to the cause of education. He is an alderman of the borough, and has been mayor on five occasions. The building occupies an area of 1,000 square yards, and is situated in the heart of the borough, near to the town hall. On three sides it presents imposing elevations to the public streets. It is built of pressed red bricks and red terra cotta facings. Internally it is in every way complete. The technical school occupies three floors, and comprises chemical, physical, and engineering laboratories, cookery and laundry-room, wood-work and manual shop, two lecture theatres, and a large number of class-rooms. Every department and room has been specially arranged and completely fitted for the particular purpose to which it is intended to be applied, the chemical and engineering laboratories particularly being replete in every requirement. Altogether there is accommodation for 700 students to work at the same time. The public library occupies the whole of the ground floor, and comprises a general reading room to accommodate 200 readers, a reference, and boys and girls' reading rooms, and a lending department with accommodation for 50,000 volumes. Throughout the building is well-lighted, and is warmed and ventilated mechanically.

SMETHWICK.—At a meeting of the public library committee of Smethwick District Council, Mr. George Gulliman (Leamington Spa) was appointed librarian in the place of the late Mr. Joseph Bailey.

WEST HAM.—*West Ham Polytechnic.*—The ceremony of laying the foundation stone of the technical institute and public library in the Romford Road, Stratford, was performed on October 29th, by the Mayor of West Ham (Alderman W. Crow), in the presence of a large gathering of spectators. The site occupies exactly two acres, and the building when completed in June, 1898, will have cost some £50,000. Messrs. Gibson and Russell are the architects, and Messrs. J. Shillitoe and Son, Bury St. Edmunds, the contractors. The technical institute will also comprise the central public library of the district, which will be under the care of Mr. Cotgreave, chief librarian. There is at present a temporary library in the Romford Road, and a public library at Canning Town. The style of the design is English Renaissance, and the building will be of Portland stone and red brick. Besides the administrative offices, the institute will contain social and recreation rooms for both sexes and refreshment rooms; and it will contain class-rooms for teaching technical trades, such as engineering, electricity, plumbing, carpentering, bricklaying, plastering, applied science, and chemistry, fitted up with machinery for generating electricity, &c. There will also be a completely furnished school of art, with rooms for the study of painting, modelling, wood-carving, drawing from life, &c. The public library, although incorporated in the main building, will be under entirely distinct management, have separate access from Water Lane, and will be all on the ground floor. Magazines and daily papers will be supplied, in addition to a reference and lending library, administrative offices, and a caretaker's residence. Councillor W. East, chairman of the public libraries and technical instruction committee, presided at the function, and was supported by the members of all the public bodies of the district. Before laying the stone, the Mayor was presented with a silver trowel by the architects, and a mallet and level by the contractors. The Mayor said West Ham received £5,000 a year from the Government out of the beer money for technical education, and in this way they had saved £20,000 towards the new building. When completed, it was estimated that there would be a deficiency of £10,000, but that would be chargeable to the technical funds, and none of the money would have come out of the rates. The Canning Town Library was opened in September, 1893, and cost £8,500. The present site cost £5,000, and the building contract amounted to £41,500. In furthering the university extension movement, the corporation had spent some £1,300 or £1,400 a year, and they believed that the institute would be a great advantage to the district. Archdeacon Stevens moved a vote of thanks to the Mayor, which was seconded by Mr. E. Gray, M.P., and carried.

WESTON-SUPER-MARE.—At a special meeting of the Urban District Council, to receive a report from the Public Libraries Committee, it was stated that the owner of a large private library—a considerable portion consisting of books of reference—to the value of about £3,000, had expressed himself willing to bequeath such library to the town for public use on condition that the governing body would guarantee a safe home for the same. The offer was accepted.

WILLESDEN GREEN PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The Committee have had under consideration for some time past the arrangement of a series of short lectures, to be given weekly in the Reference Room of the library. On Friday evening, November 13th, the series, under the title, "Talks with Readers," was commenced, when Mr. W. North, M.A. (a

member of the Committee), read to a large and appreciative audience a paper on the "History of Printing." After the lecture a number of lantern slides were shown illustrating points referred to, and specimens of early books, amongst them one printed by Mentelin, of Strasburg, about the year 1468, stamped Roman bricks, Chinese printing block, specimens of ancient manuscripts, including a leaf from Euclid dating from the thirteenth century, were placed on a table for the audience to examine. On Friday, November 20th, the Rev. R. E. Welsh gave a capital talk on "Modern Scottish Fiction," with readings from the best works of S. R. Crockett, Ian Maclaren, J. M. Barrie and others.

WIMBLEDON.—Mr. H. W. Bull, librarian of the Christchurch Public Library, Southwark, has been appointed librarian, out of eighty-seven candidates. Mr. Bull was for four years an assistant at the Reading Public Library, and has been at Christchurch for seven years.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The Charles Whittinghams, printers. By Arthur Warren.
New York: the Grolier Club of New York, 1896. 8vo,
pp. 344. 388 copies printed. Not sold.

ENGLISH bookmen will, perhaps, feel a little sore that it has been left to our cousins across the Atlantic to print a record of so famous an English firm as the Chiswick Press, but, whatever the Grolier Club does it does well, and we hope that this handsome volume will induce some of the other more notable British printers to set about compiling their histories before fire, or other accidents, destroy their archives, and while yet some memory survives of the personalities of their founders. Unfortunately, in the case of the Whittinghams, both uncle and nephew, the personal records are of the most meagre description; and Mr. Arthur Warren, in one of a little handful of strange phrases with which his book is sprinkled, complains feelingly that his chronicle has had to be "persuaded" from "a box of musty ledgers, a bundle of faded, disconnected memoranda, an unassorted budget of family traditions, and a brace of half-remembered bookseller's legends."

"As 'the Uncle' and 'the Nephew,'" he writes, "the Whittinghams are still spoken of by their descendants, by the few bookmen whose memories stretch back to them, and by collectors who discriminate in imprints. It is easier thus to distinguish them, because both men had the same christian name. Charles, the uncle, was the founder of the Chiswick Press; Charles, the nephew, was trained by the uncle, endured a brief partnership with him, and then set up for himself in Took's Court near Chancery Lane, in London, bringing thither, in 1852, the Chiswick, interest, which he had inherited at his uncle's death in 1840. The nephew continued the sole direction of the business until 1860, when he took a partner who relieved him from the cares of management. In 1876 he died, and the famous printing house passed into other hands, although it retains to this day the Whittingham name."

To get the outline of the firm's history clearly traced, we may add to this convenient epitome that the ancestor of both uncle and nephew was yet another Charles Whittingham, a Roman Catholic farmer near Coventry, of whom Charles I. was the fifth son, and Charles II. the grandson, through the third son, Humphrey (a nurseryman); Charles I. being born on June 16th, 1767, and setting up business in London in 1789; Charles

II., being born on October 30th, 1795, and joining his uncle, after an apprenticeship in 1817, and being united with him in partnership from 1824 to 1828.

For what little is known of the characteristics of these two men we must quote again from Mr. Warren's narrative :—

"Such legends as are uncovered give the Charles Whittinghams a character for gravity, even for grimness, which one with difficulty brings into line with their genius as craftsmen. They were silent men who 'scorned delights and lived laborious days.' The slightest account of pleasures is revealed in their story. For their day and trade the Whittinghams became rich men; and though they lived well enough they lived simply, and with a daily dignity that was puritanical in its repression of small joys. They made beautiful books, and for these they had a tender love, though in the natural course of things their personal relations were rather with publishers than with authors. Other arts than his own seem not to have allured the uncle. The nephew was a man of broader tastes, and I have heard that he performed most tunelessly upon the flute. For sports the uncle cared next to nothing. I do not find that in all the time he lived on the banks of the Thames he ever pulled an oar. But the nephew had a fondness for old Walton's love and pastime, and could make a fly with the best of the anglers. Then, too, he took early morning plunges off the Eyot, after Edward Page, a bookseller or stationer, at Hammersmith, had taught him how to swim . . . The nephew they say was a sterner man than his uncle, and he set his countenance against the frivolities of this world, yet he sometimes lapsed into fatherly indulgence, for I learn that he permitted his children to be taught music and dancing and drawing. And these children—two sons and three daughters—grew under his guidance to a shrewd and dainty taste in the gentle craft of printing, and to the daughters must stand the credit for many embellishments which grace the Chiswick books."

To return from personal characteristics to history—on Lady day, 1779, Charles the elder was bound apprentice for seven years to learn the "art and mysteries of printing, bookbinding, and stationery," from Richard Bird, of Coventry. The lad seems to have been well supplied with money, or to have known how to economise in other directions; for Mr. Warren tells us that during his apprenticeship his name is found on the subscription-lists of several books published in London. His indentures were up in 1786, but we know nothing more of his doings until 1789, when he is found as a master-printer in a very small way, with his workshop in a garret in Dean Street, Fetter Lane. There is a record of a loan of £30 from the great type-founders, the Caslons, to help him in his start, and he seems to have become an agent for them in London, buying types to the value of £500 a year, and selling them again to other printers. He had, moreover, other ways of adding to his income, for, later on, Mr. Warren alludes to a mysterious trade in Warwickshire cabbage seed, by which the young printer for many years made a small profit, and added considerably to his floating capital.

Whittingham's earliest work as a printer was confined to "job orders" of the minor sort, but in 1792 he attained to the dignity not only of keeping accounts by double entry, but of printing at least a few pages of a book. It must be a pleasure to the members of the Grolier Club to know that this promotion was due to his acquaintance with an American bookseller, a Mr. Wayland, of New York, who had come to London to replenish his stock. Mr. Warren writes :—

"From Wayland, Whittingham received an order for a catalogue, and a fair amount of other work came to him through the same source. Thomas Wills, a bookseller of Stationers' Court, had projected an edition of Edward Young's *Night Thoughts*, and Wayland had agreed to take a portion of it for America. It was the custom in those days for a publisher to distribute the manuscript of a book among several printers, for the purpose of hastening production, which even then was slow and laborious enough on the simple apparatus of the period. So it came about that, on Wayland's recommendation, a few pages of the *Night Thoughts*

were set up and printed in the Dean Street garret. The volume as it stands is of small account. It is characteristic of the ugly bookmaking of that age, a crowded 24mo in blinding nonpareil. The small part that fell to Whittingham's share was the half-sheet which makes the first eight and the last four pages, and these are two lines longer than their neighbours. No printer's name is affixed to the book, but I find in the dusty ledgers that Whittingham presently establishes a regular trade with Thomas Wills, and with Jordan of Fleet Street, and Symonds of Paternoster Row, who were also interested in the *Night Thoughts*, and that other work was done for Mr. Wayland after that beneficent merchant had returned to New York. But there is nothing of note or beauty, and except that Thomas Paine's *Letters to Dundas* were printed in October,¹ the year 1792 passes without further event, and Whittingham makes a subsistence by printing cards and small bills and law stationery."

Uninteresting, however, as this early work is to the bibliophile, Whittingham was now fairly launched, was already paying ten pounds a week in wages, and, chiefly through Wills, obtained abundant orders for pocket books and the like, for cheap religious works, and even for two or three small newspapers, of which *The Tomahawk*, a vehemently loyalist print, which hardly complained even when extinguished by the paper duty, was the most striking. In 1795-96 we have a real advance in the printing of a "Fine Paper" edition of Tate and Brady; and in 1797 Heptenstall and Longman began to give the young printer orders for really important works. One of these, *Pity's Gift*, "a collection of interesting tales to excite the compassion of youth for the animal creation; ornamented with vignettes; selected by a lady from the writings of Mr. Pratt," deserves notice, as the vignettes were the first illustrations which Whittingham had to print. The book, brought out by Longman, went through two editions, each of 2,000 copies, in 1798, and its success brought other work of the same kind.

By 1799 we have evidence of the direction in which Whittingham's aims were tending, as he printed an edition of the Poems of Gray (which he sold to Messrs. Miller & Scatcherd), of which the special feature was announced to be that they were "Presented to the public in a more elegant state of typography than they ever before assumed." Henceforth this reprinting of old books became his chief pleasure, though it brought with it a great rupture with the most important publishers, who had established between themselves a conventional copyright in perpetuity which Whittingham was not inclined to respect. Many of his ventures were taken up by John Sharpe, the most noteworthy of these being a series of *British Classics* in twenty-two volumes, the *British Theatre* and the *British Poets*, the last not to be confounded with the more famous issue of 1822.

These various undertakings bring us to 1809, when a purchase from a certain Thomas Potts of a patent for making paper from old ships' ropes, led Whittingham to rent the High House, at Chiswick, which he soon fitted up as an additional printing office, the name, "The Chiswick Press," appearing for the first time in the imprints of 1811. In 1814 came an important connection with Robert Triphook, the publisher, and through him with S. W. Singer, whose name is still honoured as an editor. John Thompson, the engraver, began working for the firm about the same time, and helped largely to procure for it the primacy in the printing of illustrated books on which the fame of the elder Charles chiefly rests. In 1817 the High House at Chiswick was exchanged for the College

¹ Mr. Warren does not suggest it but Paine had many relations with America, and it seems probable that this piece of work also may have been obtained for Whittingham by Mr. Wayland.

House, so called because it had been presented to Westminster School as a refuge for its scholars in time of plague, a use to which it was put for the last time in 1665 under the headmastership of Busby. The same year the younger Charles, who had been educated by his uncle, began working for the firm, and business seems to have advanced rapidly. The famous hundred volume edition of the British Poets was brought out in 1822; the entire set, of which 500 copies were printed, being published on the same day. The influence of the younger Charles was seen in dainty editions of French classics; and from 1824 to 1828 he was his uncle's partner. The two men, however, were too much alike in their masterful ways to work well together, and the nephew soon set up for himself at Took's Court, Chancery Lane. With a gravity, which is too well preserved for us to penetrate its hidden meaning, Mr. Warren tells us "That [the younger Charles] was still on friendly terms with his uncle is proved by the fact that the latter made him a present of useless type and a couple of small presses which were out of repair." But these rather equivocal gifts were accompanied by more substantial help in the shape of a guarantee for his lease, and the subsequent relation of the two men seem to have been wholly friendly.

Charles the uncle continued at Chiswick until his death in 1840, producing many notable illustrated books, of which editions of Shakespeare, of some of the works of James Northcote, and the 1834 edition of Puckle's *Club* may be specially mentioned. His chief claim to distinction in the history of printing rests on his improvements in printers' ink, and in his successful development of the art of overlaying in printing wood blocks. The secret of this, as Mr. Warren believes, may have been known to the printers of the French *Horæ* in the fifteenth century; but when Whittingham began to work the practice was to distribute pressure evenly over the whole block by means of a layer of blanket. Thus the lightest lines and the deepest blacks were all treated alike, and the former were rendered dark and spongy, while the latter never attained their proper depth. By the device of substituting for the blanket paper overlays of different thickness it became possible, though at a cost of considerable trouble, so to "make up" for printing as to obtain variations of pressure, ranging from one to forty pounds, on the same block; and it was to his persevering application of this method that the elder Whittingham's marvellous success as a printer of illustrations was due. Like his uncle, the younger Charles was content to begin with small things, and his earliest work, *A Sunday Book*, which bears the date 1829, but was printed and published the previous autumn, gives little promise of his future triumphs. An introduction to Basil Montague led, on the one hand, to an acquaintance with William Pickering, who was associated with him for many years as the publisher of most of his finest books; and, on the other hand, as we may guess, to the making of a specialty of fine head-bands, tail-pieces, and initial letters, for which the Chiswick Press was long famous. In his early days Charles II. was especially known as a printer of books illustrated in colours, printed, not by lithography, but by blocks; and he produced in this way the well-known works of Shaw, and the children's picture books edited by Sir Henry Cole, which Thackeray so much admired. He also printed illustrated books of the ordinary kind, among others, some editions of the poems of Samuel Rogers. But illustrated work of all kinds seems to have been more honourable than remunerative; and when the younger Charles, then, after his uncle's death, master of both houses, conceived the idea of returning to the old-fashioned types, and in *Lady Willoughby's Diary* (in 1844) carried it to a triumphant success, his special line was fixed for him. Henceforth there

is little to chronicle. In 1849 the lease at Took's Court ran out, and Whittingham was for three years solely at Chiswick, returning thence in 1852, when he was able to secure the freehold of his old premises. In 1860 he retired from his business, which was carried on for him first by his foreman, John Wilkins, afterwards by the present Mr. B. F. Stevens and the son of John Wilkins. At his death, in 1876, the business was sold to Messrs. George Bell, of Covent Garden, its present owner.

As has been already said, the special feature of the work of the younger Whittingham was his beautiful press-work and decorations. Some of his earlier borders were designed for him by Mr. J. A. Montague; most of his later ones by his daughters, Charlotte and Elizabeth Eleanor Whittingham, Mary Byfield engraving almost all of them. The models chosen for their designs were almost exclusively from the French books of the early years of the sixteenth century, including those of Geoffrey Tory, of Bourges, not, as Mr. Warren calls him, "of Bruges," a slip for which we fancy he must be indebted to Dibdin. It is possible to think that this French renaissance work was hardly worth such assiduous imitation, and that Whittingham would have done better if he had gone to Italy for at least some of his models. But for its day it was certainly a great advance on the work of his competitors, and nephew as well as uncle deserved well of every English-speaking book-lover. In bringing out the biographies of these two men, the Grolier Club has more than sustained its high reputation for securing beautiful work; and the illustrations are as excellently printed as they are numerous. Our only regret is that the Club should have allowed such a work to go forth without an index!

Conference on Bibliography held at Florence, September, 1896.

ON the initiative of the "Assoziazione Tipografico-Libraria Italiana," a Conference on Bibliography was held at Florence on the 24th and 25th September, at which an important gathering of librarians and men of literature and science was assembled. In addition to the number of learned professors there were present, among the librarians, Count Domenico Gnoli, of the National Central Library at Rome; Dr. L. De Marchi, Pavia University; Cav. G. Fumagalli, University of Naples; Prof. Bruto Teloni, National Library at Florence; Attilio Pagliaini, University of Geneva; Cav. A. Bruschi; Dr. A. Miola, National Library at Naples; Dr. S. Morpurgo; Prof. Michele Barbi, National Central Library at Florence.

The International Bureau of Bibliography at Brussels was represented by its General Secretary, Mons. Paul Otlet, and by Mons. C. Junker, the Delegate of the Institute, from Austria-Hungary.

The precise object of the Conference was expressed in the following words: "Is it advisable, and if so, within what limits, for Italian Librarians and Booksellers to give their support and co-operation to the Resolutions of the International Bibliographical Conference held at Brussels in September, 1895, with reference more especially to those resolutions which relate to the institution, through international co-operation, of a Universal Catalogue, and the adoption of the system of Decimal Classification as the basis of international effort?"

Monsieur FUMAGALLI was first asked to present a report on the sub-

ject. This report discussed, in minute details, the different aspects of the problem, and was much appreciated by the audience.

In the course of the discussion, various observations, including objections, were made by MM. MIOLA, BONANNO, and FUMAGALLI. M. CHILOVI, the Director of the National Central Library at Florence, expressed his entire approval of the Universal Catalogue project and of the Decimal Classification, in an article which he had published in the *Boletín delle Pubblicazione Italiane*, of September 15.

M. LOUIDGI DI MARCHI spoke in equally favourable terms, based on personal experience of the Decimal Classification.

MM. TARJIONE TOZZETTI and PETROTCHI expressed their similar approval from the standpoint of men of science.

Mons. OTLET, in furnishing explanations on the subject, laid stress on the facilities offered by the Decimal system for international co-operation, and urged the necessity for cataloguing national literature, from the very first, with a view to the subsequent exigencies of international bibliography. He specially insisted on the need for regarding the several national literatures as being so many contributions *on subjects of common interest to all humanity*, for which reason he urged that steps should be taken to remove the barriers of nationality by the adoption of a universal system such as the one recommended.

On the motion of Count GNOLI, supported by Professors PAOLI and TARJIONE TOZZETTI, the Conference adopted the following resolution:—

The Conference on Bibliography, while forwarding its hearty congratulations to the Institute of Bibliography at Brussels, on the energetic action of the Institute, is of opinion that further investigations are yet necessary before coming to a decision on the question raised by the "Associazione tipografica libraria italiana." It therefore refers to the Presidency of the Association the nomination of a commission, with instructions to thoroughly investigate and study the question of the acceptance of the project of a Universal Catalogue and the Dewey Decimal Classification, having special regard to the interest of students, librarians, and the bookselling trade.

F. C.

The Cripplegate Institute.

THE Lord Mayor (Sir Walter Wilkin) opened on November 4th, with a pleasant ceremony, the new building in Golden Lane, called "The Cripplegate Foundation," of which the Duke of York laid the foundation-stone on July 3rd, 1894. This building has been erected in pursuance of a scheme under the City of London Parochial Charities Act, 1883. The scheme provided £1,000 per annum for ten years from the date of the scheme, and thereafter £700 per annum for eleemosynary purposes in the same parish, and gives the residuary income for the maintenance of the institute, and £40,000 out of the funds of the general parochial charities of the city towards the site and building.

The institute has been erected from designs of Mr. Sidney R. J. Smith, and comprises handsome rooms for libraries, newspapers, and magazine rooms, and a room for the special advantage of those who are out of work, wherein morning papers may be searched. On the first floor is a spacious concert hall, which is approached by a marble staircase. There are also refreshment rooms and cloak rooms, and the second floor is devoted to class-rooms. In the parish where the new institute is erected there are 8,000 women and girls employed from day to day; and a benefit

society has been formed, in addition to classes for their special technical instruction. The total cost of the building and furnishing was £50,000.

With the Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress were Mr. H. J. Felton (Chairman of the Governors of the Foundation), Sir H. E. Knight, Alderman and Sheriff Ritchie, Sheriff Rogers, Mr. J. Bryce, M.P., Mr. H. C. Richards, M.P., Mr. Passmore Edwards, Sir Philip Magnus, &c.

Mr. H. J. FELTON, the chairman, addressing the Lord Mayor, spoke of the circumstances under which the institute was founded, and the capacity of the library, and then delivered a lengthy address upon the uses of reading and study.

The LORD MAYOR expressed his pleasure at having inspected a building so admirably fitted for the purposes for which it was designed. He hoped the books in the library would be carefully read and digested; and it struck him that the young men of the present day might look forward to having a good time, with the aid of such a library. When he was a boy there was no such opportunity present to him of reading the best of books and attending classes as the youth of the present day enjoyed. He had much pleasure in declaring the Institute open for the use of the public.

Mr. J. BRYCE, M.P., remarked that the first duty and pleasure of anyone addressing them was to tender hearty congratulations to the governors on the result of their work, and to the inhabitants of St. Giles, Cripplegate, upon the possession of such an institute. A great and useful work had been done, and in the future, as the centre of many philanthropic educational objects, he was sure, a vast amount of good would be effected. When he brought in the Bill for the reorganisation of City parochial charities in 1881, his sole object was to make the City parochial charities more useful than they were. The Bill became an Act in 1883, and the original donors of these charities, if they could return to life, would find that those funds were now being applied to the most useful purposes possible, and for the benefit of the people at large. In every district of London the new institutions which had arisen had not been erected out of the ancient charities alone, but their establishment had been largely supplemented by the charitable gifts of those living. He was much delighted at the new departure to be established in connection with the women who worked day after day in that parish. They had long been deficient in secondary education, and there was no one thing more important than to lay a good foundation of general education, upon which to erect secondary instruction. He hoped young men would devote themselves with assiduity to study. Physical exercises were all very good in their way; but excessive devotion to cricket or football would not advance them in commercial knowledge or commercial life. In conclusion, he urged the importance of educating the people to a high level of intelligence.

The CHAIRMAN proposed a vote of thanks to the Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress and the Sheriffs for their presence.

Mr. PASSMORE EDWARDS seconded the proposition, and expressed his delight at having been present. He found some fault with the arrangements made for the boys, the room being dark, and sufficient books not being provided, and created much enthusiasm by saying that he would contribute £250 towards making up the deficiency in the arrangements for the boys.

Opening of the Victoria Institute, Worcester.

THE Victoria Institute, the foundation stone of which was laid by H.R.H. the Duke of York in April, 1894, was formally opened by Lady Mary Lygon and the Right. Hon. the Earl Beauchamp, Mayor of Worcester, on October 1st. The institute may be said to be the expression of an idea which was suggested by the late Sir E. Lechmere, when, in 1860, upon the occasion of a prize distribution at the School of Art, he said he hoped that some day the city would have its Public Library, Museum and School of Art under one roof; and which has now taken the form of a Worcester memorial of the Queen's Jubilee.

The institute buildings are of handsome red brick with terra-cotta facings, covering an area of nearly an acre, with a length of some 400ft., and width of 90ft. The elevations are in the Renaissance style prevailing in the latter half of the seventeenth century. The institute is in two blocks, one containing the Library and the other the schools.

The Reference Library occupies the ground floor and contains some 13,000 volumes, which, with the 17,000 in the lending department, makes a total of 30,000. The open access system has been adopted for the lending library. The issue in both departments for last year amounted to 70,000.

Lady Mary Lygon, accompanied by the Hon. R. Somerset and the Hon. E. Lygon, in an open carriage escorted by a detachment of the Worcestershire Hussars, was received with loud and enthusiastic cheering on her way to the institute, where she was received by Earl Beauchamp, wearing his mayoral robes, the Very Rev. the Dean, the High Sheriff (Ald. Buck), Mr. Frederick Corbett (Chairman of the Institute Committee) and others.

The ceremony took place in the Lending Library, which was well filled by a large and representative assembly. Mr. F. Corbett handed the key to the Mayoress on her alighting at the porch, who then unlocked the doors. The Mayor then announced that he had been commanded by H.R.H. the Duke of York to say that he had heard with interest of the completion of the Victoria Institute, of which he laid the foundation stone two years ago, and that H.R.H. wished it every prosperity. Having said so much the Mayor reminded his audience that they were also celebrating that day the opening of the perhaps more important buildings for the technical classes in connection with the institute, and he proceeded to dwell upon the need for technical instruction at the present day. He said they hoped to educate the workman in the schools, and he might come and spend his leisure in the room they were in, and in the Fine Art Gallery and Museum.

Mr. Corbett then proceeded, in an explanatory address, to trace the history of the movement from its origin, and to point out the results obtained. The Mayoress was then asked to declare the building open. A vote of thanks to the Mayoress, proposed by Alderman Buck and seconded by the High Sheriff of Worcester (Mr. G. W. Grosvenor), was carried unanimously.

Sir Theodore Martin on Reading.

SIR THEODORE MARTIN, speaking recently at the Llangollen Public Library, said they were there that night to raise money for repairs to the library and its books. It was mainly works of fiction that were chargeable for this large item of expense ; but it was a satisfaction to know that most of the delinquents were the masterpieces of their novelists. Among the most worn were the *Pendennis* and *Virginians* of Thackeray, though why the latter should be read into tatters, while its precursor, *Esmond*, a very gem of literature, remained unsullied on the shelves, it was hard to divine. Men and women would always be the better for reading and re-reading these books. At the same time, it was much to be regretted that little use was made of the excellent collection of biographies, and of history, voyages, and travels which were to be found on their shelves. What were their young men about that they did not turn to these works ? While their energies were still abounding, and their hearts open to strong impressions, they ought to take instruction from the courage, the upward struggles, the dauntless perseverance, the unselfish devotion of the men who, by these qualities, had left indelible footprints upon the sands of time. To their young men he would say : study science by all means ; feed full upon the wonders which it reveals ; learn to apply it to the arts that give grace to life, and to the improvement of the manufactures in which the whole civilised world was now their competitor. But while cultivating the intellect the heart, too, must be cultured no less. All grand thoughts, a French novelist had truly said, sprang from the heart, and without imagination the heights of science could never be scaled, nor the impulse of invention awakened. He had been told that very rarely was any volume of poetry borrowed from their library. To the young he should say : do not let your youth slip away in ignorance of what the poets, those serene creators of immortal things, have written ; of the subtle influences for good which radiate from the gracious fancies, their great thoughts, their eloquent and melodious strains.

The Library Association.

SEASON 1896-7.—MONTHLY MEETING.

THE First Monthly Meeting of the season was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, November 9th, at 8 p.m. Present : Mr. Jos. Gilbert (in the chair), 35 members, and 5 visitors. The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

On the recommendation of the Council the following gentlemen were elected Hon. Fellows :—J. Bain, Toronto ; Conte Ugo Balzani, Rome ; Prof. A. Beljame, Paris ; J. S. Billings, New York ; R. R. Bowker, New York ; C. W. Brün, Copenhagen ; Andrew Carnegie, Pittsburg, U.S.A. ; C. A. Cutter, Boston, U.S.A. ; Leopold Delisle, Paris ; Melvil Dewey, Albany, N.Y. ; Prof. C. Dziatzko, Göttingen ; J. Passmore Edwards, London ; S. S. Green, Worcester, Mass., U.S.A. ; Sir George Grey ; P. G. Horsen, Copenhagen ; Rt. Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Farnborough ;

Henry Tate, Streatham ; Baron O. de Watteville, Paris ; Justin Winsor, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.

A paper, entitled,

"THE PLACE OF SPECIALIZATION IN LIBRARY WORK,"

(See page 536),

by Mr. Basil Anderton, was read in the absence of the author by Mr. H. D. Roberts, and discussed by the Chairman, Messrs. Elmendorf, MacAlister, Herbert Jones, Humphrey, Roberts and Miss Petherbridge. A vote of thanks to the author for his paper, and to Mr. Roberts for reading it, brought the meeting to a close.

Library Association Professional Examination.

THE next Professional Examination will be held at 20, Hanover Square, London, W., on Tuesday, January 12th, 1897, commencing at 10 a.m. If two or more candidates desire to sit for examination at any of the large provincial towns, arrangements will be made for them to do so.

No person will be permitted to attend the Professional Examination who (1) has not passed the preliminary examination, or who (2) does not produce such a certificate of preliminary general education as will be approved by the Examination Committee, or who (3) does not produce a certified declaration of having been for three years engaged in practical library work. Printed forms, on which this declaration must be made, may be obtained upon application. Each candidate must give notice, and pay the fee of ten shillings on or before the 15th day of December. The candidate is also required to specify which sections of the examination will be taken.

All certificates, fees, and other communications respecting the examinations must be sent to Mr. J. W. KNAPMAN, Hon. Sec., of the Examinations Committee, 17, Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C.

Birmingham and District Library Association.

ONE of the most successful meetings of this association was held at Oldbury on Wednesday, November 18th. The members were conducted over the works of the Oldbury Carriage Company, and were afterwards entertained to tea at the Talbot Hotel, by Councillor W. T. Davies (chairman of the Oldbury Public Library Committee). At night a meeting was held in the Council Chamber at the Public Buildings, presided over by Mr. A. Capel Shaw, the newly-elected President. Amongst those present were Messrs. R. K. Dent (Aston), J. Elliot (Wolverhampton), D. Dickinson (West Bromwich), G. Burton (Oldbury), W. Powell (Birmingham), A. T. Hancox (Harborne), F. Greaves (Bloomsbury), Packer (Birmingham), F. Kent (Aston), the Rev. H. McKean (chairman of the Oldbury District Council), Councillor W. T. Davies, C. Beech, J. Stevens, and others.

Mr. SHAW delivered his presidential address, in the course of which he said it was no easy matter to speak of the work of librarians to gentle-

men who understood it. But he desired to set up before them a true picture of an ideal librarian, to which standard he hoped every one connected with the association would aspire. The main object of the association was not simply to afford its members an opportunity of meeting together and discussing questions relating to the work and management of libraries, but for the production of the practical librarian. A considerable amount of uncertainty appeared to exist in the minds of many people as to what a librarian really was, and the popular notion was that he was a kind of learned fool. There was another opinion prevalent amongst a number of persons, namely, that the position of librarian could be admirably and adequately filled by a man who had failed in every other occupation. Examinations and board schools had done much to rob the scholastic profession of the doubtful honour of being regarded as the chief refuge for the destitute, and there was some ground for believing that this honour had now been accorded to the profession to which he belonged. The ideal librarian, however, was something far different from the being thus depicted. Not only must he be a man of culture in the widest sense of the word—he must be catholic in his tastes, a good financier, he must have an abundance of tact and administrative ability. He must also possess infinite patience to enable him to bear with the wrongheadedness with which he would come in contact. These were some, at least, of the qualifications which the ideal librarian must possess, but he did not expect at present to meet this exalted being in the flesh.

Mr. WALTER POWELL, of Birmingham, read a paper on "The Formation of Small Reference Libraries." A discussion ensued, in the course of which it was pointed out that if small reference libraries had a good local collection, they would prove most valuable, and it was urged that librarians should make a special point of taking steps in that direction.

Votes of thanks were accorded to Mr. W. T. Davies, the Rev. H. McKean (through whose kindness the association were permitted to use the Council Chamber for their meeting), and to Mr. G. H. Burton, the librarian, who undertook the local arrangements, and contributed in no small degree to the success of the meeting.

Library Progress at Bristol.

NEW BRANCH LIBRARY.

ON November 6, the handsome building which has been erected for a Public Library for St. Philip's was opened by the Mayor, in the presence of a large number of citizens. The inhabitants of St. Philip's had long demanded that a better equipped and more spacious public library and public reading room should be provided for them by the Libraries Committee of the Town Council. Since 1876, when the St. Philip's branch was opened, the number of borrowers and of visitors to the reading room had greatly increased, and the old premises became totally inadequate. The Libraries Committee, therefore, decided last year to accede to the request of the St. Philip's people, and ordered the erection of a large new building on a plot of land adjoining Holy Trinity Vicarage. Plans were prepared by Mr. W. V. Gough, architect, which carried out the ideas of the committee and of Mr. Norris Mathews, the city librarian. The front elevation is handsome and artistic, and will be a valuable addition to the scanty architectural attractions of St. Philip's. Within, the principal feature is a spacious and lofty hall, which provides accom-

modation for a large number of readers. In the centre, newspaper stands will be placed, while another portion of the hall is set apart for magazines and reviews. In the lending department patent adjustable shelves, containing room for about 13,000 volumes, have been fitted up. The number of books at present in the library is 10,000. The library is heated with hot water pipes, and altogether its arrangements appear to be admirably suited for convenience in working and for the comfort of those who make use of the institution.

Ald. F. F. FOX, as chairman of the Libraries Committee, presided, and amongst those present were the Mayor (Mr. W. Howell Davies), the High Sheriff (Mr. W. A. Todd), the Revs. G. E. Ford, T. W. Harvey, J. D. Figures, Ald. F. J. Fry and Mr. Mathews (city librarian).

The CHAIRMAN said he might give them a short account of what had led to the erection of the library. It had its origin through a representative in the Town Council of that ward, Mr. Gilmore Barnett, who, knowing the inconveniences of the old library, and the daily increasing demands for more air and more space, fixed his affections upon that triangular and at first sight not very tempting piece of ground. He persuaded first of all the Library Committee and afterwards the Town Council to consent to the borrowing of a sufficient sum, about £5,000, for the erection of the building. He thought that they would admit that the architect, Mr. Gough, had done his profession credit, while the builder, Mr. Walters, had most admirably performed his share of the work. In some of the large cities of the United Kingdom the Libraries Committee lavished the whole of their means upon one fine large central library, remote, of course, from the dwellings of the people, so that they had some way to go to it. In Bristol that had not been their policy. Here the Libraries Committee thought it best to devote the main part of their limited revenue to branch libraries, bringing the comforts of library and reading room within convenient reach of the suburbs. In the new library, in addition to a room for newspapers, they had a library filled with books on history, biography, fiction and poetry, a good collection of works on political economy, and some on natural science, so that there was a fair selection for all. He would propose a vote of thanks to Mr. Norris Mathews, the chief librarian, and to the branch librarian and staff for the hard work they had accomplished in getting ready the library for that day.

The MAYOR, in opening the institution, said that was a very pleasant function in which to be engaged at the close of one's official career, and he was extremely obliged to the chairman of the Libraries Committee for the courtesy he had extended in asking him to be present at the opening of that most excellent library. When he saw the beauty of that library, of which his friend, Alderman Fox, had not spoken at all too much, he was at once convinced that the question of public libraries had grown very much in practical application since they first decided to build a branch library. The Libraries Committee were obliged to be content in calling for a penny in the pound, and it was wonderful how much the Committee had done with that very limited amount. The citizens enjoyed privileges which were difficult to measure, but became more and more appreciated every day they lived. They were conscious of the fact that the citizens appreciated those great public libraries by the fact that the inhabitants of those portions of the city not so well suited as that one was, were continually appealing to the Bristol Corporation to grant them the same facilities. But, of course, they knew a penny in the pound was not capable of providing all the accommodation members of the Libraries Committee would desire to grant; and it was only by Bristol Corporation promoting a clause giving them power to make a rate larger than a

penny that it would be possible to meet all the applications which the Committee received. He had not quite made up his mind on the matter, but as a ratepayer he would be prepared to vote for an addition to the penny ; but in his position as a representative of the city he would like to have further consideration. If he were prepared to go for a larger call on the Bristol rates in any direction, he did not think he could go with a better question than that of providing accommodation, such as they had there that day. As that library was the latest building, it marked a distinct improvement in the accommodation provided ; but while as citizens they were justly proud of it, it made them ask themselves the question whether they were properly represented in the centre of the city. He ventured to say that there were some present who, if he were to ask them where their central library was would be at a loss to tell him ; and he was quite sure if they were to walk down the street in which it was situated, the chances were that they would pass it before they realised they had gone by the handsome structure. He desired to refer to the opportunities afforded in that branch library. Healthy fiction was good, but he hoped books on the history of their country would be appreciated by the working men of St. Philip's. He was glad to know there was such splendid accommodation for reading the daily newspapers, as they ought to know the history of their own day, and he hoped the local papers would be studied day by day in order that they might understand what was passing in respect to local government. A little healthy criticism on the part of the general public, if made in a fair spirit, was good for those responsible for the government of the city ; and he did not think there was any member of the Council who desired to put himself on such a pedestal as to say he was above criticism. He thought they would come to the conclusion that though some would differ on certain questions they were all banded together to promote the well-being of all sections of their city. It now became his most pleasing duty to declare that library would be opened from that day.

In order to see if the arrangements were as perfect as he supposed they had been made the MAYOR requested that a book he might select should be brought to him. He then inquired for the two volumes of Mr. John Latimer's "*Bristol in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries.*"

Mr. NORRIS MATHEWS promptly took them from their position on the shelf, and handed them to the Mayor, who expressed his gratification, and said he was glad to see the books soiled, as it showed they had been well read, for they deserved to be thoroughly read.

The HIGH SHERIFF said they had in their chief librarian a man of resource and capability. He eulogised the new building and said he would be prepared to support an increase in the penny rate for the library movement. He felt that a library of that kind would do more than anything else, perhaps, to promote the moral well-being of the children of the city.

On the motion of the MAYOR, seconded by the HIGH SHERIFF, thanks were voted to Alderman Fox for presiding.

Library Economics.

TECHNICAL NOTES AND QUERIES.

NOTE.—This department of "The Library" has been established in response to a generally expressed desire for some convenient and open means of discussing topics arising out of every-day work in libraries. Everyone is, therefore, cordially invited to contribute statements of difficulties and new discoveries, in order that all may profit and be kept posted up in what is going on in the technical work of libraries. Questions of any kind referring to Buildings, Furniture and Fittings; Reports, Statistics, or Committee work; Staff and Public Rules or Regulations; Accession work; Classification; Cataloguing; Binding and Stationery; Charging; or any other practical matter, will be gladly welcomed. Queries and Notes should be sent to the Editor not later than the 10th of each month.

As the monthly meetings of the Library Association are mainly taken up with the discussion of large questions of general interest, and represent, as it were, the purely academical side of library work, it is hoped this attempt to deal with the smaller needs and difficulties will meet with acceptance, and be widely supported. It has been urged very frequently that a corner of THE LIBRARY should be reserved for the free and open discussion of every practical subject connected with librarianship, but hitherto the difficulty has been to enlist the services of someone willing to "keep the bot boiling." There was also the further difficulty of inducing librarians to quit their fastnesses of official reserve and come forward with ideas, hints, opinions, and experiences. Arrangements have now been made for a continuous series of notes on practical topics, and it is hoped there will be no difficulty in procuring assistance from librarians all over the country. There are hundreds of points on which one librarian can be of assistance to another, and if any questions are addressed to us respecting any detail of library management; the selection of best books on given subjects; the best methods of filing correspondence or newspapers; pseudonyms of authors; treatment of subjects in cataloguing; classification of books, or on similar topics, we shall publish them, and endeavour to procure the very best assistance. The questions which librarians are never tired of addressing to each other could, with perhaps greater advantage, appear in THE LIBRARY, and discussions arising out of them would be of much general service.

NOTES.

1. Co-operation among libraries for specific purposes has not often been tried, mainly for the reason that uniformity of practice is so difficult to attain. Nevertheless there are many little matters which could be

arranged among a few libraries on the co-operative principle so as to be mutually advantageous and certainly very economical. Not long ago a number of public libraries did combine in this manner for the purpose of securing sets of classification labels, and the result was that instead of each having to pay from £6 to £8 for a supply they were enabled by co-operation to secure all they wanted for a few shillings each. The method adopted was for a general agreement to be arrived at and an idea obtained of the total cost. Then each library ordered as many sets as it wanted, and the work was put in the hands of a certain firm, which was by these orders guaranteed against loss, while enabled to supply classification labels to any library at an equally low rate. There seems, then, some room for the greater development of the co-operative principle as applied to supplies in libraries. For example, no one with experience will deny that

2. **Periodical Covers** are a source of constant expense and worry. No matter what material they are made from they *will* get dirty, *will* wear out, and they are a nuisance to many readers because of their weight, &c. Take the average life of a cover for *Cornhill* as three years, and its cost at 2s. or 2s. 6d. It thus costs from 8d. to 1s. per annum to maintain, and will not be clean or nice after twelve months' use. Well, then, suppose a large number of libraries agree to give up cloth and leather covers in favour of another sort which can be easily and economically renewed, would a basis for co-operation not be found wherein the elements of uniformity do exist? All have nearly the same magazines and periodicals, and all who use covers of the ordinary sort suffer from the same causes. If, therefore, it were possible to produce a characteristic and strong cover for each of the better known periodicals made out of stout manilla paper or other substance, with the titles boldly printed wherever needful, would it be advantageous and economical for libraries to combine in order to get a constant supply of such covers? No doubt if a sufficient number of libraries undertook to use such covers they could be manufactured for next to nothing; and being so cheap, they could be frequently changed, and so enable a reading room to be kept always neat and tidy. The covers could be made in different colours for different classes of periodicals; they could be stout enough to protect the periodical in view of future binding, and cheap enough to admit of frequent change, if, in addition to a fairly large demand, the manufacturers were allowed to use the inner surfaces for advertisements. Librarians with opinions on the point might produce them for general consideration, and perhaps something substantial may result. There are practical points connected with the best material out of which to make such covers, and with such matters as fastenings, lettering, advertisements, and probable cost, which might be very fully elucidated by the contributions of many minds.

3. **Checking of Periodicals** as received, in order to secure prompt delivery and full sets for filing, as well as to check the newsagent's bill, is one of those trifling matters which are apt to be considered beneath the notice of the average librarian. Notwithstanding, it is, like many similar little things, worth discussing if only for the sake of leading to improvements in practice. Frequently complaints are made by readers about the unpunctual appearance of periodicals on the tables, and anything which will help to minimise friction of this sort is worth consideration. Some libraries keep no particular form of record, others use elaborately-ruled books which require much labour to maintain. Here is described a very simple and inexpensive plan which can be used in any sort of

Or, more room may be obtained by using two columns in each year for twice-a-weeklies, and three columns for thrice-a-weeklies. Dailies can be marked off, if it is thought necessary, by using the weekly cards. For these various purposes a slight change of heading is necessary. Thus, twice- and thrice-a-weeklies can be shown so—

Twice-a-week.

1896.	
Jan. 2	Jul. 6
„ 6	„ 9
„ 9	„ 13

Thrice-a-week.

1896.		
Jan. 1	May 1	Sept. 2
„ 3	„ 4	„ 4
„ 6	„ 6	„ 7

For dailies, one weekly card would last for eighteen months, using a space for each day, but one card per annum would cost very little, and be more convenient. Unless in very small libraries, where every penny is of consequence, the condensed method is not recommended. The cost of specially ruling these two varieties of cards would come as rather a heavy charge on one library, but if several libraries adopted the co-operative principle, a complete supply could be obtained for a mere trifle. No doubt any firm would undertake to prepare these cards; and if sufficient support could be guaranteed, the additional advantage of printed headings (titles, &c., but not dates) could be added. In any case the total cost would be trifling, as after the first charge, the cards for monthlies would last twenty years, and those for weeklies, ten! The backs of the cards could be used for any memoranda connected with the unpunctuality, binding, imperfections, or history of each periodical. As regards storing, perhaps the most convenient plan would be to keep them in alphabetical order in handy boxes, with covers, each class of periodical being kept in a separate receptacle. If this plan meets with the approval of a few librarians willing to try it, no doubt arrangements could be made to procure tenders from one or two approved firms. Suggestions for improvements of any sort will be gladly received.

4. *Ballad Collections*, suitable for popular circulation in public libraries, are not, as a rule, represented in catalogues as well as they should be, hence this list of good books. The purely antiquarian side, as represented in such collections as those of Ritson, Motherwell, Jamieson, Buchan, Pinkerton, Chambers, &c., is not covered in this list; Child's monumental work of collations and versions being almost enough in itself for students in popular reference libraries. Of the titles quoted, those marked with an asterisk are especially desirable. All are well-known books, easily procurable, and require neither prices nor publishers' names. They should all be found in ordinary public libraries:—

* Allingham (W.) *The Ballad Book*.

* Aytoun (W. E.) *Ballads of Scotland*. 2 vols.

* *Ballad Poetry of Ireland*. Dublin. (Duffy.)

Bell (R.) *Ballads and Songs of the Peasantry*. 1877.

Bentley Ballads.

Child (F. J.) *English and Scottish Ballads*. Boston, 1857-61. 8 vols. Also the revised modern issue, 1882.

Reference use only.

- Hall (S. C.) *Book of British Ballads.*
 * Moore (J. S.) *Pictorial Book of Ancient Ballad Poetry.* 1853.
 * Percy (Thos.) *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry.* (Any good edition.)
 * Roberts (J. S.) *Legendary Ballads of England and Scotland.* 1890.
 * Scott (Sir W.) *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border.*
 Sheldon (F.) *Minstrelsy of the English Border.* 1847.
 * Smith (G. B.) *Illustrated British Ballads.* 2 vols. 1881.
 * Thornbury (W.) *Historical and Legendary Ballads and Songs.* 1876.
 Whitelaw (A.) *Book of Scottish Ballads.* 1875.

All the ballads likely to be wanted will be found in one or other of these collections. Additions to the list will be thankfully received.

QUERIES.

1. "Dick Donovan."—This author of detective stories is said to be J. E. Muddock, author of various Scottish historical romances and other novels. Strangely enough, in one of the "Dick Donovan" series of tales appears a story telling how a murder was traced by means of a button, which is exactly the same as a tale by "James McGovan," a well-known writer of detective tales in the same style as "Dick Donovan." Now "James McGovan" has been identified with Mr. Wm. C. Honeyman, a violinist, and fiction writer in connection with the *People's Friend*, Dundee. Can anyone clear up this mystery, or is it another case for Donovan?

2. Books on Folk-Lore.—Can anyone supply a list of good books on the superstitions, popular customs, and folk-lore of various countries? I mean general books, something like Thyselton Dyer's *English Folk-Lore*, rather than books of folk-tales, proverbs, or single customs.

3. Classification of Subject: Photography.—Should photography rank as a useful art or a fine art? Cutter, Dewey, Fletcher, Quinn-Brown, and others class it as a fine art; while in the Perkins classification it appears as a "mechanic" art, and in Ogle's Bootle classification it is placed under "Industrial Lore." For convenience' sake it may be best to class it with engraving, lithography, etching, &c., among the fine arts; but is it not so much of a combined mechanical and chemical process as to be equally appropriate among the useful arts?

4. Medical Works.—Is it desirable to put medical dictionaries and such books into general circulation in lending libraries? For example, many libraries circulate books like Chavasse's *Advice to a Wife*, and others have dictionaries of domestic medicine and books on diseases of the stomach, eye, &c. How far is it advisable to issue such works?

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

THE Examinations Committee of the Library Association are arranging for the winter examination to be held on January 19th next. Will readers of the "Corner" make a note of the date, and send up their names to Mr. Knapman to be registered as intending examinees. The committee is put to much trouble in preparing and examining papers, and in correspondence, and other organising work, yet no one receives a single penny in payment therefor. Why then is this trouble undergone? Solely to raise the standard and status of librarianship by giving each assistant the opportunity of obtaining, when qualified, a testimonial of much value as to the theoretical part of a librarian's knowledge. There is a fear in some quarters that these examinations are a sort of short cut into librarianship for the academic outsider. If they ever become such it can only be by the neglect of them on the part of assistants in libraries. No responsible committee with a proper sense of public duty, would appoint as their librarian anyone whose main qualification was the possession of a Library Association certificate; but, on the other hand, between two men with equal practical and moral qualifications, one with and one without the certificate, the choice would be a foolish one if it did not recognise the value of the additional testimonial, and make an appointment accordingly. With the facilities for preparation now open to assistants, it is no less than personal self-abnegation to ignore the Association's examination.

* * *

THE editor of the LIBRARY has received a letter from the librarian of a northern town submitting a list of questions as to the proper catalogue subject entries for certain works mentioned. On the whole it seems preferable to deal with the questions in the Assistants' Corner, but it must be understood that the answers given or indicated involve no one in responsibility but the conductor of this corner.

* * *

A NUMBER of works are named, e.g., *The Life of Christ*, *The Life of Augustine*, and the question asked in each case, does this belong to the

division, religion, or biography? Bearing in mind that *division* refers to catalogue entries we must answer that BIOGRAPHY is not a proper subject entry for individual lives. The individual's name is the subject entry. Of course, where one has "collected lives" to deal with, a heading, BIOGRAPHY (COLLECTED), or BIOGRAPHY (RELIGIOUS), or a similar one may be made to fit each case.

* * *

"Do collected lives of kings, queens, &c., belong to history or biography?" Certainly, this is a special case, and needs to be specially dealt with. Generally speaking, one would say these works belong to the history of a particular country, or country and period, *e.g.*, AUSTRIAN HISTORY; ENGLISH HISTORY: THE STUARTS. Yet there ought also to be a heading of the name of the several kings and queens, or a cross reference from each name to the special history and period. Lives of the Popes should be treated as belonging to PAPAL HISTORY, RELIGIOUS BIOGRAPHY, and CHURCH (OR RELIGIOUS) HISTORY. Histories of the Reformation, of the Church, or of special sects manifestly find their place under CHURCH HISTORY, though cross references may well be made from EUROPEAN HISTORY to CHURCH HISTORY.

* * *

THERE is no necessity to put works on Anthropology under any other subject entry than that of the subject name, unless the simpler but less definite entry, MAN, be adopted. Cross-references should be made from CIVILISATION and from SOCIOLOGY (hateful word!) ARCHÆOLOGY is surely a sufficient subject-entry of itself for works on that subject; cross-references of an obvious kind should be added. Biblical Archæology may go under BIBLE or ARCHÆOLOGY, with cross-reference from one to the other.

* * *

OUR correspondent, in his list, includes the following works of fiction:—

Muhlbach's *Joseph II. and his Court*.
Melville's *Typee* and other works.
Winter's *Cavalry Life*.
Jenkins' *Ginx's Baby*.
Borrow's *Lavengro*.
Malory's *King Arthur*.
Mallock's *New Paul and Virginia*.

Works of fiction need no subject heading in a catalogue. To the following works, though perhaps not fictional, the same remarks apply:—

Twain's *Innocents Abroad*.
Sala's *Dutch Pictures*.

* * *

ROBINSON'S *Jane Cameron* is biography, and therefore should appear under CAMERON (JANE). Digby's *Broadstone of Honour* deals with CHIVALRY, and that should be its subject heading. *The World of Cant*, if it need a subject heading, may be put under RELIGION. Ruskin's *Queen of the Air* may not inappropriately find a place under MYTHOLOGY; his *Our Fathers have told us* under CHURCH HISTORY, and *Aratra Pentelici* under SCULPTURE. Works on Christian symbolism may very well be put under ART or RITUAL, with a cross-reference

thereto from CHRISTIAN RELIGION. Pulling's *Order of the Coif* should go under LEGAL PROFESSION.

* * *

The following works the writer is unacquainted with, and invites suggestions as to their classification, viz. :—

Victim of the Falk Laws.
Greg's Devil's Advocate.
Vidocq, the Police Spy.
Murray's Imprisoned in a Convent.
Soap-bubbles.
Davy's Consolations in Travel.

* * *

THE remaining questions of our correspondent will be dealt with next month.

* * *

MR. MACALISTER'S prize for the best set of answers to the October questions is awarded to

Mr. H. Tanner Davy,
 Public Library,
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

The paper bearing the motto, "Alpha," was a very good second, and gave a better answer to question 3 than that of the successful candidate.

* * *

ONE paper, signed "Atlantic," mistook the meaning of question 3 altogether, and supplied a list of facts from the poet's life chronologically arranged. This does not make a "reading list" on the poet's life and writings; neither does a list of editions of Burns's works.

* * *

ALL the answers supplied show research, industry and intelligence.

QUESTIONS.

1. Furnish a reading-list on British industrial history not exceeding twenty items, giving very brief notes on the titles where needed.
2. Give a list of not more than twenty-five headings for grouping together published works on trade subjects.
3. A reading room is 50 feet long on one side, with end walls respectively 30 and 35 feet long, built at right angles to the 50 feet side, and joined by a straight wall on the other side. It is amply lighted from above. Arrange about half the floor space for newspaper stands, and the remainder for reading tables. Draw a plan showing your arrangement, the size of the tables and stands, and their dispositions; state how many readers the room will comfortably accommodate at one time, and make a rough sketch of your newspaper stand, giving dimensions.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE second monthly meeting of the Library Assistants' Association was held at Battersea Public Library on Wednesday, Nov. 4. Mr. Carter presided, and the attendance was small. A discussion on "Our

Work in Public Reference Libraries" was very ably opened by the Chairman, and all present had something to say on the subject. The meeting was of a very informal character, being more of the nature of a quiet chat than a debate, and as such was quite a success. It is to be regretted that the attendance was so small, as the discussion evoked many interesting suggestions which will prove of use in time to come when the present assistants become librarians.

NOTICE.

IT has been decided to hold a Concert at St. Martin's Town Hall, Charing Cross Road, W.C., on Dec. 9th, at 8 o'clock.

A good programme has been secured, and a good attendance is confidently expected. The proceeds of the concert will be devoted to the book fund of the Association. Ladies are specially invited.

Tickets may be obtained from the Committee (price one shilling), or from the Hon. Secretary, Mr. F. Meaden Roberts.

F. M. R.

Correspondence.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

WEST HAM PUBLIC LIBRARY.

November 11th, 1896.

DEAR SIR,—I have noticed a review of my Canning Town catalogue in the current issue of *THE LIBRARY*, in which your reviewer has been good enough to point out, as one *among many*, the clerical error at page 66. I will return the compliment by pointing out one of his in the title of review, viz., "*Central Lending*," which should be "*General Lending*"; but I presume his interest in *my* errors was too great to allow him to spare a moment to look after *his own*, simple as it was, and much easier to check than mistakes in cataloguing.

I cannot follow all his remarks, as my time is required for more important matters; but as an illustration of their character and value I will just refer to those about Japan, in connection with which the catalogue gives a reference to Keane's *Asia*, and where he contends that a general reference to Asia would have been sufficient. Now if he will just examine the work in question, and compare it with the other works on Asia in the catalogue, he will find that this particular work is much more comprehensive in its treatment of Japan than any of the others, and, therefore, that a cursory reference to works on Asia would result, in most cases, in misleading the readers, and causing them to refer to works of no service whatever; while in Keane's *Asia* they would find over forty pages devoted to this subject, and also an excellent map.

I sent you a copy of this catalogue over two years since as a courtesy due to you as our honorary secretary and the editor of *THE LIBRARY*, but specifically requested that it should not be reviewed in *THE LIBRARY*, knowing from continuous experience that I was not *persona grata* with the staff of that journal.

However, it has been reviewed, and after two years' labour in search of errors, your reviewers are able to give it a faint word of commendation—I won't say "damn it with faint praise."

I think when I wrote you a courteous letter requesting that my catalogue should be accepted by you, but not for review, you should have respected my wishes.

Yours faithfully,

A. COTGREAVE.

[We gladly print Mr. Cotgreave's letter, as it gives us an opportunity of saying how utterly mistaken he is in believing that he is not a *persona grata* with what he is pleased to call "the staff" of this Journal. We are sure that nowhere else are Mr. Cotgreave's abilities more highly esteemed. At the same time, in justice to ourselves, we must say that we know nothing of Mr. Cotgreave's request that the catalogue should not be reviewed. His catalogue was received in the ordinary way, "with compliments, &c.," and after a pleasant half-hour spent in its perusal was forwarded to our reviewer. We might also remind Mr. Cotgreave that the only other production he has been good enough to submit to us we praised so highly that our remarks are honoured by conspicuous quotation in one of his circulars!—Ed.]

Notice to Subscribers.

IMPORTANT.

ALL Subscribers who will send their names and addresses direct to

The Publisher of "The Library,"

The Library Bureau,

10, Bloomsbury Street,
W.C.,

will receive the title pages and index for Vol. VIII. *free, by post*. Otherwise they will be sold at SIXPENCE *nett*, through the Trade.

NOTICE.—*All communications intended for the Editor, and books for review, should be addressed to him at 20, Hanover Square, London, W.*

②

0

2603 4

Z
671
L69
v.8

The Library

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
